

Annex 51

“Climate Change 2022: Mitigation of Climate Change. Summary for Policymakers”,
Cambridge University Press, *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, 2022,
pages 3, 6-7

ipcc

INTERGOVERNMENTAL PANEL ON climate change

Climate Change 2022

Mitigation of Climate Change

Summary for Policymakers



WGIII

Working Group III contribution to the
Sixth Assessment Report of the
Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change



Climate Change 2022

Mitigation of Climate Change

Working Group III Contribution to the Sixth Assessment Report
of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

Summary for Policymakers

Edited by

Priyadarshi R. Shukla
Co-Chair, Working Group III

Jim Skea
Co-Chair, Working Group III

Andy Reisinger
Vice-Chair, Working Group III

Raphael Slade
Head of TSU (Science)

Roger Fradera
Head of TSU (Operations)

Minal Pathak
Senior Scientist

Alaa Al Khourdajie
Senior Scientist

Malek Belkacemi
IT/Web Manager

Renée van Diemen
Senior Scientist

Apoorva Hasija
Publication Manager

Géninha Lisboa
TSU Administrator

Sigourney Luz
Communications Manager

Juliette Malley
Senior Administrator

David McCollum
Senior Scientist

Shreya Some
Scientist

Purvi Vyas
Science Officer

Front cover photograph: Matt Bridgestock, Director and Architect at John Gilbert Architects

All International Energy Agency (IEA) Data, IEA Further Data and Derived Data has been sourced from <https://www.iea.org/data-and-statistics>.

© 2022 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

Electronic copies of this Summary for Policymakers are available from the IPCC website www.ipcc.ch

ISBN 978-92-9169-160-9

Summary for Policymakers

Summary for Policymakers

Drafting Authors:

Jim Skea (United Kingdom), Priyadarshi R. Shukla (India), Andy Reisinger (New Zealand), Raphael Slade (United Kingdom), Minal Pathak (India), Alaa Al Khourdajie (United Kingdom/Syria), Renée van Diemen (the Netherlands/United Kingdom), Amjad Abdulla (Maldives), Keigo Akimoto (Japan), Mustafa Babiker (Sudan/Saudi Arabia), Quan Bai (China), Igor A. Bashmakov (the Russian Federation), Christopher Bataille (Canada), Göran Berndes (Sweden), Gabriel Blanco (Argentina), Kornelis Blok (the Netherlands), Mercedes Bustamante (Brazil), Edward Byers (Austria/Ireland), Luisa F. Cabeza (Spain), Katherine Calvin (the United States of America), Carlo Carraro (Italy), Leon Clarke (the United States of America), Annette Cowie (Australia), Felix Creutzig (Germany), Diriba Korecha Dadi (Ethiopia), Dipak Dasgupta (India), Heleen de Coninck (the Netherlands), Fatima Denton (the Gambia), Shobhakar Dhakal (Nepal/Thailand), Navroz K. Dubash (India), Oliver Geden (Germany), Michael Grubb (United Kingdom), Céline Guivarch (France), Shreekanth Gupta (India), Andrea N. Hahmann (Chile/Denmark), Kirsten Halsnaes (Denmark), Paulina Jaramillo (the United States of America), Kejun Jiang (China), Frank Jotzo (Australia), Tae Yong Jung (Republic of Korea), Suzana Kahn Ribeiro (Brazil), Smail Khennas (Algeria), Şiir Kilkış (Turkey), Silvia Kreibiehl (Germany), Volker Krey (Germany/Austria), Elmar Kriegler (Germany), William F. Lamb (Germany/United Kingdom), Franck Lecocq (France), Shuaib Lwasa (Uganda), Nagmeldin Mahmoud (Sudan), Cheikh Mbow (Senegal), David McCollum (the United States of America), Jan Christoph Minx (Germany), Catherine Mitchell (United Kingdom), Rachid Mrabet (Morocco), Yacob Mulugetta (Ethiopia/United Kingdom), Gert-Jan Nabuurs (the Netherlands), Gregory F. Nemet (the United States of America/Canada), Peter Newman (Australia), Leila Niamir (Iran/Germany), Lars J. Nilsson (Sweden), Sudarmanto Budi Nugroho (Indonesia), Chukwumerije Okereke (Nigeria/United Kingdom), Shonali Pachauri (India), Anthony Patt (Switzerland), Ramón Pichs-Madruga (Cuba), Joana Portugal-Pereira (Brazil), Lavanya Rajamani (India), Keywan Riahi (Austria), Joyashree Roy (India/Thailand), Yamina Saheb (France/Algeria), Roberto Schaeffer (Brazil), Karen C. Seto (the United States of America), Shreya Some (India), Linda Steg (the Netherlands), Ferenc L. Toth (Austria/Hungary), Diana Ürge-Vorsatz (Hungary), Detlef P. van Vuuren (the Netherlands), Elena Verdolini (Italy), Purvi Vyas (India), Yi-Ming Wei (China), Mariama Williams (Jamaica/the United States of America), Harald Winkler (South Africa).

Contributing Authors:

Parth Bhatia (India), Sarah Burch (Canada), Jeremy Emmet-Booth (New Zealand), Jan S. Fuglestedt (Norway), Meredith Kelller (the United States of America), Jarmo Kikstra (Austria/the Netherlands), Michael König (Germany), Malte Meinshausen (Australia/Germany), Zebedee Nicholls (Australia), Kaj-Ivar van der Wijst (the Netherlands).

This Summary for Policymakers should be cited as:

IPCC, 2022: Summary for Policymakers [P.R. Shukla, J. Skea, A. Reisinger, R. Slade, R. Fradera, M. Pathak, A. Al Khourdajie, M. Belkacemi, R. van Diemen, A. Hasija, G. Lisboa, S. Luz, J. Malley, D. McCollum, S. Some, P. Vyas, (eds.)]. In: *Climate Change 2022: Mitigation of Climate Change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [P.R. Shukla, J. Skea, R. Slade, A. Al Khourdajie, R. van Diemen, D. McCollum, M. Pathak, S. Some, P. Vyas, R. Fradera, M. Belkacemi, A. Hasija, G. Lisboa, S. Luz, J. Malley, (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA. doi: 10.1017/9781009157926.001.

B. Recent Developments and Current Trends

- B.1** Total net anthropogenic GHG emissions⁶ have continued to rise during the period 2010–2019, as have cumulative net CO₂ emissions since 1850. Average annual GHG emissions during 2010–2019 were higher than in any previous decade, but the rate of growth between 2010 and 2019 was lower than that between 2000 and 2009. (*high confidence*) (Figure SPM.1) {Figure 2.2, Figure 2.5, Table 2.1, 2.2, Figure TS.2}
- B.1.1** Global net anthropogenic GHG emissions were 59 ± 6.6 GtCO₂-eq^{7,8} in 2019, about 12% (6.5 GtCO₂-eq) higher than in 2010 and 54% (21 GtCO₂-eq) higher than in 1990. The annual average during the decade 2010–2019 was 56 ± 6.0 GtCO₂-eq, 9.1 GtCO₂-eq yr⁻¹ higher than in 2000–2009. This is the highest increase in average decadal emissions on record. The average annual rate of growth slowed from 2.1% yr⁻¹ between 2000 and 2009 to 1.3% yr⁻¹ between 2010 and 2019. (*high confidence*) (Figure SPM.1) {Figure 2.2, Figure 2.5, Table 2.1, 2.2, Figure TS.2}
- B.1.2** Growth in anthropogenic emissions has persisted across all major groups of GHGs since 1990, albeit at different rates. By 2019, the largest growth in absolute emissions occurred in CO₂ from fossil fuels and industry followed by CH₄, whereas the highest relative growth occurred in fluorinated gases, starting from low levels in 1990 (*high confidence*). Net anthropogenic CO₂ emissions from land use, land-use change and forestry (CO₂-LULUCF) are subject to large uncertainties and high annual variability, with *low confidence* even in the direction of the long-term trend.⁹ (Figure SPM.1) {Figure 2.2, Figure 2.5, 2.2, Figure TS.2}
- B.1.3** Historical cumulative net CO₂ emissions from 1850 to 2019 were 2400 ± 240 GtCO₂ (*high confidence*). Of these, more than half (58%) occurred between 1850 and 1989 [1400 ± 195 GtCO₂], and about 42% between 1990 and 2019 [1000 ± 90 GtCO₂]. About 17% of historical cumulative net CO₂ emissions since 1850 occurred between 2010 and 2019 [410 ± 30 GtCO₂].¹⁰ By comparison, the current central estimate of the remaining carbon budget from 2020 onwards for limiting warming to 1.5°C with a probability of 50% has been assessed as 500 GtCO₂, and as 1150 GtCO₂ for a probability of 67% for limiting warming to 2°C. Remaining carbon budgets depend on the amount of non-CO₂ mitigation (± 220 GtCO₂) and are further subject to geophysical uncertainties. Based on central estimates only, cumulative net CO₂ emissions between 2010 and 2019 compare to about four-fifths of the size of the remaining carbon budget from 2020 onwards for a 50% probability of limiting global warming to 1.5°C, and about one-third of the remaining carbon budget for a 67% probability to limit global warming to 2°C. Even when taking uncertainties into account, historical emissions between 1850 and 2019 constitute a large share of total carbon budgets for these global

⁶ Net GHG emissions in this report refer to releases of greenhouse gases from anthropogenic sources minus removals by anthropogenic sinks, for those species of gases that are reported under the common reporting format of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC): CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion and industrial processes (CO₂-FFI); net CO₂ emissions from land use, land-use change and forestry (CO₂-LULUCF); methane (CH₄); nitrous oxide (N₂O); and fluorinated gases (F-gases) comprising hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulphur hexafluoride (SF₆), as well as nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃). Different datasets for GHG emissions exist, with varying time horizons and coverage of sectors and gases, including some that go back to 1850. In this report, GHG emissions are assessed from 1990, and CO₂ sometimes also from 1850. Reasons for this include data availability and robustness, scope of the assessed literature, and the differing warming impacts of non-CO₂ gases over time.

⁷ GHG emission metrics are used to express emissions of different greenhouse gases in a common unit. Aggregated GHG emissions in this report are stated in CO₂-equivalent (CO₂-eq) using the Global Warming Potential with a time horizon of 100 years (GWP100) with values based on the contribution of Working Group I to the AR6. The choice of metric depends on the purpose of the analysis, and all GHG emission metrics have limitations and uncertainties, given that they simplify the complexity of the physical climate system and its response to past and future GHG emissions. {Cross-Chapter Box 2 in Chapter 2, Supplementary Material 2.SM.3, Box TS.2; AR6 WGI Chapter 7 Supplementary Material}

⁸ In this SPM, uncertainty in historic GHG emissions is reported using 90% uncertainty intervals unless stated otherwise. GHG emission levels are rounded to two significant digits; as a consequence, small differences in sums due to rounding may occur.

⁹ Global databases make different choices about which emissions and removals occurring on land are considered anthropogenic. Currently, net CO₂ fluxes from land reported by global bookkeeping models used here are estimated to be about 5.5 GtCO₂ yr⁻¹ higher than the aggregate global net emissions based on national GHG inventories. This difference, which has been considered in the literature, mainly reflects differences in how anthropogenic forest sinks and areas of managed land are defined. Other reasons for this difference, which are more difficult to quantify, can arise from the limited representation of land management in global models and varying levels of accuracy and completeness of estimated LULUCF fluxes in national GHG inventories. Neither method is inherently preferable. Even when the same methodological approach is applied, the large uncertainty of CO₂-LULUCF emissions can lead to substantial revisions to estimated emissions. {Cross-Chapter Box 3 in Chapter 3, 7.2, SRCCL SPM A.3.3}

¹⁰ For consistency with WGI, historical cumulative CO₂ emissions from 1850 to 2019 are reported using 68% confidence intervals.

warming levels.^{11,12} Based on central estimates only, historical cumulative net CO₂ emissions between 1850 and 2019 amount to about four-fifths¹² of the total carbon budget for a 50% probability of limiting global warming to 1.5°C (central estimate about 2900 GtCO₂), and to about two thirds¹² of the total carbon budget for a 67% probability to limit global warming to 2°C (central estimate about 3550 GtCO₂). {Figure 2.7, 2.2, Figure TS.3, WGI Table SPM.2}

- B.1.4** Emissions of CO₂-FFI dropped temporarily in the first half of 2020 due to responses to the COVID-19 pandemic (*high confidence*), but rebounded by the end of the year (*medium confidence*). The annual average CO₂-FFI emissions reduction in 2020 relative to 2019 was about 5.8% [5.1–6.3%], or 2.2 [1.9–2.4] GtCO₂ (*high confidence*). The full GHG emissions impact of the COVID-19 pandemic could not be assessed due to a lack of data regarding non-CO₂ GHG emissions in 2020. {Cross-Chapter Box 1 in Chapter 1, Figure 2.6, 2.2, Box TS.1, Box TS.1 Figure 1}

Global net anthropogenic emissions have continued to rise across all major groups of greenhouse gases.

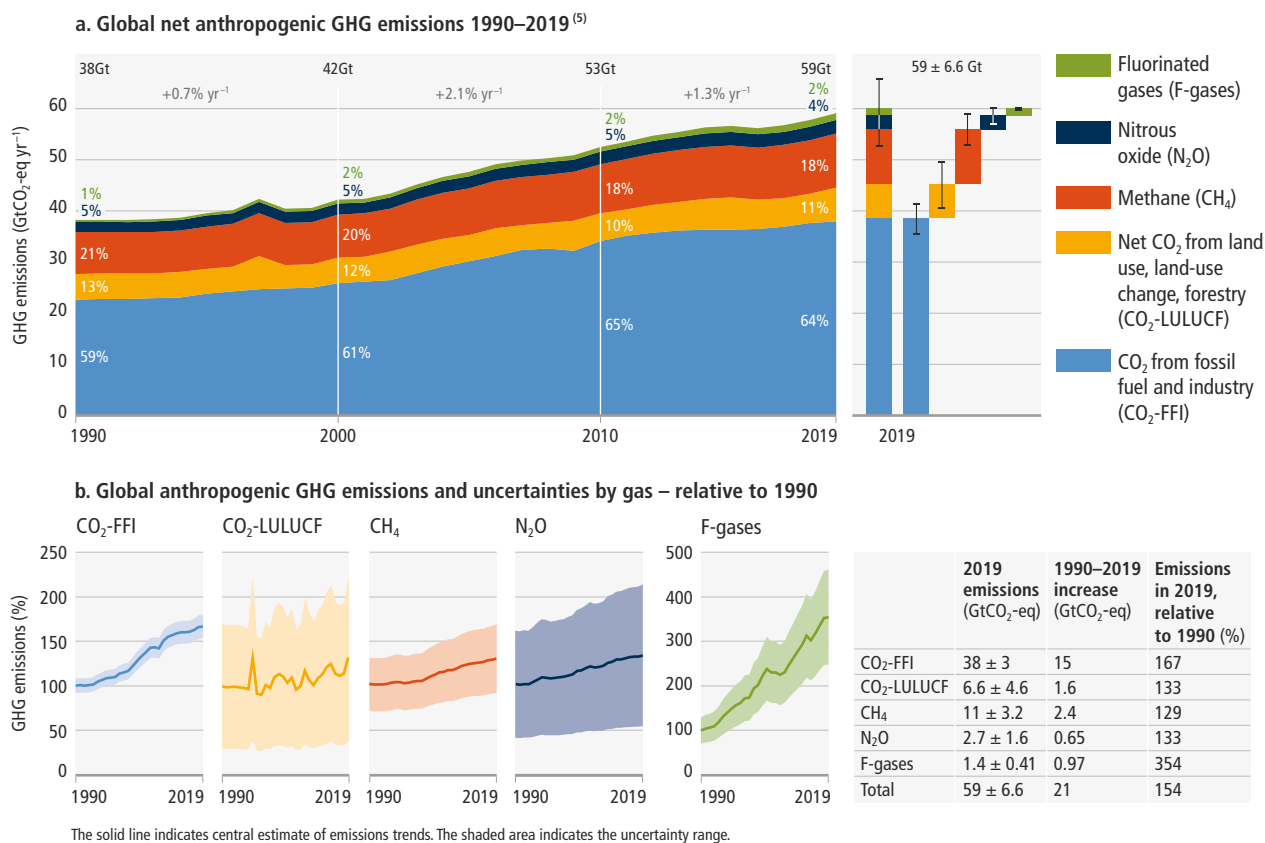


Figure SPM.1 | Global net anthropogenic GHG emissions (GtCO₂-eq yr⁻¹) 1990–2019. Global net anthropogenic GHG emissions include CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion and industrial processes (CO₂-FFI); net CO₂ from land use, land-use change and forestry (CO₂-LULUCF)⁶; methane (CH₄); nitrous oxide (N₂O); and fluorinated gases (HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, NF₃).⁶ **Panel a** shows aggregate annual global net anthropogenic GHG emissions by groups of gases from 1990 to 2019 reported in GtCO₂-eq converted based on global warming potentials with a 100-year time horizon (GWP100-AR6) from the IPCC Sixth Assessment Report Working Group I (Chapter 7). The fraction of global emissions for each gas is shown for 1990, 2000, 2010 and 2019; as well as the aggregate average annual growth rate between these decades. At the right side of Panel a, GHG emissions in 2019 are broken down into individual components with the associated uncertainties (90% confidence interval) indicated by the error bars: CO₂-FFI ±8%; CO₂-LULUCF ±70%; CH₄ ±30%; N₂O ±60%; F-gases ±30%; GHG ±11%. Uncertainties in GHG emissions are assessed in Supplementary Material 2.2. The single-year peak of emissions in 1997 was due to higher CO₂-LULUCF emissions from a forest and peat fire event in South East Asia. **Panel b** shows global anthropogenic CO₂-FFI, net CO₂-LULUCF, CH₄, N₂O and F-gas emissions individually for the period 1990–2019, normalised relative to 100 in 1990. Note the different scale for the included F-gas emissions compared to other gases, highlighting its rapid growth from a low base. Shaded areas indicate the uncertainty range. Uncertainty ranges as shown here are specific for individual groups of greenhouse gases and cannot be compared. The table shows the central estimate for: absolute emissions in 2019; the absolute change in emissions between 1990 and 2019; and emissions in 2019 expressed as a percentage of 1990 emissions. {2.2, Figure 2.5, Supplementary Material 2.2, Figure TS.2}

¹¹ The carbon budget is the maximum amount of cumulative net global anthropogenic CO₂ emissions that would result in limiting global warming to a given level with a given likelihood, taking into account the effect of other anthropogenic climate forcers. This is referred to as the ‘total carbon budget’ when expressed starting from the pre-industrial period, and as the ‘remaining carbon budget’ when expressed from a recent specified date. The total carbon budgets reported here are the sum of historical emissions from 1850 to 2019 and the remaining carbon budgets from 2020 onwards, which extend until global net zero CO₂ emissions are reached. {Annex I: Glossary; WGI SPM}

¹² Uncertainties for total carbon budgets have not been assessed and could affect the specific calculated fractions.

Annex 52

“Oceans and Coastal Ecosystems and Their Services. Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability”, Cambridge University Press, *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, 2022, pages 379-384, 456-460

3

Oceans and Coastal Ecosystems and Their Services

Coordinating Lead Authors: Sarah R. Cooley (USA) and David S. Schoeman (Australia)

Lead Authors: Laurent Bopp (France), Philip Boyd (Australia/UK), Simon Donner (Canada), Shin-ichi Ito (Japan), Wolfgang Kiessling (Germany), Paulina Martinetto (Argentina), Elena Ojea (Spain), Marie-Fanny Racault (UK/France), Björn Rost (Germany), Mette Skern-Mauritzen (Norway), Dawit Yemane Ghebrehwet (South Africa/Eritrea)

Contributing Authors: Ibidun Adelekan (Nigeria), Johann D. Bell (Australia), Julia Blanchard (Australia), Jessica Bolin (Australia), William W. L. Cheung (Canada), Andrés Cisneros-Montemayor (Canada/Mexico), Sam Dupont (Sweden/Belgium), Stephanie Dutkiewicz (USA), Thomas Frölicher (Switzerland), Juan Diego Gaitán-Espitia (Hong Kong, Special Administrative Region, China/Colombia), Jorge García Molinos (Japan/Spain), Bruce Glavovic (New Zealand/South Africa), Helen Gurney-Smith (Canada), Marjolijn Haasnoot (The Netherlands), Rebecca Harris (Australia), Stephanie Henson (UK), Manuel Hidalgo (Spain), Elisabeth Holland (Fiji), Robert Kopp (USA), Rebecca Kordas (UK/USA), Lester Kwiatkowski (France/UK), Judy Lawrence (New Zealand), Nadine Le Bris (France), Gonéri Le Cozannet (France), Salvador E. Lluch-Cota (Mexico), Cheryl Logan (USA), Felix Mark (Germany), Yunus Mgaya (Tanzania), Coleen Moloney (South Africa), Aditi Mukherji (Nepal), Norma Patricia Muñoz Sevilla (Mexico), Patrick Nunn (Australia), Dieter Piepenburg (Germany), Gregoire Randin (Fiji/France/Switzerland), Nussaibah B. Raja (Germany/Mauritius), Anusha Rajkaran (South Africa), Anthony J. Richardson (Australia), Stephanie Roe (Philippines/USA), Raquel Ruiz Diaz (Spain), Diana Salili (Vanuatu), Jean-Baptiste Sallée (France), Kylie Scales (Australia/UK), Daniela Schmidt (UK/Germany), Michelle Scobie (Trinidad and Tobago), Craig T. Simmons (Australia), Chandni Singh (India), Aimée Slangen (The Netherlands), Seree Supratid (Thailand), Olivier Torres (France), Andrew Yool (UK)

Review Editors: Karim Hilmi (Morocco) and Lisa Levin (USA)

Chapter Scientist: Jessica Bolin (Australia)

This chapter should be cited as:

Cooley, S., D. Schoeman, L. Bopp, P. Boyd, S. Donner, D.Y. Ghebrehwet, S.-I. Ito, W. Kiessling, P. Martinetto, E. Ojea, M.-F. Racault, B. Rost, and M. Skern-Mauritzen, 2022: Oceans and Coastal Ecosystems and Their Services. In: *Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [H.-O. Pörtner, D.C. Roberts, M. Tignor, E.S. Poloczanska, K. Mintenbeck, A. Alegría, M. Craig, S. Langsdorf, S. Lösche, V. Möller, A. Okem, B. Rama (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA, pp. 379–550, doi:10.1017/9781009325844.005.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	381	3.5	Vulnerability, Resilience, and Adaptive Capacity in Marine Social–Ecological Systems, Including Impacts on Ecosystem Services	456
3.1 Point of Departure	385	3.5.1	Introduction	456
Frequently Asked Questions		3.5.2	Biodiversity	456
FAQ 3.1 How do we know which changes to marine ecosystems are specifically caused by climate change?	387	3.5.3	Food Provision	456
3.2 Observed Trends and Projections of Climatic Impact-Drivers in the Global Ocean	392	3.5.4	Other Provisioning Services	460
3.2.1 Introduction	392	3.5.5	Supporting and Regulating Services	461
3.2.2 Physical Changes	392	Box 3.4 Blue Carbon Ecosystems		464
3.2.3 Chemical Changes	395	3.5.6	Cultural Services	467
3.2.4 Global Synthesis on Multiple Climate-induced Drivers	397	3.6	Planned Adaptation and Governance to Achieve the Sustainable Development Goals	467
3.3 Linking Biological Responses to Climate-induced Drivers	400	3.6.1	Introduction	467
3.3.1 Introduction	400	3.6.2	Adaptation Solutions	468
3.3.2 Responses to Single Drivers	400	Frequently Asked Questions		
3.3.3 Responses to Multiple Drivers	401	FAQ 3.4 Which industries and jobs are most vulnerable to the impacts of climate change in the oceans?		469
3.3.4 Acclimation and Evolutionary Adaptation	407	3.6.3	Implementation and Effectiveness of Adaptation and Mitigation Measures	475
3.3.5 Ecological Response to Multiple Drivers	409	Cross-Chapter Box SLR Sea Level Rise		477
Box 3.1 Challenges for Multiple-Driver Research in Ecology and Evolution	410	Frequently Asked Questions		
3.4 Observed and Projected Impacts of Climate Change on Marine Systems	410	FAQ 3.5 How can nature-based solutions, including marine protected areas, help us to adapt to climate-driven changes in the oceans?		486
3.4.1 Introduction	410	3.6.4	Contribution to the Sustainable Development Goals and Other Relevant Policy Frameworks	489
3.4.2 Coastal Ecosystems and Seas	410	3.6.5	Emerging Best Practices for Ocean and Coastal Climate Adaptation	492
Frequently Asked Questions		References		494
FAQ 3.2 How are marine heatwaves affecting marine life and human communities?	416			
3.4.3 Oceanic Systems and Cross-Cutting Changes	433			
Box 3.2 Marine Birds and Mammals	443			
Frequently Asked Questions				
FAQ 3.3 Are we approaching so-called tipping points in the ocean and what can we do about it?	447			
3.4.4 Reversibility and Impacts of Temporary Overshoot of 1.5°C or 2°C Warming	453			
Box 3.3 Deep-Sea Ecosystems	454			

Executive Summary

Ocean and coastal ecosystems support life on Earth and many aspects of human well-being. Covering two-thirds of the planet, the ocean hosts vast biodiversity and modulates the global climate system by regulating cycles of heat, water and elements, including carbon. Marine systems are central to many cultures, and they also provide food, minerals, energy and employment to people. Since previous assessments¹, new laboratory studies, field observations and process studies, a wider range of model simulations, Indigenous knowledge, and local knowledge have provided increasing evidence on the impacts of climate change on ocean and coastal systems, how human communities are experiencing these impacts, and the potential solutions for ecological and human adaptation.

Observations: vulnerabilities and impacts

Anthropogenic climate change has exposed ocean and coastal ecosystems to conditions that are unprecedented over millennia (*high confidence*²), and this has greatly impacted life in the ocean and along its coasts (*very high confidence*). Fundamental changes in the physical and chemical characteristics of the ocean acting individually and together are changing the timing of seasonal activities (*very high confidence*), distribution (*very high confidence*) and abundance (*very high confidence*) of oceanic and coastal organisms, from microbes to mammals and from individuals to ecosystems, in every region. Evidence of these changes is apparent from multi-decadal observations, laboratory studies and mesocosms, as well as meta-analyses of published data. Geographic range shifts of marine species generally follow the pace and direction of climate warming (*high confidence*): surface warming since the 1950s has shifted marine taxa and communities poleward at an average (mean \pm *very likely*³ range) of 59.2 ± 15.5 km per decade (*high confidence*), with substantial variation in responses among taxa and regions. Seasonal events occur 4.3 ± 1.8 d to 7.5 ± 1.5 d earlier per decade among planktonic organisms (*very high confidence*) and on average 3 ± 2.1 d earlier per decade for fish (*very high confidence*). Warming, acidification and deoxygenation are altering ecological communities by increasing the spread of physiologically suboptimal conditions for many marine fish and invertebrates (*medium confidence*). These and other responses have subsequently driven habitat loss (*very high confidence*), population declines (*high confidence*), increased risks of species extirpations and extinctions (*medium confidence*) and rearrangement of marine food webs (*medium to high confidence*, depending on ecosystem). {3.2, 3.3, 3.3.2, 3.3.3, 3.3.3.2, 3.4.2.1, 3.4.2.3–3.4.2.8, 3.4.2.10, 3.4.3.1, 3.4.3.2, 3.4.3.3, Box 3.2}

Marine heatwaves lasting weeks to several months are exposing species and ecosystems to environmental conditions beyond their tolerance and acclimation limits (*very high confidence*). WGI AR6 concluded that marine heatwaves are more frequent (*high confidence*), more intense and longer (*medium confidence*) since the 1980s, and since at least 2006 *very likely* attributable to anthropogenic climate change. Open-ocean, coastal and shelf-sea ecosystems, including coral reefs, rocky shores, kelp forests, seagrasses, mangroves, the Arctic Ocean and semi-enclosed seas, have recently undergone mass mortalities from marine heatwaves (*very high confidence*). Marine heatwaves, including well-documented events along the west coast of North America (2013–2016) and east coast of Australia (2015–2016, 2016–2017 and 2020), drive abrupt shifts in community composition that may persist for years (*very high confidence*), with associated biodiversity loss (*very high confidence*), collapse of regional fisheries and aquaculture (*high confidence*) and reduced capacity of habitat-forming species to protect shorelines (*high confidence*). {WGI AR6 Chapter 9, 3.2.2.1, 3.4.2.1–3.4.2.5, 3.4.2.7, 3.4.2.10, 3.4.2.3, 3.4.3.3.3, 3.5.3}

At local to regional scales, climate change worsens the impacts on marine life of non-climate anthropogenic drivers, such as habitat degradation, marine pollution, overfishing and overharvesting, nutrient enrichment and introduction of non-indigenous species (*very high confidence*). Although impacts of multiple climate and non-climate drivers can be beneficial or neutral to marine life, most are detrimental (*high confidence*). Warming exacerbates coastal eutrophication and associated hypoxia, causing ‘dead zones’ (*very high confidence*), which drive severe impacts on coastal and shelf-sea ecosystems (*very high confidence*), including mass mortalities, habitat reduction and fisheries disruptions (*medium confidence*). Overfishing exacerbates effects of multiple climate-induced drivers on predators at the top of the marine food chain (*medium confidence*). Urbanisation and associated changes in freshwater and sediment dynamics increase the vulnerability of coastal ecosystems like sandy beaches, salt marshes and mangrove forests to sea level rise and changes in wave energy (*very high confidence*). Although these non-climate drivers confound attribution of impacts to climate change, adaptive, inclusive and evidence-based management reduces the cumulative pressure on ocean and coastal ecosystems, which will decrease their vulnerability to climate change (*high confidence*). {3.3, 3.3.3, 3.4.2.4–3.4.2.8, 3.4.3.4, 3.5.3, 3.6.2, Cross-Chapter Box SLR in Chapter 3}

Climate-driven impacts on ocean and coastal environments have caused measurable changes in specific industries, economic losses, emotional harm and altered cultural and recreational activities around the world (*high confidence*). Climate-driven movement of fish stocks is causing commercial, small-scale, artisanal

1 Previous IPCC assessments include the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report (AR5) (IPCC, 2013; IPCC, 2014b; IPCC, 2014c; IPCC, 2014d), the Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C (SR1.5) (IPCC, 2018), the Special Report on Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate (SROCC) (IPCC, 2019b) and the IPCC Sixth Assessment Report Working Group I (WGI AR6).

2 In this Report, the following summary terms are used to describe the available evidence: limited, medium or robust; and for the degree of agreement: low, medium or high. A level of confidence is expressed using five qualifiers: very low, low, medium, high and very high, and is typeset in italics (e.g., *medium confidence*). For a given evidence and agreement statement, different confidence levels can be assigned, but increasing levels of evidence and degrees of agreement are correlated with increasing confidence.

3 In this Report, the following terms are used to indicate the assessed likelihood of an outcome or a result: virtually certain 99–100% probability, very likely 90–100%, likely 66–100%, about as likely as not 33–66%, unlikely 0–33%, very unlikely 0–10% and exceptionally unlikely 0–1%. Additional terms (extremely likely 95–100%, more likely than not >50–100% and extremely unlikely 0–5%) may also be used when appropriate. Assessed likelihood is typeset in italics (e.g., *very likely*). This Report also uses the term ‘*likely range*’ to indicate that the assessed likelihood of an outcome lies within the 17–83% probability range.

and recreational fishing activities to shift poleward and diversify harvests (*high confidence*). Climate change is increasing the geographic spread and risk of marine-borne pathogens like *Vibrio* sp. (*very high confidence*), which endanger human health and decrease provisioning and cultural ecosystem services (*high confidence*). Interacting climate-induced drivers and non-climate drivers are enhancing movement and bioaccumulation of toxins and contaminants into marine food webs (*medium evidence, high agreement*), and increasing salinity of coastal waters, aquifers and soils (*very high confidence*), which endangers human health (*very high confidence*). Combined climate-induced drivers and non-climate drivers also expose densely populated coastal zones to flooding (*high confidence*) and decrease physical protection of people, property and culturally important sites (*very high confidence*). {3.4.2.10, 3.5.3, 3.5.5, 3.5.5.3, 3.5.6, Cross-Chapter Box SLR in Chapter 3}

Projections: vulnerabilities, risks and impacts

Ocean conditions are projected to continue diverging from a pre-industrial state (*virtually certain*), with the magnitude of warming, acidification, deoxygenation, sea level rise and other climate-induced drivers depending on the emission scenario (*very high confidence*), and to increase risk of regional extirpations and global extinctions of marine species (*medium confidence*). Marine species richness near the equator and in the Arctic is projected to continue declining, even with less than 2°C warming by the end of the century (*medium confidence*). In the deep ocean, all global warming levels will cause faster movements of temperature niches by 2100 than those that have driven extensive reorganisation of marine biodiversity at the ocean surface over the past 50 years (*medium confidence*). At warming levels beyond 2°C by 2100, risks of extirpation, extinction and ecosystem collapse escalate rapidly (*high confidence*). Paleorecords indicate that at extreme global warming levels (>5.2°C), mass extinction of marine species may occur (*medium confidence*). {Box 3.2, 3.2.2.1, 3.4.2.5, 3.4.2.10, 3.4.3.3, Cross-Chapter Box PALEO in Chapter 1}

Climate impacts on ocean and coastal ecosystems will be exacerbated by increases in intensity, reoccurrence and duration of marine heatwaves (*high confidence*), in some cases, leading to species extirpation, habitat collapse or surpassing ecological tipping points (*very high confidence*). Some habitat-forming coastal ecosystems including many coral reefs, kelp forests and seagrass meadows, will undergo irreversible phase shifts due to marine heatwaves with global warming levels >1.5°C and are at high risk this century even in <1.5°C scenarios that include periods of temperature overshoot beyond 1.5°C (*high confidence*). Under SSP1-2.6, coral reefs are at risk of widespread decline, loss of structural integrity and transitioning to net erosion by mid-century due to increasing intensity and frequency of marine heatwaves (*very high confidence*). Due to these impacts, the rate of sea level rise is *very likely* to exceed that of reef growth by 2050, absent adaptation. Other coastal ecosystems, including kelp forests, mangroves and seagrasses, are vulnerable to phase shifts towards alternate states as marine heatwaves intensify (*high confidence*). Loss of kelp forests are expected to be greatest at the low-latitude warm edge of species' ranges (*high confidence*). {3.4.2.1, 3.4.2.3, 3.4.2.5, 3.4.4}

Escalating impacts of climate change on marine life will further alter biomass of marine animals (*medium confidence*), the timing of seasonal ecological events (*medium confidence*) and the geographic ranges of coastal and ocean taxa (*medium confidence*), disrupting life cycles (*medium confidence*), food webs (*medium confidence*) and ecological connectivity throughout the water column (*medium confidence*). Multiple lines of evidence suggest that climate-change responses are *very likely* to amplify up marine food webs over large regions of the ocean. Modest projected declines in global phytoplankton biomass translate into larger declines of total animal biomass (by 2080–2099 relative to 1995–2014) ranging from (mean ± *very likely* range) $-5.7 \pm 4.1\%$ to $-15.5 \pm 8.5\%$ under SSP1-2.6 and SSP5-8.5, respectively (*medium confidence*). Projected declines in upper-ocean nutrient concentrations, *likely* associated with increases in stratification, will reduce carbon export flux to the mesopelagic and deep-sea ecosystems (*medium confidence*). This will lead to a decline in the biomass of abyssal meio- and macrofauna (by 2081–2100 relative to 1995–2014) by -9.8% and -13.0% under SSP1-2.6 and SSP5-8.5, respectively (*limited evidence*). By 2100, $18.8 \pm 19.0\%$ to $38.9 \pm 9.4\%$ of the ocean will *very likely* undergo a change of more than 20 d (advances and delays) in the start of the phytoplankton growth period under SSP1-2.6 and SSP5-8.5, respectively (*low confidence*). This altered timing increases the risk of temporal mismatches between plankton blooms and fish spawning seasons (*medium to high confidence*) and increases the risk of fish-recruitment failure for species with restricted spawning locations, especially in mid-to-high latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere (*low confidence*). Projected range shifts among marine species (*medium confidence*) suggest extirpations and strongly decreasing tropical biodiversity. At higher latitudes, range expansions will drive increased homogenisation of biodiversity. The projected loss of biodiversity ultimately threatens marine ecosystem resilience (*medium to high confidence*), with subsequent effects on service provisioning (*medium to high confidence*). {3.2.2.3, 3.4.2.10, 3.4.3.1–3.4.3.5, 3.5, WGI AR6 Section 2.3.4.2.3}

Risks from sea level rise for coastal ecosystems and people are *very likely* to increase tenfold well before 2100 without adaptation and mitigation action as agreed by Parties to the Paris Agreement (*very high confidence*). Sea level rise under emission scenarios that do not limit warming to 1.5°C will increase the risk of coastal erosion and submergence of coastal land (*high confidence*), loss of coastal habitat and ecosystems (*high confidence*) and worsen salinisation of groundwater (*high confidence*), compromising coastal ecosystems and livelihoods (*high confidence*). Under SSP1-2.6, most coral reefs (*very high confidence*), mangroves (*likely, medium confidence*) and salt marshes (*likely, medium confidence*) will be unable to keep up with sea level rise by 2050, with ecological impacts escalating rapidly beyond 2050, especially for scenarios coupling high emissions with aggressive coastal development (*very high confidence*). Resultant decreases in natural shoreline protection will place increasing numbers of people at risk (*very high confidence*). The ability to adapt to current coastal impacts, cope with future coastal risks and prevent further acceleration of sea level rise beyond 2050 depends on immediate implementation of mitigation and adaptation actions (*very high confidence*). {3.4.2.1, 3.4.2.4, 3.4.2.5, 3.4.2.6, 3.5.5.3, Cross-Chapter Box SLR in Chapter 3}

Climate change will alter many ecosystem services provided by marine systems (*high confidence*), but impacts to human communities will depend on people's overall vulnerability, which is strongly influenced by local context and development pathways (*very high confidence*). Catch composition and diversity of regional fisheries will change (*high confidence*), and fishers who are able to move, diversify and leverage technology to sustain harvests decrease their own vulnerability (*medium confidence*). Management that eliminates overfishing facilitates successful future adaptation of fisheries to climate change (*very high confidence*). Marine-dependent communities, including Indigenous Peoples and local peoples, will be at increased risk of losing cultural heritage and traditional seafood-sourced nutrition (*medium confidence*). Without adaptation, seafood-dependent people face increased risk of exposure to toxins, pathogens and contaminants (*high confidence*), and coastal communities face increasing risk from salinisation of groundwater and soil (*high confidence*). Early-warning systems and public education about environmental change, developed and implemented within the local and cultural context, can decrease those risks (*high confidence*). Coastal development and management informed by sea level rise projections will reduce the number of people and amount of property at risk (*high confidence*), but historical coastal development and policies impede change (*high confidence*). Current financial flows are globally uneven and overall insufficient to meet the projected costs of climate impacts on coastal and marine social–ecological systems (*very high confidence*). Inclusive governance that (a) accommodates geographically shifting marine life, (b) financially supports needed human transformations, (c) provides effective public education and (d) incorporates scientific evidence, Indigenous knowledge and local knowledge to manage resources sustainably shows greatest promise for decreasing human vulnerability to all of these projected changes in ocean and coastal ecosystem services (*very high confidence*). {3.5.3, 3.5.5, 3.5.6, 3.6.3, Box 3.4, Cross-Chapter Box ILLNESS in Chapter 2, Cross-Chapter Box SLR in Chapter 3}

Solutions, trade-offs, residual risk, decisions and governance

Humans are already adapting to climate-driven changes in marine systems, and while further adaptations are required even under low-emission scenarios (*high confidence*), transformative adaptation will be essential under high-emission scenarios (*high confidence*). Low-emission scenarios permit a wider array of feasible, effective and low-risk nature-based adaptation options (e.g., restoration, revegetation, conservation, early-warning systems for extreme events and public education) (*high confidence*). Under high-emission scenarios, adaptation options (e.g., hard infrastructure for coastal protection, assisted migration or evolution, livelihood diversification, migration and relocation of people) are more uncertain and require transformative governance changes (*high confidence*). Transformative climate adaptation will reinvent institutions to overcome obstacles arising from historical precedents, reducing current barriers to climate adaptation in cultural, financial and governance sectors (*high confidence*). Without transformation, global inequities will likely increase between regions (*high confidence*) and conflicts between jurisdictions may emerge and escalate. {3.5, 3.5.2, 3.5.5.3, 3.6, 3.6.2.1, 3.6.3.1, 3.6.3.2, 3.6.3.3, 3.6.4.1, 3.6.4.2, 3.6.5, Cross-Chapter Box SLR in Chapter 3, Cross-Chapter Box ILLNESS in Chapter 2}

Available adaptation options are unable to offset climate-change impacts on marine ecosystems and the services they provide (*high confidence*). Adaptation solutions implemented at appropriate scales, when combined with ambitious and urgent mitigation measures, can meaningfully reduce impacts (*high confidence*). Increasing evidence from implemented adaptations indicates that multi-level governance, early-warning systems for climate-associated marine hazards, seasonal and dynamic forecasts, habitat restoration, ecosystem-based management, climate-adaptive management and sustainable harvesting tend to be both feasible and effective (*high confidence*). Marine protected areas (MPAs), as currently implemented, do not confer resilience against warming and heatwaves (*medium confidence*) and are not expected to provide substantial protection against climate impacts past 2050 (*high confidence*). However, MPAs can contribute substantially to adaptation and mitigation if they are designed to address climate change, strategically implemented and well governed (*high confidence*). Habitat restoration limits climate-change-related loss of ecosystem services, including biodiversity, coastal protection, recreational use and tourism (*medium confidence*), provides mitigation benefits on local to regional scales (e.g., via carbon-storing 'blue carbon' ecosystems) (*high confidence*) and may safeguard fish-stock production in a warmer climate (*limited evidence*). Ambitious and swift global mitigation offers more adaptation options and pathways to sustain ecosystems and their services (*high confidence*). {3.4.2, 3.4.3.3, 3.5, 3.5.2, 3.5.3, 3.5.5.4, 3.5.5.5, 3.6.2.1, 3.6.2.2, 3.6.2.3, 3.6.3.1, 3.6.3.2, 3.6.3.3, 3.6.5, Figure 3.24, Figure 3.25}

Nature-based solutions for adaptation of ocean and coastal ecosystems can achieve multiple benefits when well designed and implemented (*high confidence*), but their effectiveness declines without ambitious and urgent mitigation (*high confidence*). Nature-based solutions, such as ecosystem-based management, climate-smart conservation approaches (i.e., climate-adaptive fisheries and conservation) and coastal habitat restoration, can be cost-effective and generate social, economic and cultural co-benefits while contributing to the conservation of marine biodiversity and reducing cumulative anthropogenic drivers (*high confidence*). The effectiveness of nature-based solutions declines with warming; conservation and restoration alone will be insufficient to protect coral reefs beyond 2030 (*high confidence*) and to protect mangroves beyond the 2040s (*high confidence*). The multidimensionality of climate-change impacts and their interactions with other anthropogenic stressors calls for integrated approaches that identify trade-offs and synergies across sectors and scales in space and time to build resilience of ocean and coastal ecosystems and the services they deliver (*high confidence*). {3.4.2, 3.5.2, 3.5.3, 3.5.5.3, 3.5.5.4, 3.5.5.5, 3.6.2.2, 3.6.3.2, 3.6.5, Figure 3.25, Table 3.SM.6}

Ocean-focused adaptations, especially those that employ nature-based solutions, address existing inequalities, and incorporate just and inclusive decision-making and implementation processes, support the UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) (*high confidence*). There are predominantly positive synergies between adaptation options for Life Below Water (SDG14), Climate Action (SDG13) and social, economic and governance SDGs (SDG1–12, 16–17) (*high confidence*), but the ability of ocean adaptation to contribute to the

SDGs is constrained by the degree of mitigation action (*high confidence*). Furthermore, existing inequalities and entrenched practices limit effective and just responses to climate change in coastal communities (*high confidence*). Momentum is growing towards transformative international and regional governance that will support comprehensive, equitable ocean and coastal adaptation while also achieving SDG14 (*robust evidence*), without compromising achievement of other SDGs. {3.6.4.0, 3.6.4.2, 3.6.4.3, Figure 3.26}.

3.5 Vulnerability, Resilience, and Adaptive Capacity in Marine Social–Ecological Systems, Including Impacts on Ecosystem Services

3.5.1 Introduction

This section assesses the impacts of climate change on ecosystem services (Table 3.25; Chapter 1) and the outcomes on social–ecological systems, building on previous assessments (Table 3.26). Section 3.5.2 assesses how changes in biodiversity influence ecosystem services. Then Sections 3.5.3 and 3.5.4 assess provisioning services (food and non-food), Section 3.5.5 assesses supporting and regulating services, and Section 3.5.6, cultural services. Where evidence exists, the section evaluates how the vulnerability and adaptive capacity of social–ecological systems govern the manifestation of impacts on each ecosystem service.

3.5.2 Biodiversity

Climate change is a key agent of biodiversity change in numerous ocean and coastal ecosystems (*very high confidence*) (Table 3.26; Worm and Lotze, 2021), and climate change and biodiversity loss reinforce each other (Pörtner et al., 2021b). Biodiversity has changed in association with ocean warming and loss of sea ice (Sections 3.4.2.10, 3.4.3.3.3; Section CCP6 2.4.2), SLR (Section 3.4.2; Cross-Chapter Box SLR in Chapter 3), coral bleaching (Section 3.4.2.1), MHWs (Sections 3.4.2.1–3.4.2.5) and upwelling changes (*high confidence*) (Section 3.4.2.9). Overlapping non-climate drivers (Section 3.1) also decrease ocean and coastal ecosystem biodiversity (*very high confidence*) (O’Hara et al., 2021; Pörtner et al., 2021b). There is *medium confidence* that local and regional marine biodiversity losses from climate disrupt ecosystem services provided by specific ocean and coastal species or places (Sections 3.5.3–3.5.6; Figure 3.23; Table 3.26; see Box 3.3; Dee et al., 2019a; Hossain, 2019; Smale et al., 2019; Teixeira et al., 2019; Martin et al., 2020; Pathak, 2020; Weiskopf et al., 2020; Zunino et al., 2020; Archer et al., 2021). However, adaptive capacity varies greatly among ecosystems, and ecological functions sometimes remain, despite changes in species assemblages, as in certain coral reef communities (Richardson et al., 2020). Projected changes in biodiversity due to climate change (Section 3.4.3.3.3) are expected to alter the flow and array of ocean and coastal ecosystem services (*high confidence*) (Smale et al., 2019; Cavanagh et al., 2021; Ruthrof et al., 2021; Worm and Lotze, 2021), but data gaps hinder developing projections of ecosystem service changes detailed enough to support decision making (Rosa et al., 2020).

Non-indigenous marine species are major agents of ocean and coastal biodiversity change, and climate and non-climate drivers interact to support their movement and success (*high confidence*) (Iacarella et al., 2020). At times, non-indigenous species act invasively and outcompete indigenous species, causing regional biodiversity shifts and altering ecosystem function, as seen in the Mediterranean region (*high confidence*) (e.g., Mannino et al., 2017; Bianchi et al., 2019; Hall-Spencer and Harvey, 2019; Verdura et al., 2019; García-Gómez et al., 2020; Dimitriadis et al., 2021). Warming-related range expansions

of non-indigenous species have directly or indirectly decreased commercially important fishery species and nursery habitat (Booth et al., 2018). Non-indigenous species outperform indigenous species in coastal zones experiencing warming and freshening (McKnight et al., 2021). Non-climate drivers, especially marine shipping in newly ice-free locations (Chan et al., 2019), fishing pressure (Last et al., 2011), aquaculture of non-indigenous species (Mach et al., 2017; Ruby and Ahilan, 2018) and marine pollution and debris (Gall and Thompson, 2015; Carlton et al., 2018; Carlton and Fowler, 2018; Lasut et al., 2018; Miralles et al., 2018; Rech et al., 2018; Therriault et al., 2018), promote range shifts and movement of non-indigenous species (*high confidence*). Non-climate drivers can also intensify the ecological effects of non-indigenous species (Gerald et al., 2020). Invasive marine species can alter species behaviour, reduce indigenous species abundance, reduce water clarity, bioaccumulate more heavy metals than indigenous species and inhibit ecosystem resilience in the face of extreme events (*medium confidence*) (McDowell et al., 2017; Geburzi and McCarthy, 2018; Anton et al., 2019; Ruthrof et al., 2021). Risks from invasive species to the sources of other ecosystem services or aquatic goods, including valuable materials, mining activities, shipping or ocean energy installations, have not been evaluated.

Reducing risk to ecosystem functions and services that depend on biodiversity requires an integrated approach that acknowledges the close linkages between the climate and biodiversity crises and common governance challenges (Pörtner et al., 2021b). Climate-focused solutions that employ nature-based solutions (NbS), technological interventions and socio-institutional interventions (Section 3.6.2) can also safeguard biodiversity (Pörtner et al., 2021b), which in turn will help ocean and coastal ecosystems adapt to climate impacts as well as help sustain the services they provide to people (Sections 3.5.3–3.5.6).

3.5.3 Food Provision

Globally, about 17% of humans’ average per capita intake of animal protein in 2017 came from marine and freshwater wild-caught and aquacultured aquatic animals (Costello et al., 2020; FAO, 2020a). Per capita intake of seafood is 50% or more in some Small Island Developing States (SIDS) (Vannuccini et al., 2018), and consumption per capita is 15 times higher in Indigenous Peoples than non-Indigenous Peoples (Cisneros-Montemayor et al., 2016). Fishery products also supply critical dietary micronutrients worldwide (Section 3.5.4.1; Hicks et al., 2019; Vianna et al., 2020). Marine and freshwater fisheries and aquaculture provide livelihoods for an estimated 10–12% of the world’s population (Barange et al., 2018). Fishing and aquaculture provide women and their families with substantial amounts of food and income (Harper et al., 2020b), because at least 11% of small-scale fishers (Harper et al., 2020b) and up to half of all fishery and aquaculture workers (FAO, 2018) are women. This section assesses how climate-driven alterations of the abundance or nutritional quality of food from the sea could affect humans. Aquaculture, catch potential changes and human adaptations to changes in wild and cultured harvests are assessed in Section 5.9.

Table 3.25 | Ocean and coastal ecosystem services^a

Ecosystem service category	Components	Ocean and coastal examples
Provisioning	Food and feed	Status of harvested marine fish, invertebrates, mammals and plants.
	Medicinal, biochemical and genetic resources	Existence of, and access to, biological resources that could offer future prospects for development, including marine fish, invertebrates, mammals, plants, microbes and viruses.
	Materials and assistance	Existence of, and access to, minerals, shells, stones, coral branches and dyes used to create other goods; availability of marine organisms to exhibit in zoos, aquariums and as pets.
	Energy	Existence of, and access to, sources of energy, including oil and gas reserves; solar, tidal and thermal ocean energy; and biofuels from marine plants.
Supporting and regulating	Habitat creation and maintenance	Status of nesting, feeding, nursery and mating sites for birds, mammals and other marine life, and of resting and overwintering places for migratory marine life or insects. Connectivity of ocean habitats.
	Dispersal and other propagules	Ability of marine life to spread gametes and larvae successfully by broadcast spawning reproduction, and ability of adults to disperse widely.
	Regulation of climate	Status of carbon storage and sequestration, methane cycling in wetlands, and dimethyl sulphide creation and destruction.
	Regulation of air quality	Status of aquatic processes that maintain and balance CO ₂ , oxygen, nitrogen oxides, sulphur oxides, volatile organic compounds, particulates and aerosols.
	Regulation of ocean acidification (Section 3.2.3.1)	Status of chemical and biological aquatic processes that maintain and balance CO ₂ and other acids/bases.
	Regulation of freshwater quantity, location and timing	Status of water storage by coastal systems, including groundwater flow, aquifer recharge and flooding responses of wetlands, coastal water bodies and developed spaces.
	Regulation of freshwater and coastal water quality	Status of chemical and biological aquatic processes that retain and filter coastal waters, capture pollutants and particles, and oxygenate water (e.g., natural filtration by sediments including adsorbent minerals and microbes).
	Regulation of organisms detrimental to humans and marine life	Status of grazing that controls harmful algal blooms and algal overgrowth of key ecosystems. Environmental conditions that suppress marine pathogens.
	Formation, protection and decontamination of soils and sediments	Status of chemical and biological aquatic processes that capture pollutants and particles (e.g., adsorption by minerals, microbial breakdown of pollutants).
	Regulation of hazards and extreme events	Ability of coastal environments to serve as wave-energy dissipators, barriers and wave breaks.
	Regulation of key elements	Status of aquatic processes that maintain and balance stocks of carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus and other elements critical for life.
Cultural	Physical and psychological experiences	Existence of, and access to, recreational opportunities including visiting beaches and coastal environments; and aquatic activities such as fishing, boating, swimming and diving.
	Supporting identities	Existence of, and access to, cultural, heritage and religious activities, and opportunities for intergenerational knowledge transfer; sense of place.
	Learning and inspiration	Existence of educational opportunities and characteristics to be emulated, as in biomimicry.
	Maintenance of options	Existence of opportunities to develop new medicines, materials, foods, and resources, or to adapt to a warmer climate and emergent diseases.

Notes:

(a) Adapted from IPBES (2017), with examples made specific to ocean and coastal ecosystems by the authors of Chapter 3

Ocean and coastal fauna are moving towards higher latitudes globally due to warming (*high confidence*) (Section 3.4.3.1; Table 3.26), challenging fishers and fisheries management (*high confidence*) as fishers also move poleward and diversify harvests (*medium evidence, high agreement*) (Sections 3.4.3.3.3, 5.8.4; Table 3.26; Leitão et al., 2018; Liang et al., 2018; Ottosen et al., 2018; Peck and Pinnegar, 2018; Pinsky et al., 2018; Erauskin-Extramiana et al., 2019; Free et al., 2019; Gianelli et al., 2019; Scott et al., 2019; Smith et al., 2019; Gervais et al., 2021). Model hindcasts have identified temperature-associated fisheries reductions worldwide (Free et al., 2019), and they have implicated overfishing as the primary non-climate driver increasing fishery vulnerability (Section 5.8.4; Peck and Pinnegar, 2018; Das

et al., 2020). Catch composition is changing in many locations fished by smaller-scale, less-mobile commercial, artisanal and recreational fisheries (*high confidence*) (Booth et al., 2018; Townhill et al., 2019; Young et al., 2019b; Robinson et al., 2020; Champion et al., 2021). Limited exceptions have been noted, with wild harvests in some places remaining stable or increasing (e.g., Arreguín-Sánchez, 2019; Robinson et al., 2019b; Kainge et al., 2020). Where possible, fishers are maintaining harvests by broadening catch diversity, traveling poleward and changing gear and strategies (*high confidence*) (Section 3.6.3.1.2; Barange et al., 2018; Dubik et al., 2019; Townhill et al., 2019). Fisheries and aquaculture adaptations, including management, are comprehensively assessed in Sections 3.6.3.1.2, 5.8.4 and 5.9.4.

Table 3.26 | Conclusions from previous IPCC assessments about observed and projected climate impacts on ocean and coastal biodiversity and ecosystem services

Ecosystem service and chapter subsection	Observed impacts	Projected impacts
All (Section 3.5)	Climate change has affected marine 'ecosystem services with regionally diverse outcomes, challenging their governance (<i>high confidence</i>). Both positive and negative impacts result for food security through fisheries (<i>medium confidence</i>), local cultures and livelihoods (<i>medium confidence</i>), and tourism and recreation (<i>medium confidence</i>). The impacts on ecosystem services have negative consequences for health and well-being (<i>medium confidence</i>), and for Indigenous Peoples and local communities dependent on fisheries (<i>high confidence</i>) (1.1, 1.5, 3.2.1, 5.4.1, 5.4.2, Figure SPM.2)' (SROCC SPM A.8; IPCC, 2019c).	'Long-term loss and degradation of marine ecosystems compromises the ocean's role in cultural, recreational, and intrinsic values important for human identity and well-being (<i>medium confidence</i>) (3.2.4, 3.4.3, 5.4.1, 5.4.2, 6.4)' (SROCC SPM B.8; IPCC, 2019c).
Biodiversity (Section 3.5.2)	'[Climate] Impacts are already observed on [coastal ecosystem] habitat area and biodiversity, as well as ecosystem functioning and services (<i>high confidence</i>) (4.3.2, 4.3.3, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.4.2, Figure SPM.2)' (SROCC SPM A.6; IPCC, 2019c).	'Risks of severe impacts on biodiversity, structure and function of coastal ecosystems are projected to be higher for elevated temperatures under high compared to low emissions scenarios in the 21st century and beyond' (SROCC SPM B.6; IPCC, 2019c).
Food provision (Section 3.5.3)	'Warming-induced changes in the spatial distribution and abundance of some fish and shellfish stocks have had positive and negative impacts on catches, economic benefits, livelihoods, and local culture (<i>high confidence</i>). There are negative consequences for Indigenous Peoples and local communities that are dependent on fisheries (<i>high confidence</i>). Shifts in species distributions and abundance has challenged international and national ocean and fisheries governance, including in the Arctic, North Atlantic and Pacific, in terms of regulating fishing to secure ecosystem integrity and sharing of resources between fishing entities (<i>high confidence</i>) (3.2.4, 3.5.3, 5.4.2, 5.5.2, Figure SPM.2)' (SROCC SPM A.8.1; IPCC, 2019c).	'Future shifts in fish distribution and decreases in their abundance and fisheries catch potential due to climate change are projected to affect income, livelihoods, and food security of marine resource-dependent communities (<i>medium confidence</i>). Long-term loss and degradation of marine ecosystems compromises the ocean's role in cultural, recreational, and intrinsic values important for human identity and well-being (<i>medium confidence</i>) (3.2.4, 3.4.3, 5.4.1, 5.4.2, 6.4)' (SROCC SPM B.8; IPCC, 2019c).
Non-food consumable provisioning services (Section 3.5.4.1)	Observed impacts on non-food provisioning services not previously assessed.	'Reductions in marine biodiversity due to climate change and other anthropogenic stressors (Tittensor et al., 2010), such as ocean acidification (CBD, 2009) and pollution, might reduce the discovery of genetic resources from marine species useful in pharmaceutical, aquaculture, agriculture, and other industries (Arrieta et al., 2010), leading to a loss of option value from marine ecosystems' (WGII AR5 Section 6.4.1.2; Pörtner et al., 2014)
Renewable energy (Section 3.5.4.2)	Observed impacts on ocean renewable energy not previously assessed.	'Ocean renewable energy can support climate change mitigation, and can comprise energy extraction from offshore winds, tides, waves, thermal and salinity gradient and algal biofuels. The emerging demand for alternative energy sources is expected to generate economic opportunities for the ocean renewable energy sector (<i>high confidence</i>), although their potential may also be affected by climate change (<i>low confidence</i>) (5.4.2, 5.5.1, Figure 5.23)' (SROCC SPM C.2.5; IPCC, 2019c).
Habitat creation and maintenance (Section 3.5.5.1)	'[Climate] Impacts are already observed on [coastal ecosystem] habitat area and biodiversity, as well as ecosystem functioning and services (<i>high confidence</i>) (4.3.2, 4.3.3, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.4.2, Figure SPM.2)' (SROCC SPM A.6; IPCC, 2019c). 'In polar regions, ice associated marine mammals and seabirds have experienced habitat contraction linked to sea ice changes (<i>high confidence</i>)' (SROCC SPM A.5.2; IPCC, 2019c).	'In the Southern Ocean, the habitat of Antarctic krill, a key prey species for penguins, seals and whales, is projected to contract southwards under both RCP2.6 and RCP8.5 (<i>medium confidence</i>) (3.2.2, 3.2.3, 5.2.3)' (SROCC SPM B5.3; IPCC, 2019c). 'Ocean warming, oxygen loss, acidification and a decrease in flux of organic carbon from the surface to the deep ocean are projected to harm habitat-forming cold-water corals, which support high biodiversity, partly through decreased calcification, increased dissolution of skeletons, and bioerosion (<i>medium confidence</i>)' (SROCC SPM B5.4; IPCC, 2019c).
Climate regulation and air quality (Section 3.5.5.2)	'Global ocean heat content continued to increase throughout [the 1951 to present] period, indicating continuous warming of the entire climate system (<i>very high confidence</i>)' (WGI AR6 TS1.2.3; Arias et al., 2021).	'The increase in global ocean heat content (TS2.4) will <i>likely</i> continue until at least 2300 even for low-emission scenarios' (WGI AR6 Box TS.9; Arias et al., 2021).
	'Land and ocean have taken up a near-constant proportion (globally about 56% yr ⁻¹) of CO ₂ emissions from human activities over the past six decades, with regional differences (<i>high confidence</i>)' (WGI AR6 SPM A1.1; IPCC, 2021b).	'While natural land and ocean carbon sinks are projected to take up, in absolute terms, a progressively larger amount of CO ₂ under higher compared to lower CO ₂ emissions scenarios, they become less effective, that is, the proportion of emissions taken up by land and ocean decrease with increasing cumulative CO ₂ emissions. This is projected to result in a higher proportion of emitted CO ₂ remaining in the atmosphere (<i>high confidence</i>)' (WGI AR6 SPM B4.1; IPCC, 2021b).

Ecosystem service and chapter subsection	Observed impacts	Projected impacts
	Observed impacts on marine organisms' contribution to climate regulation not previously assessed.	'The effect of climate change on marine biota will alter their contribution to climate regulation, that is, the maintenance of the chemical composition and physical processes in the atmosphere and oceans (<i>high confidence</i>) (Beaumont et al., 2007)' (WGII AR5 Section 6.4.1.3; Pörtner et al., 2014).
Provision of freshwater, maintenance of water quality, regulation of pathogens (Section 3.5.5.3)	Observed climate impacts on salinisation of coastal soil and groundwater not previously assessed.	'In the absence of more ambitious adaptation efforts compared to today, and under current trends of increasing exposure and vulnerability of coastal communities, risks, such as erosion and land loss, flooding, salinisation, and cascading impacts due to mean sea level rise and extreme events are projected to significantly increase throughout this century under all greenhouse gas emissions scenarios (<i>very high confidence</i>)' (SROCC SPM B9.1; IPCC, 2019c).
	'Global warming compromises seafood safety (<i>medium confidence</i>) through human exposure to elevated bioaccumulation of persistent organic pollutants and mercury in marine plants and animals (<i>medium confidence</i>), increasing prevalence of waterborne <i>Vibrio</i> sp. pathogens (<i>medium confidence</i>), and heightened likelihood of harmful algal blooms (<i>medium confidence</i>)' (SROCC SPM B.8.3; IPCC, 2019c).	'[Risks from marine-borne pollutants and pathogens] are projected to be particularly large for human communities with high consumption of seafood, including coastal Indigenous communities (<i>medium confidence</i>), and for economic sectors such as fisheries, aquaculture, and tourism (<i>high confidence</i>) (3.4.3, 5.4.2, Box 5.3)' (SROCC SPM B.8.3; IPCC, 2019c).
	'Since the early 1980s, the occurrence of harmful algal blooms (HABs) and pathogenic organisms (e.g., <i>Vibrio</i>) has increased in coastal areas in response to warming, deoxygenation and eutrophication, with negative impacts on food provisioning, tourism, the economy and human health (<i>high confidence</i>)' (SROCC Chapter 5 Executive Summary; Bindoff et al., 2019a).	'Overall, the occurrence of HABs, their toxicity and risk on natural and human systems are projected to continue to increase with warming and rising CO ₂ in the 21st century (Glibert et al., 2014; Martín-García et al., 2014; McCabe et al., 2016; Paerl et al., 2016; Gobler et al., 2017; McKibben et al., 2017; Rodriguez et al., 2017; Paerl et al., 2018; Riebesell et al., 2018) (<i>high confidence</i>)' (SROCC Box 5.4; Bindoff et al., 2019a).
Regulation of physical hazards (Section 3.5.5.4)	'Coastal ecosystems are already impacted by the combination of sea level rise, other climate-related ocean changes, and adverse effects from human activities on ocean and land (<i>high confidence</i>)... Coastal and near-shore ecosystems including saltmarshes, mangroves, and vegetated dunes in sandy beaches,...provide important services including coastal protection...(<i>high confidence</i>)' (SROCC Chapter 4 Executive Summary; Oppenheimer et al., 2019).	'The decline in warm water coral reefs is projected to greatly compromise the services they provide to society, such as...coastal protection (<i>high confidence</i>)...' (SROCC SPM B.8.2; IPCC, 2019c).
Ocean and coastal carbon storage (Section 3.5.5.5)	'Recent observations show that ocean carbon processes are starting to change in response to the growing ocean sink, and these changes are expected to contribute significantly to future weakening of the ocean sink under medium- to high-emission scenarios. However, the effect of these changes is not yet reflected in a weakening trend of the contemporary (1960–2019) ocean sink (<i>high confidence</i>)' (WGI AR6 Chapter 5 Executive Summary; Canadell et al., 2021).	'Emission scenarios SSP4-6.0 and SSP5-8.5 lead to warming of the surface ocean and large reductions of the buffering capacity, which will slow the growth of the ocean sink after 2050. Scenario SSP1-2.6 limits further reductions in buffering capacity and warming, and the ocean sink weakens in response to the declining rate of increasing atmospheric CO ₂ . There is <i>low confidence</i> in how changes in the biological pump will influence the magnitude and direction of the ocean carbon feedback' (WGI AR6 Chapter 5 Executive Summary; Canadell et al., 2021).
	'Mangrove, seagrass, and salt marsh ecosystems offer important carbon storage and sequestration opportunities (<i>limited evidence, medium agreement</i>), in addition to ecosystem goods and services such as protection against coastal erosion and storm damage and maintenance of habitats for fisheries species' (WGII AR5 Technical Summary).	'...under high emission scenarios, sea level rise and warming are expected to reduce carbon sequestration by vegetated coastal ecosystems (<i>medium confidence</i>); however, under conditions of slow sea level rise, there may be net increase in carbon uptake by some coastal wetlands (<i>medium confidence</i>)' (SROCC Chapter 5; Bindoff et al., 2019a).
Cultural services (Section 3.5.6)	'Climate change impacts on marine ecosystems and their services put key cultural dimensions of lives and livelihoods at risk (<i>medium confidence</i>), including through shifts in the distribution or abundance of harvested species and diminished access to fishing or hunting areas. This includes potentially rapid and irreversible loss of culture and local knowledge and Indigenous knowledge, and negative impacts on traditional diets and food security, aesthetic aspects, and marine recreational activities (<i>medium confidence</i>)' (SROCC SPM B.8.4; IPCC, 2019c).	'Future shifts in fish distribution and decreases in their abundance and fisheries catch potential due to climate change are projected to affect income, livelihoods, and food security of marine resource-dependent communities (<i>medium confidence</i>). Long-term loss and degradation of marine ecosystems compromises the ocean's role in cultural, recreational, and intrinsic values important for human identity and well-being (<i>medium confidence</i>)' (SROCC SPM B.8; IPCC, 2019c).

Ocean acidification and deoxygenation caused by climate change are thought to influence fishing and aquaculture harvests, but *limited evidence* prevents assessing their present global impact on harvests. Substantial economic losses in the North American Pacific Coast shellfish aquaculture industry in the 2000s assessed in SROCC

(Bindoff et al., 2019a) and WGII AR5 (Pörtner et al., 2014) remain the clearest example of human harm from ocean acidification. Technology-based adaptations (Section 3.6.3) have minimised aquaculture losses from ocean acidification, including early-warning systems to guide hatchery operations and culturing resilient shellfish

strains (Section 5.9.4; Barton et al., 2015a). Laboratory studies show that ocean acidification decreases the fitness, growth or survival of many economically and culturally important larval or juvenile shelled mollusks (*high confidence*) (Cao et al., 2018; Onitsuka et al., 2018; Stevens and Gobler, 2018; Griffith et al., 2019a; Mellado et al., 2019) and of several valuable wild-harvest crab species (Barton et al., 2015a; Punt et al., 2015; Miller et al., 2016; Swiney et al., 2017; Gravinese et al., 2018; Tomasetti et al., 2018; Long et al., 2019; Trigg et al., 2019). Ocean acidification alters larval settlement and metamorphosis of fish in laboratory studies (*high confidence*) (Cattano et al., 2018; Espinel-Velasco et al., 2018), suggesting possible changes in fish survival and thus fishery characteristics. Deoxygenation can decrease size and abundance of marine species and suppress trophic interactions (Levin, 2003), decrease the diversity within marine ecosystems (Sperling et al., 2016) while temporarily increasing catchability and increasing the risk of overfishing (Breitburg et al., 2018) and decrease the ecosystem services provided by specific fisheries (Orio et al., 2021). The chronic effects of deoxygenation on wild fisheries are complex and highly interactive with co-occurring drivers and overall ecosystem responses (*medium evidence, high agreement*) (Townhill et al., 2017; Rose et al., 2019). Detecting and attributing marine ecosystem responses to ocean acidification and deoxygenation outside of laboratory studies remains challenging because of the strong influence of co-occurring environmental changes on natural systems (Section 3.3.5; Rose et al., 2019; Doo et al., 2020).

Ocean and coastal organisms will continue moving poleward under RCP8.5 (*high confidence*) (Section 3.4.3.1.3; Figure 3.18), and this is expected to decrease fisheries harvests in low latitudes and alter species composition and abundance in higher latitudes (*high confidence*) (Table 3.26; Figure 3.23; Asch et al., 2018; Morley et al., 2018; Tai et al., 2019; Erauskin-Extramiana et al., 2020; Shelton et al., 2021). Species that succeed in new ranges or conditions may offer opportunities to diversify regional fisheries or aquaculture (Sections 3.6.3.1.2, 5.8.4, 5.9.4; Bindoff et al., 2019a), or they may outcompete indigenous species and act as invasive species (Sections 3.4.2.10, 3.5.2).

Temperature will continue to be a major driver of fisheries changes globally, but other non-climate factors like organism physiology and ecosystem response (Section 3.3) and fishing pressure (Chapter 5), as well as other climate-induced drivers like acidification, deoxygenation and sea ice loss (Section 3.2), will play critical roles in future global and local fisheries changes (*high confidence*). Warming, acidification and business-as-usual fishing policy under RCP8.5 are projected to place around 60% of global fisheries at very high risk (*medium confidence*) (Cheung et al., 2018). Model intercomparison showed that ocean acidification and protection affect ecosystems more than fishing pressure, and ecological adaptation will significantly determine impacts on fishery biomass, catch and value until approximately 2050 (*medium confidence*) (Olsen et al., 2018). Ecosystem responses to warming water, fishing pressure, food-web changes, MHWs and sea ice algal populations have been responsible for highly variable or collapsing populations of Northern Hemisphere high-latitude forage fish species including sand lances (*Ammodytes* spp.), Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*), capelin (*Mallotus catervarius*) and herring (*Clupea* spp.) (Lindegren et al., 2018; Steiner et al., 2019; Arimitsu et al., 2021; Suca et al., 2021). Declining stocks of forage fish are expected

to have detrimental effects on seabirds, pelagic fish and marine mammals (*medium confidence*) (Lindegren et al., 2018; Steiner et al., 2019), which may harm dependent human communities, including Arctic Indigenous Peoples (*low confidence*) (Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme, 2018; Steiner et al., 2019). Modelled fishery futures and revenue depend on environmental scenario, fishing-fleet composition and management, and ocean acidification and temperature responses of harvested species (*high confidence*) (Punt et al., 2014; Punt et al., 2015; Seung et al., 2015; Fernandes et al., 2017; Rheuban et al., 2018; Tai et al., 2019; Punt et al., 2020). Detrimental effects of ocean acidification are projected to begin emerging in specific fisheries by 2030 (*limited evidence, high agreement*) [(southern Tanner crab (*Chionoecetes bairdi*) (Punt et al., 2015); sea scallop (*Placopecten magellanicus*) (Rheuban et al., 2018); Northeast Arctic cod (*Gadus morhua*) (Hänsel et al., 2020); Arctic fisheries (Lam et al., 2016)]. At the same time, projected hypoxic conditions of $\sim 2 \text{ mg l}^{-1}$ of oxygen will be consistently detrimental across taxonomic groups, developmental stages and climate regions (*high confidence*) (Sampaio et al., 2021). Ecosystem-based management (Section 3.6.3.1.2) shows promise for decreasing risk from interacting climate and non-climate drivers to forage species and fished species.

3.5.4 Other Provisioning Services

3.5.4.1 Non-Food Consumable Products

The interaction of climate and non-climate drivers endangers the supply of non-food consumable products developed from marine organisms (*limited evidence, high agreement*). This broad class includes nutraceuticals (derived from fish, krill, shellfish, seaweeds and microbes), food preservatives or additives (derived from crustaceans, fish, microalgae and seaweeds, and cyanobacteria), pharmaceuticals (derived from fish, shellfish, microbes, cyanobacteria, corals and sponges) or cosmetic products (derived from sponges, phytoplankton and seaweeds, fish etc.) (Freitas et al., 2012; Dewapriya and Kim, 2014; Leal and Calado, 2015; Stengel and Connan, 2015; Greene et al., 2016; Ciavatta et al., 2017; Gutiérrez-Rodríguez et al., 2018). But biodiversity changes, warming, acidification and non-climate drivers (especially fishing pressure) may decrease the availability of these organisms or the potency of the compounds they produce (Section 5.7.5.1; Figure 3.23; Table 3.26; Webster and Taylor, 2012; Mehub et al., 2014; Kotta et al., 2018; Martins et al., 2018; Conrad et al., 2021). Observed and projected declines and movement of fish stocks due to fishing pressure and climate change impacts (IPCC, 2019b) have generated concerns that the supply and safety of fish and krill oil for human dietary supplements may decline (Section 5.7.5.1; Gribble et al., 2016; Lloret et al., 2016). This risk can be lowered by technological adaptations (Section 3.6.2.2), such as increasing the use of alternative sources like marine phytoplankton, macroalgae, marine microbes (Dewapriya and Kim, 2014; Greene et al., 2016; Dave and Routray, 2018; Nguyen et al., 2020) and underutilised resources such as fish, seal, crab and shrimp byproducts (Dave and Routray, 2018), and by improving extraction and processing efficiency (Cashion et al., 2017). Climate effects on non-food consumable products could be widespread yet poorly detected, complicating assessment of impacts, risks and vulnerability reduction.

Annex 53

“Water. Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability”,
Cambridge University Press, *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*,
2022, pages 551-557, 584-585

4

Water

Coordinating Lead Authors: Martina Angela Caretta (Sweden), Aditi Mukherji (India)

Lead Authors: Md Arfanuzzaman (Bangladesh), Richard A. Betts (UK), Alexander Gelfan (Russian Federation), Yukiko Hirabayashi (Japan), Tabea Katharina Lissner (Germany), Elena Lopez Gunn (Spain), Junguo Liu (China), Ruth Morgan (Australia), Sixbert Mwanga (Tanzania), Seree Supratid (Thailand)

Contributing Authors: Malcolm Araos (Canada/USA), Soumya Balasubramanya (Sri Lanka/India), Angelica Katharina Casparina Brackel (the Netherlands), John Caesar (UK), Holly B. Caggiano (USA), Benjamin Cook (USA), Constantino Dockendorff (Germany/Chile), Calynn Dowler (USA), Robert Dunn (UK/Germany), Lina Elisabeth Erika Eklund (Sweden), Zhang Fan (China), Valeria Fanghella (Italy), Rodrigo Fernandez (USA/Guatemala), Colin M. Finlayson (Australia), Sabine Fuss (Germany), Animesh Kumar Gain (Italy/Bangladesh), Freya Garry (UK), Laila Gohar (UK), Valentin Golosov (Russian Federation), Sharlene Liane Gomes (the Netherlands/Canada), Benjamin Jerome Gray (USA), Lukas Gudmundsson (Switzerland/Germany/Iceland), Tania Guillen Bolaneos (Germany/Nicaragua), Kate Halladay (UK), Ed Hawkins (UK), Greeshma Hegde (India), Masoud Irannezhad (China/Iran), Bjørn Kløve (Finland/Norway), Aristeidis G. Koutroulis (Greece), Manish Kumar (India), Jonathan Lautze (South Africa/USA), Deborah Ley (Mexico/Guatemala), Ashwina Mahanti (India), Ganquan Mao (China), Deborah McGregor (Canada), Mamta Mehar (India), Megan Mills-Novoa (USA), Tessa Möller (Germany/Luxemburg), Sanchari Mukhopadhyay (India), Tero Mustonen (Finland), Lakshmikantha N. R. (India), Gustavo Naumann (Italy/Argentina/Germany), Prajjwal Kumar Panday (USA/Nepal), Vishnu Prasad Pandey (Nepal), Jagadish Parajuli (USA/Nepal), Assela Pathirana (the Netherlands/Sri Lanka), Ritu Priya (India), E. B. Uday Bhaskar Reddy (India), Ekaterina Rets (Russian Federation), Pamela Rittelmeyer (USA), Conrado M. Rudorff (Brazil), Orié Sasaki (Japan), Corinne Schuster Wallace (Canada/Wales), Christopher A. Scott (USA), Cydney Kate Seigerman (USA), Sonali Senaratna Sellamuttu (Myanmar/Sri Lanka), Rinan Shah (India), Mohammad Shamsudduha (UK/Bangladesh), Gitta Shrestha (Nepal), Afreen Siddiqui (USA/Pakistan), Balsher Singh Sidhu (Canada/India), Aprajita Singh (USA/India), Anna Sinisalo (Norway/Finland), Francesca Spagnuolo (Italy), Jaishri Srinivasan (USA/India), Makere Stewart-Harawira (Canada/New Zealand), Debra Tan (Hong Kong, Special Administrative Region, China/Malaysia), Masahiro Tanoue (Japan), Brock Ternes (USA), William Rigoberto Delgado (USA/UK/Mexico), Peter

Uhe (UK/Australia), Astrid Ulloa (Colombia), Nicole van Maanen (Germany/the Netherlands), Shuchi Vora (India), Yashodha Yashodha (India)

Review Editors: Blanca Elena Jimenez Cisneros (France/Mexico), Zbigniew Kundzewicz (Poland)

Chapter Scientists: Vishnu Prasad Pandey (Nepal), Rodrigo Fernandez (USA/Guatemala)

This chapter should be cited as:

Caretta, M.A., A. Mukherji, M. Arfanuzzaman, R.A. Betts, A. Gelfan, Y. Hirabayashi, T.K. Lissner, J. Liu, E. Lopez Gunn, R. Morgan, S. Mwanga, and S. Supratid, 2022: Water. In: *Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [H.-O. Pörtner, D.C. Roberts, M. Tignor, E.S. Poloczanska, K. Mintenbeck, A. Alegría, M. Craig, S. Langsdorf, S. Löschke, V. Möller, A. Okem, B. Rama (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA, pp. 551–712, doi:10.1017/9781009325844.006.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	555	4.4	Projected Changes in the Hydrological Cycle Due to Climate Change	596	
4.1	Centrality of Water Security in Climate Change and Climate Resilient Development	558	4.4.1	Projected Changes in Precipitation, Evapotranspiration and Soil Moisture	596
4.1.1	Points of Departure and Advancements since AR5	559	4.4.2	Projected Changes in the Cryosphere (Snow, Glaciers and Permafrost)	602
	Box 4.1 Implications of Climate Change for Water Scarcity and Water Insecurity	560	4.4.3	Projected Changes in Streamflow	603
4.1.2	Climatic and Non-Climatic Drivers of Changes in the Water Cycle	564	4.4.4	Projected Changes in Floods	605
4.2	Observed Changes in the Hydrological Cycle Due to Climate Change	565	4.4.5	Projected Changes in Droughts	608
4.2.1	Observed Changes in Precipitation, Evapotranspiration and Soil Moisture	567	4.4.6	Projected Changes in Groundwater	610
4.2.2	Observed Changes in the Cryosphere (Snow, Glaciers and Permafrost)	570	4.4.7	Projected Changes in Water Quality	611
4.2.3	Observed Changes in Streamflow	571	4.4.8	Projected Changes in Soil Erosion and Sediment Load	612
4.2.4	Observed Changes in Floods	573	4.5	Projected Sectoral Water-Related Risks	612
4.2.5	Observed Changes in Droughts	578	4.5.1	Projected Risks to Agriculture	612
4.2.6	Observed Changes in Groundwater	579	4.5.2	Projected Risks to Energy and Industrial Water Use	614
4.2.7	Observed Changes in Water Quality	582	4.5.3	Projected Risks to Water, Sanitation and Hygiene (WaSH)	616
4.2.8	Observed Changes in Soil Erosion and Sediment Load	583	4.5.4	Projected Risks to Urban and Peri-Urban Sectors	616
4.3	Observed Sectoral Impacts of Current Hydrological Changes	584	4.5.5	Projected Risks to Freshwater Ecosystems	617
4.3.1	Observed Impacts on Agriculture	584	4.5.6	Projected Risks to Water-Related Conflicts	618
4.3.2	Observed Impacts on Energy and Industrial Water Use	585	4.5.7	Projected Risks to Human Mobility and Migration	619
4.3.3	Observed Impacts on Water, Sanitation and Hygiene (WaSH)	586	4.5.8	Projected Risks to the Cultural Water Uses of Indigenous Peoples, Local Communities and Traditional Peoples	619
4.3.4	Observed Impacts on Urban and Peri-Urban Sectors	587	4.6	Key Risks and Adaptation Responses in Various Water Use Sectors	619
	Cross-Chapter Box DISASTER Disasters as the Public Face of Climate Change	588	4.6.1	Key Risks Related to Water	619
4.3.5	Observed Impacts on Freshwater Ecosystems	592	4.6.2	Adaptation in the Agricultural Sector	622
4.3.6	Observed Impacts on Water-Related Conflicts	593		Box 4.2 Observed Risks, Projected Impacts and Adaptation Responses to Water Security in Small Island States	623
4.3.7	Observed Impacts on Human Mobility and Migration	593	4.6.3	Adaptation in Energy and Industrial Sectors	625
4.3.8	Observed Impacts on the Cultural Water Uses of Indigenous Peoples, Local Communities and Traditional Peoples	594		Box 4.3 Irrigation as an Adaptation Response	626
			4.6.4	Adaptation in the Water, Sanitation and Hygiene Sector	627
				Box 4.4 COVID-19 Amplifies Challenges for WaSH Adaptation	628
			4.6.5	Adaptation in Urban and Peri-Urban Sectors	628

4.6.6	Adaptation for Communities Dependent on Freshwater Ecosystems	629		
4.6.7	Adaptation Responses for Water-Related Conflicts	629		
	Box 4.5 Reduce, Remove, Reuse and Recycle (4Rs): Wastewater Reuse and Desalination as an Adaptation Response	631		
	Box 4.6 Nature-based Solutions for Water-Related Adaptation	632		
4.6.8	Adaptations Through Human Mobility and Migration	633		
4.6.9	Adaptation of the Cultural Water Uses of Indigenous Peoples, Local Communities and Traditional Peoples	633		
	Box 4.7 Flood-Related Adaptation Responses	634		
4.7	Benefits and Effectiveness of Water-Related Adaptations, Their Limits and Trade-Offs	635		
4.7.1	Current Water-Related Adaptation Responses, Benefits, Co-benefits and Maladaptation	635		
4.7.2	Projections of Future Effectiveness of Adaptation Responses	643		
4.7.3	Comparing Current and Future Water-Related Adaptation Responses	647		
4.7.4	Limits to Adaptation and Losses and Damages ..	649		
4.7.5	Costs of Adaptation and Losses due to Non-Adaptation	652		
	Box 4.8 Water-Energy-Food (WEF) Nexus Approaches for Managing Synergies and Trade-Offs	653		
4.7.6	Trade-Offs and Synergies between Water-Related Adaptation and Mitigation	653		
4.8	Enabling Principles for Achieving Water Security, Sustainable and Climate Resilient Development Through Systems Transformations	655		
4.8.1	Appropriate Technologies	655		
4.8.2	Adequate and Appropriate Financing	656		
4.8.3	Gender, Equity and Social Justice	656		
4.8.4	Inclusion of Indigenous Knowledge and Local Knowledge	657		
4.8.5	Participative, Cooperative and Bottom-Up Engagement	658		
4.8.6	Polycentric Water Governance	658		
4.8.7	Strong Political Support	659		
	Frequently Asked Questions			
	FAQ 4.1 What is water security, and how will climate change affect it?	660		
	FAQ 4.2 Which places are becoming wetter and which are becoming drier, and what risks do these bring to people?	661		
	FAQ 4.3 How will climate change impact the severity of water-related disasters, such as droughts and floods?	662		
	FAQ 4.4 Globally, agriculture is the largest user of water. How will climate change impact this sector, and how can farmers adapt to these changes?	664		
	FAQ 4.5 Which principles can communities implement to sustainably adapt to the ways that climate change is impacting their water security?	666		
	References	668		

Executive Summary

This chapter assesses observed and projected climate-induced changes in the water cycle, their current impacts and future risks on human and natural systems and the benefits and effectiveness of water-related adaptation efforts now and in the future.

Currently, roughly half of worlds ~8 billion people are estimated to experience severe water scarcity for at least some part of the year due to climatic and non-climatic factors (*medium confidence*¹). Since the 1970s, 44% of all disaster events have been flood-related. Not surprisingly, a large share of adaptation interventions (~60%) are forged in response to water-related hazards (*high confidence*). {4.1, Box 4.1, 4.2.1.1, 4.2.1.2, 4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.6, 4.3.8, 4.6, 4.7}

Intensification of the hydrological cycle due to human-induced climate change is affecting physical aspects of water security (*high confidence*), thereby exacerbating existing water-related vulnerabilities caused by other socioeconomic factors. {4.2, 4.2.1.1, 4.2.1.2, 4.2.1.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.6, 4.3}

Nearly half a billion people live in unfamiliarly wet areas, where the long-term average precipitation is as high as previously seen in only about one in six years (*medium confidence*). Approximately 163 million people live in unfamiliarly dry areas now (*medium confidence*). {4.2.1.1}

The intensity of heavy precipitation has increased in many regions since the 1950s (*high confidence*). Substantially more people (~709 million) live in regions where annual maximum one-day precipitation has increased than regions where it has decreased (~86 million) (*medium confidence*). At the same time, more people (~700 million) are also experiencing longer dry spells than shorter dry spells since the 1950s (*medium confidence*). {4.2.1.1}

During the last two decades, the global glacier mass loss rate exceeded 0.5 meters water equivalent per year (*high confidence*), impacting humans and ecosystems, including cultural uses of water among vulnerable high mountain and polar communities (*high confidence*). {4.2.2, 4.3.8}

There is a clear trend of increases in streamflow in the northern higher latitudes (*high confidence*), with climatic factors being more important than direct human influence in a larger share of major global basins (*medium confidence*). At the same time, groundwater in aquifers across the tropics has experienced enhanced episodic recharge from intense precipitation and flooding events (*medium confidence*), with implications for sectoral water use. {4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.3.1, 4.3.4}

Extreme weather events causing highly impactful floods and droughts have become more likely and (or) more severe due to anthropogenic climate change (*high confidence*). {4.2.4, 4.2.5, Cross-Chapter Box DISASTER in Chapter 4}

Anthropogenic climate change has contributed to the increased likelihood and severity of the impact of droughts (especially agricultural and hydrological droughts) in many regions (*high confidence*). Between 1970 and 2019, 7% of all disaster events worldwide were drought-related. Yet, they contributed to 34% of disaster-related deaths, mostly in Africa. {4.2.5, 4.3.1, 4.3.2, Cross-Chapter Box DISASTER in Chapter 4}

Several recent heavy rainfall events, such as in western Europe, China, Japan, the USA, Peru, Brazil and Australia that led to substantial flooding, were made more likely by anthropogenic climate change (*high confidence*). There is *high confidence* that the warming in the last 40–60 years has led to ~10 d earlier spring floods per decade. Between 1970 and 2019, 31% of all economic losses were flood-related. {4.2.4, Cross-Chapter Box DISASTER in Chapter 4}

There is increasing evidence of observed changes in the hydrological cycle on people and ecosystems. A significant share of those impacts are negative and felt disproportionately by already vulnerable communities (*high confidence*). {4.3.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.3.4, 4.3.5, 4.3.6, 4.3.8}

Agriculture and energy production have been impacted by changes in the hydrological cycle (*high confidence*). Between 1983 and 2009, approximately three-quarters of the global harvested areas (~454 million hectares) experienced yield losses induced by meteorological drought, with the cumulative production losses corresponding to USD 166 billion. There is *medium confidence* that current global thermoelectric and hydropower production has been negatively affected due to droughts with ~4–5% reduction in plant utilisation rates during drought years compared to long-term average values since the 1980s. {4.3.1, 4.3.2}

Climate change and changes in land use and water pollution are key drivers of loss and degradation of freshwater ecosystems (*high confidence*), with impacts observed on culturally significant terrestrial and freshwater species and ecosystems in the Arctic and high-mountain areas (*high confidence*). In addition, precipitation and extreme weather events are linked to increased incidence and outbreaks of water-related diseases (*high confidence*). {4.3.3, 4.3.4, 4.3.5, 4.3.8}

Changes in water-related hazards disproportionately impact vulnerable populations such as the poor, women, children, Indigenous Peoples and the elderly in all locations, especially in the Global South, due to systemic inequities stemming from historical, socioeconomic and political marginalisation (*medium confidence*). {4.3.1, 4.3.3, 4.3.4, 4.3.8}

¹ In this Report, the following summary terms are used to describe the available evidence: limited, medium, or robust; and for the degree of agreement: low, medium, or high. A level of confidence is expressed using five qualifiers: very low, low, medium, high, and very high, and typeset in italics, e.g., *medium confidence*. For a given evidence and agreement statement, different confidence levels can be assigned, but increasing levels of evidence and degrees of agreement are correlated with increasing confidence.

Water-related risks are projected to increase with every degree of global warming (*high confidence*), and more vulnerable and exposed regions and peoples are projected to face greater risks (*medium confidence*). {Box 4.1, 4.4.1, 4.4.1.1, 4.4.4, 4.5.4, 4.5.5, 4.5.6, Box 4.2}

Climate change impacts via water availability changes are projected to increase with every degree of global warming (*high confidence*), but there are high regional uncertainties. Between 3 and 4 billion people are projected to be exposed to physical water scarcity at 2°C and 4°C global warming levels (GWL), respectively (*low confidence*). {Box.4.1; 4.4.1, 4.4.3, 4.4.5, 4.6.1}

By 2100, one third of the 56 large-scale glacierised catchments are projected to experience a mean annual runoff decline by over 10%, with the most significant reductions in central Asia and the Andes (*low confidence*). Expected impacts may be felt by roughly 1.5 billion people who are projected to critically depend on runoff from the mountains by the mid-21st century (RCP6.0 scenario). {4.4.2, 4.4.3, 4.5.8}

By 2050, environmentally critical streamflow is projected to be affected in 42–79% of the world's watersheds, causing negative impacts on freshwater ecosystems (*medium confidence*). Modified streamflow is also projected to affect inflows to urban storage reservoirs and increase the vulnerability of urban water services to hydro-meteorological extremes, particularly in less developed countries (*high confidence*). {4.4.6, 4.5.4, 4.4.5}

Future water-related impacts of climate change on various sectors of the economy are projected to lower global gross domestic product (GDP) (ranging from 0.49% of GDP by mid-century (SSP3) to less than 0.1% (RCP8.5, SSP5), with higher projected losses expected in low- and middle-income countries (*medium confidence*). {4.7.5}

Drought and flood risks and societal damages are projected to increase with every degree of global warming (*medium confidence*). {4.4.4, 4.4.5, 4.4.7, 4.5.1, 4.5.2}

Drought risks are projected to increase over the 21st century in many regions (*very high confidence*), increasing economy-wide risks (*high confidence*). With RCP6.0 and SSP2, the global population exposed to extreme-to-exceptional total water storage drought is projected to increase from 3% to 8% over the 21st century (*medium confidence*). {4.4.5}

The projected increase in precipitation intensity (*high confidence*) will increase rain-generated local flooding (*medium confidence*). Direct flood damages are projected to increase by four to five times at 4°C compared to 1.5°C (*medium confidence*). {Box 4.1, 4.4.1, 4.4.1.1, 4.4.4, 4.5.4, 4.5.5}

At 4°C global warming, by the end of the century, approximately 10% of the global land area is projected to face simultaneously increasing high extreme streamflow and decreasing low extreme streamflow, affecting roughly over 2.1 billion people (*medium confidence*). {4.4.3} The increase in extreme events is projected to compromise the efficacy

of WaSH services and slow progress towards reductions in WaSH-related disease burdens (*medium confidence*). {4.5.3}

Limiting global warming to 1.5°C would reduce water-related risks across regions and sectors (*high confidence*). {4.4.2, 4.4.5, 4.5.2, 4.5.3, 4.5.4, 4.5.6, 4.5.7, 4.6.1, 4.7.2}

Projected increases in hydrological extremes pose increasing risks, with a potential doubling of flood risk between 1.5°C and 3°C of warming and an estimated 120–400% increase in population at risk of river flooding at 2°C and 4°C, respectively. Projected losses include a 1.2- to 1.8-fold increase in GDP loss due to flooding between 1.5°C and 2°C warming (*medium confidence*). {4.4.3, 4.4.4, 4.4.5, 4.5.6, 4.6.1, 4.7.2}

Over large areas of northern South America, the Mediterranean, western China and high latitudes in North America and Eurasia, extreme agricultural droughts are projected to be at least twice as likely at 1.5°C global warming, 150 to 200% more likely at 2°C warming, and over 200% at 4°C (*medium confidence*). Due to the combined effects of water and temperature changes, risks to agricultural yields could be three times higher at 3°C compared to 2°C (*medium confidence*). {4.5.1, 4.6.1}

In Mediterranean parts of Europe, hydropower potential reductions of up to 40% are projected under 3°C warming, while declines below 10% and 5% are projected under 2°C and 1.5°C warming levels, respectively.

Climate-induced hydrological changes are projected to increase migration in the last half of the century, with an almost seven-fold increase in asylum seekers to the European Union (EU) for RP4.5 compared to RCP2.6. The number of internally displaced people in sub-Saharan Africa, South Asia and Latin America increased almost five times for RCP8.5 compared to RCP2.6 (*low confidence*). {4.5.7}

Observed water adaptation responses have multiple benefits (*high confidence*), yet evidence of effectiveness of adaptation in reducing climate risks is not clear due to methodological challenges (*medium confidence*). {4.6, 4.7.1, 4.7.3}

A large share of adaptation interventions (~60%) are shaped in response to water-related hazards (*high confidence*) and involve water interventions (irrigation, rainwater harvesting, soil moisture conservation). Adaptation responses in developing countries tend to be autonomous, incremental and focused on managing water-related risks in agriculture. In contrast, responses are more policy-oriented and urban-focused in developed countries (*high confidence*). {4.6.2, box 4.3, 4.6.5, 4.7.1, 4.7.2}

Irrigation helps stabilise and increase crop yields and is often a preferred strategy for farmers and policymakers for risk reduction, but irrigation is also associated with a range of adverse outcomes, including groundwater over-extraction (*medium confidence*). In addition, large-scale irrigation also affects local to regional climates, both in terms of temperature and precipitation change (*high confidence*). {4.2.6, 4.6.2, Box. 4.2}.

Water adaptation measures tend to have positive economic outcomes in developing countries and positive environmental outcomes in developed countries (*high confidence*). Roughly one third and one fourth of case studies on water adaptation also documents maladaptation and co-benefits, respectively (*high confidence*). A significant knowledge gap remains in knowing if observed adaptation benefits also translate to climate risk reduction, if so, by how much and under what conditions (*medium confidence*). {4.7.1, 4.7.2, 4.7.4}

Future projected adaptations are effective in reducing risks to a varying extent (*medium confidence*), but effectiveness falls sharply beyond 2°C, emphasizing the need for limiting warming to 1.5°C (*high confidence*). {4.6, 4.7.2, 4.7.3}

Adaptations that are beneficial now (e.g., crop- and water-related ones) are also projected to effectively reduce specific future risks to a moderate to a large extent (*medium confidence*). However, residual impacts remain for some options and regions at all levels of warming, and the overall effectiveness decreases at higher warming levels (*high confidence*), further emphasizing the need for limiting warming to 1.5°C. {Box 4.2, 4.7.1, 4.7.2, 4.7.3, 4.7.4}

At warming levels beyond 1.5°C, the potential to reach biophysical limits to adaptation due to limited water resources are reported for small islands (*medium confidence*) and regions dependent on glaciers and snowmelt (*medium confidence*). {4.7.4}

Water security is critical for meeting Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and systems transitions needed for climate resilient development, yet many mitigation measures have a high water footprint which can compromise SDGs and adaptation outcomes (*high confidence*). {4.1, Box 4.4, 4.6, 4.6.2, 4.6.3, 4.7, 4.7.1, 4.7.4, 4.7.5.7}

Water features prominently in nationally determined contributions (NDCs) and national adaptation plans (NAPs) of most countries. SDGs cannot be met without adequate and safe water (*high confidence*), and water is fundamental to all systems transition (*high confidence*). {4.1, 4.7, 4.7.1, 4.8, 4.8.7}

Water garners a significant share of public and private adaptation funds (*high confidence*). However, barriers remain for low-income countries to access funds (*medium confidence*), and there is insufficient evidence on benefits for marginalised groups (*medium confidence*). {4.8.2}

Many mitigation measures, such as carbon capture and storage, bio-energy and afforestation and reforestation, can have a high-water footprint (*high confidence*). The water intensity of mitigation must be managed in socially and politically acceptable ways to increase synergies with SDGs, improve water security and reduce trade-offs with adaptation (*medium confidence*). {4.7.6}

A common set of enabling principles underpinned by strong political support can help meet the triple goals of water security, sustainable and climate resilient development (*high confidence*). {4.8, 4.8.3, 4.8.4., 4.8.5, 4.8.6, 4.8.7}

Many countries and social groups most threatened by climate change have contributed the least to the problem and do not have the adequate resources to adapt (*high confidence*). Water adaptation policies enabled through ethical co-production between holders of Indigenous knowledge, local knowledge and technical knowledge (*medium confidence*), through cooperation and coordinated actions among multiple actors, including women and all marginalised groups, at various levels of governance (*medium confidence*) is needed for effective transitions towards climate resilient development. {4.8, 4.8.3, 4.8.4, 4.8.5, 4.8.6}

Europe (Vanmaercke et al., 2014) and northern Africa (Achite and Ouillon, 2016). Still, such correlation is yet to be found for the other European rivers (Vanmaercke et al., 2015). Increased sediment and particulate organic carbon fluxes in the Arctic regions are caused by permafrost warming (Schiefer et al., 2018; Lafrenière and Lamoureux, 2019; Ward Jones et al., 2019). Potemkina and Potemkin (2015) demonstrate that regional warming and permafrost degradation have contributed to an increased forested area over the last 40–70 years, reducing soil erosion in eastern Siberia. The sediment dynamics of small rivers in the eastern Italian Alps, depending on extreme floods, is sensitive to climate change (Rainato et al., 2017). In the northeastern Italian Alps, precipitation change during 1986–2010 affected soil wetness conditions, influencing sediment load (Diodato et al., 2018). Regional warming in northern Africa (Algeria) dramatically changed river streamflow and increased sediment load over four decades (84% more every decade compared to the previous) (Achite and Ouillon, 2016).

A long-term global soil erosion monitoring network based on the unified methodological approach is needed to correctly evaluate erosion rates, detect their changes and attribute them to climate or other drivers.

In summary, in the areas with high human activity, factors other than climate have a more significant impact on soil erosion and sediment flux (*high confidence*). On the other hand, in natural conditions, for example, in high latitudes and high mountains, the influence of climate change on the acceleration of the erosion rate is observed (*limited evidence, medium agreement*).

4.3 Observed Sectoral Impacts of Current Hydrological Changes

The intensification of the hydrological cycle due to anthropogenic climate change has multifaceted and severe impacts for cultural, economic, social and political pathways. In this section, we assess burgeoning evidence since AR5 which shows that environmental quality, economic development and social well-being have been affected by climate-induced hydrological changes since many aspects of the economy, environment and society are dependent upon water resources. We advance previous IPCC reports by assessing evidence on the impacts of climate change-induced water insecurity for energy production (Section 4.3.2), urbanisation (Section 4.3.4), conflicts (Section 4.3.6), human mobility (Section 4.3.7) and cultural usage of water (Section 4.3.8).

Integrating qualitative and quantitative data, we show that it is evident that societies heightened exposure to water-induced disasters—such as floods and droughts—and other hydrological changes have increased vulnerability across most sectors and regions, with few exceptions. Through the assessment of literature relying on IK, we are also able to present evidence on how observed changes impact particularly Indigenous Peoples, local communities and marginalised groups, such as women, people without social protections and minorities.

Importantly, we note that climate change-induced hydrological changes are, for most sectors, one of the several factors, often coupled with urbanisation, population growth and heightened economic disparities,

that have increased societal vulnerability and required communities across the globe to alter their productive and cultural practices.

4.3.1 Observed Impacts on Agriculture

AR5 concluded with *high confidence* that agricultural production was negatively affected by climate change, with droughts singled out as a major driver of food insecurity. In contrast, evidence of floods on food production was *limited* (Porter et al., 2014).

Globally, 23% of croplands are irrigated, providing 34% of global calorie production. Of these lands, 68% experience blue water scarcity at the least one month yr^{-1} and 37% up to five months yr^{-1} . Such agricultural water scarcity is experienced in mostly drought-prone areas in low-income countries (Rosa et al., 2020a). Approximately three quarters of the global harvested areas (~454 million hectares) experienced drought-induced yield losses between 1983 and 2009, and the cumulative production losses corresponded to USD 166 billion (Kim et al., 2019). Globally, droughts affected both harvested areas and yields, with a reported cereal production loss of 9–10% due to weather extremes between 1964 and 2007. Yield losses were greater by about 7% during recent droughts (1985–2007) due to greater damage—reducing harvested area—compared to losses from earlier droughts (1964–1984), with 8–11% greater losses in high-income countries than in low-income ones (Lesk et al., 2016). Globally, between 1961 and 2006, it has been estimated that 25% yield loss occurred, with yield loss probability increasing by 22% for maize, 9% for rice and 22% for soybean under drought conditions (Leng and Hall, 2019). Mean climate and climate extremes are responsible for 20–49% of yield anomalies variance, with 18–45% of this variance attributable to droughts and heatwaves (Vogel et al., 2019). Drought has been singled out as a major driver of yield reductions globally (*high confidence*) (Lesk et al., 2016; Meng et al., 2016; Zipper et al., 2016; Anderson et al., 2019; Leng and Hall, 2019).

Yields of major crops in semiarid regions, including the Mediterranean, sub-Saharan Africa, South Asia and Australia, are negatively affected by precipitation declines in the absence of irrigation (Iizumi et al., 2018; Ray et al., 2019), but this trend is less evident in wetter regions (Iizumi et al., 2018). Precipitation and temperature changes reduced global mean yields of maize, wheat and soybeans by 4.1, 1.8 and 4.5%, respectively (Iizumi et al., 2018). Of the global rice yield variability of ~32%, precipitation variability accounted for a larger share in drier South Asia than in wetter East and Southeast Asia (Ray et al., 2015). Between 1910 and 2014 agro-climatic conditions became more conducive to maize and soybean yield growth in the American Midwest due to increases in summer precipitation and cooling due to irrigation (Iizumi and Ramankutty, 2016; Mueller et al., 2016) (Box 4.3). In Australia, between 1990 and 2015, the negative effects of reduced precipitation and rising temperature led to yield losses, but yield losses were partly avoided because of elevated CO_2 atmospheric concentration and technological advancements (Hochman et al., 2017a). Overall, temperature-only effects are stronger in wetter regions like Europe and East and Southeast Asia, and precipitation-only effects are stronger in drier regions (Iizumi et al., 2018; Ray et al., 2019) (*medium evidence, high agreement*). In Asia, the gap between rain-fed and irrigated maize yield widened

from 5% in the 1980s to 10% in the 2000s (Meng et al., 2016). In North America, yields of maize and soybeans have increased (1958–2007), yet meteorological drought has been associated with 13% of overall yield variability. However, yield variability was not a concern where irrigation is prevalent (Zipper et al., 2016). However, when water scarcity has reduced irrigation, yields have been negatively impacted (Elias et al., 2016). In Europe, yields have been affected negatively by droughts (Beillouin et al., 2020), with losses tripling between 1964 and 2015 (Brás et al., 2021). In West Africa, between 2000 and 2009, drought, among other altered climate conditions, led to millet and sorghum yield reductions between 10 and 20% and 5 and 15%, respectively (Sultan et al., 2019). Between 2006 and 2016, droughts contributed to food insecurity and malnutrition in northern, eastern and southern Africa, Asia and the Pacific. In 36% of these nations—mainly in Africa—where severe droughts occurred, undernourishment increased (Phalkey et al., 2015; Cooper et al., 2019). An attribution study showed that anthropogenic emissions increased the chances of October–December droughts over the region by 1.4–4.3 times and resulted in below-average harvests in Zambia and South Africa (Nangombe et al., 2020). Root crops, a staple in many tropics and subtropical countries, and vegetables are particularly prone to drought, leading to smaller fruits or crop failure (Daryanto et al., 2017; Bisbis et al., 2018). Livestock production has also been affected by changing seasonality, increasing frequency of drought, rising temperatures and vector-borne diseases and parasites through changes in the overall availability, as well as reduced nutritional value, of forage and feed crops (Varadan and Kumar, 2014; Naqvi et al., 2015; Zougmore et al., 2016; Henry et al., 2018; Godde et al., 2019) (*medium confidence*).

Floods have led to harvest failure and crop and fungal contamination (Liu et al., 2013; Uyttendaele et al., 2015). Globally, between 1980 and 2018, excess soil moisture has reduced rice, maize, soybean and wheat yields between 7 and 12% (Borgomeo et al., 2020). Changes in groundwater storage and availability, which are affected by the intensity of irrigated agriculture, also negatively impacted crop yields and cropping patterns (Section 4.2.6, Box 4.3, 4.7.2). Moreover, extreme precipitation can lead to increased surface flooding, waterlogging, soil erosion and susceptibility to salinisation (*high confidence*). For example, in Bangladesh, in March and April 2017, floods affected 220,000 ha of a nearly harvest-ready summer paddy crop and resulted in almost a 30% year-on-year increase in paddy prices. An attribution study of those pre-monsoon extreme rainfall events in Bangladesh concluded that anthropogenic climate change doubled the likelihood of the extreme rainfall event (Rimi et al., 2019). Moreover, floods, extreme weather events and cyclones have led to animal escapes and infrastructure damage in aquaculture (Beveridge et al., 2018; Islam and Hoq, 2018; Naskar et al., 2018; Lebel et al., 2020) (see Section 5.9.1).

Worldwide, the magnitudes of climate-induced water-related hazards and their impact on agriculture are differentiated across populations and genders (Sections 4.3.6; 4.8.3). Evidence shows that hydroclimatic factors pose high food insecurity risks to subsistence farmers, whose first and only source of livelihood is agriculture, and who are situated at low latitudes where the climate is hotter and drier (Shrestha and Nepal, 2016; Sujakhu et al., 2016). Historically, they have been the most vulnerable to observed climate-induced hydrological changes

(Savo et al., 2016). Indigenous and local communities, often heavily reliant on agriculture, have a wealth of knowledge about observed changes. These are important because they shape farmers' perceptions, which in turn shape the adaptation measures farmers will undertake (Caretta and Börjeson, 2015; Savo et al., 2016; Sujakhu et al., 2016; Su et al., 2017) (Section 4.8.4) (*high confidence*).

In summary, ongoing climate change in temperate climates has some positive impacts on agricultural production. In subtropical/tropical climates, climate-induced hazards such as floods and droughts negatively impact agricultural production (*high confidence*). People living in deprivation and Indigenous Peoples have been disproportionately affected. They often rely on rain-fed agriculture in marginal areas with high exposure and high vulnerability to water-related stress and low adaptive capacity (*high confidence*).

4.3.2 Observed Impacts on Energy and Industrial Water Use

AR5 (Jiménez Cisneros et al., 2014) concluded with *medium evidence* and *high agreement* that hydropower negatively impacts freshwater ecosystems. SROCC (IPCC, 2019a) concluded with *medium confidence* that climate change has led to both increases and decreases in annual/seasonal water inputs to hydropower plants.

Water is a crucial input for hydroelectric and thermoelectric energy production, which together account for 94.7% of the world's current electricity generation (Petroleum, 2020). Climate change impacts hydropower production through changes in precipitation, evaporation, volume and timing of runoff; and impacts cooling of thermoelectric power plants through reduced streamflow and increased water temperatures (Yalew et al., 2020). In addition, extreme weather events, like tropical cyclones, landslides and floods, damage energy infrastructure (MCTI, 2020; Yalew et al., 2020), while high temperature and humidity increase the energy requirement for cooling (Maia-Silva et al., 2020).

With 1308 GW installed capacity in 2019, hydropower became the world's largest single source of renewable energy (IHA, 2020) (also see Figure 6.12, WGIII). While hydropower reduces emissions relative to fossil fuel-based energy production, hydropower reservoirs are being increasingly associated with GHG emissions caused by submergence and later re-emergence of vegetation under reservoirs due to water level fluctuations (Räsänen et al., 2018; Song et al., 2018; Maavara et al., 2020). A recent global study concluded that reservoirs might emit more carbon than they bury, especially in the tropics (Keller et al., 2021) (*medium confidence*).

In Ghana, between 1970 and 1990, rainfall variability accounted for 21% of interannual variations in hydropower generation (Boadi and Owusu, 2019). In Brazil's São Francisco River, following drought events in 2016 and 2017, hydropower plants operated with an average capacity factor of only 23% and 17%, respectively (de Jong et al., 2018). In Switzerland, increased glacier melt contributed to 3–4% of hydropower production since 1980 (Schaeffli et al., 2019) (Section 4.2.2). In the USA, hydropower generation dropped by nearly 27% for every standard deviation increase in water scarcity. Equivalent social costs of loss in

Annex 54

“Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems and Their Services. Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability”, Cambridge University Press, *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, 2022, pages 197-204

2

Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems and Their Services

Coordinating Lead Authors: Camille Parmesan (France/USA/UK), Mike D. Morecroft (UK), Yongyut Trisurat (Thailand)

Lead Authors: Rita Adrian (Germany), Gusti Zakaria Anshari (Indonesia), Almut Arneth (Germany), Qingzhu Gao (China), Patrick Gonzalez (USA), Rebecca Harris (Australia), Jeff Price (UK), Nicola Stevens (South Africa), Gautam Hirak Talukdar (India)

Contributing Authors: Stavana E. Strutz (USA), David D Ackerly (USA), Elizabeth Anderson (USA), Philip Boyd (Australia), Jörn Birkmann (Germany), Vanessa Bremerich (Germany), Lluís Brotons (Spain), Polly Buotte (USA), Donovan Campbell (Jamaica), Edwin Castellanos (Guatemala), Yu-Yun Chen (Taiwan, Province of China), Guéladio Cissé (Mauritania/Switzerland/France), Sarah Cooley (USA), Annette Cowie (Australia), Meghnath Dhimal (Nepal), Sami Domisch (Germany), Simon Donner (Canada), Errol Douwes (South Africa), Luis E. Escobar (Guatemala/USA), Marta Rivera Ferre (Spain), Alexander Flecker (USA), Wendy Foden (South Africa), Rachael V. Gallagher (Australia), Aurora Gaxiola (Chile), Adugna Gameda (Ethiopia), Michael Goulding (USA), Kerry-Anne Grey (South Africa), Elena López Gunn (Spain), Susan Harrison (USA), Jeff Hicke (USA), Nathalie Jeanne Marie Hilmi (Monaco/France), Gladys Barragan Jason (France), David A. Keith (Australia), Rachel Bezner Kerr (USA/Canada), Benjamin M. Kraemer (USA/Germany), Simone Langhans (Switzerland), Rodel Lasco (Philippines), Andrew Latimer (USA), Robert Lempert (USA), Salvador E. Lluch-Cota (Mexico), Julie Loisel (Canada, USA), Brendan Mackey (Australia), Paulina Martinetto (Argentina), Robert Matthews (UK), Timon McPhearson (USA), Mette Mauritzen (Norway), Guy Midgley (South Africa), Erin Mordecai (USA), Francisco Moreira (Portugal), Aditi Mukherji (India), Isla Myers-Smith (UK/USA), Gert-Jan Nabuurs (the Netherlands), Henry Neufeldt (Denmark/Germany), James Pearce-Higgins (UK), Gretta Pecl (Australia), Roque Pedace (Argentina), A. Townsend Peterson (USA), Dieter Piepenburg (Germany), Julio C. Postigo (Peru/USA), Juan Pulhin (Philippines), Marie-Fanny Racault (UK/France), Joacim Rocklöv (Germany/Sweden), Joeri Rogelj (UK/Belgium), Björn Rost (Germany), Marina Romanello (UK/Argentina/Italy), Angela Gallego-Sala (Spain/UK), Daniela Schmidt (UK/Germany), David Schoeman (Australia), Nathalie Seddon (UK), Jan C. Semenza (Italy), Michael C. Singer (France/UK), Pramod Kumar Singh (India), Jasper Slingsby (South Africa), Pete Smith (UK), Raman Sukumar (India), Maria Cristina Tirado (USA/Spain), Christopher Trisos (South Africa), Merritt Turetsky (USA), Beth Turner (Canada), Maarten van Aalst (the Netherlands), Kenneth Young (USA).

Review Editors: Carol Franco Billini (Dominican Republic/USA), Yakiv Didukh (Ukraine), Andreas Fischlin (Switzerland)

Chapter Scientists: Stavana E. Strutz (USA), Dalila Mezzi (France/Algeria)

This chapter should be cited as:

Parmesan, C., M.D. Morecroft, Y. Trisurat, R. Adrian, G.Z. Anshari, A. Arneth, Q. Gao, P. Gonzalez, R. Harris, J. Price, N. Stevens, and G.H. Talukdar, 2022: Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems and Their Services. In: *Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [H.-O. Pörtner, D.C. Roberts, M. Tignor, E.S. Poloczanska, K. Mintenbeck, A. Alegría, M. Craig, S. Langsdorf, S. Löschke, V. Möller, A. Okem, B. Rama (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA, pp. 197–377, doi:10.1017/9781009325844.004.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	200	2.5.2	Projected Changes at Level of Biomes and Whole Ecosystems	261
2.1 Introduction	205	Box 2.1 Assessing Past Projections of Ecosystem Change against Observations	268	
2.1.1 Overview	205	2.5.3 Risk Assessment of Ecosystems and Related Services	270	
2.1.2 Points of Departure	205	2.5.4 Key Risks to Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems from Climate Change	279	
2.1.3 Guide to Attribution and Traceability of Uncertainty Assessments	206			
2.2 Connections of Ecosystem Services to Climate Change	206	Frequently Asked Questions		
2.3 Hazards and Exposure	208	FAQ 2.4 How does nature benefit human health and well-being and how does climate change affect this?	282	
2.3.1 Observed Changes to Hazards and Extreme Events	208	2.6 Climate Change Adaptation for Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems	283	
2.3.2 Projected Impacts of Increases in Extreme Events	209	2.6.1 Limits to Autonomous (Natural) Adaptation	284	
2.3.3 Biologically Important Physical Changes in Freshwater Systems	210	2.6.2 Adaptation for Biodiversity Conservation	285	
Cross-Chapter Box EXTREMES Ramifications of Climatic Extremes for Marine, Terrestrial, Freshwater and Polar Natural Systems	215	2.6.3 Ecosystem-Based Adaptation	288	
2.4 Observed Impacts of Climate Change on Species, Communities, Biomes, Key Ecosystems and Their Services	219	2.6.4 Adaptation for Increased Risk of Disease	290	
2.4.1 Overview	219	Cross-Chapter Box ILLNESS Infectious Diseases, Biodiversity and Climate: Serious Risks Posed by Vector- and Water-Borne Diseases	291	
2.4.2 Observed Responses to Climate Change by Species and Communities (Freshwater and Terrestrial)	219	2.6.5 Adaptation in Practice: Case Studies and Lessons Learned	296	
		2.6.6 Limits to Adaptation Actions by People	301	
		2.6.7 Climate Resilient Development	302	
Frequently Asked Questions		Cross-Chapter Box NATURAL Nature-Based Solutions for Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation	303	
FAQ 2.1 Will species become extinct with climate change and is there anything we can do to prevent this?	221	Frequently Asked Questions		
FAQ 2.2 How does climate change increase the risk of diseases?	233	FAQ 2.5 How can we reduce the risks of climate change to people by protecting and managing nature better?	310	
2.4.3 Observed Changes in Key Biomes, Ecosystems and Their Services	237	2.6.8 Feasibility of Adaptation Options	312	
2.4.4 Observed Changes in Ecosystem Processes and Services	243	Box 2.2 Risks of Maladaptive Mitigation	313	
Frequently Asked Questions		Frequently Asked Questions		
FAQ 2.3 Is climate change increasing wildfire?	247	FAQ 2.6 Can tree planting tackle climate change? ...	315	
2.4.5 Conclusions on Observed Impacts	252	2.7 Reducing Scientific Uncertainties to Inform Policy and Management Decisions	317	
2.5 Projected Impacts and Risk for Species, Communities, Biomes, Key Ecosystems and Their Services	253	2.7.1 Observed Impacts	317	
2.5.1 Projected Changes at Species and Community Levels	253	2.7.2 Projected Risks	317	
		2.7.3 Adaptation and Climate Resilient Development	317	
		References	319	

Executive Summary

Chapter 2, building on prior assessments¹, provides a global assessment of the observed impacts and projected risks of climate change to terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, including their component species and the services they provide to people. Where possible, differences among regions, taxonomic groups and ecosystem types are presented. Adaptation options to reduce risks to ecosystems and people are assessed.

Observed Impacts

Multiple lines of evidence, combined with the strong and consistent trends observed on every continent, make it very likely² that many observed changes in the ranges, phenology, physiology and morphology of terrestrial and freshwater species can be attributed to regional and global climate changes, particularly increases in the frequency and severity of extreme events (very high confidence³) {2.3.1; 2.3.3.5; 2.4.2; 2.4.5; Table 2.2; Table 2.3; Table SM2.1; Cross-Chapter Box EXTREMES in this chapter}. The most severe impacts are occurring in the most vulnerable species and ecosystems, characterised by inherent physiological, ecological or behavioural traits that limit their abilities to adapt, as well as those most exposed to climatic hazards (*high confidence*) {2.4.2.2; 2.4.2.6; 2.4.2.8; 2.4.5; 2.6.1; Cross-Chapter Box EXTREMES in this chapter}.

New studies since the IPCC 5th Assessment Report (AR5) and the Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C (SR1.5) (with data for >12,000 species globally) show changes consistent with climate change. Where attribution was assessed (>4,000 species globally), approximately half of the species had shifted their ranges to higher latitudes or elevations and two-thirds of spring phenological events had advanced, driven by regional climate changes (very high confidence). Shifts in species ranges are altering community make-up, with exotic species exhibiting a greater ability to adapt to climate change than natives, especially in more northern latitudes, potentially leading to new invasive species (*medium confidence*) {2.4.2.3.3; 2.4.2.7}. New analyses demonstrate that prior reports underestimated impacts due to the complexity of biological responses to climate change (*high confidence*). {2.4.2.1; 2.4.2.3; 2.4.2.4; 2.4.2.5; 2.4.5; Table 2.2; Table SM2.1; Table 2.3}

Responses of freshwater species are strongly related to changes in the physical environment (high confidence){2.3.3; 2.4.2.3.2}. Global coverage of quantitative observations in freshwater ecosystems has increased since AR5. Water temperature has increased in rivers (up to 1°C per decade) and lakes (up to 0.45°C per decade) {2.3.3.1; Figure 2.2}. The extent of ice cover has declined by 25% and duration

by >2 weeks {2.3.3.4; Figure 2.4}. Changes in flow have led to reduced connectivity in rivers (*high confidence*) {2.3.3.2; Figure 2.3}. Indirect changes include alterations in river morphology, substrate composition, oxygen concentrations and thermal regime in lakes (*very high confidence*) {2.3.3.2; 2.3.3.3}. Dissolved oxygen concentrations have typically declined and primary productivity has increased with warming. Warming and browning (increase in organic matter) have occurred in boreal freshwaters, with both positive and negative repercussions on water temperature profiles (lower vs. upper water) (*high confidence*) and primary productivity (*medium confidence*) as well as reduced water quality (*high confidence*) {2.4.4.1; Figure 2.5}.

Climate change has increased wildlife diseases (high confidence). Experimental studies provide *high confidence* in the attribution of observed increased disease severity, outbreak frequency and the emergence of novel vectors and their diseases into new areas to recent trends in climate and extreme events. Many vector-borne diseases and those caused by ticks, helminth worms and the chytrid fungus (*Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis*, Bd) have shifted polewards and upwards and are emerging in new regions (*high confidence*). In the high Arctic and at high elevations in Nepal, there is *high confidence* that climate change has driven the expansion of vector-borne diseases (VBDs) that infect humans. {2.4.2.7, 7.2.2.1, 9.8.2.4, 10.4.7.1, 12.3.1.4, 13.7.1.2, 14.4.6.4; Cross-Chapter Box ILLNESS in this chapter}

Forest insect pests have expanded northward, and the severity and extent of outbreaks have increased in northern North America and northern Eurasia due to warmer winters reducing insect mortality and longer growing seasons favouring more generations per year (high confidence) {2.4.2.1; 2.4.4.3.3}.

Local population extinctions caused by climate change have been widespread among plants and animals, detected in 47% of 976 species examined and associated with increases in the hottest yearly temperatures (very high confidence) {2.4.2.2}. Climate-driven population extinctions have been higher in tropical (55%) than in temperate (39%) regions, higher in freshwater (74%) than in marine (51%) or terrestrial (46%) habitats, and higher in animals (50%) than in plants (39%). Extreme heat waves have led to local fish dying out in lakes and mass mortality events in birds, bats, mammals and fish {2.3.3.5, 2.4.2.7.2, Cross-Chapter Box EXTREMES in this chapter}. Intensification of droughts contributes to the disappearance of small or ephemeral ponds that often harbour rare and endemic species. {2.4.2.2; Cross-Chapter Box EXTREMES in this chapter}

Global extinctions or near-extinctions have been linked to regional climate change in three documented cases {2.4.2.2}. The

1 Previous IPCC assessments include the AR5 (IPCC, 2013; IPCC, 2014b; IPCC, 2014c), the SR1.5 (IPCC, 2014a), the Special Report on Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate (SROCC) (IPCC, 2019b) and the IPCC Sixth Assessment Report Working Group I (IPCC, 2021a).

2 In this report, the following terms have been used to indicate the assessed likelihood of an outcome or a result: virtually certain 99–100% probability, very likely 90–100%, likely 66–100%, about as likely as not 33–66%, unlikely 0–33%, very unlikely 0–10% and exceptionally unlikely 0–1%. Additional terms (extremely likely 95–100%, more likely than not >50–100% and extremely unlikely 0–5%) may also be used when appropriate. Assessed likelihood is typeset in italics, e.g., *very likely*. This report also uses the term ‘*likely range*’ to indicate that the assessed likelihood of an outcome lies within the 17–83% probability range.

3 In this report, the following summary terms are used to describe the available evidence: limited, medium or robust; and for the degree of agreement: low, medium or high. A level of confidence is expressed using five qualifiers: very low, low, medium, high and very high, and is typeset in italics, e.g., *medium confidence*. For a given evidence and agreement statement, different confidence levels can be assigned, but increasing levels of evidence and degrees of agreement are correlated with increasing confidence.

cloud forest-restricted golden toad (*Incilius periglenes*) was extinct by 1990 in a nature preserve in Costa Rica following successive extreme droughts (*medium confidence*). The white sub-species of the lemuroid ringtail possum (*Hemibelideus lemuroides*) in Queensland, Australia, disappeared after heat waves in 2005 (*high confidence*): intensive censuses found only 2 individuals in 2009. The Bramble Cay melomys (BC melomys, *Melomys rubicola*) was not seen after 2009 and was declared extinct in 2016, with sea-level rise (SLR) and increased storm surge associated with climate change being the most probable drivers (*high confidence*). Additionally, the interaction of climate change and chytrid fungus (Bd) has driven many of the observed global declines in amphibian populations and the extinction of many species (*high confidence*) {2.4.2.7.1}.

A growing number of studies have documented genetic evolution within populations in response to recent climate change (*very high confidence*). To date, genetic changes remain within the limits of known variation for species (*high confidence*). **Controlled selection experiments and field observations indicate that evolution would not prevent a species becoming extinct if its climate space disappears globally (*high confidence*).** Climate hazards outside of those to which species have adapted are occurring on all continents (*high confidence*). More frequent and intense extreme events, superimposed on longer-term climate trends, have pushed sensitive species and ecosystems towards tipping points that are beyond the ecological and evolutionary capacity to adapt, causing abrupt and possibly irreversible changes (*medium confidence*). {2.3.1; 2.3.3; 2.4.2.6; 2.4.2.8; 2.6.1; Cross-Chapter Boxes ILLNESS and EXTREMES in this chapter}

Since AR5, **biome shifts and structural changes within ecosystems have been detected at an increasing number of locations, consistent with climate change and increasing atmospheric CO₂ (*high confidence*).** New studies are documenting the changes that were projected in prior IPCC reports have now been observed, including upward shifts in the forest/alpine tundra ecotone, northward shifts in the deciduous/boreal forest ecotones, increased woody vegetation in the sub-Arctic tundra and shifts in the thermal habitat in lakes (*high confidence*). A combination of changes in grazing, browsing, fire, climate and atmospheric CO₂ is leading to observed woody encroachment into grasslands and savannah, consistent with projections from process-based models driven by precipitation, atmospheric CO₂ and wildfires (*high confidence*) {2.4.3; Table 2.3; Table SM2.1; Box 2.1; Figure Box 2.1.1; Table Box 2.1.1}. There is *high agreement* between the projected changes in earlier reports and the recent trends observed for areas of increased tree death in temperate and boreal forests and woody encroachment in savannas, grasslands and tundra {2.5.4; Box 2.1; Figure Box 2.1.1; Table Box 2.1.1}. Observed changes impact the structure, functioning and resilience of ecosystems as well as ecosystem services, such as climate regulation (*high confidence*) {2.3; 2.4.2; 2.4.3; 2.4.4, 2.5.4, Figure 2.11, Table 2.5, Box 2.1; Figure Box 2.1.1; Table Box 2.1.1}.

Regional increases in the area burned by wildfire (up to double natural levels), tree mortality of up to 20%, and biome shifts of up to 20 km latitudinally and 300 m up-slope have been attributed to anthropogenic climate change in tropical, temper-

ate and boreal ecosystems around the world (*high confidence*), damaging key aspects of ecological integrity. This degrades the survival of vegetation, habitat for biodiversity, water supplies, carbon sequestration, and other key aspects of the integrity of ecosystems and their ability to provide services for people (*high confidence*). {2.4.3.1; 2.4.4.2; 2.4.4.3; 2.4.4.4; Table 2.3; Table SM2.1}

Fire seasons have lengthened on one-quarter of vegetated areas since 1979 as a result of increasing temperature, aridity and drought (*medium confidence*). **Field evidence shows that anthropogenic climate change increased area burned by wildfire above natural levels in western North America in the period 1984–2017: a doubling above natural for the western USA and 11 times higher than natural in one extreme year in British Columbia (*high confidence*).** In the Amazon, the Arctic, Australia and parts of Africa and Asia, burned area has increased, consistent with, although not formally attributed to, anthropogenic climate change. Wildfires generate up to one-third of ecosystem carbon emissions globally, a feedback that exacerbates climate change (*high confidence*). Deforestation, draining of peatlands, agricultural expansion or abandonment, fire suppression, and inter-decadal cycles such as the El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO), can exert a stronger influence than climate change on increasing or decreasing wildfire in some regions {2.4.4.2; Table 2.3; Table SM2.1; FAQ 2.3}. Increase in wildfire from the levels to which ecosystems are adapted degrades vegetation, habitat for biodiversity, water supplies and other key aspects of the integrity of ecosystems and their ability to provide services for people (*high confidence*). {2.4.3.1, 2.4.4.2, 2.4.4.3, 2.4.4.4; Table 2.3; Table SM2.1}

Drought-induced tree mortality attributed to anthropogenic climate change has caused up to 20% loss of trees in the period 1945–2007 in three regions in Africa and North America (*high confidence*). It has also potentially contributed to over 100 other cases of drought-induced tree mortality across Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, and North and South America (*high confidence*). Field observations have documented post-mortality vegetation shifts (*high confidence*). Timber cutting, agricultural expansion, air pollution and other non-climate factors also contribute to tree death. Increases in forest insect pests driven by climate change have contributed to tree mortality and shifts in carbon dynamics in many temperate and boreal forest areas (*very high confidence*). The direction of changes in carbon balance and wildfires following insect outbreaks depends on the local forest insect communities (*medium confidence*). {2.4.4.3; Table 2.3; Table SM2.1}

Terrestrial ecosystems currently remove more carbon from the atmosphere, 2.5–4.3 Gt yr⁻¹, than they emit (+1.6 ± 0.7 Gt y⁻¹), and so are currently a net sink of -1.9 ± 1.1 Gt y⁻¹. Intact tropical rainforests, Arctic permafrost, peatlands and other healthy high-carbon ecosystems provide a vital global ecosystem service of preventing the release of stored carbon (*high confidence*). Terrestrial ecosystems contain stocks of ~3500 GtC in vegetation, permafrost, and soils, three to five times the amount of carbon in unextracted fossil fuels (*high confidence*) and >4 times the carbon currently in the atmosphere (*high confidence*). Tropical forests and Arctic permafrost contain the highest ecosystem carbon stocks in aboveground vegetation and in soil, respectively, in the world (*high*

confidence). Deforestation, draining, burning or drying of peatlands, and thawing of Arctic permafrost, due to climate change, has already shifted some areas of these ecosystems from carbon sinks to carbon sources (*high confidence*). {2.4.3.6; 2.4.3.8; 2.4.3.9; 2.4.4.4}

Evidence indicates that climate change is affecting many species, ecosystems and ecological processes that provide ecosystem services connected to human health, livelihoods, and well-being (*medium confidence*). These services include climate regulation, water and food provisioning, pollination of crops, tourism and recreation. It is difficult to establish full end-to-end attribution from climatic changes to changes in a given ecosystem service and to identify the location and timing of impacts. The lack of attribution studies may delay specific adaptation planning, but there is evidence that protection and restoration of ecosystems builds resilience of service provision. {2.2; 2.3; 2.4.2.7; 2.4.4; 2.4.5; 2.5.3; 2.5.4; 2.6.3; 2.6.4; 2.6.5; 2.6.6; 2.6.7; Cross-Chapter Boxes NATURAL, ILLNESS and EXTREMES in this chapter; Cross-Chapter Box COVID in Chapter 7; Cross-Chapter Box MOVING PLATE in Chapter 5; Box 5.3; section 5.4.3.4}

Projected Risks

Climate change increases risks to fundamental aspects of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, with the potential for species' extinctions to reach 60% at 5°C global mean surface air temperature (GSAT) warming (*high confidence*), biome shifts (changes in the major vegetation form of an ecosystem) on 15% (at 2°C warming) to 35% (at 4°C warming) of global land (*medium confidence*), and increases in the area burned by wildfire of 35% (at 2°C warming) to 40% (at 4°C warming) of global land (*medium confidence*). {2.5.1; 2.5.2; 2.5.3; 2.5.4; Figure 2.6; Figure 2.7; Figure 2.8; Figure 2.9; Figure 2.11; Table 2.5; Table SM2.2; Table SM2.5; Cross-Chapter Box DEEP in Chapter 17; Cross-Chapter Paper 1}

Extinction of species is an irreversible impact of climate change, with increasing risk as global temperatures rise (*very high confidence*). The median values for percentage of species at *very high risk* of extinction (categorized as "critically endangered" by IUCN Red List categories)(IUCN, 2001) are 9% at 1.5°C rise in GSAT, 10% at 2°C, 12% at 3.0°C, 13% at 4°C and 15% at 5°C (*high confidence*), with the *likely* range of estimates having a maximum of 14% at 1.5°C and rising to a maximum of 48% at 5°C (Figure 2.7). Among the groups containing the largest numbers of species at a *very high risk* of extinction for mid-levels of warming (3.2°C) are: invertebrates (15%, and specifically pollinators at 12%), amphibians (11% overall, but salamanders are at 24%) and flowering plants (10%). All groups fare substantially better at lower warming of 2°C, with extinction projections reducing to <3% for all groups, except salamanders that reduced to 7% (*medium confidence*) (Figure 2.8a). Even the lowest estimates of species' extinctions (median of 9% at 1.5°C rise GSAT) are 1000 times the natural background rates. Projected species' extinctions at future global warming levels are consistent with projections from AR4, but assessed for many more species with much greater geographic coverage and a broader range of climate models. {2.5.1.3; Figure 2.6; Figure 2.7; Figure 2.8; Cross-Chapter Box DEEP in Chapter 17; Cross-Chapter Paper 1}

Species are the fundamental unit of ecosystems, and the increasing risk of local losses of species increases the risks of reduced ecosystem integrity, functioning and resilience with increasing warming (*high confidence*). As species become rare, their role in the functioning of the ecosystem diminishes (*high confidence*). Loss of species locally reduces the ability of an ecosystem to provide services and lowers its resilience to climate change (*high confidence*). At 1.58°C GSAT warming, >10% of species are projected to become endangered (median estimate, with "endangered" equating to a *high risk* of extinction, sensu IUCN), and at 2.07°C this rises to >20% of species, representing a *high* and *very high* risk of biodiversity loss, respectively (*medium confidence*) {2.5.4; Figure 2.8b, Figure 2.11; Table 2.5; Table SM2.5}. Biodiversity loss is projected for more regions with increasing warming, and will be worst in northern South America, southern Africa, most of Australia and at northern high latitudes (*medium confidence*) {2.5.1.3; Figure 2.6}.

Climate change increases risks of biome shifts on up to 35% of global land at ≥4°C GSAT warming, that emission reductions could limit to <15% for <2°C warming (*medium confidence*). Under high-warming scenarios, models indicate shifts of extensive parts of the Amazon rainforest to drier and lower-biomass vegetation (*medium confidence*), poleward shifts of boreal forest into treeless tundra across the Arctic, and upslope shifts of montane forests into alpine grassland (*high confidence*). Area at high risk of biome shifts from changes in climate and land use combined can double or triple compared to climate change alone (*medium confidence*). Novel ecosystems, with no historical analogue, are expected to become increasingly common in the future (*medium confidence*). {2.3, 2.4.2.3.3, 2.5.2; 2.5.4, Figure 2.11; Table 2.5; Table SM2.4; Table SM2.5}

The risk of wildfire increases along with an increase in global temperatures (*high confidence*). With 4°C GSAT warming by 2100, wildfire frequency is projected to have a net increase of ~30% (*medium confidence*). Increased wildfire, combined with soil erosion due to deforestation, could degrade water supplies (*medium confidence*). For ecosystems with an historically low frequency of fires, a projected 4°C global temperature rise increases the risk of fires, with potential increases in tree mortality and the conversion of extensive parts of the Amazon rainforest to drier and lower-biomass vegetation (*medium confidence*). {2.5.3.2; 2.5.3.3}

Continued climate change substantially increases the risk of carbon stored in the biosphere being released into the atmosphere due to increases in processes such as wildfire, tree mortality, insect pest outbreaks, peatland drying and permafrost thaw (*high confidence*). These phenomena exacerbate self-reinforcing feedbacks between emissions from high-carbon ecosystems (that currently store ~3000–4000 GtC) and increasing global temperatures. Complex interactions of climate change, land use change (LUC), carbon dioxide fluxes and vegetation changes, combined with insect outbreaks and other disturbances, will regulate the future carbon balance of the biosphere. These processes are incompletely represented in current earth system models (ESMs). The exact timing and magnitude of climate–biosphere feedbacks and potential tipping points of carbon loss are characterised by large uncertainty, but studies of feedbacks indicate

that increased ecosystem carbon losses can cause large temperature increases in the future (*medium confidence*). (section 5.4, Figure 5.29 and Table 5.4 in (Canadell et al., 2021)), {2.5.2.7; 2.5.2.8; 2.5.2.9; 2.5.3.2; 2.5.3.3; 2.5.3.4; 2.5.3.5; Figure 2.10; Figure 2.11; Table 2.4; Table 2.5; Table SM2.2 Table SM2.5}

Contributions of Adaptation Measures to Solutions

The resilience of biodiversity and ecosystem services to climate change can be increased by human adaptation actions including ecosystem protection and restoration (*high confidence*). Ecological theory and observations show that a wide range of actions can reduce risks to species and ecosystem integrity. This includes minimising additional stresses or disturbances; reducing fragmentation; increasing natural habitat extent, connectivity and heterogeneity; maintaining taxonomic, phylogenetic, and functional diversity and redundancy; and protecting small-scale refugia where micro-climate conditions can allow species to persist (*high confidence*). Adaptation also includes actions to aid the recovery of ecosystems following extreme events. Understanding the characteristics of vulnerable species can assist in early warning systems to minimise negative impacts and inform management intervention. {2.3; Figure 2.1; 2.5.3.1, 2.6.2, Table 2.6, 2.6.5, 2.6.7, 2.6.8}

There is new evidence that species can persist in refugia where conditions are locally cooler, when populations of the same species may be declining elsewhere (*high confidence*) {2.6.2}. Protecting refugia, for example, where soils remain wet during drought or fire risk is reduced, and in some cases creating cooler micro-climates, are promising adaptation measures {2.6.3; 2.6.5; Cross-Chapter Paper 1; CCP5.2.1}. There is also new evidence that species can persist locally because of plasticity including changes in phenology or behavioural changes that move an individual into cooler micro-climates, and genetic adaptation may allow species to persist for longer than might be expected from local climatic changes (*high confidence*) {2.4.2.6; 2.4.2.8, 2.6.1}. There is no evidence to indicate that these mechanisms will prevent global extinctions of rare, very localised species already near their climatic limits or species inhabiting climate/habitat zones that are disappearing (*high confidence*). {2.4.2.8, 2.5.1, 2.5.3.1, 2.5.4, 2.6.1, 2.6.2, 2.6.5}

Since AR5, many adaptation plans and strategies have been developed to protect ecosystems and biodiversity, but there is limited evidence of the extent to which adaptation is taking place and virtually no evaluation of the effectiveness of adaptation measures in the scientific literature (*medium confidence*). This is an important evidence gap that needs to be addressed, to ensure a baseline is available against which to judge effectiveness and develop and refine adaptation in future. Many proposed adaptation measures have not been implemented (*low confidence*). {2.6.2; 2.6.3; 2.6.4; 2.6.5; 2.6.6; 2.6.8; 2.7}

Ecosystem restoration and resilience building cannot prevent all impacts of climate change, and adaptation planning needs to manage inevitable changes to species distributions, ecosystem structure and processes (*very high confidence*). Actions to manage inevitable change include the local modification

of micro-climate or hydrology, adjustment of site management plans and facilitating the dispersal of vulnerable species to new locations by increasing habitat connectivity and by active translocation of species. Adaptation can reduce risks but cannot prevent all damaging impacts so is not a substitute for reductions in greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions (*high confidence*). {2.2; 2.3; 2.3.1; 2.3.2; 2.4.5; 2.5.1.3; 2.5.1.4; 2.5.2; 2.5.3.1; 2.5.3.5; 2.5.4; 2.6.1; 2.6.2; 2.6.3; 2.6.4; 2.6.5; 2.6.6; 2.6.8; Cross-Chapter Box NATURAL in this chapter}

Ecosystem-based adaptation (EbA) can deliver climate change adaptation for people, with multiple additional benefits including those for biodiversity (*high confidence*). An increasing body of evidence demonstrates that climatic risks to people including floods, drought, fire and overheating, can be lowered by a range of EbA techniques in urban and rural areas (*medium confidence*). EbA forms part of a wider range of nature-based solutions (NbS); some have mitigation co-benefits, including the protection and restoration of forests and other high-carbon ecosystems as well as agro-ecological farming (AF) practices. However, EbA and other NbS are still not widely implemented. {2.2; 2.5.3.1; 2.6.2; 2.6.3; 2.6.4; 2.6.5; 2.6.6, 2.6.7; Table 2.7; Cross-Chapter Box NATURAL in this chapter; Cross-Chapter Paper 1}

To realise potential benefits and avoid harm, it is essential that EbA is deployed in the right places and with the right approaches for that area, with inclusive governance (*high confidence*). Interdisciplinary scientific information and practical expertise, including Indigenous and local knowledge (IKLK), are essential to effectiveness (*high confidence*). There is a large risk of maladaptation where this does not happen (*high confidence*). {1.4.2; 2.2; 2.6; Table 2.7; Box 2.2; Figure Box 2.2.1; Cross-Chapter Box NATURAL in this chapter; Cross-Chapter Paper 1; 5.14.2}

EbA and other NbS are themselves vulnerable to climate change impacts (*high confidence*). They need to take account of climate change if they are to remain effective and they will be increasingly under threat at higher warming levels. NbS cannot be regarded as an alternative to, or a reason to delay, deep cuts in GHG emissions. (*high confidence*) {2.6.3, 2.6.5; 2.6.7; Cross-Chapter Box NATURAL in this chapter}

Climate Resilient Development

Protection and restoration of natural and semi-natural ecosystems are key adaptation measures in view of the clear evidence that damage and degradation of ecosystems exacerbates the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and people (*high confidence*). Ecosystem services that are under threat from a combination of climate change and other anthropogenic pressures include climate change mitigation, flood risk management, food provisioning and water supply (*high confidence*). Adaptation strategies that treat climate, biodiversity and human society as coupled systems will be most effective. {2.3; Figure 2.1; 2.5.4; 2.6.2; 2.6.3; 2.6.7; Cross-Chapter Boxes NATURAL and ILLNESS in this chapter}

A range of analyses have concluded that ~30–50% of Earth's surface needs to be effectively conserved to maintain biodiversity

and ecosystem services (*high confidence*). Climate change places additional stress on ecosystem integrity and functioning, adding urgency to taking action. Low-intensity sustainable management, including that performed by Indigenous Peoples, is an integral part of some protected areas, and can support effective adaptation and maintain ecosystem health. Food and fibre production in other areas will need to be efficient, sustainable and adapted to climate change to meet the needs of the human population. (*high confidence*) {Figure 2.1; 2.5.4; 2.6.2; 2.6.3; 2.6.7}

Natural ecosystems can provide the storage and sequestration of carbon at the same time as providing multiple other ecosystem services, including EbA (*high confidence*), but there are risks of maladaptation and environmental damage from some approaches to land-based mitigation (*high confidence*). Plantation, single-species forests in areas which would not naturally support forest, including savanna, natural grasslands and temperate peatlands, and replacing native tropical forests on peat soils, have destroyed local biodiversity and created a range of problems regarding water supply, food supply, fire risk and GHG emissions. Large-scale deployment of bioenergy, including bioenergy with carbon capture and storage (BECCS) through dedicated herbaceous or woody bioenergy crops and non-native production forests, can damage ecosystems directly or through increasing competition for land, with substantial risks to biodiversity. {2.6.3, 2.6.5, 2.6.6, 2.6.7; Box 2.2; Cross-Chapter Box NATURAL in this chapter; CCP7.3.2; Cross-Working Group Box BIOECONOMY in Chapter 5}

Terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and species are often less degraded on land managed by Indigenous Peoples and local communities than on other land (*medium confidence*). Involving indigenous and local institutions is a key element for developing successful adaptation strategies. IKLK includes a wide variety of resource-use practices and ecosystem stewardship strategies that conserve and enhance both wild and domestic biodiversity. {2.6.5; 2.6.7; Cross-Chapter Box NATURAL in this chapter; Chapter 15; Box 18.6; CCP2.4.1; CCP2.4.3; Box CCP7.1}

Increases in the frequency and severity of extreme events, that WGI has attributed to human greenhouse gas emissions, are compressing the timeline available for natural systems to adapt and also impeding our ability to identify, develop and implement solutions (*medium confidence*). There is now an urgent need to build resilience and assist recovery following extreme events. This, combined with long-term changes in baseline conditions, means that implementing adaptation and mitigation measures cannot be delayed if these are to be fully effective. {2.3; Cross-Chapter Box EXTREMES in this chapter}

Annex 55

“United in Science”, *World Meteorological Organization*, 2022, “Tipping Points in the Climate System”



United in Science 2022

A multi-organization high-level compilation of the most recent science related to climate change, impacts and responses



Photographer: Alkis Konstantinidis/Reuters





This report has been compiled by the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) under the direction of the United Nations Secretary-General to bring together the latest climate science-related updates from key global partner organizations – WMO, Global Carbon Project (GCP), UN Environment Programme (UNEP), Met Office (United Kingdom), Urban Climate Change Research Network (UCCRN), UN Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR), World Climate Research Programme (WCRP, jointly sponsored by WMO, IOC-UNESCO and the International Science Council (ISC)) and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). The content of each chapter is attributable to each respective organization.

The report is available electronically at: https://public.wmo.int/en/resources/united_in_science

Cover Illustration: A man works on a destroyed house in the aftermath of Cyclone Batsirai in the town of Mananjary, Madagascar, 8 February 2022 (REUTERS/Alkis Konstantinidis).

Lead authors and contributors: Overall coordination and editing by WMO - Lauren Stuart, Jürg Luterbacher, Laura Paterson, Rose Devillier and Sylvie Castonguay (Editor)

Atmospheric Greenhouse Gas Concentrations (WMO Global Atmosphere Watch): Oksana Tarasova (WMO), Alex Vermeulen (Integrated Carbon Observation System (ICOS) Carbon Portal, Lund University, Sweden), Jocelyn Turnbull (GNS Science, New Zealand/Cooperative Institute for Research in Environmental Sciences, University of Colorado Boulder, USA), Luciana V. Gatti (National Institute for Space Research, Brazil)

Global Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Budgets (Global Carbon Project): Josep G. Canadell (Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO), Australia), Robert B. Jackson (Stanford University, USA), Robbie M. Andrew (Centre for International Climate and Environmental Research (CICERO), Norway), Philippe Ciais (Laboratoire des Sciences du Climat et de l'Environnement (LSCE), France), Steven J. Davis (University of California, USA), Pierre Friedlingstein (University of Exeter, UK), Corinne Le Quéré (University of East Anglia, UK), Zhu Liu (Tsinghua University, China), Glen P. Peters (CICERO, Norway)

State of the Global Climate: 2018–2022 (WMO): Omar Baddour (WMO), John Kennedy (Met Office, UK), Peter Siegmund (principal author, Royal Netherlands Meteorological Institute, Netherlands).

Global Climate Predictions: 2022–2026 (Met Office, UK/WMO/World Climate Research Programme (WMO/International Science Council/IOC-UNESCO)): Leon Hermanson (Met Office, UK), Adam Scaife (Met Office, UK; University of Exeter, UK), Melissa Seabrook (Met Office, UK), Doug Smith (Met Office, UK)

Emissions Gap (UN Environment Programme): Anne Olhoff (CONCITO, Denmark's Green Think Tank), John Christensen (CONCITO, Denmark's Green Think Tank), Joeri Rogelj (Imperial College London, UK; International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis, Austria), Maarten Kappelle (UNEP), Jian Liu (UNEP)

Tippling Points in the Climate System (WMO/World Climate Research Programme (WMO/International Science Council/IOC-UNESCO)): Thomas F. Stocker (University of Bern, Switzerland), Gabriele C. Hegerl (University of Edinburgh, UK), James W. Hurrell (Colorado State University, USA), Timothy M. Lenton (University of Exeter, UK), Sonia I. Seneviratne (ETH Zürich, Switzerland), Ricarda Winkelmann (PIK Potsdam, Germany)

Climate Change and Cities (Urban Climate Change Research Network): Cynthia Rosenzweig (NASA Goddard Institute for Space Studies and Columbia University, USA), William Solecki (City University of New York – Hunter College, USA), Maria Dombrov (Columbia University, USA)

Extreme Weather Events and Socioeconomic Impacts (WMO World Weather Research Programme): Estelle De Coning (WMO), Lauren Stuart (WMO), Andrew King (University of Melbourne, Australia), Ram Dhurmea (Mauritius Meteorological Service, Mauritius), Peter Bissolli (Deutscher Wetterdienst, Germany), Marvin Manus (Deutscher Wetterdienst, Germany), Stefan Rösner (Deutscher Wetterdienst, Germany), Andrea Kreis (Deutscher Wetterdienst, Germany)

Early Warning Systems: Supporting Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction (WMO/UN Office for Disaster Risk Reduction): Laura Paterson (WMO), Lauren Stuart (WMO), Animesh Kumar (UNDRR), Serena Odianose (WMO), Lorena Santamaria (WMO), Victoria Alexeeva (WMO)

IPCC boxes: content taken from the Summary for Policymakers (SPM) reports from the most recent IPCC 6th Assessment Report, including Working Group I: The Physical Science Basis, Working Group II: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability and Working Group III: Mitigation of Climate Change.

Foreword by Antonio Guterres, Secretary-General of the United Nations

Rapidly accelerating climate disruption means that no one is safe from disasters such as floods, droughts, heatwaves, extreme storms, wildfires or sea level rise. The answer lies in urgent climate action, yet we continue to feed our fossil fuel addiction and to compromise the livelihoods of future generations.

In the Paris Agreement on climate change, governments pledged to limit global temperature rise to 1.5 degrees and to build climate-resilient communities. This year's United in Science report shows that we are way off track. It is time to turn pledges into action.

We need a renewable energy revolution to bring down carbon emissions. We must also double investment in adaptation. A first necessary step, which is both quick and cost-effective, is early warning.

Early warnings save lives and livelihoods from climate threats. Yet, many developing countries still lack such systems. Ensuring early warnings is essential to help people prepare for extreme

weather events, droughts and other climatic impacts. I am pleased that the World Meteorological Organization is developing a plan to ensure universal global early warning coverage within the next five years.

However, we need much more if we are to rise to the existential climate challenge. I urge all leaders to heed the facts in this report, to unite behind the science and to take ambitious urgent climate action.



A handwritten signature in blue ink, which appears to read 'Antonio Guterres'. The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long horizontal stroke at the end.

A. Guterres, Secretary-General UN

Foreword by Prof. Petteri Taalas, Secretary-General of the World Meteorological Organization

The science is unequivocal: we are going in the wrong direction.

Greenhouse gas concentrations are continuing to rise, reaching new record highs. Fossil fuel emission rates are now above pre-pandemic levels. The past seven years were the warmest on record. Cities, which contribute 70% of global emissions, are highly vulnerable to climate impacts.

These trends will continue if we do not act urgently to reduce fossil fuel emissions. Ambition of emissions reduction pledges for 2030 needs to be seven times higher to meet the 1.5 °C goal of the Paris Agreement.

The combined effects of higher temperatures and humidity in some regions could have dangerous consequences for human health in the next few decades. This could lead to physiological tipping points beyond which outdoor human labor is no longer possible without technical assistance. Research on this and other climate tipping points, such as the melting of polar ice sheets, will help society better understand the costs, benefits and potential limitations of climate mitigation and adaptation in the future.

Climate science is increasingly able to show that many of the extreme weather events that we are experiencing have become more likely and more intense due to human-induced climate change. It is more important than ever that we scale up action on early warning systems to build resilience to current and future climate risks in vulnerable communities.

I thank the many expert teams involved in creating this report for their collaboration, uniting the climate science community to deliver the latest essential information, in these unprecedented times.



A handwritten signature in blue ink, which appears to read 'Petteri Taalas'. The signature is stylized and cursive, with a long horizontal stroke at the end.

Prof. P.Taalas, Secretary-General WMO

Summary

United in Science provides an overview of the most recent science related to climate change, impacts and responses from the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) and partner organizations. At a time when urgent action to address climate change is needed, the report provides unified scientific information to inform decision-makers and highlights some of the physical and socioeconomic impacts of the current and projected climate.

According to the WMO Global Atmosphere Watch, atmospheric greenhouse gas (GHG) concentrations continue to rise, despite emissions reductions in 2020 resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic lockdowns. The Global Carbon Project also notes that, in 2021, global fossil CO₂ emissions returned to 2019 pre-pandemic levels after a large, but temporary, absolute drop in emissions due to widespread lockdowns. These conditions are leading to increasing global surface temperature and other climatic changes, as highlighted by the WMO *State of the Global Climate 2021* report, which found the most recent seven years, 2015 to 2021, to be the warmest on record.

Looking forward, the Met Office (UK), in partnership with the World Climate Research Programme, found that there is a 48% chance that, during at least one year in the next five years, annual mean temperature will temporarily be 1.5 °C higher than in 1850-1900. Additionally, there is a 93% chance that at least one year in the same time period will be the hottest on record.

The UN Environment Programme's latest *Emissions Gap Report* found that the full implementation of mitigation pledges made by countries (as of 4 November 2021) is insufficient and will not keep global warming below 1.5 °C above pre-industrial levels. The report also found that the ambition of these pledges would need to be four times higher to keep global temperature rise below 2 °C above pre-industrial levels and seven times higher to limit warming to 1.5 °C. Enhanced mitigation action is needed to prevent the goals of the Paris Agreement from slipping out of reach.

Without ambitious action, the physical and socioeconomic impacts of climate change will be devastating. Irreversible physical changes in the climate system, known as tipping points, can not be ruled out and could have significant global and regional consequences. According to the Urban Climate Change Research Network, cities – responsible for up to 70% of human-caused emissions – will face increasing climate impacts that will intersect with socioeconomic inequalities. Additionally, the WMO World Weather Research Programme highlights that it is the world's most vulnerable populations that will suffer the most, as has already been observed during recent extreme weather events.

Billions of people around the world are highly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. As a result, adaptation and disaster risk reduction are crucial to lower the risks to climate impacts. According to WMO and the UN Office for Disaster Risk Reduction, early warning systems not only save lives and reduce losses and damages, but also contribute to disaster risk reduction, and support climate change adaptation. However, less than half of all countries in the world have these crucial systems and coverage is particularly low in vulnerable countries. To address this issue, the United Nations Secretary-General António Guterres called for new action to ensure every person on Earth is protected by early warning systems in the next five years.

Additionally, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change recently released highly anticipated Working Group reports covering *The Physical Science Basis; Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability; and Mitigation of Climate Change*, which are an integral part of its Sixth Assessment Report. These important reports identify the strength of scientific agreement in these different areas as well as where further research is needed.

The science is clear – urgent action is needed to mitigate emissions and adapt to our changing climate. The United Nations system, along with its partners, will continue to provide world-leading science to inform decision-making and support global climate action.



Key messages

- **Atmospheric greenhouse gas (GHG) concentrations continue** to rise and fossil fuel emissions are now above pre-pandemic levels after a temporary drop due to lockdowns associated with the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 and 2021
- **Recent years saw record high temperatures and ocean heat.** Looking forward, there is a 48% chance that, during at least one year in the next five years, annual mean temperature will temporarily be 1.5 °C higher than in 1850-1900
- **Mitigation pledges are insufficient to achieve the Paris Agreement.** Enhanced action is needed to prevent the continued warming that is increasing the likelihood of irreversible changes in the climate system, known as tipping points
- **Billions of people around the world are exposed to climate change impacts.** Cities – responsible for up to 70% of human-caused emissions – will face increasing socioeconomic impacts and the world’s most vulnerable populations will suffer most, as seen in recent extreme weather events
- **Adaptation is crucial to lower the risks to climate impacts.** Early warning systems can save lives, reduce losses and damages, contribute to disaster risk reduction and support climate change adaptation.

Key messages

- Major tipping points include changes in the Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation, the melting of polar ice sheets, the migration of large-scale weather and climate patterns, drying of the Amazon rainforest, or disruptions of major weather systems, such as the monsoon
- The combined effects of higher temperatures and humidity during hot spells in some regions could reach dangerous levels in the next few decades, which could lead to physiological tipping points, or thresholds beyond which outdoor human labor is no longer possible without technical assistance
- Further research on tipping points will be crucial to help society better understand the costs, benefits and potential limitations of climate mitigation and adaptation in the future.

“Tipping points” have become a widely-used shorthand for many aspects of non-linear changes in a complex system. What we now refer to collectively as “tipping points in the climate system” were first addressed in the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) as “surprises” (Stocker et al., 2001) and subsumed under the “Reasons for Concern” as “large-scale singular events” or “discontinuities in the climate system” (IPCC, 2001). These tipping points have both global and regional consequences and include changes in the Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation (AMOC), the melting of polar ice sheets, the migration of large-scale weather and climate patterns, and dieback of the Amazon rainforest.

Tipping points with global consequences

AMOC is an important driver of the distribution of heat, salt, and water in the climate system, both regionally and globally. Based on paleoclimate proxy data, it has been suggested that AMOC may be weaker in the current climate than at any other time in the last millennium (Caesar et al., 2021). In addition, recent models consistently indicate that the AMOC will weaken as CO₂ continues to increase (Weijer et al., 2020). Although direct measurements since 2004 show no significant trends (Worthington et al., 2021), continuous long-term weakening of the AMOC, as robustly suggested by models (Jackson et al., 2022), may increase its vulnerability to other changes, such as freshwater delivery from melting ice sheets and glaciers. As a result, the continued study, identification, and observation of early warning signals of a potential tipping point in the AMOC is crucial (Boers, 2021).

The melting of the polar ice sheets on Greenland and Antarctica have been considered tipping elements for many years (Figure 1). Their tipping

would be particularly dangerous as they would have global consequences due to substantial additional sea-level rise on the timescales of centuries to millennia (Clark et al., 2016). The IPCC Fifth Assessment Report communicated that crossing a critical global warming threshold between 1 °C and 4 °C would lead to significant and irreversible melting of the Greenland Ice Sheet (Stocker et al., 2013). However, this range was reassessed and found to be at or slightly above 1.5 to 2 °C – that is, the global warming limits of the Paris Agreement (Pattyn et al., 2018). At this warming level, the West Antarctic Ice Sheet would also be at increasing risk of irreversible ice loss (Garbe et al., 2020). While the underlying physical mechanisms are well-researched and theoretically understood, determination of the critical thresholds for the individual ice basins under realistic conditions and topography is very difficult, and large uncertainties remain (Pattyn and Morlighem, 2020).



Figure 1. Crossing tipping points associated with ice-sheet instabilities in Antarctica, or with rapid discharge from ice streams in Greenland, can have serious global impacts. (Terminus of Jakobshavn Isbrae, Greenland, Photo T.F. Stocker).

Regional tipping points

Recently, regional tipping points, such as migration of large-scale weather and climate patterns, changes in extreme and compound events, and drying of the Amazon rainforest, have moved into focus. There is concern that their impacts may have serious consequences for local communities (Figure 2) and could cause further cascading impacts, including global feedbacks, such as potential effects of regional droughts on the global carbon cycle (Humphrey et al., 2018). Overall, while these tipping points may first occur regionally in several locations, over time they may add up to a global scale with cumulative and compounding impacts (e.g., Kornhuber et al., 2020).

A gradual migration of large-scale weather or climate patterns may be registered regionally as tipping into a new regime. The paleoclimate record, for example, has pointed to phases when the monsoon belt has shifted or changed in intensity in response to large-scale hemispheric climate changes during the last 30 000 years (Brovkin et al., 2021). A recent analysis suggests that future warming could lead to an intensification of the Indian monsoon and its variability, expressed possibly as shorter and heavier rains (Katzenberger et al., 2021).

In mid-latitude regions, changes in soil moisture can lead to threshold effects in evaporative regimes, and to an associated non-linear amplification of heat extremes (Seneviratne et al., 2010; Miralles et al., 2014; Vogel et al., 2018). Furthermore, the frequency of threshold-based climate extremes generally increases non-linearly with increasing global warming, with the largest relative changes for the most extreme events (Kharin et al., 2018). Changes in regional mean climate and

the intensity of climate extremes tend to vary linearly as a function of global warming (Wartenburger et al., 2017). However, they can also lead to the crossing of regional ecosystem thresholds (Guiot and Cramer 2016; Warren et al., 2018; Ratnayake et al., 2019; Breshears et al., 2020) and to climate regime shifts in combination with vegetation changes and societal responses. An example of this is the dust bowl period in the United States (e.g., Cowan et al., 2020).

The marine environment is also prone to regional tipping. Marine heat waves, for example, could occur more frequently and more intensely (Frölicher et al., 2018). Ocean acidification, caused by the ocean's absorption of increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations in its role as a carbon sink, could cross thresholds with consequent coral bleaching and other marine ecosystem impacts (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2019). Regional tipping points of marine systems due to warming, ocean acidification, and deoxygenation can, in combination, cause global impacts (Heinze et al., 2021).

The Amazon rainforest, a unique ecosystem of global significance and value, is under pressure from deforestation and anthropogenic climate change. Although projections of its future evolution are highly uncertain, studies point to the likelihood of further drying (Baker et al., 2021). More extended dry seasons and extreme drought events, and self-reinforcing feedbacks, could further reduce the forest extent (Zemp et al., 2017) with a potential approach to a tipping point (Boulton et al., 2022) where the forest is unsustainable. Loss of the Amazon rainforest would have potentially devastating consequences on regional climate, biodiversity and social systems as well as potentially wider impacts through changes of the hydrological and carbon cycles.



Figure 2. Thresholds and tipping points may be increasingly encountered in regional weather patterns and extremes with consequences for local communities and ecosystem services (Drought and developing storm in the Ebro Delta, Spain, 2020. Photo WMO/Agusti Descarrega Sola).

Consequences of tipping points on human health and well-being

The impact of climate change on human health is receiving greater attention (Romanello et al., 2021) as the potential threats are multiple. The combined effects of higher temperatures and humidity during hot spells in some regions could reach dangerous levels in the next few decades (Pal and Eltahir, 2016), which could lead to physiological tipping points, or thresholds beyond which outdoor human labor is no longer possible without technical assistance. Already, a substantial fraction of heat-related mortality today can be attributed to anthropogenic warming (Vicedo-Cabrera et al., 2021) and this trend is increasing in extent and magnitude. Hence these events can cause tipping points and threshold behaviour in the Earth system, which includes the biosphere, the carbon cycle, and society, as socioeconomic impacts are expected to be strong and irreversible on intermediate timescales.

Taken together, tipping points in the climate system are a scientific topic of great public interest. The WCRP, for example, is addressing this issue in one of their Lighthouse Activities through an international platform to combine

theoretical-mathematical approaches, observational monitoring, and comprehensive climate modelling efforts. Non-linear processes in the climate system are at the origin of tipping elements, so a concerted international effort in high-resolution coupled Earth system modelling developing and utilizing exa-scale computing infrastructure (Slingo et al., 2022; Hewitt et al., 2022) will provide an improved representation of climate feedbacks and of dynamical responses responsible for tipping elements.

Finally, a formal scientific consensus on tipping points and irreversible climate change, which is central to estimating climate risk, yet fraught with deep uncertainty, is policy-relevant. The latest IPCC report has assessed tipping points and outlines the limits of the current status of knowledge. A cross-working group IPCC Special Report on “*Climate Tipping Points and Consequences for Habitability and Resources*” would help strengthening a consensus on this topic and trigger the much needed advances in scientific understanding to more comprehensively inform adaptation and mitigation strategies.

IPCC headline statements

- Many changes due to past and future greenhouse gas emissions are irreversible for centuries to millennia, especially changes in the ocean, ice sheets, and global sea level (IPCC Working Group I, 2021)
- The probability of low-likelihood, high impact outcomes increases with higher global warming levels (*high confidence*). Abrupt responses and tipping points of the climate system, such as strongly increased Antarctic ice-sheet melt and forest dieback, cannot be ruled out (*high confidence*) (IPCC Working Group I, 2021)
- The rise in weather and climate extremes has led to some irreversible impacts as natural and human systems are pushed beyond their ability to adapt (*high confidence*) (IPCC Working Group II, 2022).

Annex 56

“Climate Change 2023. Synthesis Report of the IPCC Sixth Assessment Report (AR6). Longer Report”, IPCC AR6 SYR, *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, 2023, pages 1-3, 11-17, 42-43

SYNTHESIS REPORT OF THE IPCC SIXTH ASSESSMENT REPORT (AR6)

Longer Report

Core Writing Team: Hoesung Lee (Chair), Katherine Calvin (USA), Dipak Dasgupta (India/USA), Gerhard Krinner (France/Germany), Aditi Mukherji (India), Peter Thorne (Ireland/United Kingdom), Christopher Trisos (South Africa), José Romero (Switzerland), Paulina Aldunce (Chile), Ko Barrett (USA), Gabriel Blanco (Argentina), William W. L. Cheung (Canada), Sarah L. Connors (France/United Kingdom), Fatima Denton (The Gambia), Aïda Diongue-Niang (Senegal), David Dodman (Jamaica/United Kingdom/Netherlands), Matthias Garschagen (Germany), Oliver Geden (Germany), Bronwyn Hayward (New Zealand), Christopher Jones (United Kingdom), Frank Jotzo (Australia), Thelma Krug (Brazil), Rodel Lasco (Philippines), June-Yi Lee (Republic of Korea), Valérie Masson-Delmotte (France), Malte Meinshausen (Australia/Germany), Katja Mintenbeck (Germany), Abdalah Mokssit (Morocco), Friederike E. L. Otto (United Kingdom/Germany), Minal Pathak (India), Anna Pirani (Italy), Elvira Poloczanska (UK/Australia), Hans-Otto Pörtner (Germany), Aromar Revi (India), Debra C. Roberts (South Africa), Joyashree Roy (India/Thailand), Alex C. Ruane (USA), Jim Skea (United Kingdom), Priyadarshi R. Shukla (India), Raphael Slade (United Kingdom), Aimée Slangen (The Netherlands), Youba Sokona (Mali), Anna A. Sörensson (Argentina), Melinda Tignor (USA/Germany), Detlef van Vuuren (The Netherlands), Yi-Ming Wei (China), Harald Winkler (South Africa), Panmao Zhai (China), Zinta Zommers (Latvia)

Extended Writing Team: Jean-Charles Hourcade (France), Francis X. Johnson (Thailand/Sweden), Shonali Pachauri (Austria/India), Nicholas P. Simpson (South Africa/Zimbabwe), Chandni Singh (India), Adelle Thomas (Bahamas), Edmond Totin (Benin)

Contributing Authors: Andrés Alegría (Germany/Honduras), Kyle Armour (USA), Birgit Bednar-Friedl (Austria), Kornelis Blok (The Netherlands), Guéladio Cissé (Switzerland/Mauritania/France), Frank Dentener (EU/Netherlands), Siri Eriksen (Norway), Erich Fischer (Switzerland), Gregory Garner (USA), Céline Guivarch (France), Marjolijn Haasnoot (The Netherlands), Gerrit Hansen (Germany), Matthias Hauser (Switzerland), Ed Hawkins (UK), Tim Hermans (The Netherlands), Robert Kopp (USA), Noémie Leprince-Ringuet (France), Debora Ley (Mexico/Guatemala), Jared Lewis (Australia/New Zealand), Chloé Ludden (Germany/France), Zebedee Nicholls (Australia), Leila Niamir (Iran/The Netherlands/Austria), Shreya Some (India/Thailand), Sophie Szopa (France), Blair Trewin (Australia), Kaj-Ivar van der Wijst (The Netherlands), Gundula Winter (The Netherlands/Germany), Maximilian Witting (Germany)

Review Editors: Paola Arias (Colombia), Mercedes Bustamante (Brazil), Ismail Elgizouli (Sudan), Gregory Flato (Canada), Mark Howden (Australia), Carlos Méndez (Venezuela), Joy Pereira (Malaysia), Ramón Pichs-Madruga (Cuba), Steven K Rose (USA), Yamina Saheb (Algeria/France), Roberto Sánchez (Mexico), Diana Ürge-Vorsatz (Hungary), Cunde Xiao (China), Noureddine Yassaa (Algeria)

Scientific Steering Committee: Hoesung Lee (Chair, IPCC), Amjad Abdulla (Maldives), Edvin Aldrian (Indonesia), Ko Barrett (United States of America), Eduardo Calvo (Peru), Carlo Carraro (Italy), Fatima Driouech (Morocco), Andreas Fischlin (Switzerland), Jan Fuglestvedt (Norway), Diriba Korecha Dadi (Ethiopia), Thelma Krug (Brazil), Nagmeldin G.E. Mahmoud (Sudan), Valérie Masson-Delmotte (France), Carlos Méndez (Venezuela), Joy Jacqueline Pereira (Malaysia), Ramón Pichs-Madruga (Cuba), Hans-Otto Pörtner (Germany), Andy Reisinger (New Zealand), Debra Roberts (South Africa), Sergey Semenov (Russian Federation), Priyadarshi Shukla (India), Jim Skea (United Kingdom), Youba Sokona (Mali), Kiyoto Tanabe (Japan), Muhammad Irfan Tariq (Pakistan), Diana Ürge-Vorsatz (Hungary), Carolina Vera (Argentina), Pius Yanda (United Republic of Tanzania), Noureddine Yassaa (Algeria), Taha M. Zatari (Saudi Arabia), Panmao Zhai (China)

Visual Conception and Information Design: Arlene Birt (USA), Meeyoung Ha (Republic of Korea)

Notes: SFs Compiled Version

Table of Contents

Section 1: Introduction	4
Section 2: Current Status and Trends	6
2.1 Observed Changes, Impacts and Attribution	6
2.1.1 <i>Observed Warming and its Causes</i>	6
2.1.2 <i>Observed Climate System Changes and Impacts to Date</i>	11
2.2 Responses Undertaken to Date	18
2.2.1 <i>Global Policy Setting</i>	18
2.2.2 <i>Mitigation Actions to Date</i>	19
2.2.3 <i>Adaptation Actions to Date</i>	21
2.3 Current Mitigation and Adaptation Actions and Policies are not Sufficient	23
2.3.1 <i>The Gap Between Mitigation Policies, Pledges and Pathways that Limit Warming to 1.5 or Below 2°C</i>	23
Cross-Section Box.1: Understanding Net Zero CO₂ and Net Zero GHG Emissions	26
2.3.2 <i>Adaptation Gaps and Barriers</i>	27
2.3.3 <i>Lack of Finance as a Barrier to Climate Action</i>	28
Cross-Section Box.2: Scenarios, Global Warming Levels, and Risks	29
Section 3: Long-Term Climate and Development Futures	33
3.1 Long-Term Climate Change, Impacts and Related Risks	33
3.1.1 <i>Long-term Climate Change</i>	33
3.1.2 <i>Impacts and Related Risks</i>	36
3.1.3 <i>The Likelihood and Risks of Abrupt and Irreversible Change</i>	42
3.2 Long-term Adaptation Options and Limits	43
3.3 Mitigation Pathways	46
3.3.1 <i>Remaining Carbon Budgets</i>	46
3.3.2 <i>Net Zero Emissions: Timing and Implications</i>	50
3.3.3 <i>Sectoral Contributions to Mitigation</i>	51
3.3.4 <i>Overshoot Pathways: Increased Risks and Other Implications</i>	53
3.4 Long-Term Interactions Between Adaptation, Mitigation and Sustainable Development	53
3.4.1 <i>Synergies and trade-offs, costs and benefits</i>	53
3.4.2 <i>Advancing Integrated Climate Action for Sustainable Development</i>	55
Section 4: Near-Term Responses in a Changing Climate	56
4.1 The Timing and Urgency of Climate Action	56
4.2 Benefits of Strengthening Near-Term Action	59
4.3 Near-Term Risks	62
4.4 Equity and Inclusion in Climate Change Action	66
4.5 Near-Term Mitigation and Adaptation Actions	68
4.5.1 <i>Energy Systems</i>	70
4.5.2 <i>Industry</i>	71
4.5.3 <i>Cities, Settlements and Infrastructure</i>	72

Adopted	Longer Report	IPCC AR6 SYR
4.5.4	<i>Land, Ocean, Food, and Water</i>	73
4.5.5	<i>Health and Nutrition</i>	74
4.5.6	<i>Society, Livelihoods, and Economies</i>	74
4.6	Co-Benefits of Adaptation and Mitigation for Sustainable Development Goals	75
4.7	Governance and Policy for Near-Term Climate Change Action	78
4.8	Strengthening the Response: Finance, International Cooperation and Technology	80
4.8.1	<i>Finance for Mitigation and Adaptation Actions</i>	80
4.8.2	<i>International Cooperation and Coordination</i>	82
4.8.3	<i>Technology Innovation, Adoption, Diffusion and Transfer</i>	83
4.9	Integration of Near-Term Actions Across Sectors and Systems	84

income, state of urbanisation and urban form. (*high confidence*). {WGIII SPM B.2, WGIII SPM B.2.3, WGIII SPM B.3.4, WGIII SPM D.1.1}

2.1.2 Observed Climate System Changes and Impacts to Date

It is unequivocal that human influence has warmed the atmosphere, ocean and land. Widespread and rapid changes in the atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere and biosphere have occurred (Table 2.1). The scale of recent changes across the climate system as a whole and the present state of many aspects of the climate system are unprecedented over many centuries to many thousands of years. It is *very likely* that GHG emissions were the main driver¹⁷ of tropospheric warming and *extremely likely* that human-caused stratospheric ozone depletion was the main driver of stratospheric cooling between 1979 and the mid-1990s. It is *virtually certain* that the global upper ocean (0-700m) has warmed since the 1970s and *extremely likely* that human influence is the main driver. Ocean warming accounted for 91% of the heating in the climate system, with land warming, ice loss and atmospheric warming accounting for about 5%, 3% and 1%, respectively (*high confidence*). Global mean sea level increased by 0.20 [0.15–0.25] m between 1901 and 2018. The average rate of sea level rise was 1.3 [0.6 to 2.1]mm yr⁻¹ between 1901 and 1971, increasing to 1.9 [0.8 to 2.9] mm yr⁻¹ between 1971 and 2006, and further increasing to 3.7 [3.2 to 4.2] mm yr⁻¹ between 2006 and 2018 (*high confidence*). Human influence was very likely the main driver of these increases since at least 1971 (Figure 3.4). Human influence is *very likely* the main driver of the global retreat of glaciers since the 1990s and the decrease in Arctic sea ice area between 1979–1988 and 2010–2019. Human influence has also *very likely* contributed to decreased Northern Hemisphere spring snow cover and surface melting of the Greenland ice sheet. It is *virtually certain* that human-caused CO₂ emissions are the main driver of current global acidification of the surface open ocean. {WGI SPM A.1, WGI SPM A.1.3, WGI SPM A.1.5, WGI SPM A.1.6, WGI SPM A.1.7, WGI SPM A.2, WGI SPM A.4.2; SROCC SPM.A.1, SROCC SPM A.2}

[START TABLE 2.1 HERE]







Table 2.1: Assessment of observed changes in large-scale indicators of mean climate across climate system components, and their attribution to human influence. The colour coding indicates the assessed confidence in / likelihood¹⁸ of the observed change and the human contribution as a driver or main driver (specified in that case) where available (see colour key). Otherwise, explanatory text is provided. {WGI Table TS.1}

include all CO₂ and CH₄ emission categories except for aviation and marine bunker fuels, land-use change, forestry and agriculture {WGIII SPM footnote 15}

¹⁷ 'Main driver' means responsible for more than 50% of the change {WGI SPM footnote 12}.

¹⁸ Based on scientific understanding, key findings can be formulated as statements of fact or associated with an assessed level of confidence indicated using the IPCC calibrated language.

Change in indicator		Observed change assessment	Human contribution assessment
Atmosphere and water cycle	Warming of global mean surface air temperature since 1850-1900		<i>likely</i> range of human contribution ([0.8-1.3°C]) encompasses the <i>very likely</i> range of observed warming ([0.9-1.2°C])
	Warming of the troposphere since 1979		Main driver
	Cooling of the lower stratosphere since the mid-20th century		Main driver 1979 - mid-1990s
	Large-scale precipitation and upper troposphere humidity changes since 1979		
	Expansion of the zonal mean Hadley Circulation since the 1980s		Southern Hemisphere
Ocean	Ocean heat content increase since the 1970s		Main driver
	Salinity changes since the mid-20th century		
	Global mean sea level rise since 1970		Main driver
Cryosphere	Arctic sea ice loss since 1979		Main driver
	Reduction in Northern Hemisphere springtime snow cover since 1950		
	Greenland ice sheet mass loss since 1990s		
	Antarctic ice sheet mass loss since 1990s		Limited evidence & medium agreement
	Retreat of glaciers		Main driver
Carbon cycle	Increased amplitude of the seasonal cycle of atmospheric CO ₂ since the early 1960s		Main driver
	Acidification of the global surface ocean		Main driver
Land climate	Mean surface air temperature over land (about 40% larger than global mean warming)		Main driver
Synthesis	Warming of the global climate system since preindustrial times		

Key						
	medium confidence	likely / high confidence	very likely	extremely likely	virtually certain	fact

[END TABLE 2.1 HERE]

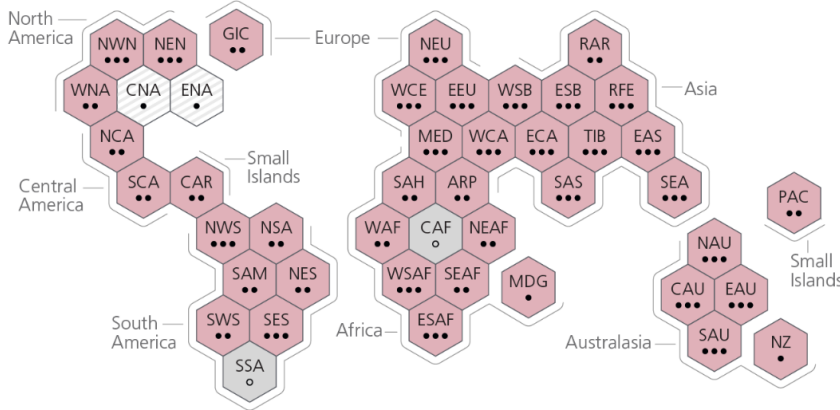
Human-caused climate change is already affecting many weather and climate extremes in every region across the globe. Evidence of observed changes in extremes such as heatwaves, heavy precipitation, droughts, and tropical cyclones, and, in particular, their attribution to human influence, has strengthened since AR5 (Figure 2.3). It is *virtually certain* that hot extremes (including heatwaves) have become more frequent and more intense across most land regions since the 1950s (Figure 2.3), while cold extremes (including cold waves) have become less frequent and less severe, with *high confidence* that human-caused climate change is the main driver of these changes. Marine heatwaves have approximately doubled in frequency since the 1980s (*high confidence*), and human influence has *very likely* contributed to most of them since at least 2006. The frequency and intensity of heavy precipitation events have increased since the 1950s over most land areas for which observational data are sufficient for trend analysis (*high confidence*), and human-caused climate change is *likely* the main driver (Figure 2.3). Human-caused climate change has contributed to increases in agricultural and ecological droughts in some regions due to increased land evapotranspiration (*medium confidence*) (Figure 2.3). It is *likely* that the global proportion of major (Category 3–5) tropical cyclone occurrence has increased over the last four decades. {WGI SPM A.3, WGI SPM A3.1, WGI SPM A3.2; WGI SPM A3.4; SRCCL SPM.A.2.2; SROCC SPM. A.2}

[START FIGURE 2.3 HERE]

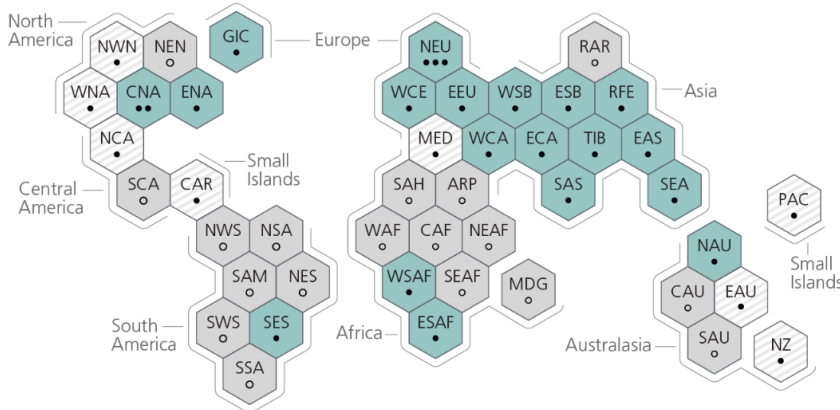
Climate change has impacted human and natural systems across the world with those who have generally least contributed to climate change being most vulnerable

a) Synthesis of assessment of observed change in hot extremes, heavy precipitation and drought, and confidence in human contribution to the observed changes in the world's regions

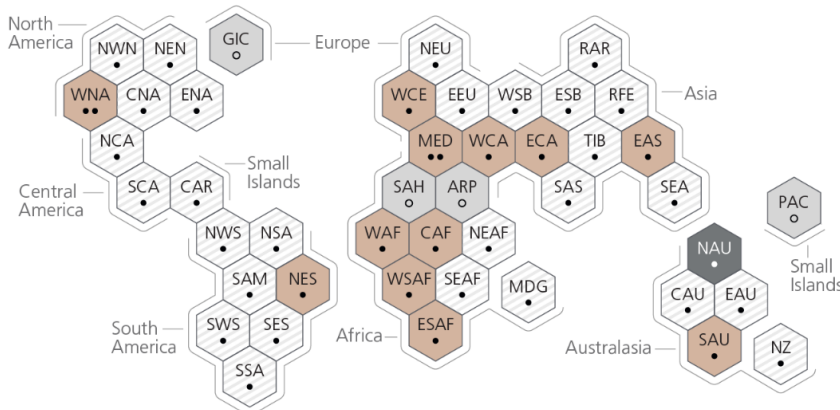
Hot extremes ← including heatwaves



Heavy precipitation



Agricultural and ecological drought



Dimension of Risk: Hazard

Key

Type of observed change since the 1950s

- Increase
- Decrease
- Limited data and/or literature
- Low agreement in the type of change

Confidence in human contribution to the observed change

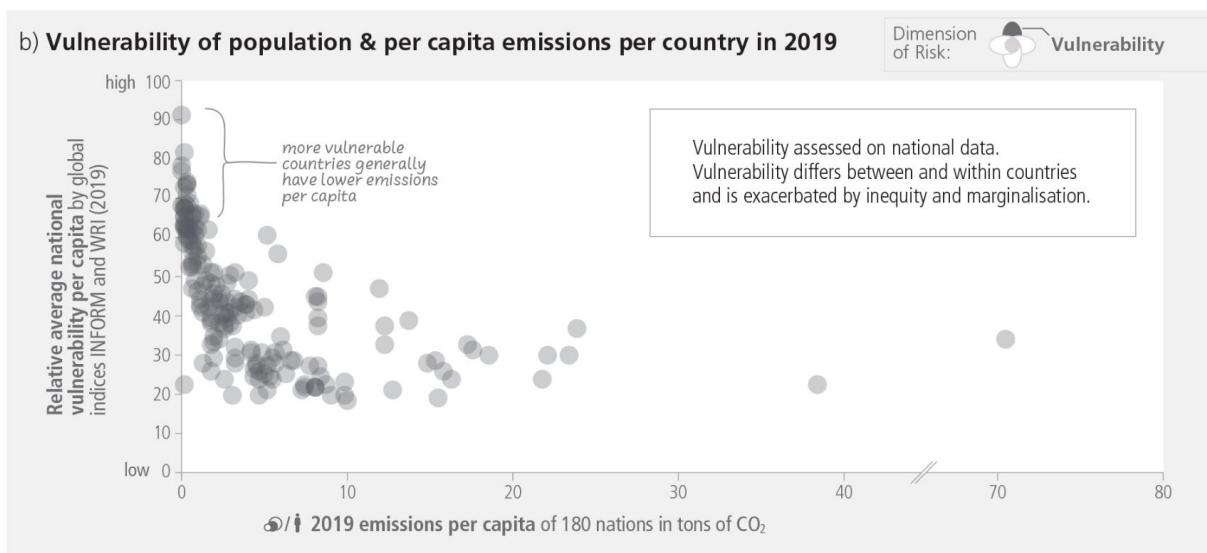
- High
- Medium
- Low due to limited agreement
- Low due to limited evidence

Each hexagon corresponds to a region

North-Western North America

IPCC AR6 WGI reference regions:

North America: **NWN** (North-Western North America), **NEN** (North-Eastern North America), **WNA** (Western North America), **ENA** (Eastern North America), **Central America:** **NCA** (Northern Central America), **SCA** (Southern Central America), **CAR** (Caribbean), **South America:** **NWS** (North-Western South America), **NSA** (Northern South America), **NES** (North-Eastern South America), **SAM** (South American Monsoon), **SWS** (South-Western South America), **SES** (South-Eastern South America), **SSA** (Southern South America), **Europe:** **GIC** (Greenland/Iceland), **NEU** (Northern Europe), **WCE** (Western and Central Europe), **EEU** (Eastern Europe), **MED** (Mediterranean), **Africa:** **MED** (Mediterranean), **SAH** (Sahara), **WAF** (Western Africa), **CAF** (Central Africa), **NEAF** (North Eastern Africa), **SEAF** (South Eastern Africa), **WSAF** (West Southern Africa), **ESAF** (East Southern Africa), **MDG** (Madagascar), **Asia:** **RAR** (Russian Arctic), **WSB** (West Siberia), **ESB** (East Siberia), **RFE** (Russian Far East), **WCA** (West Central Asia), **ECA** (East Central Asia), **TIB** (Tibetan Plateau), **EAS** (East Asia), **ARP** (Arabian Peninsula), **SAS** (South Asia), **SEA** (South East Asia), **Australasia:** **NAU** (Northern Australia), **CAU** (Central Australia), **EAU** (Eastern Australia), **SAU** (Southern Australia), **NZ** (New Zealand), **Small Islands:** **CAR** (Caribbean), **PAC** (Pacific Small Islands)



c) Observed impacts and related losses and damages of climate change

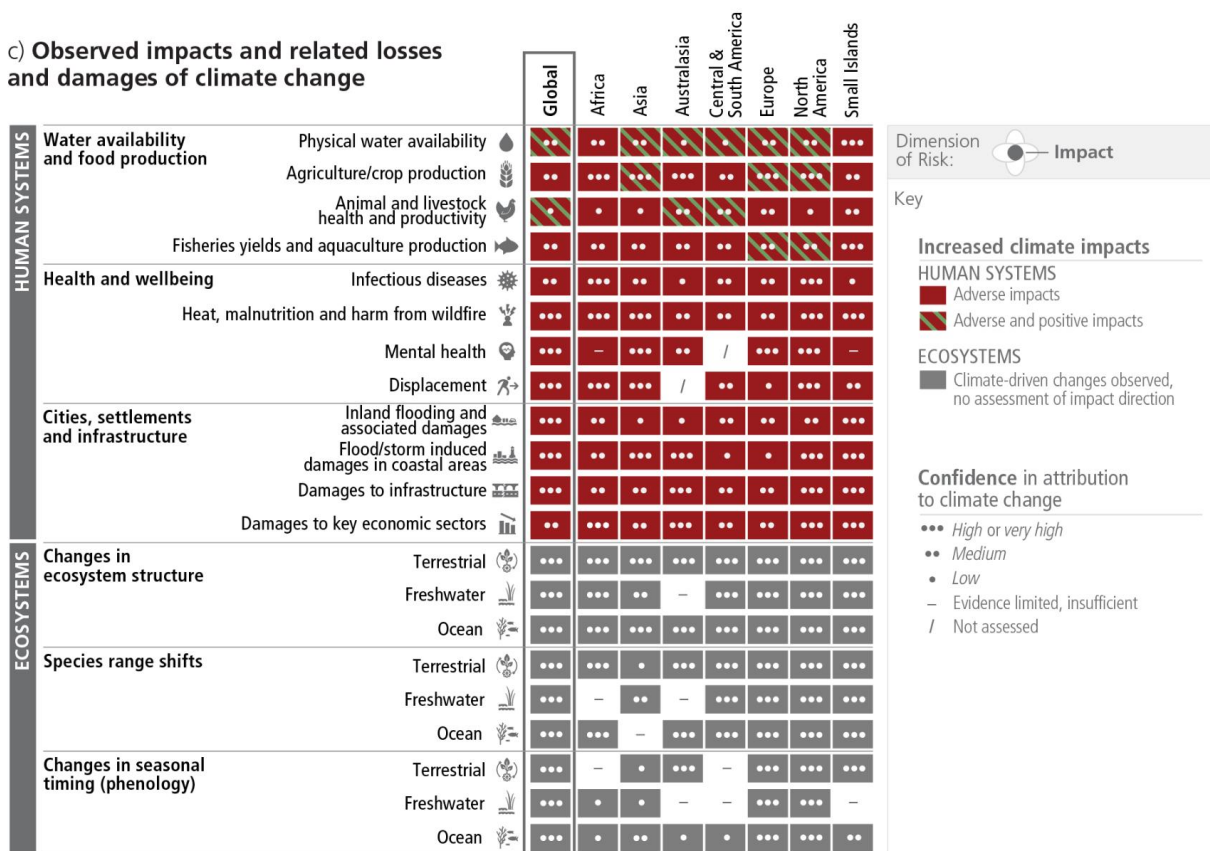


Figure 2.3: Both vulnerability to current climate extremes and historical contribution to climate change are highly heterogeneous with many of those who have least contributed to climate change to date being most vulnerable to its impacts. Panel (a) The IPCC AR6 WGI inhabited regions are displayed as hexagons with identical size in their approximate geographical location (see legend for regional acronyms). All assessments are made for each region as a whole and for the 1950s to the present. Assessments made on different time scales or more local spatial scales might differ from what is shown in the figure. The colours in each panel represent the four outcomes of the assessment on observed changes. Striped hexagons (white and light-grey) are used where there is *low agreement* in the type of change for the region as a whole, and grey hexagons are used when there is limited data and/or literature that prevents an assessment of the region as a whole. Other colours indicate at least *medium confidence* in the observed change. The confidence level for the human influence on these observed changes is based on assessing trend detection and attribution and event attribution literature, and it is indicated by the number of dots: three dots for *high confidence*, two dots for *medium confidence* and one dot for *low confidence* (single, filled dot: *limited agreement*; single, empty dot: *limited evidence*). For hot extremes, the evidence is mostly drawn from changes in metrics based on daily maximum temperatures; regional studies using other indices (heatwave duration, frequency and intensity) are used in addition. For heavy precipitation, the evidence is mostly drawn from changes in indices based on one-day or five-day precipitation amounts

using global and regional studies. Agricultural and ecological droughts are assessed based on observed and simulated changes in total column soil moisture, complemented by evidence on changes in surface soil moisture, water balance (precipitation minus evapotranspiration) and indices driven by precipitation and atmospheric evaporative demand. **Panel (b)** shows the average level of vulnerability amongst a country's population against 2019 CO₂-FFI emissions per-capita per country for the 180 countries for which both sets of metrics are available. Vulnerability information is based on two global indicator systems, namely INFORM and World Risk Index. Countries with a relatively low average vulnerability often have groups with high vulnerability within their population and vice versa. The underlying data includes, for example, information on poverty, inequality, health care infrastructure or insurance coverage. **Panel (c)** Observed impacts on ecosystems and human systems attributed to climate change at global and regional scales. Global assessments focus on large studies, multi-species, meta-analyses and large reviews. Regional assessments consider evidence on impacts across an entire region and do not focus on any country in particular. For human systems, the direction of impacts is assessed and both adverse and positive impacts have been observed e.g., adverse impacts in one area or food item may occur with positive impacts in another area or food item (for more details and methodology see WGII SMTS.1). Physical water availability includes balance of water available from various sources including ground water, water quality and demand for water. Global mental health and displacement assessments reflect only assessed regions. Confidence levels reflect the assessment of attribution of the observed impact to climate change. {WGI Figure SPM.3, Table TS.5, Interactive Atlas; WGII Figure SPM.2, WGII SMTS.1, WGII 8.3.1, Figure 8.5; WGIII 2.2.3}

[END FIGURE 2.3 HERE]

Climate change has caused substantial damages, and increasingly irreversible¹⁹ losses, in terrestrial, freshwater, cryospheric and coastal and open ocean ecosystems (*high confidence*). The extent and magnitude of climate change impacts are larger than estimated in previous assessments (*high confidence*). Approximately half of the species assessed globally have shifted polewards or, on land, also to higher elevations (*very high confidence*). Biological responses including changes in geographic placement and shifting seasonal timing are often not sufficient to cope with recent climate change (*very high confidence*). Hundreds of local losses of species have been driven by increases in the magnitude of heat extremes (*high confidence*) and mass mortality events on land and in the ocean (*very high confidence*). Impacts on some ecosystems are approaching irreversibility such as the impacts of hydrological changes resulting from the retreat of glaciers, or the changes in some mountain (*medium confidence*) and Arctic ecosystems driven by permafrost thaw (*high confidence*). Impacts in ecosystems from slow-onset processes such as ocean acidification, sea level rise or regional decreases in precipitation have also been attributed to human-caused climate change (*high confidence*). Climate change has contributed to desertification and exacerbated land degradation, particularly in low lying coastal areas, river deltas, drylands and in permafrost areas (*high confidence*). Nearly 50% of coastal wetlands have been lost over the last 100 years, as a result of the combined effects of localised human pressures, sea level rise, warming and extreme climate events (*high confidence*). {WGII SPM B.1.1, WGII SPM B.1.2, WGII Figure SPM.2.A, WGII TS.B.1; SRCCL SPM A.1.5, SRCCL SPM A.2, SRCCL SPM A.2.6, SRCCL Figure SPM.1; SROCC SPM A.6.1, SROCC SPM, A.6.4, SROCC SPM A.7}

Climate change has reduced food security and affected water security due to warming, changing precipitation patterns, reduction and loss of cryospheric elements, and greater frequency and intensity of climatic extremes, thereby hindering efforts to meet Sustainable Development Goals (*high confidence*). Although overall agricultural productivity has increased, climate change has slowed this growth in agricultural productivity over the past 50 years globally (*medium confidence*), with related negative crop yield impacts mainly recorded in mid- and low latitude regions, and some positive impacts in some high latitude regions (*high confidence*). Ocean warming in the 20th century and beyond has contributed to an overall decrease in maximum catch potential (*medium confidence*), compounding the impacts from overfishing for some fish stocks (*high confidence*). Ocean warming and ocean acidification have adversely affected food production from shellfish aquaculture and fisheries in some oceanic regions (*high confidence*). Current levels of global warming are associated with moderate risks from increased dryland water scarcity (*high confidence*). Roughly half of the world's population currently experiences severe water scarcity for at least some part of the year due to a combination of climatic and non-climatic drivers (*medium confidence*) (Figure 2.3). Unsustainable agricultural expansion, driven in part by unbalanced diets²⁰, increases ecosystem and human

¹⁹ See Annex I: Glossary.

²⁰ Balanced diets feature plant-based foods, such as those based on coarse grains, legumes fruits and vegetables, nuts and seeds, and animal-source foods produced in resilient, sustainable and low-GHG emissions systems, as described in SRCCL. {WGII SPM Footnote 32}

vulnerability and leads to competition for land and/or water resources (*high confidence*). Increasing weather and climate extreme events have exposed millions of people to acute food insecurity²¹ and reduced water security, with the largest impacts observed in many locations and/or communities in Africa, Asia, Central and South America, LDCs, Small Islands and the Arctic, and for small-scale food producers, low-income households and Indigenous Peoples globally (*high confidence*). {WGII SPM B.1.3, WGII SPM.B.2.3, WGII Figure SPM.2, WGII TS B.2.3, WGII TS Figure TS. 6; SRCCL SPM A.2.8, SRCCL SPM A.5.3; SROCC SPM A.5.4., SROCC SPM A.7.1, SROCC SPM A.8.1, SROCC Figure SPM.2}

In urban settings, climate change has caused adverse impacts on human health, livelihoods and key infrastructure (*high confidence*). Hot extremes including heatwaves have intensified in cities (*high confidence*), where they have also worsened air pollution events (*medium confidence*) and limited functioning of key infrastructure (*high confidence*). Urban infrastructure, including transportation, water, sanitation and energy systems have been compromised by extreme and slow-onset events²², with resulting economic losses, disruptions of services and impacts to well-being (*high confidence*). Observed impacts are concentrated amongst economically and socially marginalised urban residents, e.g., those living in informal settlements (*high confidence*). Cities intensify human-caused warming locally (*very high confidence*), while urbanisation also increases mean and heavy precipitation over and/or downwind of cities (*medium confidence*) and resulting runoff intensity (*high confidence*). {WGI SPM C.2.6; WGII SPM B.1.5, WGII Figure TS.9, WGII 6 ES}

Climate change has adversely affected human physical health globally and mental health in assessed regions (*very high confidence*), and is contributing to humanitarian crises where climate hazards interact with high vulnerability (*high confidence*). In all regions increases in extreme heat events have resulted in human mortality and morbidity (*very high confidence*). The occurrence of climate-related food-borne and water-borne diseases has increased (*very high confidence*). The incidence of vector-borne diseases has increased from range expansion and/or increased reproduction of disease vectors (*high confidence*). Animal and human diseases, including zoonoses, are emerging in new areas (*high confidence*). In assessed regions, some mental health challenges are associated with increasing temperatures (*high confidence*), trauma from extreme events (*very high confidence*), and loss of livelihoods and culture (*high confidence*) (Figure 2.3). Climate change impacts on health are mediated through natural and human systems, including economic and social conditions and disruptions (*high confidence*). Climate and weather extremes are increasingly driving displacement in Africa, Asia, North America (*high confidence*), and Central and South America (*medium confidence*) (Figure 2.3), with small island states in the Caribbean and South Pacific being disproportionately affected relative to their small population size (*high confidence*). Through displacement and involuntary migration from extreme weather and climate events, climate change has generated and perpetuated vulnerability (*medium confidence*). {WGII SPM B.1.4, WGII SPM B.1.7}

Human influence has likely increased the chance of compound extreme events²³ since the 1950s. Concurrent and repeated climate hazards have occurred in all regions, increasing impacts and risks to health, ecosystems, infrastructure, livelihoods and food (*high confidence*). Compound extreme events include increases in the frequency of concurrent heatwaves and droughts (*high confidence*); fire weather in some regions (*medium confidence*); and compound flooding in some locations (*medium confidence*). Multiple risks interact, generating new sources of vulnerability to climate hazards, and compounding overall risk (*high confidence*). Compound climate hazards can overwhelm adaptive capacity and substantially increase damage (*high confidence*). {WGI SPM A.3.5; WGII SPM. B.5.1, WGII TS.C.11.3}

Economic impacts attributable to climate change are increasingly affecting peoples' livelihoods and are causing economic and societal impacts across national boundaries (*high confidence*). Economic damages from climate change have been detected in climate-exposed sectors, with regional effects to agriculture, forestry, fishery, energy, and tourism, and through outdoor labour productivity (*high confidence*) with some exceptions of positive impacts in regions with low energy demand and comparative advantages in agricultural

²¹ Acute food insecurity can occur at any time with a severity that threatens lives, livelihoods or both, regardless of the causes, context or duration, as a result of shocks risking determinants of food security and nutrition, and is used to assess the need for humanitarian action {WGII SPM, footnote 30}.

²² Slow-onset events are described among the climatic-impact drivers of the WGI AR6 and refer to the risks and impacts associated with e.g., increasing temperature means, desertification, decreasing precipitation, loss of biodiversity, land and forest degradation, glacial retreat and related impacts, ocean acidification, sea level rise and salinization {WGII SPM footnote 29}

²³ See Annex 1: Glossary.

markets and tourism (*high confidence*). Individual livelihoods have been affected through changes in agricultural productivity, impacts on human health and food security, destruction of homes and infrastructure, and loss of property and income, with adverse effects on gender and social equity (*high confidence*). Tropical cyclones have reduced economic growth in the short-term (*high confidence*). Event attribution studies and physical understanding indicate that human-caused climate change increases heavy precipitation associated with tropical cyclones (*high confidence*). Wildfires in many regions have affected built assets, economic activity, and health (*medium to high confidence*). In cities and settlements, climate impacts to key infrastructure are leading to losses and damages across water and food systems, and affect economic activity, with impacts extending beyond the area directly impacted by the climate hazard (*high confidence*). {WGI SPM A.3.4, WGII SPM B.1.6, WGII SPM B.5.2, WGII SPM B.5.3}

Climate change has caused widespread adverse impacts and related losses and damages to nature and people (*high confidence*). Losses and damages are unequally distributed across systems, regions and sectors (*high confidence*). Cultural losses, related to tangible and intangible heritage, threaten adaptive capacity and may result in irrevocable losses of sense of belonging, valued cultural practices, identity and home, particularly for Indigenous Peoples and those more directly reliant on the environment for subsistence (*medium confidence*). For example, changes in snow cover, lake and river ice, and permafrost in many Arctic regions, are harming the livelihoods and cultural identity of Arctic residents including Indigenous populations (*high confidence*). Infrastructure, including transportation, water, sanitation and energy systems have been compromised by extreme and slow-onset events, with resulting economic losses, disruptions of services and impacts to wellbeing (*high confidence*). {WGII SPM B.1; WGII SPM B.1.2, WGII SPM B.1.5, WGII SPM C.3.5, WGII TS.B.1.6; SROCC SPM A.7.1}

Across sectors and regions, the most vulnerable people and systems have been disproportionately affected by the impacts of climate change (*high confidence*). LDCs and SIDS who have much lower per capita emissions (1.7 tCO₂-eq, 4.6 tCO₂-eq, respectively) than the global average (6.9 tCO₂-eq) excluding CO₂-LULUCF, also have high vulnerability to climatic hazards, with global hotspots of high human vulnerability observed in West-, Central- and East Africa, South Asia, Central and South America, SIDS and the Arctic (*high confidence*). Regions and people with considerable development constraints have high vulnerability to climatic hazards (*high confidence*). Vulnerability is higher in locations with poverty, governance challenges and limited access to basic services and resources, violent conflict and high levels of climate-sensitive livelihoods (e.g., smallholder farmers, pastoralists, fishing communities) (*high confidence*). Vulnerability at different spatial levels is exacerbated by inequity and marginalisation linked to gender, ethnicity, low income or combinations thereof (*high confidence*), especially for many Indigenous Peoples and local communities (*high confidence*). Approximately 3.3 to 3.6 billion people live in contexts that are highly vulnerable to climate change (*high confidence*). Between 2010 and 2020, human mortality from floods, droughts and storms was 15 times higher in highly vulnerable regions, compared to regions with very low vulnerability (*high confidence*). In the Arctic and in some high mountain regions, negative impacts of cryosphere change have been especially felt among Indigenous Peoples (*high confidence*). Human and ecosystem vulnerability are interdependent (*high confidence*). Vulnerability of ecosystems and people to climate change differs substantially among and within regions (*very high confidence*), driven by patterns of intersecting socio-economic development, unsustainable ocean and land use, inequity, marginalisation, historical and ongoing patterns of inequity such as colonialism, and governance²⁴ (*high confidence*). {WGII SPM B.1, WGII SPM B.2, WGII SPM B.2.4; WGIII SPM B.3.1; SROCC SPM A.7.1, SROCC SPM A.7.2}

²⁴ Governance: The structures, processes and actions through which private and public actors interact to address societal goals. This includes formal and informal institutions and the associated norms, rules, laws and procedures for deciding, managing, implementing and monitoring policies and measures at any geographic or political scale, from global to local. {WGII SPM Footnote 31}

risk assume low to no adaptation. Text bubbles indicate examples of impacts at a given warming level. **Panel (c): Left** - Global mean sea level change in centimetres, relative to 1900. The historical changes (black) are observed by tide gauges before 1992 and altimeters afterwards. The future changes to 2100 (coloured lines and shading) are assessed consistently with observational constraints based on emulation of CMIP, ice-sheet, and glacier models, and *likely* ranges are shown for SSP1-2.6 and SSP3-7.0. **Right** - Assessment of the combined risk of coastal flooding, erosion and salinization for four illustrative coastal geographies in 2100, due to changing mean and extreme sea levels, under two response scenarios, with respect to the SROCC baseline period (1986–2005) and indicating the IPCC AR6 baseline period (1995–2014). The assessment does not account for changes in extreme sea level beyond those directly induced by mean sea level rise; risk levels could increase if other changes in extreme sea levels were considered (e.g., due to changes in cyclone intensity). “No-to-moderate response” describes efforts as of today (i.e., no further significant action or new types of actions). “Maximum potential response” represents a combination of responses implemented to their full extent and thus significant additional efforts compared to today, assuming minimal financial, social and political barriers. The assessment criteria include exposure and vulnerability (density of assets, level of degradation of terrestrial and marine buffer ecosystems), coastal hazards (flooding, shoreline erosion, salinization), in-situ responses (hard engineered coastal defences, ecosystem restoration or creation of new natural buffers areas, and subsidence management) and planned relocation. Planned relocation refers to managed retreat or resettlement. Forced displacement is not considered in this assessment. The term response is used here instead of adaptation because some responses, such as retreat, may or may not be considered to be adaptation. **Panel (d): Left** - Heat-sensitive human health outcomes under three scenarios of adaptation effectiveness. The diagrams are truncated at the nearest whole °C within the range of temperature change in 2100 under three SSP scenarios. **Right** - Risks associated with food security due to climate change and patterns of socio-economic development. Risks to food security include availability and access to food, including population at risk of hunger, food price increases and increases in disability adjusted life years attributable to childhood underweight. Risks are assessed for two contrasted socio-economic pathways (SSP1 and SSP3) excluding the effects of targeted mitigation and adaptation policies. **Panel (e):** Examples of regional key risks. Risks identified are of at least *medium confidence* level. Key risks are identified based on the magnitude of adverse consequences (pervasiveness of the consequences, degree of change, irreversibility of consequences, potential for impact thresholds or tipping points, potential for cascading effects beyond system boundaries); likelihood of adverse consequences; temporal characteristics of the risk; and ability to respond to the risk, e.g., by adaptation. {WGI Figure SPM.8; WGII SPM B.3.3, WGII Figure SPM.3, WGII SM 16.6, WGII SM 16.7.4; SRCCL Figure SPM.2; SROCC Figure SPM.3d; SROCC SPM.5a; SROCC 4SM; SRCCL 7.3.1; SRCCL 7SM} (CSB.2)

[END FIGURE 3.3 HERE]

3.1.3 The Likelihood and Risks of Abrupt and Irreversible Change

The likelihood of abrupt and irreversible changes and their impacts increase with higher global warming levels (*high confidence*). As warming levels increase, so do the risks of species extinction or irreversible loss of biodiversity in ecosystems such as forests (*medium confidence*), coral reefs (*very high confidence*) and in Arctic regions (*high confidence*). Risks associated with large-scale singular events or tipping points, such as ice sheet instability or ecosystem loss from tropical forests, transition to high risk between 1.5°C–2.5°C (*medium confidence*) and to very high risk between 2.5°C–4°C (*low confidence*). The response of biogeochemical cycles to anthropogenic perturbations can be abrupt at regional scales and irreversible on decadal to century time scales (*high confidence*). The probability of crossing uncertain regional thresholds increases with further warming (*high confidence*). {WGI SPM C.3.2, WGI Box TS.9, WGI TS.2.6; WGII Figure SPM.3, WGII SPM B.3.1, WGII SPM B.4.1, WGII SPM B.5.2, WGII Table TS.1, WGII TS.C.1, WGII TS.C.13.3; SROCC SPM B.4}

Sea level rise is unavoidable for centuries to millennia due to continuing deep ocean warming and ice sheet melt, and sea levels will remain elevated for thousands of years (*high confidence*). Global mean sea level rise will continue in the 21st century (*virtually certain*), with projected regional relative sea level rise within 20% of the global mean along two-thirds of the global coastline (*medium confidence*). The magnitude, the rate, the timing of threshold exceedances, and the long-term commitment of sea level rise depend on emissions, with higher emissions leading to greater and faster rates of sea level rise. Due to relative sea level rise, extreme sea level events that occurred once per century in the recent past are projected to occur at least annually at more than half of all tide gauge locations by 2100 and risks for coastal ecosystems, people and infrastructure will continue to increase beyond 2100 (*high confidence*). At sustained warming levels between 2°C and 3°C, the Greenland and West Antarctic ice sheets will be lost almost completely and irreversibly over multiple millennia (*limited evidence*). The probability and rate of ice mass loss increase with higher global surface temperatures (*high confidence*). Over the next 2000 years, global mean sea level will rise by about 2–3 m if warming is limited to 1.5°C and 2–6 m if limited to 2°C (*low confidence*). Projections of multi-millennial

global mean sea level rise are consistent with reconstructed levels during past warm climate periods: global mean sea level was *very likely* 5–25 m higher than today roughly 3 million years ago, when global temperatures were 2.5°C–4°C higher than 1850–1900 (*medium confidence*). Further examples of unavoidable changes in the climate system due to multi-decadal or longer response timescales include continued glacier melt (*very high confidence*) and permafrost carbon loss (*high confidence*). {WGI SPM B.5.2, WGI SPM B.5.3, WGI SPM B.5.4, WGI SPM C.2.5, WGI Box TS.4, WGI Box TS.9, WGI 9.5.1; WGII TS C.5; SROCC SPM B.3, SROCC SPM B.6, SROCC SPM B.9} (Figure 3.4)

The probability of low-likelihood outcomes associated with potentially very large impacts increases with higher global warming levels (*high confidence*). Warming substantially above the assessed *very likely* range for a given scenario cannot be ruled out, and there is *high confidence* this would lead to regional changes greater than assessed in many aspects of the climate system. Low-likelihood, high-impact outcomes could occur at regional scales even for global warming within the *very likely* assessed range for a given GHG emissions scenario. Global mean sea level rise above the *likely* range – approaching 2 m by 2100 and in excess of 15 m by 2300 under a very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5) (*low confidence*) – cannot be ruled out due to deep uncertainty in ice-sheet processes⁶⁶ and would have severe impacts on populations in low elevation coastal zones. If global warming increases, some compound extreme events⁶⁷ will become more frequent, with higher likelihood of unprecedented intensities, durations or spatial extent (*high confidence*). The Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation is *very likely* to weaken over the 21st century for all considered scenarios (*high confidence*), however an abrupt collapse is not expected before 2100 (*medium confidence*). If such a low probability event were to occur, it would *very likely* cause abrupt shifts in regional weather patterns and water cycle, such as a southward shift in the tropical rain belt, and large impacts on ecosystems and human activities. A sequence of large explosive volcanic eruptions within decades, as have occurred in the past, is a low-likelihood high-impact event that would lead to substantial cooling globally and regional climate perturbations over several decades {WGI SPM B.5.3, WGI SPM C.3, WGI SPM C.3.1, WGI SPM C.3.2, WGI SPM C.3.3, WGI SPM C.3.4, WGI SPM C.3.5, WGI Figure SPM.8, WGI Box TS.3, WGI Figure TS.6, WGI Box 9.4; WGII SPM B.4.5, WGII SPM C.2.8; SROCC SPM B.2.7}. (Figure 3.4, Cross-Section Box.2)

3.2 Long-term Adaptation Options and Limits

With increasing warming, adaptation options will become more constrained and less effective. At higher levels of warming, losses and damages will increase, and additional human and natural systems will reach adaptation limits. Integrated, cross-cutting multi-sectoral solutions increase the effectiveness of adaptation. Maladaptation can create lock-ins of vulnerability, exposure and risks but can be avoided by long-term planning and the implementation of adaptation actions that are flexible, multi-sectoral and inclusive. (*high confidence*)

The effectiveness of adaptation to reduce climate risk is documented for specific contexts, sectors and regions (*high confidence*) and will decrease with increasing warming (*high confidence*)⁶⁸. For example, common adaptation responses in agriculture – adopting improved cultivars and agronomic practices, and changes in cropping patterns and crop systems – will become less effective from 2°C to higher levels of warming (*high confidence*). The effectiveness of most water-related adaptation options to reduce projected risks declines with increasing warming (*high confidence*). Adaptations for hydropower and thermo-electric power generation are effective in most regions up to 1.5°C–2°C, with decreasing effectiveness at higher levels of warming (*medium confidence*). Ecosystem-based Adaptation is vulnerable to climate change impacts, with effectiveness declining with increasing global warming (*high confidence*). Globally, adaptation options related to agroforestry and forestry have a sharp decline in effectiveness at 3°C, with a substantial increase in residual risk (*medium confidence*). {WGII SPM C.2, WGII SPM C.2.1, WGII SPM C.2.5, WGII SPM C.2.10, WGII Figure TS.6 Panel (e), 4.7.2}

⁶⁶ This outcome is characterised by deep uncertainty: Its likelihood defies quantitative assessment but is considered due to its high potential impact. {WGI Box TS.1; WGII Cross-Chapter Box DEEP}

⁶⁷ See Annex I: Glossary. Examples of compound extreme events are concurrent heatwaves and droughts or compound flooding. {WGI SPM Footnote 18}

⁶⁸ There are limitations to assessing the full scope of adaptation options available in the future since not all possible future adaptation responses can be incorporated in climate impact models, and projections of future adaptation depend on currently available technologies or approaches. {WGII 4.7.2}

Annex 57

“Climate Change 2023: Synthesis Report. Summary for Policymakers”, IPCC AR6 SYR,
Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2023, pages 1-6, 12-20

SYNTHESIS REPORT OF THE IPCC SIXTH ASSESSMENT REPORT (AR6)

Summary for Policymakers

Core Writing Team: Hoesung Lee (Chair), Katherine Calvin (USA), Dipak Dasgupta (India/USA), Gerhard Krinner (France/Germany), Aditi Mukherji (India), Peter Thorne (Ireland/United Kingdom), Christopher Trisos (South Africa), José Romero (Switzerland), Paulina Aldunce (Chile), Ko Barrett (USA), Gabriel Blanco (Argentina), William W. L. Cheung (Canada), Sarah L. Connors (France/United Kingdom), Fatima Denton (The Gambia), Aïda Diongue-Niang (Senegal), David Dodman (Jamaica/United Kingdom/Netherlands), Matthias Garschagen (Germany), Oliver Geden (Germany), Bronwyn Hayward (New Zealand), Christopher Jones (United Kingdom), Frank Jotzo (Australia), Thelma Krug (Brazil), Rodel Lasco (Philippines), June-Yi Lee (Republic of Korea), Valérie Masson-Delmotte (France), Malte Meinshausen (Australia/Germany), Katja Mintenbeck (Germany), Abdalah Mokssit (Morocco), Friederike E. L. Otto (United Kingdom/Germany), Minal Pathak (India), Anna Pirani (Italy), Elvira Poloczanska (UK/Australia), Hans-Otto Pörtner (Germany), Aromar Revi (India), Debra C. Roberts (South Africa), Joyashree Roy (India/Thailand), Alex C. Ruane (USA), Jim Skea (United Kingdom), Priyadarshi R. Shukla (India), Raphael Slade (United Kingdom), Aimée Slangen (The Netherlands), Youba Sokona (Mali), Anna A. Sörensson (Argentina), Melinda Tignor (USA/Germany), Detlef van Vuuren (The Netherlands), Yi-Ming Wei (China), Harald Winkler (South Africa), Panmao Zhai (China), Zinta Zommers (Latvia)

Extended Writing Team: Jean-Charles Hourcade (France), Francis X. Johnson (Thailand/Sweden), Shonali Pachauri (Austria/India), Nicholas P. Simpson (South Africa/Zimbabwe), Chandni Singh (India), Adelle Thomas (Bahamas), Edmond Totin (Benin)

Contributing Authors: Andrés Alegría (Germany/Honduras), Kyle Armour (USA), Birgit Bednar-Friedl (Austria), Kornelis Blok (The Netherlands), Guéladio Cissé (Switzerland/Mauritania/France), Frank Dentener (EU/Netherlands), Siri Eriksen (Norway), Erich Fischer (Switzerland), Gregory Garner (USA), Céline Guivarch (France), Marjolijn Haasnoot (The Netherlands), Gerrit Hansen (Germany), Matthias Hauser (Switzerland), Ed Hawkins (UK), Tim Hermans (The Netherlands), Robert Kopp (USA), Noémie Leprince-Ringuet (France), Debora Ley (Mexico/Guatemala), Jared Lewis (Australia/New Zealand), Chloé Ludden (Germany/France), Zebedee Nicholls (Australia), Leila Niamir (Iran/The Netherlands/Austria), Shreya Some (India/Thailand), Sophie Szopa (France), Blair Trewin (Australia), Kaj-Ivar van der Wijst (The Netherlands), Gundula Winter (The Netherlands/Germany), Maximilian Witting (Germany)

Review Editors: Paola Arias (Colombia), Mercedes Bustamante (Brazil), Ismail Elgizouli (Sudan), Gregory Flato (Canada), Mark Howden (Australia), Carlos Méndez (Venezuela), Joy Pereira (Malaysia), Ramón Pichs-Madruga (Cuba), Steven K Rose (USA), Yamina Saheb (Algeria/France), Roberto Sánchez (Mexico), Diana Ürge-Vorsatz (Hungary), Cunde Xiao (China), Nouredine Yassaa (Algeria)

Scientific Steering Committee: Hoesung Lee (Chair, IPCC), Amjad Abdulla (Maldives), Edvin Aldrian (Indonesia), Ko Barrett (United States of America), Eduardo Calvo (Peru), Carlo Carraro (Italy), Fatima Driouech (Morocco), Andreas Fischlin (Switzerland), Jan Fuglestad (Norway), Diriba Korecha Dadi (Ethiopia), Thelma Krug (Brazil), Nagmeldin G.E. Mahmoud (Sudan), Valérie Masson-Delmotte (France), Carlos Méndez (Venezuela), Joy Jacqueline Pereira (Malaysia), Ramón Pichs-Madruga (Cuba), Hans-Otto Pörtner (Germany), Andy Reisinger (New Zealand), Debra Roberts (South Africa), Sergey Semenov (Russian Federation), Priyadarshi Shukla (India), Jim Skea (United Kingdom), Youba Sokona (Mali), Kiyoto Tanabe (Japan), Muhammad Tariq (Pakistan), Diana Ürge-Vorsatz (Hungary), Carolina Vera (Argentina), Pius Yanda (United Republic of Tanzania), Nouredine Yassaa (Algeria), Taha M. Zatari (Saudi Arabia), Panmao Zhai (China)

Visual Conception and Information Design: Arlene Birt (USA), Meeyoung Ha (Republic of Korea)

Notes: TSU Compiled Version

Table of Contents

Introduction	3
A. Current Status and Trends.....	4
Box SPM.1 Scenarios and pathways.....	9
B. Future Climate Change, Risks, and Long-Term Responses.....	12
C. Responses in the Near Term.....	25

Sources cited in this Summary for Policymakers (SPM)

References for material contained in this report are given in curly brackets {} at the end of each paragraph.

In the Summary for Policymakers, the references refer to the numbers of the Sections, figures, tables and boxes in the underlying Longer Report of the Synthesis Report, or to other sections of the SPM itself (in round brackets).

Other IPCC reports cited in this Synthesis Report:
AR5 Fifth Assessment Report

Introduction

This Synthesis Report (SYR) of the IPCC Sixth Assessment Report (AR6) summarises the state of knowledge of climate change, its widespread impacts and risks, and climate change mitigation and adaptation. It integrates the main findings of the Sixth Assessment Report (AR6) based on contributions from the three Working Groups¹, and the three Special Reports². The summary for Policymakers (SPM) is structured in three parts: SPM.A Current Status and Trends, SPM.B Future Climate Change, Risks, and Long-Term Responses, and SPM.C Responses in the Near Term³.

This report recognizes the interdependence of climate, ecosystems and biodiversity, and human societies; the value of diverse forms of knowledge; and the close linkages between climate change adaptation, mitigation, ecosystem health, human well-being and sustainable development, and reflects the increasing diversity of actors involved in climate action.

Based on scientific understanding, key findings can be formulated as statements of fact or associated with an assessed level of confidence using the IPCC calibrated language⁴.

¹ The three Working Group contributions to AR6 are: AR6 Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis; AR6 Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability; and AR6 Climate Change 2022: Mitigation of Climate Change. Their assessments cover scientific literature accepted for publication respectively by 31 January 2021, 1 September 2021 and 11 October 2021.

² The three Special Reports are: Global Warming of 1.5°C (2018): an IPCC Special Report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty (SR1.5); Climate Change and Land (2019): an IPCC Special Report on climate change, desertification, land degradation, sustainable land management, food security, and greenhouse gas fluxes in terrestrial ecosystems (SRCCL); and The Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate (2019) (SROCC). The Special Reports cover scientific literature accepted for publication respectively by 15 May 2018, 7 April 2019 and 15 May 2019.

³ In this report, the near term is defined as the period until 2040. The long term is defined as the period beyond 2040.

⁴ Each finding is grounded in an evaluation of underlying evidence and agreement. The IPCC calibrated language uses five qualifiers to express a level of confidence: very low, low, medium, high and very high, and typeset in italics, for example, *medium confidence*. The following terms are used to indicate the assessed likelihood of an outcome or a result: virtually certain 99–100% probability, very likely 90–100%, likely 66–100%, more likely than not >50–100%, about as likely as not 33–66%, unlikely 0–33%, very unlikely 0–10%, exceptionally unlikely 0–1%. Additional terms (extremely likely 95–100%; more likely than not >50–100%; and extremely unlikely 0–5%) are also used when appropriate. Assessed likelihood is typeset in italics, e.g., *very likely*. This is consistent with AR5 and the other AR6 Reports.

A. Current Status and Trends

Observed Warming and its Causes

A.1 Human activities, principally through emissions of greenhouse gases, have unequivocally caused global warming, with global surface temperature reaching 1.1°C above 1850–1900 in 2011–2020. Global greenhouse gas emissions have continued to increase, with unequal historical and ongoing contributions arising from unsustainable energy use, land use and land-use change, lifestyles and patterns of consumption and production across regions, between and within countries, and among individuals (*high confidence*). {2.1, Figure 2.1, Figure 2.2}

A.1.1 Global surface temperature was 1.09°C [0.95°C–1.20°C]⁵ higher in 2011–2020 than 1850–1900⁶, with larger increases over land (1.59°C [1.34°C–1.83°C]) than over the ocean (0.88°C [0.68°C–1.01°C]). Global surface temperature in the first two decades of the 21st century (2001–2020) was 0.99 [0.84 to 1.10]°C higher than 1850–1900. Global surface temperature has increased faster since 1970 than in any other 50-year period over at least the last 2000 years (*high confidence*). {2.1.1, Figure 2.1}

A.1.2 The *likely* range of total human-caused global surface temperature increase from 1850–1900 to 2010–2019⁷ is 0.8°C–1.3°C, with a best estimate of 1.07°C. Over this period, it is *likely* that well-mixed greenhouse gases (GHGs) contributed a warming of 1.0°C–2.0°C⁸, and other human drivers (principally aerosols) contributed a cooling of 0.0°C–0.8°C, natural (solar and volcanic) drivers changed global surface temperature by –0.1°C to +0.1°C, and internal variability changed it by –0.2°C to +0.2°C. {2.1.1, Figure 2.1}

A.1.3 Observed increases in well-mixed GHG concentrations since around 1750 are unequivocally caused by GHG emissions from human activities over this period. Historical cumulative net CO₂ emissions from 1850 to 2019 were 2400±240 GtCO₂ of which more than half (58%) occurred between 1850 and 1989, and about 42% occurred between 1990 and 2019 (*high confidence*). In 2019, atmospheric CO₂ concentrations (410 parts per million) were higher than at any time in at least 2 million years (*high confidence*), and concentrations of methane (1866 parts per billion) and nitrous oxide (332 parts per billion) were higher than at any time in at least 800,000 years (*very high confidence*). {2.1.1, Figure 2.1}

A.1.4 Global net anthropogenic GHG emissions have been estimated to be 59±6.6 GtCO₂-eq⁹ in 2019, about 12% (6.5 GtCO₂-eq) higher than in 2010 and 54% (21 GtCO₂-eq) higher than in 1990, with the largest share and growth in gross GHG emissions occurring in CO₂ from fossil fuels combustion and industrial processes (CO₂-FFI) followed by methane, whereas the highest relative growth occurred in fluorinated gases (F-gases), starting from low levels in 1990. Average annual GHG emissions during 2010–2019 were higher than in any previous decade on record, while the rate of growth between 2010 and 2019 (1.3% year⁻¹) was lower than that between 2000 and 2009 (2.1% year⁻¹). In 2019, approximately 79% of global GHG emissions came from the sectors of energy, industry, transport and buildings together and 22%¹⁰ from agriculture, forestry and other land use (AFOLU). Emissions reductions in CO₂-FFI due to improvements in energy intensity of GDP and carbon intensity of energy, have been less than emissions increases from rising global activity levels in industry, energy supply, transport, agriculture and buildings. (*high confidence*) {2.1.1}

⁵ Ranges given throughout the SPM represent *very likely* ranges (5–95% range) unless otherwise stated.

⁶ The estimated increase in global surface temperature since AR5 is principally due to further warming since 2003–2012 (+0.19°C [0.16°C–0.22°C]). Additionally, methodological advances and new datasets have provided a more complete spatial representation of changes in surface temperature, including in the Arctic. These and other improvements have also increased the estimate of global surface temperature change by approximately 0.1°C, but this increase does not represent additional physical warming since AR5.

⁷ The period distinction with A.1.1 arises because the attribution studies consider this slightly earlier period. The observed warming to 2010–2019 is 1.06°C [0.88°C–1.21°C].

⁸ Contributions from emissions to the 2010–2019 warming relative to 1850–1900 assessed from radiative forcing studies are: CO₂ 0.8 [0.5 to 1.2]°C; methane 0.5 [0.3 to 0.8]°C; nitrous oxide 0.1 [0.0 to 0.2]°C and fluorinated gases 0.1 [0.0 to 0.2]°C. {2.1.1}

⁹ GHG emission metrics are used to express emissions of different greenhouse gases in a common unit. Aggregated GHG emissions in this report are stated in CO₂-equivalents (CO₂-eq) using the Global Warming Potential with a time horizon of 100 years (GWP100) with values based on the contribution of Working Group I to the AR6. The AR6 WGI and WGIII reports contain updated emission metric values, evaluations of different metrics with regard to mitigation objectives, and assess new approaches to aggregating gases. The choice of metric depends on the purpose of the analysis and all GHG emission metrics have limitations and uncertainties, given that they simplify the complexity of the physical climate system and its response to past and future GHG emissions. {2.1.1}

¹⁰ GHG emission levels are rounded to two significant digits; as a consequence, small differences in sums due to rounding may occur. {2.1.1}

A.1.5 Historical contributions of CO₂ emissions vary substantially across regions in terms of total magnitude, but also in terms of contributions to CO₂-FFI and net CO₂ emissions from land use, land-use change and forestry (CO₂-LULUCF). In 2019, around 35% of the global population live in countries emitting more than 9 tCO₂-eq per capita¹¹ (excluding CO₂-LULUCF) while 41% live in countries emitting less than 3 tCO₂-eq per capita; of the latter a substantial share lacks access to modern energy services. Least developed countries (LDCs) and Small Island Developing States (SIDS) have much lower per capita emissions (1.7 tCO₂-eq and 4.6 tCO₂-eq, respectively) than the global average (6.9 tCO₂-eq), excluding CO₂-LULUCF. The 10% of households with the highest per capita emissions contribute 34–45% of global consumption-based household GHG emissions, while the bottom 50% contribute 13–15%. (*high confidence*) {2.1.1, Figure 2.2}

Observed Changes and Impacts

A.2 Widespread and rapid changes in the atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere and biosphere have occurred. Human-caused climate change is already affecting many weather and climate extremes in every region across the globe. This has led to widespread adverse impacts and related losses and damages to nature and people (*high confidence*). Vulnerable communities who have historically contributed the least to current climate change are disproportionately affected (*high confidence*). {2.1, Table 2.1, Figure 2.2 and 2.3} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.1 It is unequivocal that human influence has warmed the atmosphere, ocean and land. Global mean sea level increased by 0.20 [0.15–0.25] m between 1901 and 2018. The average rate of sea level rise was 1.3 [0.6 to 2.1] mm yr⁻¹ between 1901 and 1971, increasing to 1.9 [0.8 to 2.9] mm yr⁻¹ between 1971 and 2006, and further increasing to 3.7 [3.2 to 4.2] mm yr⁻¹ between 2006 and 2018 (*high confidence*). Human influence was *very likely* the main driver of these increases since at least 1971. Evidence of observed changes in extremes such as heatwaves, heavy precipitation, droughts, and tropical cyclones, and, in particular, their attribution to human influence, has further strengthened since AR5. Human influence has *likely* increased the chance of compound extreme events since the 1950s, including increases in the frequency of concurrent heatwaves and droughts (*high confidence*). {2.1.2, Table 2.1, Figure 2.3, Figure 3.4} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.2 Approximately 3.3–3.6 billion people live in contexts that are highly vulnerable to climate change. Human and ecosystem vulnerability are interdependent. Regions and people with considerable development constraints have high vulnerability to climatic hazards. Increasing weather and climate extreme events have exposed millions of people to acute food insecurity¹² and reduced water security, with the largest adverse impacts observed in many locations and/or communities in Africa, Asia, Central and South America, LDCs, Small Islands and the Arctic, and globally for Indigenous Peoples, small-scale food producers and low-income households. Between 2010 and 2020, human mortality from floods, droughts and storms was 15 times higher in highly vulnerable regions, compared to regions with very low vulnerability. (*high confidence*) {2.1.2, 4.4} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.3 Climate change has caused substantial damages, and increasingly irreversible losses, in terrestrial, freshwater, cryospheric, and coastal and open ocean ecosystems (*high confidence*). Hundreds of local losses of species have been driven by increases in the magnitude of heat extremes (*high confidence*) with mass mortality events recorded on land and in the ocean (*very high confidence*). Impacts on some ecosystems are approaching irreversibility such as the impacts of hydrological changes resulting from the retreat of glaciers, or the changes in some mountain (*medium confidence*) and Arctic ecosystems driven by permafrost thaw (*high confidence*). {2.1.2, Figure 2.3} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.4 Climate change has reduced food security and affected water security, hindering efforts to meet Sustainable Development Goals (*high confidence*). Although overall agricultural productivity has increased, climate change has slowed this growth over the past 50 years globally (*medium confidence*), with related negative impacts mainly in mid- and low latitude regions but positive impacts in some high latitude regions (*high confidence*). Ocean warming and ocean acidification have adversely affected food production from

¹¹ Territorial emissions.

¹² Acute food insecurity can occur at any time with a severity that threatens lives, livelihoods or both, regardless of the causes, context or duration, as a result of shocks risking determinants of food security and nutrition, and is used to assess the need for humanitarian action {2.1}.

fisheries and shellfish aquaculture in some oceanic regions (*high confidence*). Roughly half of the world's population currently experience severe water scarcity for at least part of the year due to a combination of climatic and non-climatic drivers (*medium confidence*). {2.1.2, Figure 2.3} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.5 In all regions increases in extreme heat events have resulted in human mortality and morbidity (*very high confidence*). The occurrence of climate-related food-borne and water-borne diseases (*very high confidence*) and the incidence of vector-borne diseases (*high confidence*) have increased. In assessed regions, some mental health challenges are associated with increasing temperatures (*high confidence*), trauma from extreme events (*very high confidence*), and loss of livelihoods and culture (*high confidence*). Climate and weather extremes are increasingly driving displacement in Africa, Asia, North America (*high confidence*), and Central and South America (*medium confidence*), with small island states in the Caribbean and South Pacific being disproportionately affected relative to their small population size (*high confidence*). {2.1.2, Figure 2.3} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.6 Climate change has caused widespread adverse impacts and related losses and damages¹³ to nature and people that are unequally distributed across systems, regions and sectors. Economic damages from climate change have been detected in climate-exposed sectors, such as agriculture, forestry, fishery, energy, and tourism. Individual livelihoods have been affected through, for example, destruction of homes and infrastructure, and loss of property and income, human health and food security, with adverse effects on gender and social equity. (*high confidence*) {2.1.2} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.7 In urban areas, observed climate change has caused adverse impacts on human health, livelihoods and key infrastructure. Hot extremes have intensified in cities. Urban infrastructure, including transportation, water, sanitation and energy systems have been compromised by extreme and slow-onset events¹⁴, with resulting economic losses, disruptions of services and negative impacts to well-being. Observed adverse impacts are concentrated amongst economically and socially marginalised urban residents. (*high confidence*) {2.1.2}

[START FIGURE SPM.1 HERE]

¹³ In this report, the term 'losses and damages' refer to adverse observed impacts and/or projected risks and can be economic and/or non-economic. (See Annex I: Glossary)

¹⁴ Slow-onset events are described among the climatic-impact drivers of the WGI AR6 and refer to the risks and impacts associated with e.g., increasing temperature means, desertification, decreasing precipitation, loss of biodiversity, land and forest degradation, glacial retreat and related impacts, ocean acidification, sea level rise and salinization. {2.1.2}

B. Future Climate Change, Risks, and Long-Term Responses

Future Climate Change

B.1 Continued greenhouse gas emissions will lead to increasing global warming, with the best estimate of reaching 1.5°C in the near term in considered scenarios and modelled pathways. Every increment of global warming will intensify multiple and concurrent hazards (*high confidence*). Deep, rapid, and sustained reductions in greenhouse gas emissions would lead to a discernible slowdown in global warming within around two decades, and also to discernible changes in atmospheric composition within a few years (*high confidence*). {Cross-Section Boxes 1 and 2, 3.1, 3.3, Table 3.1, Figure 3.1, 4.3} (Figure SPM.2, Box SPM.1)

B.1.1 Global warming²⁸ will continue to increase in the near term (2021-2040) mainly due to increased cumulative CO₂ emissions in nearly all considered scenarios and modelled pathways. In the near term, global warming is *more likely than not* to reach 1.5°C even under the very low GHG emission scenario (SSP1-1.9) and *likely* or *very likely* to exceed 1.5°C under higher emissions scenarios. In the considered scenarios and modelled pathways, the best estimates of the time when the level of global warming of 1.5°C is reached lie in the near term²⁹. Global warming declines back to below 1.5°C by the end of the 21st century in some scenarios and modelled pathways (see B.7). The assessed climate response to GHG emissions scenarios results in a best estimate of warming for 2081–2100 that spans a range from 1.4°C for a very low GHG emissions scenario (SSP1-1.9) to 2.7°C for an intermediate GHG emissions scenario (SSP2-4.5) and 4.4°C for a very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5)³⁰, with narrower uncertainty ranges³¹ than for corresponding scenarios in AR5. {Cross-Section Boxes 1 and 2, 3.1.1, 3.3.4, Table 3.1, 4.3} (Box SPM.1)

B.1.2 Discernible differences in trends of global surface temperature between contrasting GHG emissions scenarios (SSP1-1.9 and SSP1-2.6 vs. SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5) would begin to emerge from natural variability³² within around 20 years. Under these contrasting scenarios, discernible effects would emerge within years for GHG concentrations, and sooner for air quality improvements, due to the combined targeted air pollution controls and strong and sustained methane emissions reductions. Targeted reductions of air pollutant emissions lead to more rapid improvements in air quality within years compared to reductions in GHG emissions only, but in the long term, further improvements are projected in scenarios that combine efforts to reduce air pollutants as well as GHG emissions³³. (*high confidence*) {3.1.1} (Box SPM.1)

B.1.3 Continued emissions will further affect all major climate system components. With every additional increment of global warming, changes in extremes continue to become larger. Continued global warming is projected to further intensify the global water cycle, including its variability, global monsoon precipitation, and very wet and very dry weather and climate events and seasons (*high confidence*). In scenarios with increasing CO₂ emissions, natural land and ocean carbon sinks are projected to take up a decreasing proportion of these emissions (*high confidence*). Other projected changes include further reduced extents and/or volumes of almost

²⁸ Global warming (see Annex I: Glossary) is here reported as running 20-year averages, unless stated otherwise, relative to 1850–1900. Global surface temperature in any single year can vary above or below the long-term human-caused trend, due to natural variability. The internal variability of global surface temperature in a single year is estimated to be about ±0.25°C (5–95% range, *high confidence*). The occurrence of individual years with global surface temperature change above a certain level does not imply that this global warming level has been reached. {4.3, Cross-Section Box.2}

²⁹ Median five-year interval at which a 1.5°C global warming level is reached (50% probability) in categories of modelled pathways considered in WGIII is 2030-2035. By 2030, global surface temperature in any individual year could exceed 1.5°C relative to 1850-1900 with a probability between 40% and 60%, across the five scenarios assessed in WGI (*medium confidence*). In all scenarios considered in WGI except the very high emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5), the midpoint of the first 20-year running average period during which the assessed average global surface temperature change reaches 1.5°C lies in the first half of the 2030s. In the very high GHG emissions scenario, the midpoint is in the late 2020s. {3.1.1, 3.3.1, 4.3} (Box SPM.1)

³⁰ The best estimates [and *very likely* ranges] for the different scenarios are: 1.4°C [1.0°C–1.8°C] (SSP1-1.9); 1.8°C [1.3°C–2.4°C] (SSP1-2.6); 2.7°C [2.1°C–3.5°C] (SSP2-4.5); 3.6°C [2.8°C–4.6°C] (SSP3-7.0); and 4.4°C [3.3°C–5.7°C] (SSP5-8.5). {3.1.1} (Box SPM.1)

³¹ Assessed future changes in global surface temperature have been constructed, for the first time, by combining multi-model projections with observational constraints and the assessed equilibrium climate sensitivity and transient climate response. The uncertainty range is narrower than in the AR5 thanks to improved knowledge of climate processes, paleoclimate evidence and model-based emergent constraints. {3.1.1}

³² See Annex I: Glossary. Natural variability includes natural drivers and internal variability. The main internal variability phenomena include El Niño-Southern Oscillation, Pacific Decadal Variability and Atlantic Multi-decadal Variability. {4.3}

³³ Based on additional scenarios.

all cryospheric elements³⁴ (*high confidence*), further global mean sea level rise (*virtually certain*), and increased ocean acidification (*virtually certain*) and deoxygenation (*high confidence*). {3.1.1, 3.3.1, Figure 3.4} (Figure SPM.2)

B.1.4 With further warming, every region is projected to increasingly experience concurrent and multiple changes in climatic impact-drivers. Compound heatwaves and droughts are projected to become more frequent, including concurrent events across multiple locations (*high confidence*). Due to relative sea level rise, current 1-in-100 year extreme sea level events are projected to occur at least annually in more than half of all tide gauge locations by 2100 under all considered scenarios (*high confidence*). Other projected regional changes include intensification of tropical cyclones and/or extratropical storms (*medium confidence*), and increases in aridity and fire weather (*medium to high confidence*) {3.1.1, 3.1.3}

B.1.5 Natural variability will continue to modulate human-caused climate changes, either attenuating or amplifying projected changes, with little effect on centennial-scale global warming (*high confidence*). These modulations are important to consider in adaptation planning, especially at the regional scale and in the near term. If a large explosive volcanic eruption were to occur³⁵, it would temporarily and partially mask human-caused climate change by reducing global surface temperature and precipitation for one to three years (*medium confidence*). {4.3}

[START FIGURE SPM.2 HERE]

³⁴ Permafrost, seasonal snow cover, glaciers, the Greenland and Antarctic Ice Sheets, and Arctic Sea ice.

³⁵ Based on 2500-year reconstructions, eruptions with a radiative forcing more negative than -1 Wm^{-2} , related to the radiative effect of volcanic stratospheric aerosols in the literature assessed in this report, occur on average twice per century. {4.3}

With every increment of global warming, regional changes in mean climate and extremes become more widespread and pronounced

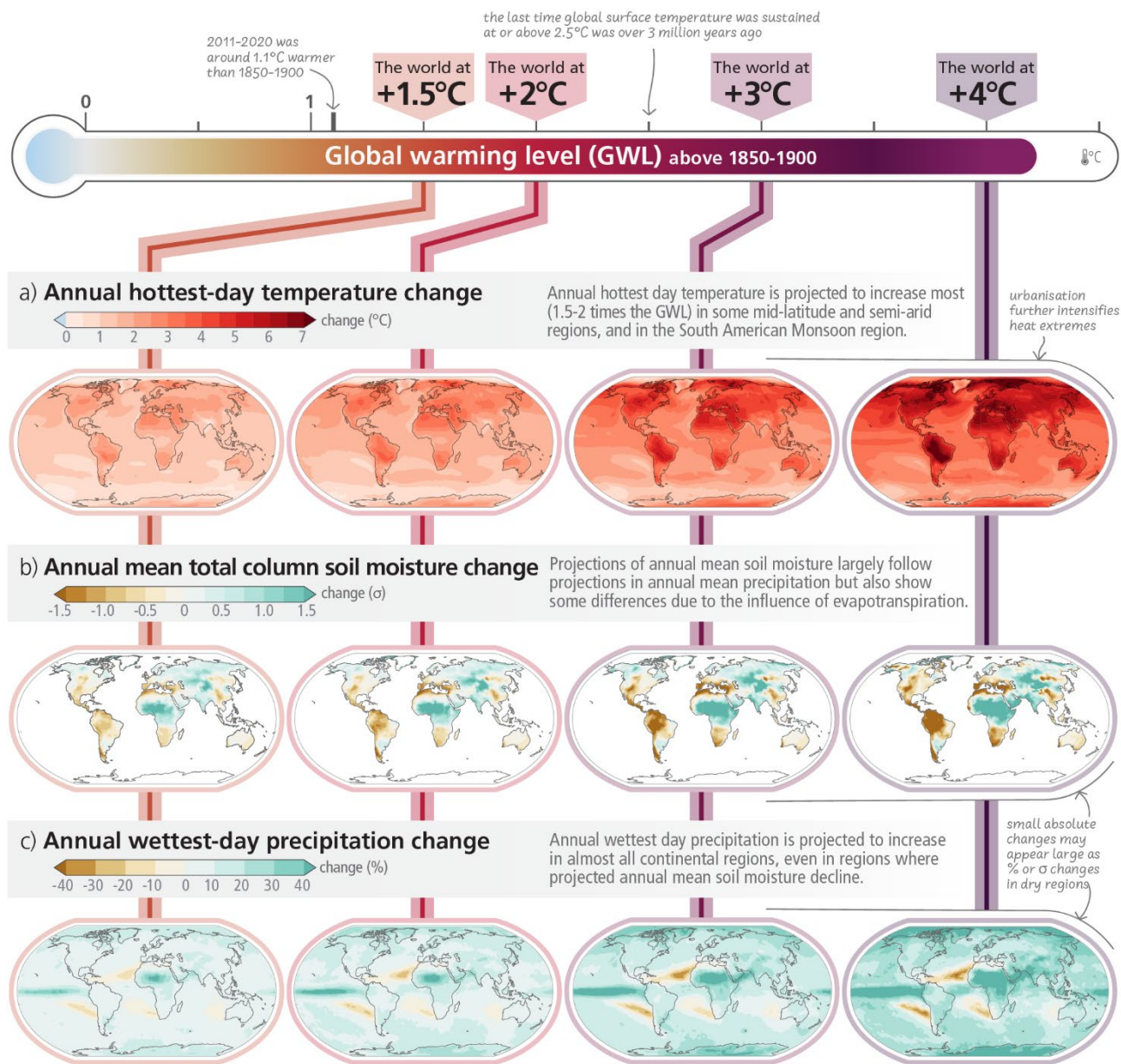


Figure SPM.2: Projected changes of annual maximum daily maximum temperature, annual mean total column soil moisture and annual maximum 1-day precipitation at global warming levels of 1.5°C, 2°C, 3°C, and 4°C relative to 1850–1900. Projected (a) annual maximum daily temperature change (°C), (b) annual mean total column soil moisture (standard deviation), (c) annual maximum 1-day precipitation change (%). The panels show CMIP6 multi-model median changes. In panels (b) and (c), large positive relative changes in dry regions may correspond to small absolute changes. In panel (b), the unit is the standard deviation of interannual variability in soil moisture during 1850–1900. Standard deviation is a widely used metric in characterising drought severity. A projected reduction in mean soil moisture by one standard deviation corresponds to soil moisture conditions typical of droughts that occurred about once every six years during 1850–1900. The WGI Interactive Atlas (<https://interactive-atlas.ipcc.ch/>) can be used to explore additional changes in the climate system across the range of global warming levels presented in this figure. {Figure 3.1, Cross-Section Box.2}

[END FIGURE SPM.2 HERE]

Climate Change Impacts and Climate-Related Risks

B.2 For any given future warming level, many climate-related risks are higher than assessed in AR5, and projected long-term impacts are up to multiple times higher than currently observed (*high confidence*). Risks and projected adverse impacts and related losses and damages from climate change escalate with every increment of global warming (*very high confidence*). Climatic and non-climatic risks will increasingly interact, creating compound and cascading risks that are more complex and difficult to manage (*high confidence*). {Cross-Section Box.2, 3.1, 4.3, Figure 3.3, Figure 4.3} (Figure SPM.3, Figure SPM.4)

B.2.1 In the near term, every region in the world is projected to face further increases in climate hazards (*medium to high confidence*, depending on region and hazard), increasing multiple risks to ecosystems and humans (*very high confidence*). Hazards and associated risks expected in the near-term include an increase in heat-related human mortality and morbidity (*high confidence*), food-borne, water-borne, and vector-borne diseases (*high confidence*), and mental health challenges³⁶ (*very high confidence*), flooding in coastal and other low-lying cities and regions (*high confidence*), biodiversity loss in land, freshwater and ocean ecosystems (*medium to very high confidence*, depending on ecosystem), and a decrease in food production in some regions (*high confidence*). Cryosphere-related changes in floods, landslides, and water availability have the potential to lead to severe consequences for people, infrastructure and the economy in most mountain regions (*high confidence*). The projected increase in frequency and intensity of heavy precipitation (*high confidence*) will increase rain-generated local flooding (*medium confidence*). {Figure 3.2, Figure 3.3, 4.3, Figure 4.3} (Figure SPM.3, Figure SPM.4)

B.2.2 Risks and projected adverse impacts and related losses and damages from climate change will escalate with every increment of global warming (*very high confidence*). They are higher for global warming of 1.5°C than at present, and even higher at 2°C (*high confidence*). Compared to the AR5, global aggregated risk levels³⁷ (Reasons for Concern³⁸) are assessed to become high to very high at lower levels of global warming due to recent evidence of observed impacts, improved process understanding, and new knowledge on exposure and vulnerability of human and natural systems, including limits to adaptation (*high confidence*). Due to unavoidable sea level rise (see also B.3), risks for coastal ecosystems, people and infrastructure will continue to increase beyond 2100 (*high confidence*). {3.1.2, 3.1.3, Figure 3.4, Figure 4.3} (Figures SPM.3, Figure SPM.4)

B.2.3 With further warming, climate change risks will become increasingly complex and more difficult to manage. Multiple climatic and non-climatic risk drivers will interact, resulting in compounding overall risk and risks cascading across sectors and regions. Climate-driven food insecurity and supply instability, for example, are projected to increase with increasing global warming, interacting with non-climatic risk drivers such as competition for land between urban expansion and food production, pandemics and conflict. (*high confidence*) {3.1.2, 4.3, Figure 4.3}

B.2.4 For any given warming level, the level of risk will also depend on trends in vulnerability and exposure of humans and ecosystems. Future exposure to climatic hazards is increasing globally due to socio-economic development trends including migration, growing inequality and urbanisation. Human vulnerability will concentrate in informal settlements and rapidly growing smaller settlements. In rural areas vulnerability will be heightened by high reliance on climate-sensitive livelihoods. Vulnerability of ecosystems will be strongly influenced by past, present, and future patterns of unsustainable consumption and production, increasing

³⁶ In all assessed regions.

³⁷ Undetectable risk level indicates no associated impacts are detectable and attributable to climate change; moderate risk indicates associated impacts are both detectable and attributable to climate change with at least *medium confidence*, also accounting for the other specific criteria for key risks; high risk indicates severe and widespread impacts that are judged to be high on one or more criteria for assessing key risks; and very high risk level indicates very high risk of severe impacts and the presence of significant irreversibility or the persistence of climate-related hazards, combined with limited ability to adapt due to the nature of the hazard or impacts/risks. {3.1.2}

³⁸ The Reasons for Concern (RFC) framework communicates scientific understanding about accrual of risk for five broad categories. RFC1: Unique and threatened systems: ecological and human systems that have restricted geographic ranges constrained by climate-related conditions and have high endemism or other distinctive properties. RFC2: Extreme weather events: risks/impacts to human health, livelihoods, assets and ecosystems from extreme weather events. RFC3: Distribution of impacts: risks/impacts that disproportionately affect particular groups due to uneven distribution of physical climate change hazards, exposure or vulnerability. RFC4: Global aggregate impacts: impacts to socio-ecological systems that can be aggregated globally into a single metric. RFC5: Large-scale singular events: relatively large, abrupt and sometimes irreversible changes in systems caused by global warming. See also Annex I: Glossary. {3.1.2, Cross-Section Box.2}

demographic pressures, and persistent unsustainable use and management of land, ocean, and water. Loss of ecosystems and their services has cascading and long-term impacts on people globally, especially for Indigenous Peoples and local communities who are directly dependent on ecosystems, to meet basic needs. (*high confidence*) {Cross-Section Box.2, Figure 1c, 3.1.2, 4.3}

[START FIGURE SPM.3 HERE]

Future climate change is projected to increase the severity of impacts across natural and human systems and will increase regional differences

Examples of impacts without additional adaptation

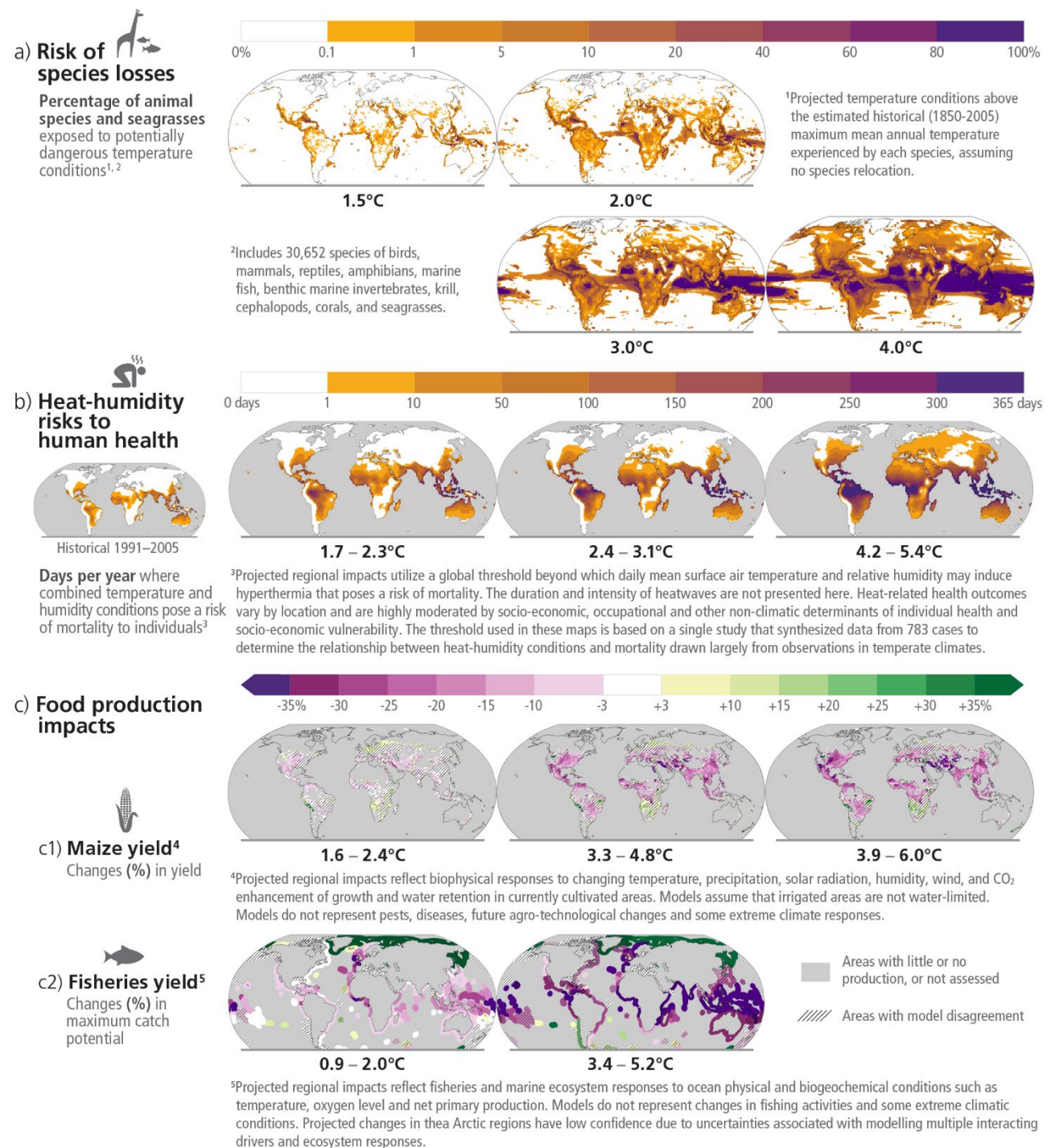


Figure SPM.3: Projected risks and impacts of climate change on natural and human systems at different global warming levels (GWLs) relative to 1850-1900 levels. Projected risks and impacts shown on the maps are based on outputs from different subsets of Earth system and impact models that were used to project each impact indicator without additional adaptation. WGII provides further assessment of the impacts on human and natural systems using these projections and

additional lines of evidence. **(a)** Risks of species losses as indicated by the percentage of assessed species exposed to potentially dangerous temperature conditions, as defined by conditions beyond the estimated historical (1850-2005) maximum mean annual temperature experienced by each species, at GWLs of 1.5°C, 2°C, 3°C and 4°C. Underpinning projections of temperature are from 21 Earth system models and do not consider extreme events impacting ecosystems such as the Arctic. **(b)** Risks to human health as indicated by the days per year of population exposure to hyperthermic conditions that pose a risk of mortality from surface air temperature and humidity conditions for historical period (1991-2005) and at GWLs of 1.7°C–2.3°C (mean = 1.9°C; 13 climate models), 2.4°C–3.1°C (2.7°C; 16 climate models) and 4.2°C–5.4°C (4.7°C; 15 climate models). Interquartile ranges of GWLs by 2081–2100 under RCP2.6, RCP4.5 and RCP8.5. The presented index is consistent with common features found in many indices included within WGI and WGII assessments **(c)** Impacts on food production: (c1) Changes in maize yield by 2080–2099 relative to 1986–2005 at projected GWLs of 1.6°C–2.4°C (2.0°C), 3.3°C–4.8°C (4.1°C) and 3.9°C–6.0°C (4.9°C). Median yield changes from an ensemble of 12 crop models, each driven by bias-adjusted outputs from 5 Earth system models, from the Agricultural Model Intercomparison and Improvement Project (AgMIP) and the Inter-Sectoral Impact Model Intercomparison Project (ISIMIP). Maps depict 2080–2099 compared to 1986–2005 for current growing regions (>10 ha), with the corresponding range of future global warming levels shown under SSP1-2.6, SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5, respectively. Hatching indicates areas where <70% of the climate-crop model combinations agree on the sign of impact. (c2) Change in maximum fisheries catch potential by 2081–2099 relative to 1986–2005 at projected GWLs of 0.9°C–2.0°C (1.5°C) and 3.4°C–5.2°C (4.3°C). GWLs by 2081–2100 under RCP2.6 and RCP8.5. Hatching indicates where the two climate-fisheries models disagree in the direction of change. Large relative changes in low yielding regions may correspond to small absolute changes. Biodiversity and fisheries in Antarctica were not analysed due to data limitations. Food security is also affected by crop and fishery failures not presented here. {3.1.2, Figure 3.2, Cross-Section Box.2} (Box SPM.1)

[END FIGURE SPM.3 HERE]

[START FIGURE SPM.4 HERE]

Risks are increasing with every increment of warming

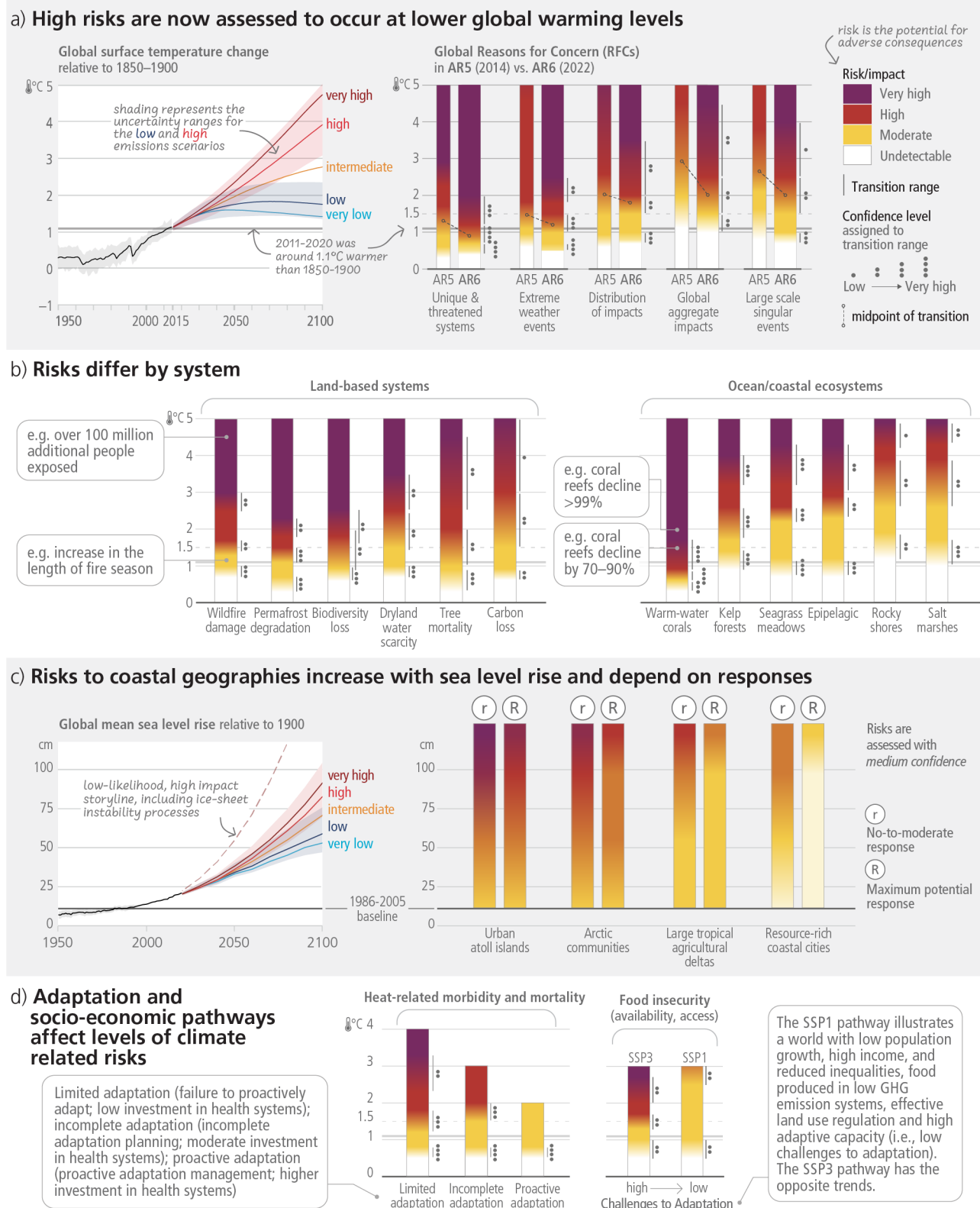


Figure SPM.4: Subset of assessed climate outcomes and associated global and regional climate risks. The burning embers result from a literature based expert elicitation. **Panel (a): Left** – Global surface temperature changes in °C relative to 1850–1900. These changes were obtained by combining CMIP6 model simulations with observational constraints based on past simulated warming, as well as an updated assessment of equilibrium climate sensitivity. *Very likely* ranges are shown for the low and high GHG emissions scenarios (SSP1-2.6 and SSP3-7.0) (Cross-Section Box 2); **Right** – Global Reasons for Concern (RFC), comparing AR6 (thick embers) and AR5 (thin embers) assessments. Risk transitions have generally shifted towards lower temperatures with updated scientific understanding. Diagrams are shown for each RFC, assuming low to no adaptation. Lines connect the midpoints of the transitions from moderate to high risk across AR5 and AR6. **Panel (b):** Selected global risks for land and ocean ecosystems, illustrating general increase of risk with global warming levels with low to no adaptation. **Panel (c): Left** - Global mean sea level change in centimetres, relative to 1900.

The historical changes (black) are observed by tide gauges before 1992 and altimeters afterwards. The future changes to 2100 (coloured lines and shading) are assessed consistently with observational constraints based on emulation of CMIP, ice-sheet, and glacier models, and *likely* ranges are shown for SSP1-2.6 and SSP3-7.0. **Right** - Assessment of the combined risk of coastal flooding, erosion and salinization for four illustrative coastal geographies in 2100, due to changing mean and extreme sea levels, under two response scenarios, with respect to the SROCC baseline period (1986-2005). The assessment does not account for changes in extreme sea level beyond those directly induced by mean sea level rise; risk levels could increase if other changes in extreme sea levels were considered (e.g., due to changes in cyclone intensity). “No-to-moderate response” describes efforts as of today (i.e. no further significant action or new types of actions). “Maximum potential response” represent a combination of responses implemented to their full extent and thus significant additional efforts compared to today, assuming minimal financial, social and political barriers. (In this context, ‘today’ refers to 2019.) The assessment criteria include exposure and vulnerability, coastal hazards, in-situ responses and planned relocation. Planned relocation refers to managed retreat or resettlements. The term response is used here instead of adaptation because some responses, such as retreat, may or may not be considered to be adaptation. **Panel (d)**: Selected risks under different socio-economic pathways, illustrating how development strategies and challenges to adaptation influence risk. **Left** - Heat-sensitive human health outcomes under three scenarios of adaptation effectiveness. The diagrams are truncated at the nearest whole °C within the range of temperature change in 2100 under three SSP scenarios. **Right** - Risks associated with food security due to climate change and patterns of socio-economic development. Risks to food security include availability and access to food, including population at risk of hunger, food price increases and increases in disability adjusted life years attributable to childhood underweight. Risks are assessed for two contrasted socio-economic pathways (SSP1 and SSP3) excluding the effects of targeted mitigation and adaptation policies. {Figure 3.3} (Box SPM.1)

[END FIGURE SPM.4 HERE]

Likelihood and Risks of Unavoidable, Irreversible or Abrupt Changes

B.3 Some future changes are unavoidable and/or irreversible but can be limited by deep, rapid and sustained global greenhouse gas emissions reduction. The likelihood of abrupt and/or irreversible changes increases with higher global warming levels. Similarly, the probability of low-likelihood outcomes associated with potentially very large adverse impacts increases with higher global warming levels. (*high confidence*) {3.1}

B.3.1 Limiting global surface temperature does not prevent continued changes in climate system components that have multi-decadal or longer timescales of response (*high confidence*). Sea level rise is unavoidable for centuries to millennia due to continuing deep ocean warming and ice sheet melt, and sea levels will remain elevated for thousands of years (*high confidence*). However, deep, rapid and sustained GHG emissions reductions would limit further sea level rise acceleration and projected long-term sea level rise commitment. Relative to 1995–2014, the *likely* global mean sea level rise under the SSP1-1.9 GHG emissions scenario is 0.15–0.23 m by 2050 and 0.28–0.55 m by 2100; while for the SSP5-8.5 GHG emissions scenario it is 0.20–0.29 m by 2050 and 0.63–1.01 m by 2100 (*medium confidence*). Over the next 2000 years, global mean sea level will rise by about 2–3 m if warming is limited to 1.5°C and 2–6 m if limited to 2°C (*low confidence*). {3.1.3, Figure 3.4} (Box SPM.1)

B.3.2 The likelihood and impacts of abrupt and/or irreversible changes in the climate system, including changes triggered when tipping points are reached, increase with further global warming (*high confidence*). As warming levels increase, so do the risks of species extinction or irreversible loss of biodiversity in ecosystems including forests (*medium confidence*), coral reefs (*very high confidence*) and in Arctic regions (*high confidence*). At sustained warming levels between 2°C and 3°C, the Greenland and West Antarctic ice sheets will be lost almost completely and irreversibly over multiple millennia, causing several metres of sea level rise (*limited evidence*). The probability and rate of ice mass loss increase with higher global surface temperatures (*high confidence*). {3.1.2, 3.1.3}

B.3.3 The probability of low-likelihood outcomes associated with potentially very large impacts increases with higher global warming levels (*high confidence*). Due to deep uncertainty linked to ice-sheet processes, global mean sea level rise above the *likely* range – approaching 2 m by 2100 and in excess of 15 m by 2300 under the very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5) (*low confidence*) – cannot be excluded. There is *medium confidence* that the Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation will not collapse abruptly before 2100, but if it

were to occur, it would *very likely* cause abrupt shifts in regional weather patterns, and large impacts on ecosystems and human activities. {3.1.3} (Box SPM.1)

Adaptation Options and their Limits in a Warmer World

B.4 Adaptation options that are feasible and effective today will become constrained and less effective with increasing global warming. With increasing global warming, losses and damages will increase and additional human and natural systems will reach adaptation limits. Maladaptation can be avoided by flexible, multi-sectoral, inclusive, long-term planning and implementation of adaptation actions, with co-benefits to many sectors and systems. (*high confidence*) {3.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3}

B.4.1 The effectiveness of adaptation, including ecosystem-based and most water-related options, will decrease with increasing warming. The feasibility and effectiveness of options increase with integrated, multi-sectoral solutions that differentiate responses based on climate risk, cut across systems and address social inequities. As adaptation options often have long implementation times, long-term planning increases their efficiency. (*high confidence*) {3.2, Figure 3.4, 4.1, 4.2}

B.4.2 With additional global warming, limits to adaptation and losses and damages, strongly concentrated among vulnerable populations, will become increasingly difficult to avoid (*high confidence*). Above 1.5°C of global warming, limited freshwater resources pose potential hard adaptation limits for small islands and for regions dependent on glacier and snow melt (*medium confidence*). Above that level, ecosystems such as some warm-water coral reefs, coastal wetlands, rainforests, and polar and mountain ecosystems will have reached or surpassed hard adaptation limits and as a consequence, some Ecosystem-based Adaptation measures will also lose their effectiveness (*high confidence*). {2.3.2, 3.2, 4.3}

B.4.3 Actions that focus on sectors and risks in isolation and on short-term gains often lead to maladaptation over the long-term, creating lock-ins of vulnerability, exposure and risks that are difficult to change. For example, seawalls effectively reduce impacts to people and assets in the short-term but can also result in lock-ins and increase exposure to climate risks in the long-term unless they are integrated into a long-term adaptive plan. Maladaptive responses can worsen existing inequities especially for Indigenous Peoples and marginalised groups and decrease ecosystem and biodiversity resilience. Maladaptation can be avoided by flexible, multi-sectoral, inclusive, long-term planning and implementation of adaptation actions, with co-benefits to many sectors and systems. (*high confidence*) {2.3.2, 3.2}

Carbon Budgets and Net Zero Emissions

B.5 Limiting human-caused global warming requires net zero CO₂ emissions. Cumulative carbon emissions until the time of reaching net-zero CO₂ emissions and the level of greenhouse gas emission reductions this decade largely determine whether warming can be limited to 1.5°C or 2°C (*high confidence*). Projected CO₂ emissions from existing fossil fuel infrastructure without additional abatement would exceed the remaining carbon budget for 1.5°C (50%) (*high confidence*). {2.3, 3.1, 3.3, Table 3.1}

B.5.1 From a physical science perspective, limiting human-caused global warming to a specific level requires limiting cumulative CO₂ emissions, reaching at least net zero CO₂ emissions, along with strong reductions in other greenhouse gas emissions. Reaching net zero GHG emissions primarily requires deep reductions in CO₂, methane, and other GHG emissions, and implies net-negative CO₂ emissions³⁹. Carbon dioxide removal (CDR) will be necessary to achieve net-negative CO₂ emissions (see B.6). Net zero GHG emissions, if sustained, are projected to result in a gradual decline in global surface temperatures after an earlier peak. (*high confidence*) {3.1.1, 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.3, Table 3.1, Cross-Section Box 1}

B.5.2 For every 1000 GtCO₂ emitted by human activity, global surface temperature rises by 0.45°C (best estimate, with a *likely* range from 0.27 to 0.63°C). The best estimates of the remaining carbon budgets from the

³⁹ Net zero GHG emissions defined by the 100-year global warming potential. See footnote 9.

Annex 58

“Climate Change Knowledge Portal for Development Practitioners and Policy Makers:
Barbados”, *The World Bank*



COUNTRY

Barbados

Explore historical and projected climate data, climate data by sector, impacts, key vulnerabilities and what adaptation measures are being taken. Explore the overview for a general context of how climate change is affecting **Barbados**.

CLIMATE CHANGE OVERVIEW COUNTRY SUMMARY CURRENT CLIMATE CLIMATE PROJECTIONS EXTREME EVENTS RISK SEA LEVEL

HEAT RISK HISTORICAL NATURAL HAZARDS

Risk > Historical Hazards

Barbados is located along the hurricane belt where most transatlantic hurricanes pass, which makes Barbados vulnerable to all the major impacts associated with them, including storm surge and flooding. Hurricane season takes place during the months of June to November with increased frequency during the months of September to November. Barbados is also at risk to floods, droughts, storms that are not classified as hurricanes, and occasional landslides.

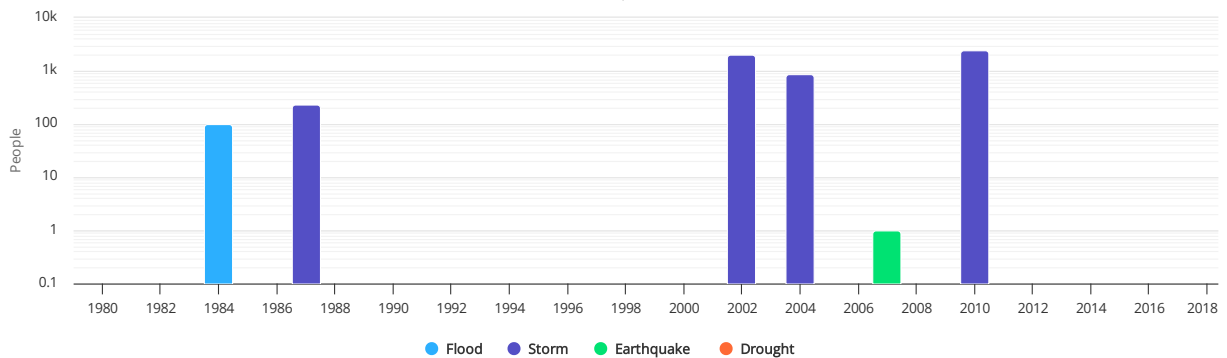
This section provides a summary of key natural hazards and their associated socioeconomic impacts in a given country. And it allows quick evaluation of most vulnerable areas through the spatial comparison of natural hazard data with development data, thereby identifying exposed livelihoods and natural systems.

Natural Hazard Statistics

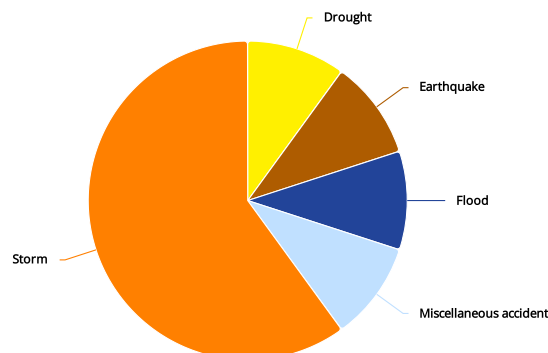
The charts provide overview of the most frequent natural disaster in a given country and understand the impacts of those disasters on human populations.

Key Natural Hazard Statistics for 1980-2020

Number of People Affected



Average Annual Natural Hazard Occurrence for 1980-2020





Climate Change Knowledge Portal

For Development Practitioners and Policy Makers


[USER MANUAL](#) [GLOSSARY](#) [METADATA](#) [CONTACT US](#) [LOG IN](#)

[COUNTRY](#) [WATERSHED](#) [DOWNLOAD DATA](#) [COUNTRY PROFILES](#) [GENERAL RESOURCES](#) [ABOUT](#) [TUTORIAL](#)

Climate change is now recognized to have a significant impact on disaster management efforts and pose a significant threat to the efforts to meet the growing needs of the most vulnerable populations. The demands of disaster risk management are such that concise, clear, and reliable information is crucial. The information presented here offers insight into the frequency, impact and occurrence of natural hazards. [Source \(PDF\)](#)

Climate Change Knowledge Portal

[EXPLORE BY COUNTRY](#) [EXPLORE BY WATERSHED](#)

Send us feedback 



WORLD BANK GROUP

[IBRD](#) [IDA](#) [IFC](#) [MIGA](#) [ICSID](#)

[Legal](#) | [Access to Information](#) | [Jobs](#) | [Contact](#)

[REPORT FRAUD OR CORRUPTION](#)

© 2021 The World Bank Group, All Rights Reserved.

Annex 59

“About”, *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*

The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) is the United Nations body for assessing the science related to climate change.

IPCC-60 VACANCIES



LATEST

The IPCC at COP28 — GENEVA, Nov 28 - The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) is planning a strong presence at the 28th Conference of the Parties (COP28) of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). COP28 runs from 30 November to 12 December 2023 in Dubai, United Arab Emirates. [Read more](#)

Reports

The IPCC prepares comprehensive Assessment Reports about the state of scientific, technical and socio-economic knowledge on climate change, its impacts and future risks, and options for reducing the rate at which climate change is taking place. It also produces Special Reports on topics agreed to by its member governments, as well as Methodology Reports that provide guidelines for the preparation of greenhouse gas inventories. The latest report is the [Sixth Assessment Report](#) which consists of three Working Group contributions and a Synthesis Report. The [Working Group I](#) contribution was finalized in August 2021, the [Working Group II](#) contribution in February 2022, the [Working Group III](#) contribution in April 2022 and the [Synthesis Report](#) in March 2023.

Sixth Assessment Report: 2023

Synthesis Report



WORKING GROUP REPORT



WORKING GROUP REPORT



WORKING GROUP REPORT



Special and Methodology Reports

Special Report



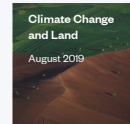
WORKING GROUP REPORT



WORKING GROUP REPORT



WORKING GROUP REPORT



[VIEW ALL REPORTS](#)

Activities

The main activity of the IPCC is the preparation of reports assessing the state of knowledge of climate change. These include assessment reports, special reports and methodology reports. To deliver this work programme, the IPCC holds meetings of its government representatives, convening as plenary sessions of the Panel or IPCC Working Groups to approve, adopt and accept reports. Plenary Sessions of the IPCC also determine the IPCC work programme, and other business including its budget and outlines of reports. The IPCC Bureau meets regularly to provide guidance to the Panel on scientific and technical aspects of its work. The IPCC organizes scoping meetings of experts and meetings of lead authors to prepare reports. It organizes expert meetings and workshops on various topics to support its work programme, and publishes the proceedings of these meetings. To communicate its findings and explain its work, the IPCC takes part in outreach activities organized by the IPCC or hosted by other organizations, and provides speakers to other conferences. More information on sessions of the IPCC, its Working Groups and the Bureau can be found in the [Documentation section](#).

Annex 60

“The greenhouse effect”, *British Geological Survey*

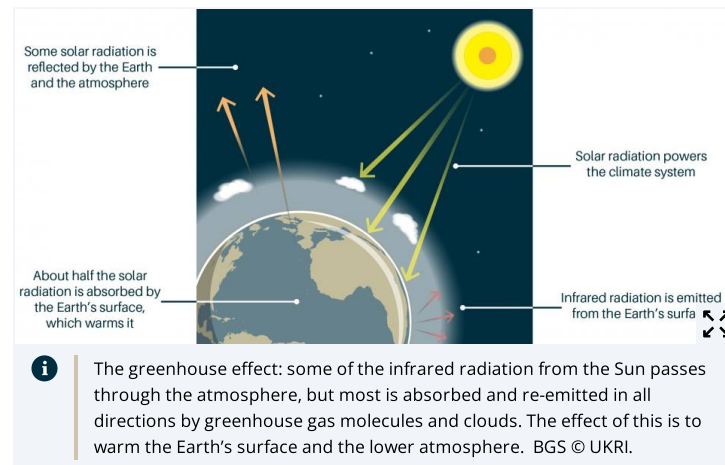
The greenhouse effect

Discovering Geology — Climate change

Share this article      

'Greenhouse gases' are crucial to keeping our planet at a suitable temperature for life. Without the natural greenhouse effect, the heat emitted by the Earth would simply pass outwards from the Earth's surface into space and the Earth would have an average temperature of about -20°C.

Greenhouse gases



A greenhouse gas is called that because it absorbs infrared radiation from the Sun in the form of heat, which is circulated in the atmosphere and eventually lost to space. Greenhouse gases also increase the rate at which the atmosphere can absorb short-wave radiation from the Sun, but this has a much weaker effect on global temperatures.

The CO₂ released from the burning of fossil fuels is accumulating as an insulating blanket around the Earth, trapping more of the Sun's heat in our atmosphere. Actions carried out by humans are called anthropogenic actions; the anthropogenic release of CO₂ contributes to the current enhanced greenhouse effect^[1].

Which gases cause the greenhouse effect?

The contribution that a greenhouse gas makes to the greenhouse effect depends on how much heat it absorbs, how much it re-radiates and how much of it is in the atmosphere.

In descending order, the gases that contribute most to the Earth's greenhouse effect are:

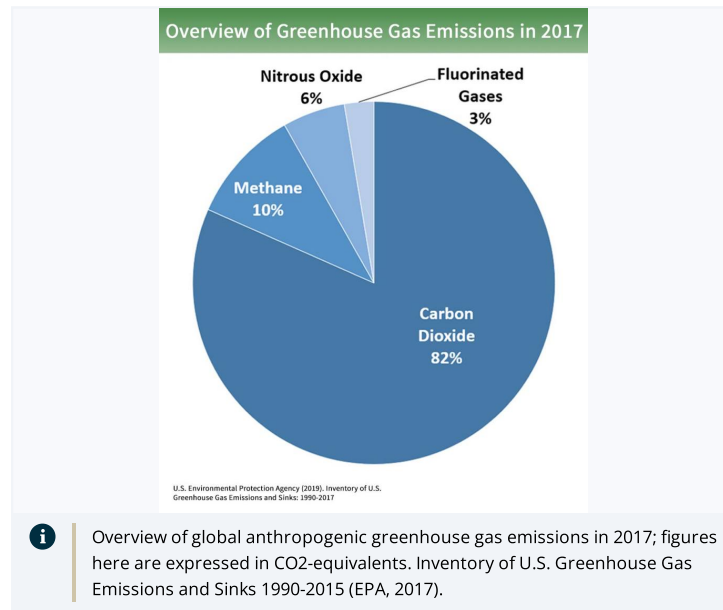
- water vapour (H₂O)
- carbon dioxide (CO₂)
- nitrous oxide (N₂O)
- methane (CH₄)
- ozone (O₃)

more effective than CO₂. However, there is much more CO₂ in the Earth's atmosphere than there is CH₄ or N₂O.

Not all the greenhouse gas that we emit to the atmosphere remains there indefinitely. For example, the amount of CO₂ in the atmosphere and the amount of CO₂ dissolved in surface waters of the oceans stay in equilibrium, because the air and water mix well at the sea surface. When we add more CO₂ to the atmosphere, a proportion of it dissolves into the oceans.

Anthropogenic greenhouse gases

Since the start of the Industrial Revolution in the mid-18th century, human activities have greatly increased the concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. Consequently, measured atmospheric concentrations of CO₂ are many times higher than pre-industrial levels.



Main sources of anthropogenic greenhouse gases

- Burning fossil fuels
- Agriculture, forestry and other land use
- Cement manufacture
- Aerosols

You may also be interested in

Annex 61

“How much carbon dioxide does the Earth naturally absorb?” *Ask MIT Climate*



Ask MIT Climate

Have a question?

[Ask us!](#)

ASK MIT CLIMATE

How much carbon dioxide does the Earth naturally absorb?



Listen with [Speechify](#)
0:00

3:21



The planet naturally releases and absorbs far more carbon dioxide than humans emit by burning fossil fuels. The problem is that human activities have thrown the Earth's carbon cycle out of balance.



by Andrew Moseman, MIT
Climate Portal Writing Team



featuring guest expert Daniel
Rothman, Professor of
Geophysics in the MIT
Department of Earth,
Atmospheric and Planetary
Sciences

Related MIT Groups

January 4, 2022

The Earth's natural carbon cycle moves a staggering amount of carbon dioxide (CO₂) around our planet, says Daniel Rothman, MIT professor of geophysics. Some parts of the planet, such as the [oceans](#) and [forests](#), absorb carbon dioxide and store it for hundreds or thousands of years. These are called natural carbon sinks. Meanwhile, natural sources of CO₂ such as undersea volcanoes and hydrothermal vents release carbon. Altogether the planet absorbs and emits somewhere on the order of 100 billion tons of carbon dioxide through this natural cycle every year, Rothman says.

That total dwarfs humanity's contribution, amounting to ten times as much CO₂ as humans produce through activities such as burning fossil fuels.

If people emit only a tenth as much CO₂ as nature does, then why are scientists so concerned about our emissions driving climate change? It is because our extra chunk of carbon emissions has tipped out of equilibrium what was once a balanced cycle. "What's being taken out by natural processes is more or less equal to what's being put in—other than the extent to which we've disturbed it," Rothman says. This is why the atmospheric level of CO₂ continues to creep up as humans keep burning fossil fuels: Human activities tip the scales by adding carbon to the air faster than the planet's sinks can absorb it.

Time is the key to understanding this problem, Rothman says, because although the natural carbon cycle balances itself, it does so over



MIT Department of Earth
Atmospheric and Planetary
Sciences

More Resources for Learning

[National Geographic: "Carbon sources and sinks"](#)

[NASA: "Getting a handle on carbon dioxide"](#)

[NASA: "The carbon cycle"](#)

[National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration: "What is the carbon cycle?" \(Video\)](#)

[Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change: "The Carbon Cycle and Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide" \(Report\)](#)

[TILclimate Educator Guide: Trees, Forests, and Climate Change](#)

Topics

ATMOSPHERE

CARBON REMOVAL

FORESTS

OCEANS

exceedingly long timescales. For example, consider one part of the natural carbon cycle: how fossil fuels are created and released.

Hydrothermal vents on the seafloor provide the carbon that—via heat, pressure, and other forces below the planet’s surface—is pressed into fossil fuels such as oil and gas. Over thousands or millions of years, the creeping movement of our planet’s tectonic plates brings those fossil fuels back to the Earth’s surface and slowly emits the CO₂ into the air. But mining those fossil fuels and then burning them in cars or factories shortcuts nature’s method. “That full [natural] process would eventually bring it all up—but very slowly,” Rothman says. “What we’re doing with taking oil and gas out of the ground is essentially speeding up the natural process.”

Although humans have added our own emissions on top of natural carbon sources, we cannot speed up the work of most of the natural carbon sinks that absorb CO₂ from the air. Rothman says it takes centuries for carbon dioxide in the atmosphere to absorb into the oceans. It takes another 10,000 years or so for natural mechanisms to remove excess carbon from the oceans and return them to equilibrium.¹

Because of the glacial pace at which natural carbon sinks absorb CO₂, much of the carbon dioxide humans have emitted over the past centuries will remain in the atmosphere for many years to come. This will be true even if humans were to stop emitting all greenhouse gases tomorrow—the planet would need hundreds or thousands of years to cleanse all the excess CO₂ people have pumped into the atmosphere during the industrial era.

“It doesn't have anywhere to go... and it's not going to go away for a long time,” Rothman says.

Thank you to several readers for sending in related questions, including Michael Legge of Victoria, British Columbia, and Howland Larsen of Gig Harbor, Washington. You can submit your own question to Ask MIT Climate [here](#).

[Read more Ask MIT Climate](#)

Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 4.0 International license (CC BY-NC-SA 4.0) [↗](#).

FOOTNOTES

¹ When the oceans grow more acidic because of excess CO₂, Rothman explains, the waters dissolve calcium carbonate minerals on the seafloor, mostly the shells of planktonic organisms that have settled there. Calcium also flows from rivers into the oceans. Both processes contribute to the slow formation of limestone from calcium and carbon, making the oceans less acidic over very long timescales and preventing the runaway acidification of the oceans we're beginning to see with human-caused climate change today.

Want to learn more?

Check out these related Explainers, written by scientists and experts from MIT and beyond.



EXPLAINER

Forests and Climate Change

Forests take in carbon from the air and store it in wood, plant matter, and under the soil. Restoring them is an important option for combating climate change.

EXPLAINER

Coastal Ecosystems and Climate Change

Coastal ecosystems, formed by plants that can thrive in saltwater, are especially good at storing carbon because of the thick, rich layers of soil they build up.

EXPLAINER

Ocean Acidification

Ocean acidification refers to a gradual increase in the acidity of ocean water, caused mainly by human-emitted carbon dioxide mixing with the water.

[VIEW ALL](#)

Related Pieces

What makes methane a more potent greenhouse gas than carbon dioxide?

Methane has more bonds between atoms than CO₂, and that means it can twist and vibrate in more ways that absorb infrared light on its way out of the atmosphere.

[KEEP READING](#)

What would happen if we lost all coral reefs?

Climate change threatens the survival of coral reefs worldwide—and with them, a big slice of marine biodiversity, economic activity, and coastal defense against sea level rise and hurricanes.

[KEEP READING](#)

Why do we blame climate change on carbon dioxide, when water vapor is a much more common greenhouse gas?

How much human-produced carbon dioxide is taken up by faster plant growth around the world?

Extra water vapor we put in the atmosphere doesn't last long enough **KEEP READING** -term temperature of our planet. But water does play a major supporting role in climate change.

Close to one-third of humanity's carbon emissions are stored on land **KEEP READING** ts, and soil, as high CO2 levels allow for more photosynthesis.

MIT Climate News in Your Inbox

Enter your email address to subscribe

SUBMIT

MIT Groups Log In

LOG IN

[About](#) [Terms & Conditions](#) [Privacy Policy](#) [Accessibility](#) [Contact](#)



Communicator Award Winner [↗](#)



Annex 61 bis

Dr A. Thomas et al., “Science of Climate Change and the Caribbean: Findings from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Sixth Assessment Cycle (AR6)”, IPCC AR6, pages 1-5, 13-21, 26-27

SCIENCE OF CLIMATE CHANGE AND THE CARIBBEAN: FINDINGS FROM THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL PANEL ON CLIMATE CHANGE (IPCC) SIXTH ASSESSMENT CYCLE (AR6)

Dr. Adelle Thomas, Climate Analytics, IPCC AR6 Lead Author, IPCC AR7 WGII Vice-Chair

Professor Michelle Mycoo, University of The West Indies, IPCC AR6 Coordinating Lead Author

Professor Michael Taylor, University of The West Indies, IPCC AR6 Coordinating Lead Author

March 5, 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Executive Summary	4
2. Overview of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)	6
3. Causes of Climate Change	8
Historical	8
Future.....	9
4. Observed Impacts in the Caribbean	12
Observed changes to Caribbean climate	13
Temperature	13
Precipitation	13
Observed biophysical impacts	14
Ecosystems	14
Biodiversity	15
Coastal erosion.....	16
Observed socio-economic impacts	16
Freshwater stress and water security	16
Submergence and flooding of islands and coastal areas.....	17
Food security	18
Tourism	18
Economic impacts	18
Health.....	19
Cultural losses	19
Settlements and infrastructure.....	20
Human mobility	20
5. Projected Risks in the Caribbean	22
Projected risks for Caribbean climate	24

Temperature	24
Precipitation	24
Tropical cyclones (Hurricanes)	25
Ocean and cryosphere	25
Projected biophysical risks	26
Biodiversity	26
Projected socio-economic risks	27
Mobility	27
Freshwater stress	27
Agriculture and food security	28
Tourism	28
Submergence and flooding of islands and coastal areas	29
Health.....	30
Limits to adaptation and adaptive capacity	31
6. Research Gaps	32

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report provides an overview of the scientific consensus on the causes, impacts and risks of climate change for the Caribbean region as well as important scientific research gaps. Drawing from the most recent reports of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), the report highlights historic responsibility for greenhouse gases (GHG) that drive climate change, observed climatic, biophysical and socio-economic impacts of climate change in the Caribbean and projected future risks of climate change, highlighting the importance of limiting global average warming to 1.5°C for the region.

This report draws directly from the seven reports produced in the Sixth Assessment Cycle of the IPCC. We have extracted main findings from the IPCC reports and text is directly quoted from the reports. This provides an objective overview of the scientific assessment of climate change causes, impacts, risks and research gaps that are relevant to the Caribbean.

The report highlights that human activities have unequivocally caused global warming. Emissions of greenhouse gases that have been tracked since 1850 show wide regional disparities, with small island developing states (SIDS) across the globe contributing approximately only 0.5% of historical cumulative emissions. These emissions have caused warming of the atmosphere of approximately 1.1°C, which has resulted in widespread and rapid changes to environments across the globe. However, SIDS, including the countries of the Caribbean, are disproportionately affected by current impacts and future risks of climate change.

In terms of current impacts, much of the Caribbean region shows statistically significant warming of the atmosphere and detectable decreasing trends in precipitation. The most severe drought in the region from 2013 to 2016 was strongly related to anthropogenic warming and increased the severity of the event by 17% and the spatial extent by 7%. Small Islands of the Caribbean have experienced negative changes to terrestrial, freshwater and ocean ecosystems with adverse implications for biodiversity. Negative impacts have been observed on many human systems, including water and food security, health and well-being, and cities, settlements and infrastructure. Tropical cyclones, storms, floods, droughts and coral reef damage are exacerbating existing vulnerabilities among the population and economies of the Caribbean.

For future risks, climate change poses significant challenges for the Caribbean, threatening sustainable development. Even if global warming is limited to 1.5°C, the compounding impacts of climate change are projected to contribute to the loss of critical natural and human systems, including threatening the habitability of some islands and coastal communities. Some impacts may be irreversible, such as the loss of coral reefs with significant consequences for the Caribbean including loss of coastal protection, biodiversity loss and impacts on critical livelihoods such as tourism and fisheries. Sea level rise (SLR) has been projected to impact the terrestrial biodiversity of low-lying islands and coastal regions via large habitat losses. Caribbean islands are among those projected to suffer the most habitat loss with projections of between 8.7% and 49.2% of its islands entirely submerged, respectively, from 1-m to 6-m SLR. Higher levels of global warming limit the options available for Caribbean countries to adapt to escalating risks posed by climate change.

Limiting global warming to a specific level requires transformational change to curb cumulative carbon dioxide emissions, reach net zero and also reduce emissions of other greenhouse gases. Future warming depends on past, current and future emissions. Current emissions as well as future emissions planned by countries and detailed in their submissions to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) make it likely that

global warming will exceed 1.5°C this century. Surpassing 1.5°C is a critical threshold for SIDS, including in the Caribbean, with escalating impacts of climate change resulting in limits in the ability of people and nature to adapt.

The IPCC reports also highlight that there are regional disparities in data and scientific studies, with significant gaps in the Caribbean. Despite intensive study, many knowledge gaps remain in island-scale data availability, ecosystem services data, vulnerability, resilience and adaptation.

In summary, the science is very clear that Caribbean SIDS have made negligible contributions to the emissions that drive current and future climate change, that they are disproportionately affected by current impacts and future risks of climate change and that there are significant gaps in data and scientific studies that are needed to effectively assess and respond to climate change in the Caribbean.

TEMPERATURE

Significant positive trends in temperature ranging from 0.15°C per decade (over the period 1953–2010) to 0.18°C per decade (over the period 1961–2011) are noted in the tropical western Pacific, where the significant increasing and decreasing trends in warm and cool extremes, respectively, are also spatially homogeneous (Jones et al., 2013; Whan et al., 2014; Wang et al., 2016). Similarly, **much of the Caribbean region showed statistically significant warming (at the 95% level) over the period 1901–2010** (P.D. Jones et al., 2016 b). **Observation records in the Caribbean region indicate a significant warming trend of 0.19°C per decade and 0.28°C per decade in daily maximum and minimum temperatures, respectively, with statistically significant increases (at the 5% level) in the number of warm days and warm nights during 1961–2010** (Taylor et al., 2012; Stephenson et al., 2014; Beharry et al., 2015).¹²

PRECIPITATION

A weather station-based annual precipitation trend analysis over 1901–2010 in the Caribbean region indicated some locations with detectable decreasing trends (Knutson and Zeng, 2018), which were attributable in part to anthropogenic forcing. These include southern Cuba, the northern Bahamas, and the Windward Islands, although significant trends were not found over the shorter periods of 1951–2010 and 1981–2010. **In the Caribbean islands, a dataset of the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI) from 1950 to 2016 showed a clear drying trend in the region (Herrera and Ault, 2017). The 2013–2016 period showed the most severe drought during the period and was strongly related to anthropogenic warming, which would have increased the severity of the event by 17% and its spatial extent by 7% (Herrera et al., 2018).**

It is very likely that most Small Islands have warmed over the period of instrumental records. The clearest precipitation trend is a likely decrease in JJA¹³ rainfall over the Caribbean since 1950. There is limited evidence and low agreement for the cause of the observed drying trend, whether it is mainly caused by decadal-scale internal variability or anthropogenic forcing, but it is likely that it will continue over coming decades.¹⁴

¹² Gutiérrez, J.M., R.G. Jones, G.T. Narisma, L.M. Alves, M. Amjad, I.V. Gorodetskaya, M. Grose, N.A.B. Klutse, S. Krakovska, J. Li, D. Martínez-Castro, L.O. Mearns, S.H. Mernild, T. Ngo-Duc, B. van den Hurk, and J.-H. Yoon, 2021: Atlas. In *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Masson-Delmotte, V., P. Zhai, A. Pirani, S.L. Connors, C. Péan, S. Berger, N. Caud, Y. Chen, L. Goldfarb, M.I. Gomis, M. Huang, K. Leitzell, E. Lonnoy, J.B.R. Matthews, T.K. Maycock, T. Waterfield, O. Yelekçi, R. Yu, and B. Zhou (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, pp. 1927–2058, doi:10.1017/9781009157896.021. [WGI Atlas].10.2

¹³ JJA = June, July, August

¹⁴ WGI Atlas Cross Chapter Box Atlas.2

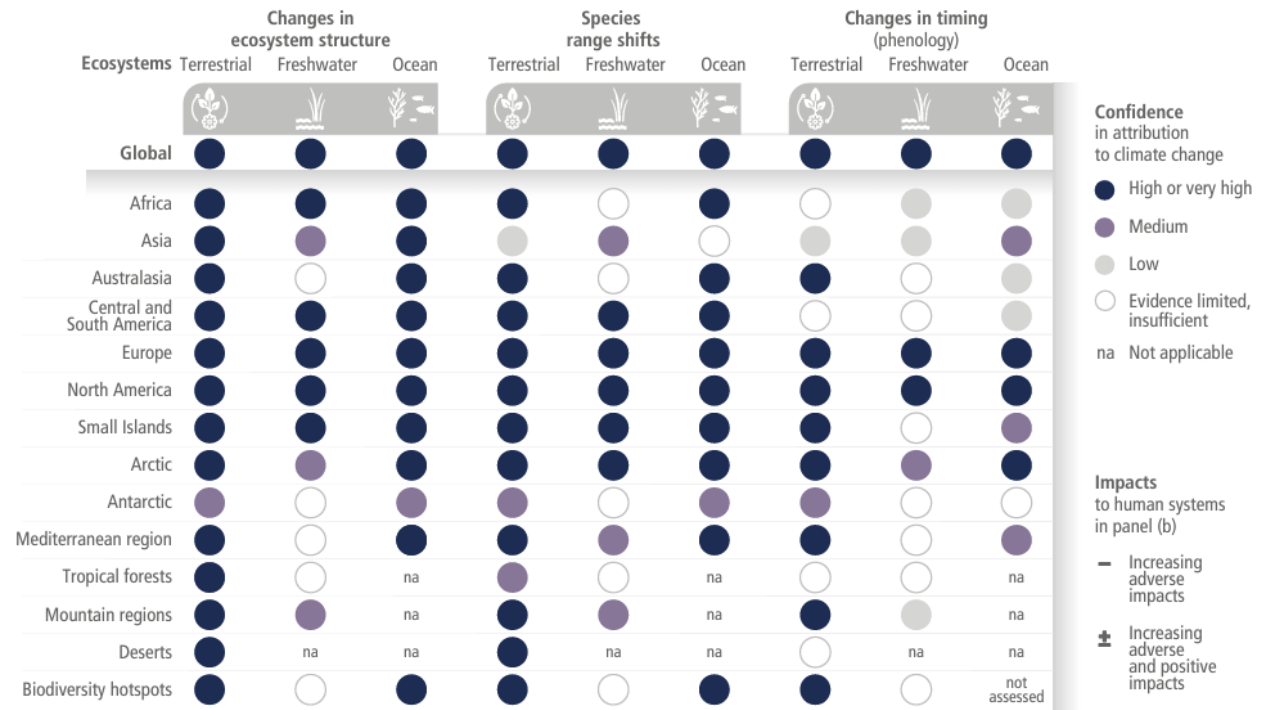
Region	Sub-region	Temperature	Rainfall	Other
Caribbean	Whole Caribbean	High confidence in increased frequency of hot extremes (Table 11.13)	Low confidence of increase in drought intensity during 1950–2016 and in the attribution of the 2013–2016 drought (Herrera and Ault, 2017; Herrera et al., 2018)	
	Jamaica, Cuba, Puerto Rico		Low confidence in declining JJA rainfall (CSGM, 2012) and a decreasing trend in Puerto Rico 1955–2009 (Méndez-Lázaro et al., 2014). Mixed trends 1980–2010 (Cavazos et al., 2020)	No attributable JJA rainfall trends 1951–2010 (Knutson and Zeng, 2018)
	Eastern Caribbean		Low confidence in an increase in periods of drought since 1999 (Van Meerbeek, 2020)	Medium confidence in SLR of 1–2.5 mm yr ⁻¹ since 1950 (Van Meerbeek, 2020)

15

OBSERVED BIOPHYSICAL IMPACTS

ECOSYSTEMS

(a) Observed impacts of climate change on ecosystems



16

¹⁵ WGI Atlas Cross Chapter Box Atlas.2, Table 1. Summary of observed trends for Small Island regions.

¹⁶ IPCC, 2022: Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [H.-O. Pörtner, D.C. Roberts, M. Tignor, E.S. Poloczanska, K. Mintenbeck, A. Alegría, M. Craig, S. Langsdorf, S. Löschke, V. Möller, A. Okem, B. Rama (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA,

BIODIVERSITY

Within the Mediterranean and Caribbean, significant losses to coastal wetlands—critical habitat for migratory birds—has already been observed, with further significant habitat losses, redistribution and changes in quality being projected across island systems such as the Bahamas (Caribbean) and Sardinia (Mediterranean) (Vogiatzakis et al., 2016; Wolcott et al., 2018).¹⁷

Since 2011, the Caribbean region has witnessed unprecedented influxes of the pelagic seaweed *Sargassum*. These extraordinary sargassum 'blooms' have resulted in mass deposition of seaweed on beaches throughout the Lesser Antilles, with damage to coastal habitats, mortality of seagrass beds and associated corals, as well as consequences for fisheries and tourism. This recent phenomenon has been linked to climate change as well as the possible influence of nutrients from Amazon River floods and/or Sahara dust.¹⁸

The spread of IAS is regarded as a significant transboundary threat to the health of biodiversity and ecosystems worldwide. The extent to which IAS (both animals and plants) successfully establish themselves at new locations in a changing climate will be dependent on many variables, but non-climate factors such as transmission pathways, suitability of the destination, ability to compete and adapt to new environments, and susceptibility to invasion of host ecosystems are deemed to be critical. Modelling studies have been used to project the future 'invisibility' of small island ecosystems subject to climate change and therefore to anticipate marine and terrestrial habitat degradation in the future. **Evidence suggests that hurricanes may have hastened the spread of highly invasive Indo-Pacific lionfish (*Pterois volitans*) throughout the Caribbean in recent years. Two IAS, the Common Green Iguana (*Iguana iguana*) and Cuban Treefrog (*Osteopilus septentrionalis*) were reported in the Caribbean island of Dominica, following the passage of TC Maria in 2017.¹⁹**

Rising sea temperatures are thought to increase the frequency of disease outbreaks affecting reef buildings. Of the range of bacterial, fungal and protozoan diseases known to affect stony corals, many have explicit links to temperature. **Global projections suggest that disease is as likely to cause coral mortality as bleaching in the coming decades at many localities, with effects occurring earlier at sites in the Caribbean compared to the Pacific and Indian oceans.** Model hindcasts suggest that climate-driven changes in SST as well as extreme heatwave events have all played a significant role in the spread of white-band disease throughout the Caribbean. Global food security is threatened by climate-related increases in crop pests and diseases. **Black Sigatoka disease of bananas has recently completed its invasion of Latin American and Caribbean banana-growing areas. Infection risk has increased by a median of 44.2% across the Caribbean since the 1960s, due to increasing canopy wetness and improving temperature conditions for the pathogen.²⁰**

3056 pp., doi:10.1017/9781009325844. [WGII] Technical Summary Figure TS.3: Observed global and regional impacts on ecosystems and human systems attributed to climate change

¹⁷ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.3.3

¹⁸ WGII Chapter 15 Table 15.5

¹⁹ WGII Chapter 15 Table 15.5

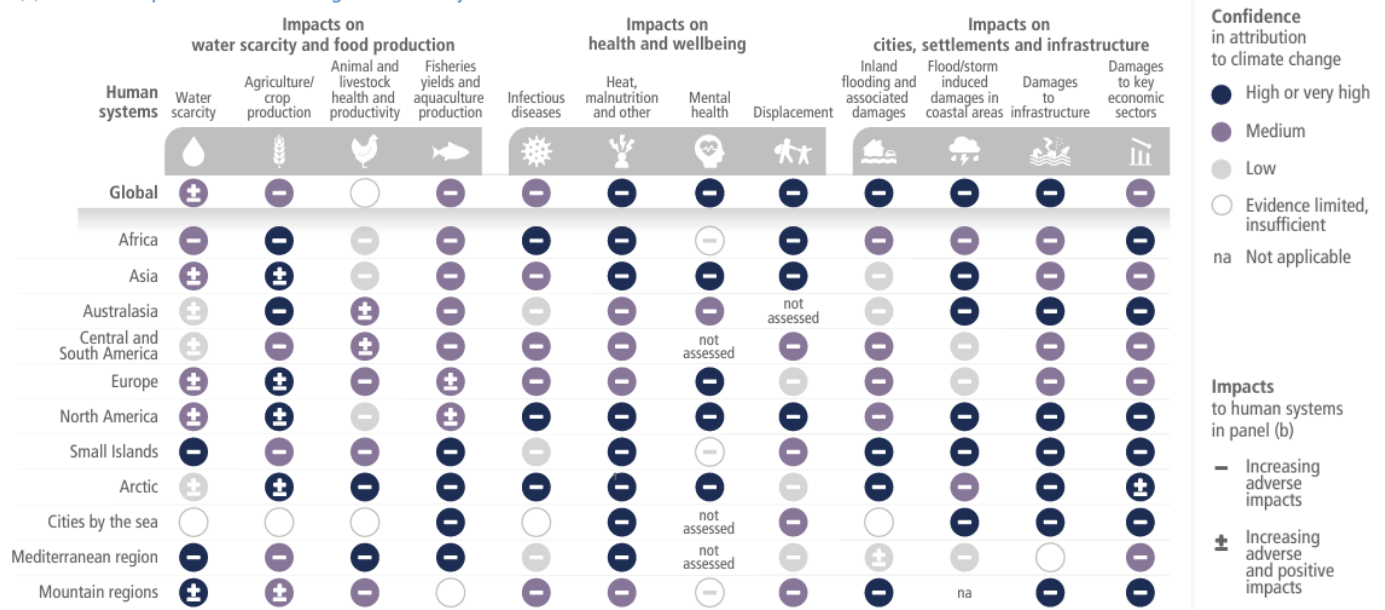
²⁰ WGII Chapter 15 Table 15.5

COASTAL EROSION

Despite important knowledge gaps on coastal erosion in high tropical islands, **recent studies confirmed increasing shoreline retreat and beach loss over the past decades, mainly due to TC and ETC waves and human disturbances (high confidence)** (e.g., in the Caribbean region: Anguilla, Saint-Kitts, Nevis, Montserrat, Dominica and Grenada (Cambers, 2009; Reguero et al., 2018)), and Pacific (Hawaii (Romine and Fletcher, 2013); Tubuai, French Polynesia (Salmon et al., 2019)) and Indian Oceans (Anjouan, Comoros (Ratter et al., 2016)).²¹

OBSERVED SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS

(b) Observed impacts of climate change on human systems



22

FRESHWATER STRESS AND WATER SECURITY

Climate change impacts on freshwater systems frequently exacerbate existing pressure, especially in locations already experiencing water scarcity (Section 15.3.3.2 and Cross-Chapter Box INTERREG in Chapter 16; Schewe et al., 2014; Holding et al., 2016; Karnauskas et al., 2016), making water security a key risk (KR4 in Figure 15.5) in small islands. Small islands are usually environments where demand for resources related to socioeconomic factors

²¹ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.3.1.2

²² WGII Technical Summary Figure TS.3 Observed global and regional impacts on ecosystems and human systems attributed to climate change

such as population growth, urbanisation and tourism already place increasing pressure on limited freshwater resources. In many small islands, water demand already exceeds supply. **For example, in the Caribbean, Barbados is utilising close to 100% of its available water resources and St. Lucia has a water supply deficit of approximately 35% (Cashman, 2014).**²³

The Caribbean and Pacific regions have historically been affected by severe droughts (Peters, 2015; FAO, 2016; Barkey and Bailey, 2017; Paeniu et al., 2017; Trotman et al., 2017; Anshuka et al., 2018) **with significant physical impacts and negative socioeconomic outcomes.** Water quality is affected by drought as well as water availability. The El Niño related 2015–2016 drought in Vanuatu led to reliance on small amounts of contaminated water left at the bottom of household tanks (Iese et al., 2021a). The highest land disturbance percentages have coincided with major droughts in Cuba (de Beurs et al., 2019). **Drought has been shown to have an impact on rainwater harvesting in the Pacific (Quigley et al., 2016) and Caribbean (Aladenola et al., 2016), especially in rural areas where connections to centralised public water supply have been difficult. Increasing trends in drought are apparent in the Caribbean (Herrera and Ault, 2017) although trends in the western Pacific are not statistically significant (McGree et al., 2016).**²⁴

Climate change has intensified the global hydrological cycle, causing several societal impacts, which are felt disproportionately by vulnerable people (*high confidence*). Human-induced climate change has affected physical aspects of water security through increasing water scarcity and exposing more people to water-related extreme events like floods and droughts, thereby exacerbating existing water-related vulnerabilities caused by other socioeconomic factors (*high confidence*). Many of these changes in water availability and water-related hazards can be directly attributed to anthropogenic climate change (*high confidence*). Water insecurity disproportionately impacts the poor, women, children, Indigenous Peoples and the elderly in low-income countries (*high confidence*) and specific marginal geographies (e.g., small island states and mountain regions). Water insecurity can contribute to social unrest in regions where inequality is high and water governance and institutions are weak (*medium confidence*).²⁵

SUBMERGENCE AND FLOODING OF ISLANDS AND COASTAL AREAS

Recent studies confirmed that observed ESL events causing extensive flooding generally resulted from compound effects, including the combination of SLR (Section 3.2.2.2 and Cross-Chapter Box SLR in Chapter 3) with ETCs, TCs and tropical depressions (WGI AR6 Sections 11.7.1 and 11.7.2, Seneviratne, 2021), ENSO-related highwater levels associated with high or spring tide and/or local human disturbances amplifying impacts (*high confidence*).²⁶

Despite important knowledge gaps on coastal erosion in high tropical islands, **recent studies confirmed increasing shoreline retreat and beach loss over the past decades, mainly due to TC and ETC waves and human**

²³ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.4.3

²⁴ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.4.3

²⁵ WGII Technical Summary TS.B.4.1

²⁶ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.3.1.1

disturbances (*high confidence*) (e.g., in the Caribbean region: Anguilla, Saint-Kitts, Nevis, Montserrat, Dominica and Grenada (Cambers, 2009; Reguero et al., 2018))²⁷

FOOD SECURITY

Climate change influences food and nutritional security through its effects on food availability, quality, access and distribution (Paterson and Lima, 2010; Thornton et al., 2014; FAO, 2016). **More than 815 million people were undernourished in 2016**, and 11% of the world's population has experienced recent decreases in food security, **with higher percentages in Africa (20%), southern Asia (14.4%) and the Caribbean (17.7%)** (FAO et al., 2017).²⁸

Climate-related extremes have affected the productivity of all agricultural and fishery sectors, with negative consequences for food security and livelihoods (*high confidence*). The frequency of sudden food production losses has increased since at least the mid-20th century on land and sea (medium evidence, high agreement). The impacts of climate-related extremes on food security, nutrition and livelihoods are particularly acute and severe for people living in sub-Saharan Africa, Asia, small islands, Central and South America and the Arctic and small-scale food producers globally (*high confidence*).²⁹

TOURISM

Many small island economies are sustained by tourism and have invested heavily in associated infrastructure and capacity building (Cannonier and Burke, 2018). Some rural island communities have become dependent on tourism to the point that it would be difficult to revert to subsistence living (Lasso and Dahles, 2018). Coast-focused (beach-sea) tourism in island contexts is already being impacted by beach erosion, elevated high SST causing coral bleaching, and associated marine-biodiversity loss, as well as more intense TCs (Tapsuwan and Rongrongmuang, 2015; Parsons et al., 2018; Wabnitz et al., 2018)³⁰

ECONOMIC IMPACTS

The extreme events occurring today, such as storms, tropical cyclones (TC), droughts, floods and marine heat waves (Herring et al., 2017), provide striking illustrations of the vulnerability of small island systems (*high confidence*) (Section 6.8.5, Box 4.2, Box 6.1). Societal dimensions can combine with climate changes, e.g., sea level

²⁷ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.3.1.2

²⁸ IPCC, 2018 Global Warming of 1.5°C. An IPCC Special Report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty [Masson-Delmotte, V., P. Zhai, H.-O. Pörtner, D. Roberts, J. Skea, P.R. Shukla, A. Pirani, W. Moufouma-Okia, C. Péan, R. Pidcock, S. Connors, J.B.R. Matthews, Y. Chen, X. Zhou, M.I. Gomis, E. Lonnoy, T. Maycock, M. Tignor, and T. Waterfield (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA, pp. 3-24. <https://doi.org/10.1017/9781009157940.001>. [SR 1.5C], Cross-Chapter Box 6

²⁹ WGII Technical Summary TS.B.3.3

³⁰ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.4.5

rise, to amplify the impact of TCs, storm surge and ocean acidification in small islands contributing to loss and damage (Moser and Hart, 2015; Noy and Edmonds, 2016). For example, Category 5 TC Pam devastated Vanuatu in 2015 with 449.4 million USD in losses for an economy with a GDP of 758 million USD (Government of Vanuatu, 2015; Handmer and Iveson, 2017). Kiribati, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands and Tuvalu were all impacted by the TC Pam system (IFRC, 2018). In 2016, TC Winston caused 43 deaths in Fiji and losses of more than one third of the GDP (Government of Fiji, 2016; Cox et al., 2018). **In 2017, Hurricanes Maria and Irma swept through 15 Caribbean countries, causing major damages and casualties across numerous islands. Rebuilding in three countries alone – Dominica, Barbuda and the British Virgin Islands – will cost an estimated 5 billion USD (UNDP, 2017). The Post-Disaster Needs Assessment for Dominica concluded that hurricane Maria resulted in total damages amounting to 226% of 2016 GDP (The Government of the Commonwealth of Dominica, 2017).**³¹

HEALTH

The transport of airborne Saharan dust across the Atlantic into the Caribbean has been intensively studied. In the West African Sahel, where drought has been persistent since the mid-1960s, analysis has shown that there have been remarkable changes in dust emissions since the late 1940s. Variability in Sahel dust emissions may be related not only to droughts, but also to changes in the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO), North Atlantic SST and the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation (AMO). The frequency of dust storms has been on the rise during the last decade. Forecasts suggest that their incidence will increase further. **Transboundary movement of Saharan dust into the island regions of the Caribbean and the Mediterranean has been associated with human health problems including asthma cases in the Caribbean, cardiovascular morbidity in Cyprus and pulmonary disease in the Cape Verde islands.**³²

CULTURAL LOSSES

The unquantifiable and highly localised cultural losses resulting from climate drivers are less researched and less acknowledged in policy than physical and economic losses (Karlsson and Hovelsrud, 2015; Thomas and Benjamin, 2018a). **In the Bahamas, prolonged displacement of the entire population of Ragged Island following Hurricane Irma (2017) highlighted the cultural losses that can result from climate-induced displacement from ancestral homelands.** Threats to identity, sense of place and community cohesion resulted from displacement, although all were important foundational features of the Islanders' self-initiated rehabilitation efforts and eventual return. Nonetheless, non-economic losses were not accounted for by policy addressing displacement (Thomas and Benjamin, 2018a). **In the case of Monkey River Village in Belize, coastal erosion is threatening the community's cemetery. Residents place significant spiritual and emotional value on the cemetery, which serves important community functions, and, thus, threats to it are perceived to be serious and necessary to be taken into account in any planned response** (Karlsson and Hovelsrud, 2015). **A similar situation exists on Carriacou in the West Indies where culturally and historically significant archaeological sites are being lost due to coastal**

³¹ IPCC, 2019 IPCC Special Report on the Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate [H.-O. Pörtner, D.C. Roberts, V. Masson-Delmotte, P. Zhai, M. Tignor, E. Poloczanska, K. Mintenbeck, A. Alegria, M. Nicolai, A. Okem, J. Petzold, B. Rama, N.M. Weyer (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA, pp. 3–35. <https://doi.org/10.1017/9781009157964.001>. [SROCC], CCB9

³² WGII Chapter 15. Table 15.5

erosion caused by a combination of sand mining and extreme climate-ocean events exacerbated by SLR (Fitzpatrick et al., 2006).³³

SETTLEMENTS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Categories 4 and 5 TCs are severely impacting settlements and infrastructure in small islands. TC Maria in 2017 destroyed nearly all of Dominica's infrastructure and losses per unit of GDP amounted to more than 225% of the annual GDP (Eckstein et al., 2018). Destruction from TC Winston in 2016 amounted to more than 20% of Fiji's current GDP (Cox et al., 2018). Additionally, living conditions in human settlements are changing due to storm surge which is already penetrating further inland compared with a few decades ago (IPCC, 2018, Section 3.4.4.3; Brown et al., 2018).³⁴

As a result of slow-onset ocean and climate changes and changes in extreme events, settlements and infrastructure of small islands are at growing risk due to climate change in the absence of adaptation measures (*high confidence*). Ocean acidification and deoxygenation, increased ocean temperatures and relative SLR are impacting marine, coastal and terrestrial biodiversity and ecosystem services, making settlements more exposed and vulnerable to climate-related hazards. **Changes in rainfall patterns such as heavy precipitation result in annual flood events that damage major assets and result in a loss of human life. Examples of settlements where this has occurred are Port of Spain (Mycoo, 2014b; 2018a), Haiti (Weissenberger, 2018), Viti Levu (Brown et al., 2017; Singh-Peterson and Iranacolaivalu, 2018), urban areas of Fiji and Kiribati (McAnaney et al., 2017; Cauchi et al., 2021), Male', Maldives (Wadey et al., 2017), and Mahé, in the Seychelles (Etongo, 2019).**³⁵

Coastal settlements with high inequality, for example a high proportion of informal settlements, as well as deltaic cities prone to land subsidence (e.g., Bangkok, Jakarta, Lagos, New Orleans, Mississippi, Nile, Ganges-Brahmaputra deltas) and **small island states are highly vulnerable and have experienced impacts from severe storms and floods in addition to, or in combination with, those from accelerating sea level rise (*high confidence*).**³⁶

HUMAN MOBILITY

The most common climatic drivers for migration and displacement are drought, tropical storms and hurricanes, heavy rains and floods (*high confidence*). Extreme climate events act as both direct drivers (e.g., destruction of homes by tropical cyclones) and indirect drivers (e.g., rural income losses during prolonged droughts) of involuntary migration and displacement (*very high confidence*). The largest absolute number of people displaced by extreme weather each year occurs in Asia (South, Southeast and East), followed by sub-Saharan Africa, but

³³ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.4.7

³⁴ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.4.1

³⁵ WGII Chapter 15 Section 15.3.4.1

³⁶ WGII Technical Summary TS.B.8.2

small island states in the Caribbean and South Pacific are disproportionately affected relative to their small population size (*high confidence*).³⁷

³⁷ WGII Technical Summary TS.B.6.1

Due to projected GMSL rise, ESLs that are historically rare (for example, today's hundred-year event) will become common by 2100 under all RCPs (*high confidence*). Many low-lying cities and small islands at most latitudes will experience such events annually by 2050. Greenhouse gas (GHG) mitigation envisioned in low-emission scenarios (e.g., RCP2.6) is expected to sharply reduce but not eliminate risk to low-lying coasts and islands from SLR and ESL events. Low-emission scenarios lead to slower rates of SLR and allow for a wider range of adaptation options. For the first half of the 21st century differences in ESL events among the scenarios are small, facilitating adaptation planning.⁵¹

Extreme precipitation in small island regions is often linked to tropical storms and contributes to the climate hazard (Khouakhi et al., 2017). Similarly, **extreme sea levels for small islands, particularly in the Caribbean, are linked to tropical cyclone occurrence (Khouakhi and Villarini, 2017). Under a 1.5°C stabilization scenario, there is a projected decrease in the frequency of weaker tropical storms and an increase in the number of intense cyclones** (Section 3.3.6; Wehner et al., 2018a).⁵²

PROJECTED BIOPHYSICAL RISKS

BIODIVERSITY

Even achieving emission reduction targets consistent with the ambitious goal of 1.5°C of global warming under the Paris Agreement will result in the further **loss of 70–90% of reef-building corals compared to today, with 99% of corals being lost under warming of 2°C or more above the pre-industrial period (*high confidence*)** (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2018).⁵³

Marine systems and associated livelihoods in SIDS face higher risks at 2°C compared to 1.5°C (*medium to high confidence*). **Mass coral bleaching and mortality are projected to increase because of interactions between rising ocean temperatures, ocean acidification, and destructive waves from intensifying storms** (Section 3.4.4 and 5.2.3, Box 3.4). At 1.5°C, approximately 70–90% of global coral reefs are projected to be at risk of long-term degradation due to coral bleaching, with these values increasing to 99% at 2°C (Frieler et al., 2013; Schleussner et al., 2016b). Higher temperatures are also related to an increase in coral disease development, leading to coral degradation (Maynard et al., 2015). For marine fisheries, limiting warming to 1.5°C decreases the risk of species extinction and declines in maximum catch potential, particularly for small islands in tropical oceans (Cheung et al., 2016a).⁵⁴

The majority of studies modelling geographical range changes of small island species, to even the most optimistic 21st century climate change scenarios, imply a reduction in climate refugia (Table 15.3, Box CCP1.1). This is due to projected strong shifts, reductions or even complete losses of climatic niches resulting from

⁵¹ SROCC. Technical Summary

⁵² SR 1.5C, Box 3.5

⁵³ WGII Chapter 15. Section 15.3.3.1.3

⁵⁴ SR 1.5C, Box 3.5

inadequate geographic space for species to track suitable climate envelopes (*high confidence*) (e.g., Maharaj and New, 2013; Fortini et al., 2015; Struebig et al., 2015b). **Because of the high proportion of global endemics hosted within small and especially isolated islands, the resulting increased extinction risk of such species (up to 100%) could lead to disproportionate losses in global biodiversity (*medium to high confidence*)** (Harter et al., 2015; Manes et al., 2021).⁵⁵

SLR has been projected to impact the terrestrial biodiversity of lowlying islands and coastal regions via large habitat losses both directly (e.g., submergence) and indirectly (e.g., salinity intrusion, salinization of coastal wetlands and soil erosion) at even the 1-m scenario (*medium to high confidence*). However, these impacts vary depending on the islands' topographical differences. **In a study of SLR impacts on insular biodiversity hotspots, Bellard et al. (2013a) reported that the Caribbean islands, Sundaland and the Philippines were projected to suffer the most habitat loss while the East Melanesian islands were projected to be less (but not minimally) affected. The most threatened of these, the Caribbean, was projected to have between 8.7% and 49.2% of its islands entirely submerged, respectively, from 1-m to 6-m SLR** (Bellard et al., 2013a). However, many current projection studies consider marine flooding directly and seldom incorporate other indirect impacts such as increased habitat losses from horizontal erosion loss, increased salinity levels, tidal ranges and extreme events. **These projections are considered to be conservative**, underestimating the extent of habitat loss to terrestrial biodiversity (Bellard et al., 2013b).⁵⁶

PROJECTED SOCIO-ECONOMIC RISKS

MOBILITY

Risks of impacts across sectors are projected to be higher at 1.5°C compared to the present, and will further increase at 2°C (*medium to high confidence*). **Projections indicate that at 1.5°C there will be increased incidents of internal migration and displacement (Sections 3.5.5, 4.3.6 and 5.2.2; Albert et al., 2017), limited capacity to assess loss and damage (Thomas and Benjamin, 2017) and substantial increases in the risk to critical transportation infrastructure from marine inundation (Monioudi et al., 2018).**⁵⁷

FRESHWATER STRESS

Projected changes in aridity are expected to impose freshwater stress on many small islands, especially SIDS (*high confidence*). **These changes are congruent with drought risk projections for Caribbean SIDS (Lehner et al., 2017; Taylor et al., 2018) and aligned with observations from the Shared Socioeconomic Pathway (SSP) 2 scenario, where a 1°C increase in temperature (from 1.7°C to 2.7°C) could result in a 60% increase in the number of people**

⁵⁵ WGII Chapter 15. Section 15.3.3.3

⁵⁶ WGII Chapter 15. Section 15.3.3.3

⁵⁷ SR1.5 Chapter 3 Box3.5

Annex 62

American Convention on Human Rights “Pact of San José, Costa Rica”, 22 November 1969,
1144 UNTS 123

No. 17955

MULTILATERAL

American Convention on Human Rights: "Pact of San José, Costa Rica". Signed at San José, Costa Rica, on 22 November 1969

Authentic texts: Spanish, English, Portuguese and French.

Registered by the Organization of American States on 27 August 1979.

MULTILATÉRAL

**Convention américaine relative aux droits de l'homme :
« Pacte de San José de Costa Rica ». Signée à San José
(Costa Rica) le 22 novembre 1969**

Textes authentiques : espagnol, anglais, portugais et français.

Enregistrée par l'Organisation des États américains le 27 août 1979.

AMERICAN CONVENTION¹ ON HUMAN RIGHTS: "PACT OF SAN JOSÉ, COSTA RICA"

PREAMBLE

The American states signatory to the present Convention,

Reaffirming their intention to consolidate in this hemisphere, within the framework of democratic institutions, a system of personal liberty and social justice based on respect for the essential rights of man,

Recognizing that the essential rights of man are not derived from one's being a national of a certain state, but are based upon attributes of the human personality, and that they therefore justify international protection in the form of a convention reinforcing or complementing the protection provided by the domestic law of the American states,

Considering that these principles have been set forth in the Charter of the Organization of American States, in the American Declaration of the Rights and Duties of Man, and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and that they have been reaffirmed and refined in other international instruments, worldwide as well as regional in scope,

¹ Came into force on 18 July 1978, i.e., the date of deposit of the eleventh instrument of ratification or adherence with the General Secretariat of the Organization of American States, in accordance with article 74 (2). Instruments of ratification or adherence were deposited as follows:

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or adherence (a)</i>
Colombia	31 July 1973
Costa Rica	8 April 1970
Dominican Republic (Signature affixed on 7 September 1977.)	19 April 1978
Ecuador	28 December 1977
El Salvador*	23 June 1978
Grenada	18 July 1978
(Signature affixed on 14 July 1978.)	
Guatemala*	25 May 1978
Haiti	27 September 1977 <i>a</i>
Honduras	8 September 1977
Panama	22 June 1978
Venezuela*	9 August 1977

* See p. 209 of this volume for the text of the declaration and reservations made upon ratification or adherence.

Subsequently, the Convention came into force for the following States on the date of deposit of their instruments of ratification or adherence with the General Secretariat of the Organization of American States, in accordance with article 74 (2):

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or adherence (a)</i>
Peru	28 July 1978
(Signature affixed on 27 July 1977.)	
Jamaica*	7 August 1978
(Signature affixed on 16 September 1977.)	
Bolivia	19 July 1979 <i>a</i>

* See p. 209 of this volume for the text of the declarations and reservations made upon ratification or adherence.

Reiterating that, in accordance with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the ideal of free men enjoying freedom from fear and want can be achieved only if conditions are created whereby everyone may enjoy his economic, social, and cultural rights, as well as his civil and political rights, and

Considering that the Third Special Inter-American Conference (Buenos Aires, 1967) approved the incorporation into the Charter of the Organization¹ itself of broader standards with respect to economic, social, and educational rights and resolved that an inter-American convention on human rights should determine the structure, competence, and procedure of the organs responsible for these matters,

Have agreed upon the following:

PART I. STATE OBLIGATIONS AND RIGHTS PROTECTED

CHAPTER I. GENERAL OBLIGATIONS

Article 1. OBLIGATION TO RESPECT RIGHTS. 1. The States Parties to this Convention undertake to respect the rights and freedoms recognized herein and to ensure to all persons subject to their jurisdiction the free and full exercise of those rights and freedoms, without any discrimination for reasons of race, color, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, economic status, birth, or any other social condition.

2. For the purposes of this Convention, "person" means every human being.

Article 2. DOMESTIC LEGAL EFFECTS. Where the exercise of any of the rights or freedoms referred to in Article 1 is not already ensured by legislative or other provisions, the States Parties undertake to adopt, in accordance with their constitutional processes and the provisions of this Convention, such legislative or other measures as may be necessary to give effect to those rights or freedoms.

CHAPTER II. CIVIL AND POLITICAL RIGHTS

Article 3. RIGHT TO JURIDICAL PERSONALITY. Every person has the right to recognition as a person before the law.

Article 4. RIGHT TO LIFE. 1. Every person has the right to have his life respected. This right shall be protected by law and, in general, from the moment of conception. No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his life.

2. In countries that have not abolished the death penalty, it may be imposed only for the most serious crimes and pursuant to a final judgment rendered by a competent court and in accordance with a law establishing such punishment, enacted prior to the commission of the crime. The application of such punishment shall not be extended to crimes to which it does not presently apply.

3. The death penalty shall not be reestablished in states that have abolished it.

4. In no case shall capital punishment be inflicted for political offenses or related common crimes.

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 119, p. 3.

5. Capital punishment shall not be imposed upon persons who, at the time the crime was committed, were under 18 years of age or over 70 years of age; nor shall it be applied to pregnant women.

6. Every person condemned to death shall have the right to apply for amnesty, pardon, or commutation of sentence, which may be granted in all cases. Capital punishment shall not be imposed while such a petition is pending decision by the competent authority.

Article 5. RIGHT TO HUMANE TREATMENT. 1. Every person has the right to have his physical, mental, and moral integrity respected.

2. No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman, or degrading punishment or treatment. All persons deprived of their liberty shall be treated with respect for the inherent dignity of the human person.

3. Punishment shall not be extended to any person other than the criminal.

4. Accused persons shall, save in exceptional circumstances, be segregated from convicted persons, and shall be subject to separate treatment appropriate to their status as unconvicted persons.

5. Minors while subject to criminal proceedings shall be separated from adults and brought before specialized tribunals, as speedily as possible, so that they may be treated in accordance with their status as minors.

6. Punishments consisting of deprivation of liberty shall have as an essential aim the reform and social readaptation of the prisoners.

Article 6. FREEDOM FROM SLAVERY. 1. No one shall be subject to slavery or to involuntary servitude, which are prohibited in all their forms, as are the slave trade and traffic in women.

2. No one shall be required to perform forced or compulsory labor. This provision shall not be interpreted to mean that, in those countries in which the penalty established for certain crimes is deprivation of liberty at forced labor, the carrying out of such a sentence imposed by a competent court is prohibited. Forced labor shall not adversely affect the dignity or the physical or intellectual capacity of the prisoner.

3. For the purposes of this article, the following do not constitute forced or compulsory labor:

- a. Work or service normally required of a person imprisoned in execution of a sentence or formal decision passed by the competent judicial authority; such work or service shall be carried out under the supervision and control of public authorities, and any persons performing such work or service shall not be placed at the disposal of any private party, company, or juridical person;
- b. Military service and, in countries in which conscientious objectors are recognized, national service that the law may provide for in lieu of military service;
- c. Service exacted in time of danger or calamity that threatens the existence or the well-being of the community; or
- d. Work or service that forms part of normal civic obligations.

Article 7. RIGHT TO PERSONAL LIBERTY. 1. Every person has the right to personal liberty and security.

2. No one shall be deprived of his physical liberty except for the reasons and under the conditions established beforehand by the constitution of the State Party concerned or by a law established pursuant thereto.

3. No one shall be subject to arbitrary arrest or imprisonment.

4. Anyone who is detained shall be informed of the reasons for his detention and shall be promptly notified of the charge or charges against him.

5. Any person detained shall be brought promptly before a judge or other officer authorized by law to exercise judicial power and shall be entitled to trial within a reasonable time or to be released without prejudice to the continuation of the proceedings. His release may be subject to guarantees to assure his appearance for trial.

6. Anyone who is deprived of his liberty shall be entitled to recourse to a competent court, in order that the court may decide without delay on the lawfulness of his arrest or detention and order his release if the arrest or detention is unlawful. In States Parties whose laws provide that anyone who believes himself to be threatened with deprivation of his liberty is entitled to recourse to a competent court in order that it may decide on the lawfulness of such threat, this remedy may not be restricted or abolished. The interested party or another person in his behalf is entitled to seek these remedies.

7. No one shall be detained for debt. This principle shall not limit the orders of a competent judicial authority issued for nonfulfillment of duties of support.

Article 8. RIGHT TO A FAIR TRIAL. 1. Every person has the right to a hearing, with due guarantees and within a reasonable time, by a competent, independent, and impartial tribunal, previously established by law, in the substantiation of any accusation of a criminal nature made against him or for the determination of his rights and obligations of a civil, labor, fiscal, or any other nature.

2. Every person accused of a criminal offense has the right to be presumed innocent so long as his guilt has not been proven according to law. During the proceedings, every person is entitled, with full equality, to the following minimum guarantees:

- a. The right of the accused to be assisted without charge by a translator or interpreter, if he does not understand or does not speak the language of the tribunal or court;
- b. Prior notification in detail to the accused of the charges against him;
- c. Adequate time and means for the preparation of his defense;
- d. The right of the accused to defend himself personally or to be assisted by legal counsel of his own choosing, and to communicate freely and privately with his counsel;
- e. The inalienable right to be assisted by counsel provided by the State, paid or not as the domestic law provides, if the accused does not defend himself personally or engage his own counsel within the time period established by law;

- f. The right of the defense to examine witnesses present in the court and to obtain the appearance, as witnesses, of experts or other persons who may throw light on the facts;
- g. The right not to be compelled to be a witness against himself or to plead guilty; and
- h. The right to appeal the judgment to a higher court.

3. A confession of guilt by the accused shall be valid only if it is made without coercion of any kind.

4. An accused person acquitted by a nonappealable judgment shall not be subjected to a new trial for the same cause.

5. Criminal proceedings shall be public, except insofar as may be necessary to protect the interests of justice.

Article 9. FREEDOM FROM "EX POST FACTO" LAWS. No one shall be convicted of any act or omission that did not constitute a criminal offense, under the applicable law, at the time it was committed. A heavier penalty shall not be imposed than the one that was applicable at the time the criminal offense was committed. If subsequent to the commission of the offense the law provides for the imposition of a lighter punishment, the guilty person shall benefit therefrom.

Article 10. RIGHT TO COMPENSATION. Every person has the right to be compensated in accordance with the law in the event he has been sentenced by a final judgment through a miscarriage of justice.

Article 11. RIGHT TO PRIVACY. 1. Everyone has the right to have his honor respected and his dignity recognized.

2. No one may be the object of arbitrary or abusive interference with his private life, his family, his home, or his correspondence, or of unlawful attacks on his honor or reputation.

3. Everyone has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

Article 12. FREEDOM OF CONSCIENCE AND RELIGION. 1. Everyone has the right to freedom of conscience and of religion. This right includes freedom to maintain or to change one's religion or beliefs, and freedom to profess or disseminate one's religion or beliefs, either individually or together with others, in public or in private.

2. No one shall be subject to restrictions that might impair his freedom to maintain or to change his religion or beliefs.

3. Freedom to manifest one's religion and beliefs may be subject only to the limitations prescribed by law that are necessary to protect public safety, order, health, or morals, or the rights or freedoms of others.

4. Parents or guardians, as the case may be, have the right to provide for the religious and moral education of their children or wards that is in accord with their own convictions.

Article 13. FREEDOM OF THOUGHT AND EXPRESSION. 1. Everyone has the right to freedom of thought and expression. This right includes freedom to seek, receive, and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of

frontiers, either orally, in writing, in print, in the form of art, or through any other medium of one's choice.

2. The exercise of the right provided for in the foregoing paragraph shall not be subject to prior censorship but shall be subject to subsequent imposition of liability, which shall be expressly established by law to the extent necessary to ensure:

- a. Respect for the rights or reputations of others; or
- b. The protection of national security, public order, or public health or morals.

3. The right of expression may not be restricted by indirect methods or means, such as the abuse of government or private controls over newsprint, radio broadcasting frequencies, or equipment used in the dissemination of information, or by any other means tending to impede the communication and circulation of ideas and opinions.

4. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2 above, public entertainments may be subject by law to prior censorship for the sole purpose of regulating access to them for the moral protection of childhood and adolescence.

5. Any propaganda for war and any advocacy of national, racial, or religious hatred that constitute incitements to lawless violence or to any other similar illegal action against any person or group of persons on any grounds including those of race, color, religion, language, or national origin shall be considered as offenses punishable by law.

Article 14. RIGHT OF REPLY. 1. Anyone injured by inaccurate or offensive statements or ideas disseminated to the public in general by a legally regulated medium of communication has the right to reply or to make a correction using the same communications outlet, under such conditions as the law may establish.

2. The correction or reply shall not in any case remit other legal liabilities that may have been incurred.

3. For the effective protection of honor and reputation, every publisher, and every newspaper, motion picture, radio, and television company, shall have a person responsible who is not protected by immunities or special privileges.

Article 15. RIGHT OF ASSEMBLY. The right of peaceful assembly, without arms, is recognized. No restrictions may be placed on the exercise of this right other than those imposed in conformity with the law and necessary in a democratic society in the interest of national security, public safety or public order, or to protect public health or morals or the rights or freedoms of others.

Article 16. FREEDOM OF ASSOCIATION. 1. Everyone has the right to associate freely for ideological, religious, political, economic, labor, social, cultural, sports, or other purposes.

2. The exercise of this right shall be subject only to such restrictions established by law as may be necessary in a democratic society, in the interest of national security, public safety or public order, or to protect public health or morals or the rights and freedoms of others.

3. The provisions of this article do not bar the imposition of legal restrictions, including even deprivation of the exercise of the right of association, on members of the armed forces and the police.

Article 17. RIGHTS OF THE FAMILY. 1. The family is the natural and fundamental group unit of society and is entitled to protection by society and the state.

2. The right of men and women of marriageable age to marry and to raise a family shall be recognized, if they meet the conditions required by domestic laws, insofar as such conditions do not affect the principle of nondiscrimination established in this Convention.

3. No marriage shall be entered into without the free and full consent of the intending spouses.

4. The States Parties shall take appropriate steps to ensure the equality of rights and the adequate balancing of responsibilities of the spouses as to marriage, during marriage, and in the event of its dissolution. In case of dissolution, provision shall be made for the necessary protection of any children solely on the basis of their own best interests.

5. The law shall recognize equal rights for children born out of wedlock and those born in wedlock.

Article 18. RIGHT TO A NAME. Every person has the right to a given name and to the surnames of his parents or that of one of them. The law shall regulate the manner in which this right shall be ensured for all, by the use of assumed names if necessary.

Article 19. RIGHTS OF THE CHILD. Every minor child has the right to the measures of protection required by his condition as a minor on the part of his family, society, and the state.

Article 20. RIGHT TO NATIONALITY. 1. Every person has the right to a nationality.

2. Every person has the right to the nationality of the state in whose territory he was born if he does not have the right to any other nationality.

3. No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his nationality or of the right to change it.

Article 21. RIGHT TO PROPERTY. 1. Everyone has the right to the use and enjoyment of his property. The law may subordinate such use and enjoyment to the interest of society.

2. No one shall be deprived of his property except upon payment of just compensation, for reasons of public utility or social interest, and in the cases and according to the forms established by law.

3. Usury and any other form of exploitation of man by man shall be prohibited by law.

Article 22. FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT AND RESIDENCE. 1. Every person lawfully in the territory of a State Party has the right to move about in it, and to reside in it subject to the provisions of the law.

2. Every person has the right to leave any country freely, including his own.

3. The exercise of the foregoing rights may be restricted only pursuant to a law to the extent necessary in a democratic society to prevent crime or to

protect national security, public safety, public order, public morals, public health, or the rights or freedoms of others.

4. The exercise of the rights recognized in paragraph 1 may also be restricted by law in designated zones for reasons of public interest.

5. No one can be expelled from the territory of the state of which he is a national or be deprived of the right to enter it.

6. An alien lawfully in the territory of a State Party to this Convention may be expelled from it only pursuant to a decision reached in accordance with law.

7. Every person has the right to seek and be granted asylum in a foreign territory, in accordance with the legislation of the state and international conventions, in the event he is being pursued for political offenses or related common crimes.

8. In no case may an alien be deported or returned to a country, regardless of whether or not it is his country of origin, if in that country his right to life or personal freedom is in danger of being violated because of his race, nationality, religion, social status, or political opinions.

9. The collective expulsion of aliens is prohibited.

Article 23. RIGHT TO PARTICIPATE IN GOVERNMENT. 1. Every citizen shall enjoy the following rights and opportunities:

- a. To take part in the conduct of public affairs, directly or through freely chosen representatives;
- b. To vote and to be elected in genuine periodic elections, which shall be by universal and equal suffrage and by secret ballot that guarantees the free expression of the will of the voters; and
- c. To have access, under general conditions of equality, to the public service of his country.

2. The law may regulate the exercise of the rights and opportunities referred to in the preceding paragraph only on the basis of age, nationality, residence, language, education, civil and mental capacity, or sentencing by a competent court in criminal proceedings.

Article 24. RIGHT TO EQUAL PROTECTION. All persons are equal before the law. Consequently, they are entitled, without discrimination, to equal protection of the law.

Article 25. RIGHT TO JUDICIAL PROTECTION. 1. Everyone has the right to simple and prompt recourse, or any other effective recourse, to a competent court or tribunal for protection against acts that violate his fundamental rights recognized by the constitution or laws of the state concerned or by this Convention, even though such violation may have been committed by persons acting in the course of their official duties.

2. The States Parties undertake:

- a. To ensure that any person claiming such remedy shall have his rights determined by the competent authority provided for by the legal system of the state;
- b. To develop the possibilities of judicial remedy; and
- c. To ensure that the competent authorities shall enforce such remedies when granted.

CHAPTER III. ECONOMIC, SOCIAL, AND CULTURAL RIGHTS

Article 26. PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT. The States Parties undertake to adopt measures, both internally and through international cooperation, especially those of an economic and technical nature, with a view to achieving progressively, by legislation or other appropriate means, the full realization of the rights implicit in the economic, social, educational, scientific, and cultural standards set forth in the Charter of the Organization of American States as amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires.¹

CHAPTER IV. SUSPENSION OF GUARANTEES, INTERPRETATION, AND APPLICATION

Article 27. SUSPENSION OF GUARANTEES. 1. In time of war, public danger, or other emergency that threatens the independence or security of a State Party, it may take measures derogating from its obligations under the present Convention to the extent and for the period of time strictly required by the exigencies of the situation, provided that such measures are not inconsistent with its other obligations under international law and do not involve discrimination on the ground of race, color, sex, language, religion, or social origin.

2. The foregoing provision does not authorize any suspension of the following articles: Article 3 (Right to juridical personality), Article 4 (Right to life), Article 5 (Right to humane treatment), Article 6 (Freedom from slavery), Article 9 (Freedom from *ex post facto* laws), Article 12 (Freedom of conscience and religion), Article 17 (Rights of the family), Article 18 (Right to a name), Article 19 (Rights of the child), Article 20 (Right to nationality), and Article 23 (Right to participate in Government), or of the judicial guarantees essential for the protection of such rights.

3. Any State Party availing itself of the right of suspension shall immediately inform the other States Parties, through the Secretary General of the Organization of American States, of the provisions the application of which it has suspended, the reasons that gave rise to the suspension, and the date set for the termination of such suspension.

Article 28. FEDERAL CLAUSE. 1. Where a State Party is constituted as a federal state, the national government of such State Party shall implement all the provisions of the Convention over whose subject matter it exercises legislative and judicial jurisdiction.

2. With respect to the provisions over whose subject matter the constituent units of the federal state have jurisdiction, the national government shall immediately take suitable measures, in accordance with its constitution and its laws, to the end that the competent authorities of the constituent units may adopt appropriate provisions for the fulfillment of this Convention.

3. Whenever two or more States Parties agree to form a federation or other type of association, they shall take care that the resulting federal or other compact contains the provisions necessary for continuing and rendering effective the standards of this Convention in the new state that is organized.

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 721, p. 324.

Article 29. RESTRICTIONS REGARDING INTERPRETATION. No provision of this Convention shall be interpreted as:

- a.* Permitting any State Party, group, or person to suppress the enjoyment or exercise of the rights and freedoms recognized in this Convention or to restrict them to a greater extent than is provided for herein;
- b.* Restricting the enjoyment or exercise of any right or freedom recognized by virtue of the laws of any State Party or by virtue of another convention to which one of the said states is a party;
- c.* Precluding other rights or guarantees that are inherent in the human personality or derived from representative democracy as a form of government; or
- d.* Excluding or limiting the effect that the American Declaration of the Rights and Duties of Man and other international acts of the same nature may have.

Article 30. SCOPE OF RESTRICTIONS. The restrictions that, pursuant to this Convention, may be placed on the enjoyment or exercise of the rights or freedoms recognized herein may not be applied except in accordance with laws enacted for reasons of general interest and in accordance with the purpose for which such restrictions have been established.

Article 31. RECOGNITION OF OTHER RIGHTS. Other rights and freedoms recognized in accordance with the procedures established in Articles 76 and 77 may be included in the system of protection of this Convention.

CHAPTER V. PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITIES

Article 32. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DUTIES AND RIGHTS. 1. Every person has responsibilities to his family, his community, and mankind.

2. The rights of each person are limited by the rights of others, by the security of all, and by the just demands of the general welfare, in a democratic society.

PART II. MEANS OF PROTECTION

CHAPTER VI. COMPETENT ORGANS

Article 33. The following organs shall have competence with respect to matters relating to the fulfillment of the commitments made by the States Parties to this Convention:

- a.* The Inter-American Commission on Human Rights, referred to as "The Commission"; and
- b.* The Inter-American Court of Human Rights, referred to as "The Court."

CHAPTER VII. INTER-AMERICAN COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS

Section 1. ORGANIZATION

Article 34. The Inter-American Commission on Human Rights shall be composed of seven members, who shall be persons of high moral character and recognized competence in the field of human rights.

Article 35. The Commission shall represent all the member countries of the Organization of American States.

Article 36. 1. The members of the Commission shall be elected in a personal capacity by the General Assembly of the Organization from a list of candidates proposed by the governments of the member states.

2. Each of those governments may propose up to three candidates, who may be nationals of the states proposing them or of any other member state of the Organization of American States. When a slate of three is proposed, at least one of the candidates shall be a national of a state other than the one proposing the slate.

Article 37. 1. The members of the Commission shall be elected for a term of four years and may be reelected only once, but the terms of three of the members chosen in the first election shall expire at the end of two years. Immediately following that election the General Assembly shall determine the names of those three members by lot.

2. No two nationals of the same state may be members of the Commission.

Article 38. Vacancies that may occur on the Commission for reasons other than the normal expiration of a term shall be filled by the Permanent Council of the Organization in accordance with the provisions of the Statute of the Commission.

Article 39. The Commission shall prepare its Statute, which it shall submit to the General Assembly for approval. It shall establish its own Regulations.

Article 40. Secretariat services for the Commission shall be furnished by the appropriate specialized unit of the General Secretariat of the Organization. This unit shall be provided with the resources required to accomplish the tasks assigned to it by the Commission.

Section 2. FUNCTIONS

Article 41. The main function of the Commission shall be to promote respect for and defense of human rights. In the exercise of its mandate, it shall have the following functions and powers:

- a. To develop an awareness of human rights among the peoples of America;
- b. To make recommendations to the governments of the member states, when it considers such action advisable, for the adoption of progressive measures in favor of human rights within the framework of their domestic law and constitutional provisions as well as appropriate measures to further the observance of those rights;
- c. To prepare such studies or reports as it considers advisable in the performance of its duties;
- d. To request the governments of the member states to supply it with information on the measures adopted by them in matters of human rights;
- e. To respond, through the General Secretariat of the Organization of American States, to inquiries made by the member states on matters related to human rights and, within the limits of its possibilities, to provide those states with the advisory services they request;

- f. To take action on petitions and other communications pursuant to its authority under the provisions of Articles 44 through 51 of this Convention; and
- g. To submit an annual report to the General Assembly of the Organization of American States.

Article 42. The States Parties shall transmit to the Commission a copy of each of the reports and studies that they submit annually to the Executive Committees of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council and the Inter-American Council for Education, Science, and Culture, in their respective fields, so that the Commission may watch over the promotion of the rights implicit in the economic, social, educational, scientific, and cultural standards set forth in the Charter of the Organization of American States as amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires.

Article 43. The States Parties undertake to provide the Commission with such information as it may request of them as to the manner in which their domestic law ensures the effective application of any provisions of this Convention.

Section 3. COMPETENCE

Article 44. Any person or group of persons, or any nongovernmental entity legally recognized in one or more member states of the Organization, may lodge petitions with the Commission containing denunciations or complaints of violation of this Convention by a State Party.

Article 45. 1. Any State Party may, when it deposits its instrument of ratification of or adherence to this Convention, or at any later time, declare that it recognizes the competence of the Commission to receive and examine communications in which a State Party alleges that another State Party has committed a violation of a human right set forth in this Convention.

2. Communications presented by virtue of this article may be admitted and examined only if they are presented by a State Party that has made a declaration recognizing the aforementioned competence of the Commission. The Commission shall not admit any communication against a State Party that has not made such a declaration.

3. A declaration concerning recognition of competence may be made to be valid for an indefinite time, for a specified period, or for a specific case.

4. Declarations shall be deposited with the General Secretariat of the Organization of American States, which shall transmit copies thereof to the member states of that Organization.

Article 46. 1. Admission by the Commission of a petition or communication lodged in accordance with Articles 44 or 45 shall be subject to the following requirements:

- a. That the remedies under domestic law have been pursued and exhausted in accordance with generally recognized principles of international law;
- b. That the petition or communication is lodged within a period of six months from the date on which the party alleging violation of his rights was notified of the final judgment;

- c. That the subject of the petition or communication is not pending in another international proceeding for settlement; and
- d. That, in the case of Article 44, the petition contains the name, nationality, profession, domicile, and signature of the person or persons or of the legal representative of the entity lodging the petition.

2. The provisions of paragraphs 1a and 1b of this article shall not be applicable when:

- a. The domestic legislation of the state concerned does not afford due process of law for the protection of the right or rights that have allegedly been violated;
- b. The party alleging violation of his rights has been denied access to the remedies under domestic law or has been prevented from exhausting them; or
- c. There has been unwarranted delay in rendering a final judgment under the aforementioned remedies.

Article 47. The Commission shall consider inadmissible any petition or communication submitted under Articles 44 or 45 if:

- a. Any of the requirements indicated in Article 46 has not been met;
- b. The petition or communication does not state facts that tend to establish a violation of the rights guaranteed by this Convention;
- c. The statements of the petitioner or of the state indicate that the petition or communication is manifestly groundless or obviously out of order; or
- d. The petition or communication is substantially the same as one previously studied by the Commission or by another international organization.

Section 4. PROCEDURE

Article 48. 1. When the Commission receives a petition or communication alleging violation of any of the rights protected by this Convention, it shall proceed as follows:

a. If it considers the petition or communication admissible, it shall request information from the government of the state indicated as being responsible for the alleged violations and shall furnish that government a transcript of the pertinent portions of the petition or communication. This information shall be submitted within a reasonable period to be determined by the Commission in accordance with the circumstances of each case.

b. After the information has been received, or after the period established has elapsed and the information has not been received, the Commission shall ascertain whether the grounds for the petition or communication still exist. If they do not, the Commission shall order the record to be closed.

c. The Commission may also declare the petition or communication inadmissible or out of order on the basis of information or evidence subsequently received.

d. If the record has not been closed, the Commission shall, with the knowledge of the parties, examine the matter set forth in the petition or communication in order to verify the facts. If necessary and advisable, the Commission shall carry out an investigation, for the effective conduct of which it shall request, and the states concerned shall furnish to it, all necessary facilities.

e. The Commission may request the states concerned to furnish any pertinent information and, if so requested, shall hear oral statements or receive written statements from the parties concerned.

f. The Commission shall place itself at the disposal of the parties concerned with a view to reaching a friendly settlement of the matter on the basis of respect for the human rights recognized in this Convention.

2. However, in serious and urgent cases, only the presentation of a petition or communication that fulfills all the formal requirements of admissibility shall be necessary in order for the Commission to conduct an investigation with the prior consent of the state in whose territory a violation has allegedly been committed.

Article 49. If a friendly settlement has been reached in accordance with paragraph 1*f* of Article 48, the Commission shall draw up a report, which shall be transmitted to the petitioner and to the States Parties to this Convention, and shall then be communicated to the Secretary General of the Organization of American States for publication. This report shall contain a brief statement of the facts and of the solution reached. If any party in the case so requests, the fullest possible information shall be provided to it.

Article 50. 1. If a settlement is not reached, the Commission shall, within the time limit established by its Statute, draw up a report setting forth the facts and stating its conclusions. If the report, in whole or in part, does not represent the unanimous agreement of the members of the Commission, any member may attach to it a separate opinion. The written and oral statements made by the parties in accordance with paragraph 1*e* of Article 48 shall also be attached to the report.

2. The report shall be transmitted to the states concerned, which shall not be at liberty to publish it.

3. In transmitting the report, the Committee may make such proposals and recommendations as it sees fit.

Article 51. 1. If, within a period of three months from the date of the transmittal of the report of the Commission to the states concerned, the matter has not either been settled or submitted by the Commission or by the state concerned to the Court and its jurisdiction accepted, the Commission may, by the vote of an absolute majority of its members, set forth its opinion and conclusions concerning the question submitted for its consideration.

2. Where appropriate, the Commission shall make pertinent recommendations and shall prescribe a period within which the state is to take the measures that are incumbent upon it to remedy the situation examined.

3. When the prescribed period has expired, the Commission shall decide by the vote of an absolute majority of its members whether the state has taken adequate measures and whether to publish its report.

CHAPTER VIII. INTER-AMERICAN COURT OF HUMAN RIGHTS

Section 1. ORGANIZATION

Article 52. 1. The Court shall consist of seven judges, nationals of the member states of the Organization, elected in an individual capacity from among

jurists of the highest moral authority and of recognized competence in the field of human rights, who possess the qualifications required for the exercise of the highest judicial functions in conformity with the law of the state of which they are nationals or of the state that proposes them as candidates.

2. No two judges may be nationals of the same state.

Article 53. 1. The judges of the Court shall be elected by secret ballot by an absolute majority vote of the States Parties to the Convention, in the General Assembly of the Organization, from a panel of candidates proposed by those states.

2. Each of the States Parties may propose up to three candidates, nationals of the state that proposes them or of any other member state of the Organization of American States. When a slate of three is proposed, at least one of the candidates shall be a national of a state other than the one proposing the slate.

Article 54. 1. The judges of the Court shall be elected for a term of six years and may be reelected only once. The term of three of the judges chosen in the first election shall expire at the end of three years. Immediately after the election, the names of the three judges shall be determined by lot in the General Assembly.

2. A judge elected to replace a judge whose term has not expired shall complete the term of the latter.

3. The judges shall continue in office until the expiration of their term. However, they shall continue to serve with regard to cases that they have begun to hear and that are still pending, for which purposes they shall not be replaced by the newly elected judges.

Article 55. 1. If a judge is a national of any of the States Parties to a case submitted to the Court, he shall retain his right to hear that case.

2. If one of the judges called upon to hear a case should be a national of one [of] the States Parties to the case, any other State Party in the case may appoint a person of its choice to serve on the Court as an *ad hoc* judge.

3. If among the judges called upon to hear a case none is a national of any of the States Parties to the case, each of the latter may appoint an *ad hoc* judge.

4. An *ad hoc* judge shall possess the qualifications indicated in Article 52.

5. If several States Parties to the Convention should have the same interest in a case, they shall be considered as a single party for purposes of the above provisions. In case of doubt, the Court shall decide.

Article 56. Five judges shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business by the Court.

Article 57. The Commission shall appear in all cases before the Court.

Article 58. 1. The Court shall have its seat at the place determined by the States Parties to the Convention in the General Assembly of the Organization; however, it may convene in the territory of any member state of the Organization of American States when a majority of the Court consider it desirable, and with the prior consent of the state concerned. The seat of the Court may be changed

by the States Parties to the Convention in the General Assembly by a two-thirds vote.

2. The Court shall appoint its own Secretary.

3. The Secretary shall have his office at the place where the Court has its seat and shall attend the meetings that the Court may hold away from its seat.

Article 59. The Court shall establish its Secretariat, which shall function under the direction of the Secretary of the Court, in accordance with the administrative standards of the General Secretariat of the Organization in all respect[s] not incompatible with the independence of the Court. The staff of the Court's Secretariat shall be appointed by the Secretary General of the Organization, in consultation with the Secretary of the Court.

Article 60. The Court shall draw up its Statute which it shall submit to the General Assembly for approval. It shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

Section 2. JURISDICTION AND FUNCTIONS

Article 61. 1. Only the States Parties and the Commission shall have the right to submit a case to the Court.

2. In order for the Court to hear a case, it is necessary that the procedures set forth in Articles 48 to 50 shall have been completed.

Article 62. 1. A State Party may, upon depositing its instrument of ratification or adherence to this Convention, or at any subsequent time, declare that it recognizes as binding, *ipso facto*, and not requiring special agreement, the jurisdiction of the Court on all matters relating to the interpretation or application of this Convention.

2. Such declaration may be made unconditionally, on the condition of reciprocity, for a specified period, or for specific cases. It shall be presented to the Secretary General of the Organization, who shall transmit copies thereof to the other member states of the Organization and to the Secretary of the Court.

3. The jurisdiction of the Court shall comprise all cases concerning the interpretation and application of the provisions of this Convention that are submitted to it, provided that the States Parties to the case recognize or have recognized such jurisdiction, whether by special declaration pursuant to the preceding paragraphs, or by a special agreement.

Article 63. 1. If the Court finds that there has been a violation of a right or freedom protected by this Convention, the Court shall rule that the injured party be ensured the enjoyment of his right or freedom that was violated. It shall also rule, if appropriate, that the consequences of the measure or situation that constituted the breach of such right or freedom be remedied and that fair compensation be paid to the injured party.

2. In cases of extreme gravity and urgency, and when necessary to avoid irreparable damage to persons, the Court shall adopt such provisional measures as it deems pertinent in matters it has under consideration. With respect to a case not yet submitted to the Court, it may act at the request of the Commission.

Article 64. 1. The member states of the Organization may consult the Court regarding the interpretation of this Convention or of other treaties concerning the protection of human rights in the American states. Within their

spheres of competence, the organs listed in Chapter X of the Charter of the Organization of American States, as amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires, may in like manner consult the Court.

2. The Court, at the request of a member state of the Organization, may provide that state with opinions regarding the compatibility of any of its domestic laws with the aforesaid international instruments.

Article 65. To each regular session of the General Assembly of the Organization of American States the Court shall submit, for the Assembly's consideration, a report on its work during the previous year. It shall specify, in particular, the cases in which a state has not complied with its judgments, making any pertinent recommendations.

Section 3. PROCEDURE

Article 66. 1. Reasons shall be given for the judgment of the Court.

2. If the judgment does not represent in whole or in part the unanimous opinion of the judges, any judge shall be entitled to have his dissenting or separate opinion attached to the judgment.

Article 67. The judgment of the Court shall be final and not subject to appeal. In case of disagreement as to the meaning or scope of the judgment, the Court shall interpret it at the request of any of the parties, provided the request is made within ninety days from the date of notification of the judgment.

Article 68. 1. The States Parties to the Convention undertake to comply with the judgment of the Court in any case to which they are parties.

2. That part of a judgment that stipulates compensatory damages may be executed in the country concerned in accordance with domestic procedure governing the execution of judgments against the state.

Article 69. The parties to the case shall be notified of the judgment of the Court and it shall be transmitted to the States Parties to the Convention.

CHAPTER IX. COMMON PROVISIONS

Article 70. 1. The judges of the Court and the members of the Commission shall enjoy, from the moment of their election and throughout their term of office, the immunities extended to diplomatic agents in accordance with international law. During the exercise of their official function they shall, in addition, enjoy the diplomatic privileges necessary for the performance of their duties.

2. At no time shall the judges of the Court or the members of the Commission be held liable for any decisions or opinions issued in the exercise of their functions.

Article 71. The position of judge of the Court or member of the Commission is incompatible with any other activity that might affect the independence or impartiality of such judge or member, as determined in the respective statutes.

Article 72. The judges of the Court and the members of the Commission shall receive emoluments and travel allowances in the form and under the conditions set forth in their statutes, with due regard for the importance and independence of their office. Such emoluments and travel allowances shall be determined in the budget of the Organization of American States, which shall also include the expenses of the Court and its Secretariat. To this end, the Court

shall draw up its own budget and submit it for approval to the General Assembly through the General Secretariat. The latter may not introduce any changes in it.

Article 73. The General Assembly may, only at the request of the Commission or the Court, as the case may be, determine sanctions to be applied against members of the Commission or judges of the Court when there are justifiable grounds for such action as set forth in the respective statutes. A vote of a two-thirds majority of the member states of the Organization shall be required for a decision in the case of members of the Commission and, in the case of judges of the Court, a two-thirds majority vote of the States Parties to the Convention shall also be required.

PART III. GENERAL AND TRANSITORY PROVISIONS

CHAPTER X. SIGNATURE, RATIFICATION, RESERVATIONS, AMENDMENTS, PROTOCOLS, AND DENUNCIATION

Article 74. 1. This Convention shall be open for signature and ratification by or adherence of any member state of the Organization of American States.

2. Ratification of or adherence to this Convention shall be made by the deposit of an instrument of ratification or adherence with the General Secretariat of the Organization of American States. As soon as eleven states have deposited their instruments of ratification or adherence, the Convention shall enter into force. With respect to any state that ratifies or adheres thereafter, the Convention shall enter into force on the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification or adherence.

3. The Secretary General shall inform all member states of the Organization of the entry into force of the Convention.

Article 75. This Convention shall be subject to reservations only in conformity with the provisions of the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties signed on May 23, 1969.¹

Article 76. 1. Proposals to amend this Convention may be submitted to the General Assembly for the action it deems appropriate by any State Party directly, and by the Commission or the Court through the Secretary General.

2. Amendments shall enter into force for the states ratifying them on the date when two-thirds of the States Parties to this Convention have deposited their respective instruments of ratification. With respect to the other States Parties, the amendments shall enter into force on the dates on which they deposit their respective instruments of ratification.

Article 77. 1. In accordance with Article 31, any State Party and the Commission may submit proposed protocols to this Convention for consideration by the States Parties at the General Assembly with a view to gradually including other rights and freedoms within its system of protection.

2. Each protocol shall determine the manner of its entry into force and shall be applied only among the States Parties to it.

Article 78. 1. The States Parties may denounce this Convention at the expiration of a five-year period starting from the date of its entry into force and

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1155, No. 1-18232.

by means of notice given one year in advance. Notice of the denunciation shall be addressed to the Secretary General of the Organization, who shall inform the other States Parties.

2. Such a denunciation shall not have the effect of releasing the State Party concerned from the obligations contained in this Convention with respect to any act that may constitute a violation of those obligations and that has been taken by that state prior to the effective date of denunciation.

CHAPTER XI. TRANSITORY PROVISIONS

Section 1. INTER-AMERICAN COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS

Article 79. Upon the entry into force of this Convention, the Secretary General shall, in writing, request each member state of the Organization to present, within ninety days, its candidates for membership on the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. The Secretary General shall prepare a list in alphabetical order of the candidates presented, and transmit it to the member states of the Organization at least thirty days prior to the next session of the General Assembly.

Article 80. The members of the Commission shall be elected by secret ballot of the General Assembly from the list of candidates referred to in Article 79. The candidates who obtain the largest number of votes and an absolute majority of the votes of the representatives of the member states shall be declared elected. Should it become necessary to have several ballots in order to elect all the members of the Commission, the candidates who receive the smallest number of votes shall be eliminated successively, in the manner determined by the General Assembly.

Section 2. INTER-AMERICAN COURT OF HUMAN RIGHTS

Article 81. Upon the entry into force of this Convention, the Secretary General shall, in writing, request each State Party to present, within ninety days, its candidates for membership on the Inter-American Court of Human Rights. The Secretary General shall prepare a list in alphabetical order of the candidates presented and transmit it to the States Parties at least thirty days prior to the next session of the General Assembly.

Article 82. The judges of the Court shall be elected from the list of candidates referred to in Article 81, by secret ballot of the States Parties to the Convention in the General Assembly. The candidates who obtain the largest number of votes and an absolute majority of the votes of the representatives of the States Parties shall be declared elected. Should it become necessary to have several ballots in order to elect all the judges of the Court, the candidates who receive the smallest number of votes shall be eliminated successively, in the manner determined by the States Parties.

STATEMENTS AND RESERVATIONS

Statement of Chile

The Delegation of Chile signs this Convention, subject to its subsequent parliamentary approval and ratification, in accordance with the constitutional rules in force.

Statement of Ecuador

The Delegation of Ecuador has the honor of signing the American Convention on Human Rights. It does not believe that it is necessary to make any specific reservation at this time, without prejudice to the general power set forth in the Convention itself that leaves the governments free to ratify it or not.

Reservation of Uruguay

Article 80.2 of the Constitution of Uruguay provides that citizenship is suspended “for a person indicted according to law in a criminal prosecution that may result in a sentence of imprisonment in a penitentiary”. This restriction on the exercise of the rights recognized in Article 23 of the Convention is not envisaged among the circumstances provided for in this respect by paragraph 2 of Article 23, for which reason the Delegation of Uruguay expresses a reservation on this matter.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, whose full powers were found in good and due form, sign this Convention, which shall be called “Pact of San José, Costa Rica”, (in the city of San José, Costa Rica, this twenty-second day of November, nineteen hundred and sixty-nine.)

Por El Salvador:
For El Salvador:
Por El Salvador:
Pour le Salvador :

[MANUEL CASTRO RAMÍREZ]¹
[ARTURO ZELEDÓN CASTRILLO]
[FRANCISCO BERTRAND GALINDO]

Por Haïti:
For Haïti:
Pelo Haïti:
Pour Haïti :

Por Colombia:
For Colombia:
Pela Colômbia:
Pour la Colombie :

[GUSTAVO SERRANO GÓMEZ]

Por Trinidad y Tabago:
For Trinidad and Tobago:
Por Trinidad e Tobago:
Pour la Trinité-et-Tobago :

Por Jamaica:
For Jamaica:
Por Jamaica:
Pour la Jamaïque² :

Por Ecuador:
For Ecuador:
Pelo Equador:
Pour l'Équateur :

[JUAN ISAAC LOVATO]³

¹ Names of signatories appearing between brackets were not legible and have been supplied by the Organization of American States — Les noms des signataires donnés entre crochets étaient illisibles et ont été fournis par l'Organisation des États américains.

² Signature affixed by H. E. Alfred A. Rattray on 16 September 1977 — La signature a été apposée par S. E. Alfred A. Rattray le 16 septembre 1977.

³ See pp. 142, 162, 182 and 202 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 142, 162, 182 et 202 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réservations faites lors de la signature.

Por los Estados Unidos de América:
 For the United States of America:
 Pelos Estados Unidos da América:
 Pour les Etats-Unis d'Amérique¹ :

Por Barbados:
 For Barbados:
 Por Barbados:
 Pour la Barbade² :

Por Honduras:
 For Honduras:
 Por Honduras:
 Pour le Honduras :

[ELISEO PÉREZ CADALSO]

Por Paraguay:
 For Paraguay:
 Pelo Paraguai:
 Pour le Paraguay :

[JUAN ALBERTO LLANES]

Por la República Dominicana:
 For the Dominican Republic:
 Pela República Dominicana:
 Pour la République dominicaine^{3, 4} :

Por Panamá:
 For Panama:
 Pelo Panamá:
 Pour Panama :

[JUAN MATERNO VÁSQUEZ]
 [EDUARDO RITTER AISLÁN]
 [NARCISO E. GARAY]
 [DAVID SAMUEL PERÉ]

¹ Signatures affixed by President Jimmy Carter and by Ambassador Gale W. McGee on 1 June 1977 — Les signatures ont été apposées par le Président Jimmy Carter et par l'Ambassadeur Gale W. McGee le 1^{er} juin 1977.

² Signature affixed by the Hon. Henry de B. Forde on 20 June 1979 — La signature a été apposée par l'honorable Henry de B. Forde le 20 juin 1979.

³ Signature affixed by Rear Admiral Ramón Emilio Jiménez on 7 September 1977 — La signature a été apposée par l'Amiral Ramón Emilio Jiménez le 7 septembre 1977.

⁴ See p. 208 for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 208 pour les textes des déclarations et réservations faites lors de la signature.

Por la República Argentina:
For the Argentine Republic:
Pela República Argentina:
Pour la République argentine :

Por Brasil:
For Brazil:
Pelo Brasil:
Pour le Brésil :

Por México:
For Mexico:
Pelo México:
Pour le Mexique :

Por Chile:
For Chile:
Pelo Chile:
Pour le Chili :

[ALEJANDRO MAGNET]¹

Por Uruguay:
For Uruguay:
Pelo Uruguai:
Pour l'Uruguay :

[*Illegible — Illisible*]¹

[*Illegible — Illisible*]

Por Bolivia:
For Bolivia:
Pela Bolivia:
Pour la Bolivie :

¹ See pp. 142, 162, 182 and 202 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 142, 162, 182 et 202 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

Por Guatemala:
For Guatemala:
Pela Guatemala:
Pour le Guatemala :

[CARLOS GARCÍA BAUER]
[JORGE LUIS ZELAYA]
[VICENTE DÍAZ SAMAYOA]

Por Nicaragua:
For Nicaragua:
Por Nicaragua:
Pour le Nicaragua :

[JUAN B. LACAYO]

Por Perú:
For Peru:
Pelo Peru:
Pour le Pérou¹ :

Por Venezuela:
For Venezuela:
Pela Venezuela:
Pour le Venezuela :

[GONZALO GARCÍA BUSTILLOS]
[MARCOS FALCÓN BRICEÑO]
[JOSÉ LUIS ZAPATA]
[ALFONSO ZURBARÁN TREJO]
[IGNACIO ARCAYA]

Por Costa Rica:
For Costa Rica:
Por Costa Rica:
Pour Costa Rica :

[FERNANDO LARA BUSTAMANTE]

¹ Signature affixed by H. E. Luis Marchand Stens on 27 July 1977 — La signature a été apposée par S. E. Luis Marchand Stens le 27 juillet 1977.

Por Granada:
For Grenada:
Por Granada:
Pour la Grenade¹ :

[FABIAN ALEXIS REDHEAD]

¹ Signed at the General Secretariat of the OAS on 14 July 1978 — Signé au Secrétariat général de l'OAS le 14 juillet 1978.

DECLARATIONS AND RESERVA-
TIONS MADE UPON SIGNATUREDÉCLARATIONS ET RÉSERVES
FAITES LORS DE LA SIGNA-
TURE*CHILE*¹*CHILI*¹*DOMINICAN REPUBLIC**RÉPUBLIQUE DOMINICAINE*

[SPANISH TEXT — TEXTE ESPAGNOL]

« La República Dominicana, al suscribir la Convención Americana sobre Derechos Humanos, aspira que el Principio sobre la Proscripción de la Pena de Muerte llegue a ser puro y simple, de aplicación general para los Estados de la regionalidad americana, y mantiene asimismo, las observaciones y comentarios realizados al Proyecto de Convención citado y que hiciera circular ante las Delegaciones al Consejo de la Organización de los Estados Americanos el 20 de junio de 1969. »

[TRANSLATION² — TRADUCTION³]

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

The Dominican Republic, upon signing the American Convention on Human Rights, aspires that the principle pertaining to abolition of the death penalty shall become purely and simply that, with general application throughout the States of the American region, and likewise maintains the observations and comments made on the aforementioned Draft Convention which it distributed to the delegations to the Council of the Organization of American States on June 20, 1969.

En signant la Convention américaine relative aux droits de l'homme, la République dominicaine déclare souhaiter que le principe de l'abolition de la peine de mort en vienne à être conçu comme étant d'application pure et simple, et générale pour tous les Etats de la région américaine; elle confirme en outre les observations et commentaires qu'elle a communiqués en relation avec le projet de la convention susmentionnée, devant les délégations du Conseil de l'Organisation des Etats américains le 20 juin 1969.

*ECUADOR*¹*ÉQUATEUR*¹*URUGUAY*¹*URUGUAY*¹

¹ For the text of the declarations and reservations see pp. 142, 162, 182 and 202 of this volume.

² Translation supplied by the Organization of American States.

³ Traduction fournie par l'Organisation des Etats américains.

¹ Pour le texte des déclarations et réserves voir p. 142, 162, 182 et 202 du présent volume.

DECLARATIONS AND RESERVA-
TIONS MADE UPON RATIFICA-
TION OR ADHÉRENCEDÉCLARATIONS ET RÉSERVES
FAITES LORS DE LA RATIFICA-
TION OU DE L'ADHÉSION*EL SALVADOR**EL SALVADOR*

[SPANISH TEXT — TEXTE ESPAGNOL]

« *Declaración*

« Ratifícase la presente Convención, interpretándose las disposiciones de la misma en el sentido de que la Corte Interamericana de Derechos Humanos solamente tendrá competencia para conocer de cualquier caso que le pueda ser sometido, tanto por la Comisión Interamericana de Derechos Humanos como por cualquier Estado Parte, siempre y cuando el Estado de El Salvador, como parte en el caso, haya reconocido o reconozca dicha competencia, por cualquiera de los medios y bajo las modalidades que en la misma Convención se señalan.

« *Reserva*

« Ratifícase la Convención Americana sobre Derechos Humanos, llamada Pacto de San José de Costa Rica, suscrita en San José, Costa Rica, el 22 de noviembre de 1969, compuesta de un preámbulo y ochenta y dos artículos, aprobada por el Poder Ejecutivo en el Ramo de Relaciones Exteriores mediante Acuerdo número 405, de fecha 14 de junio del corriente año, haciendo la salvedad que tal ratificación se entiende sin perjuicio de aquellas disposiciones de la Convención que puedan entrar en conflicto con preceptos expresos de la Constitución Política de la República. »

[TRANSLATION]¹[TRADUCTION]¹*Declaration*

The present Convention is ratified, its provisions being interpreted to mean that the Inter-American Court of Human Rights shall have jurisdiction to hear any case that can be submitted to it, either by the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights or by any State Party, provided that the State of El Salvador, as a party to the case, recognizes or has recognized such jurisdiction, by any of the means and under the arrangements indicated in the Convention.

Déclaration

La présente Convention est ratifiée, étant entendu que selon ses termes la Cour interaméricaine des Droits de l'Homme sera compétente pour connaître des espèces dont elle est saisie soit par la Commission interaméricaine des Droits de l'Homme, soit par tout Etat partie à la condition que l'Etat d'El Salvador, en sa qualité de partie à l'instance, reconnaisse ou ait reconnu cette compétence, par tout moyen prévu dans la Convention, ou au titre des dispositions de celle-ci.

¹ Translation supplied by the Organization of American States.

¹ Traduction fournie par l'Organisation des Etats américains.

Reservation

The American Convention on Human Rights, known as the "Pact of San José, Costa Rica", signed at San José, Costa Rica, on November 22, 1969, composed of a preamble and eighty-two articles, approved by the Executive Branch in the Field of Foreign Affairs by Agreement 405, dated June 14 of the current year, is hereby ratified, with the reservation that such ratification is understood without prejudice to those provisions of the Convention that might be in conflict with express precepts of the Political Constitution of the Republic.

Réserve

La Convention américaine relative aux Droits de l'Homme, connue sous le nom de « Pacte de San José de Costa Rica » et comptant un préambule et quatre-vingt-deux articles que le Pouvoir exécutif, agissant dans le domaine des Relations extérieures, a approuvé en vertu de la décision 405, datée du 14 juin de l'année en cours, est et demeure ratifiée par la présente, sous la réserve que cette ratification doit être interprétée sans préjudice des clauses de la Convention qui pourraient être contraires aux dispositions expresses de la Constitution de la République.

GUATEMALA

GUATEMALA

[SPANISH TEXT — TEXTE ESPAGNOL]

« El Gobierno de la República de Guatemala ratifica la Convención Americana sobre Derechos Humanos, suscrita en San José de Costa Rica, el 22 de noviembre de 1969, haciendo reserva sobre el artículo 4, inciso 4, de la misma, ya que la Constitución de la República de Guatemala, en su artículo 54, solamente excluye de la aplicación de la pena de muerte, a los delitos políticos, pero no a los delitos comunes conexos con los políticos. »

[TRANSLATION]¹[TRADUCTION]¹

The Government of the Republic of Guatemala ratifies the American Convention on Human Rights, signed at San José, Costa Rica, on November 22, 1969, with a reservation as to article 4, paragraph 4, thereof, since the Constitution of the Republic of Guatemala, in its article 54, only excludes the application of the death penalty to political crimes, but not to common crimes related to political crimes.

Le Gouvernement de la République du Guatemala ratifie la Convention américaine relative aux Droits de l'Homme, souscrite à San José, Costa Rica, le 22 novembre 1969 en formulant une réserve sur l'article 4, paragraphe 4, étant donné qu'aux termes de l'article 54 de la Constitution de la République du Guatemala l'application de la peine de mort est interdite seulement pour des crimes politiques, mais non pas pour des crimes de droit commun connexes à des crimes politiques.

¹ Translation supplied by the Organization of American States.

¹ Traduction fournie par l'Organisation des Etats américains.

JAMAICA

JAMAÏQUE

[TRANSDUCTION¹ — TRANSLATION²]

The instrument of ratification states, in conformity with article 45, paragraph 1, of the Convention, that the Government of Jamaica recognizes the competence of the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights to receive and examine communications in which a State Party alleges that another State Party has committed a violation of a human right set forth in this Convention.

L'instrument de ratification daté du 19 juillet 1978 stipule qu'en conformité de l'article 45, paragraphe 1, de la Convention, le Gouvernement de la Jamaïque reconnaît que la Commission des Droits de l'Homme est compétente pour recevoir et examiner des communications dans lesquelles un Etat partie prétend qu'un Etat partie a violé l'un des droits de l'homme spécifiés dans ladite Convention.

VENEZUELA

VENEZUELA

[SPANISH TEXT — TEXTE ESPAGNOL]

« *Declaración*

« Declara: de acuerdo a lo estipulado en el parágrafo 1° del Artículo 45 de la Convención, que el Gobierno de la República de Venezuela reconoce la competencia de la Comisión Interamericana de Derechos Humanos para recibir y examinar las comunicaciones en que un Estado Parte alegue que otro Estado Parte ha incurrido en violaciones de los derechos humanos establecidos en esta Convención, en los términos previstos en el parágrafo 2 de dicho Artículo. Este reconocimiento de competencia se hace por tiempo indefinido.

« *Reserva*

« El Artículo 60, ordinal 5° de la Constitución de la República de Venezuela establece: Nadie podrá ser condenado en causa penal sin haber sido notificado personalmente de los cargos y oído en la forma que indique la ley. Los reos de delito contra la cosa pública podrán ser juzgados en ausencia con las garantías y en la forma que determine la ley. »

[TRANSLATION]¹[TRANSDUCTION]¹*Declaration*

Declares, that, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 45 of the Convention, the Government of the Republic of Venezuela

Déclaration

Déclare que dans l'exercice de la faculté prévue du paragraphe 1 de l'article 45 de la Convention, le Gouvernement de la République du Venezuela

¹ Translation supplied by the Organization of American States.

¹ Traduction fournie par l'Organisation des Etats américains.

² Translation supplied by the Organization of American States.

recognizes the competence of the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights to receive and examine communications in which a State Party alleges that another State Party has committed violations of human rights set forth in that Convention, in the terms stipulated in paragraph 2 of that article. This recognition of competence is made for an indefinite period of time.

Reservation

Article 60, paragraph 5, of the Constitution of the Republic of Venezuela establishes that no one may be convicted in a criminal trial without first having been personally notified of the charges and heard in the manner prescribed by law. Persons accused of an offense against the *res publica* may be tried *in absentia*, with the guarantees and in the manner prescribed by law.

reconnait la compétence de la Commission interaméricaine des Droits de l'Homme pour recevoir et examiner les communications par lesquelles un Etat partie prétend qu'un autre Etat partie a violé les droits de l'homme énoncés dans la présente Convention, aux fins du paragraphe 2 du même article. Cette reconnaissance de compétence est d'une durée indéfinie.

Réserve

Le paragraphe 5 de l'article 60 de la Constitution de la République du Venezuela : tel ne sera condamné dans une instance pénale sans que les accusations portées contre lui ne lui aient été signifiées en personne, et sans qu'il n'ait été entendu dans les formes prescrites par la loi. Les accusés de délit contre la République peuvent être jugés par contumace sous les garanties et dans les formes instituées par la loi.

Annex 63

Additional Protocol to the American Convention on Human Rights in the Area of Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights “Protocol of San Salvador”, 17 November 1988, OAS Treaty Series No. 69

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL TO THE AMERICAN CONVENTION ON HUMAN RIGHTS IN THE AREA OF ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL RIGHTS

PROTOCOL OF SAN SALVADOR



Organization of
American States
More rights for more people

General Secretariat
Secretariat for Access to Rights and Equity
Department of Social Inclusion

OAS Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Additional Protocol to the American Convention on Human Rights in the Area of Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights : "Protocol of San Salvador" : Signed at San Salvador, El Salvador, on November 17, 1988, at the Eighteenth Regular Session of the General Assembly.

p. ; cm. (OAS. Official records ; OEA/Ser.A/44) (Treaty Series ; no.69).

ISBN 978-0-8270-6525-3

1. Civil rights--America. 2. Human rights--America.

I. Title: American Convention on Human Rights (1969).

II. Protocol of San Salvador. III. Series.

OEA/Ser.A/44 (English)

**ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL TO THE AMERICAN
CONVENTION ON HUMAN RIGHTS IN THE AREA
OF ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL RIGHTS
“PROTOCOL OF SAN SALVADOR”**

Preamble

.....

The States Parties to the American Convention on Human Rights “Pact of San José, Costa Rica,”

Reaffirming their intention to consolidate in this hemisphere, within the framework of democratic institutions, a system of personal liberty and social justice based on respect for the essential rights of man;

Recognizing that the essential rights of man are not derived from one’s being a national of a certain State, but are based upon attributes of the human person, for which reason they merit international protection in the form of a convention reinforcing

or complementing the protection provided by the domestic law of the American States;

Considering the close relationship that exists between economic, social and cultural rights, and civil and political rights, in that the different categories of rights constitute an indivisible whole based on the recognition of the dignity of the human person, for which reason both require permanent protection and promotion if they are to be fully realized, and the violation of some rights in favor of the realization of others can never be justified;

Recognizing the benefits that stem from the promotion and development of cooperation among States and international relations;

Recalling that, in accordance with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the American Convention on Human Rights, the ideal of free human beings enjoying freedom from fear and want can only be achieved if conditions

are created whereby everyone may enjoy his economic, social and cultural rights as well as his civil and political rights;

Bearing in mind that, although fundamental economic, social and cultural rights have been recognized in earlier international instruments of both world and regional scope, it is essential that those rights be reaffirmed, developed, perfected and protected in order to consolidate in America, on the basis of full respect for the rights of the individual, the democratic representative form of government as well as the right of its peoples to development, self-determination, and the free disposal of their wealth and natural resources, and

Considering that the American Convention on Human Rights provides that draft additional protocols to that Convention may be submitted for consideration to the States Parties, meeting together on the occasion of the General Assembly of the Organization of American States, for the

purpose of gradually incorporating other rights and freedoms into the protective system thereof, Have agreed upon the following Additional Protocol to the American Convention on Human Rights “Protocol of San Salvador”:

Article 1

Obligation to adopt measures

.....

The States Parties to this Additional Protocol to the American Convention on Human Rights undertake to adopt the necessary measures, both domestically and through cooperation among states, especially economic and technical, to the extent allowed by their available resources, and taking into account their degree of development, for the purpose of achieving progressively and pursuant to their internal legislations, the full observance of the rights recognized in this Protocol.

Article 2

Obligation to enact domestic legislation

.....

If the exercise of the rights set forth in this Protocol is not already guaranteed by legislative or other provisions, the States Parties undertake to adopt, in accordance with their constitutional processes and the provisions of this Protocol, such legislative or other measures as may be necessary for making those rights a reality.

Article 3

Obligation of nondiscrimination

.....

The State Parties to this Protocol undertake to guarantee the exercise of the rights set forth herein without discrimination of any kind for reasons related to race, color, sex, language,

religion, political or other opinions, national or social origin, economic status, birth or any other social condition.

Article 4

Inadmissibility of restrictions

A right which is recognized or in effect in a State by virtue of its internal legislation or international conventions may not be restricted or curtailed on the pretext that this Protocol does not recognize the right or recognizes it to a lesser degree.

Article 5

Scope of restrictions and limitations

The State Parties may establish restrictions and limitations on the enjoyment and exercise of the rights established herein by means of laws

promulgated for the purpose of preserving the general welfare in a democratic society only to the extent that they are not incompatible with the purpose and reason underlying those rights.

Article 6

Right to work

1. Everyone has the right to work, which includes the opportunity to secure the means for living a dignified and decent existence by performing a freely elected or accepted lawful activity.
2. The State Parties undertake to adopt measures that will make the right to work fully effective, especially with regard to the achievement of full employment, vocational guidance, and the development of technical and vocational training projects, in particular those directed to the disabled. The States

Parties also undertake to implement and strengthen programs that help to ensure suitable family care, so that women may enjoy a real opportunity to exercise the right to work.

Article 7

Just, equitable, and satisfactory conditions of work

.....

The States Parties to this Protocol recognize that the right to work to which the foregoing article refers presupposes that everyone shall enjoy that right under just, equitable, and satisfactory conditions, which the States Parties undertake to guarantee in their internal legislation, particularly with respect to:

- a. Remuneration which guarantees, as a minimum, to all workers dignified and decent living conditions for them and their families

and fair and equal wages for equal work, without distinction;

- b. The right of every worker to follow his vocation and to devote himself to the activity that best fulfills his expectations and to change employment in accordance with the pertinent national regulations;
- c. The right of every worker to promotion or upward mobility in his employment, for which purpose account shall be taken of his qualifications, competence, integrity and seniority;
- d. Stability of employment, subject to the nature of each industry and occupation and the causes for just separation. In cases of unjustified dismissal, the worker shall have the right to indemnity or to reinstatement on the job or any other benefits provided by domestic legislation;

- e. Safety and hygiene at work;
- f. The prohibition of night work or unhealthy or dangerous working conditions and, in general, of all work which jeopardizes health, safety, or morals, for persons under 18 years of age. As regards minors under the age of 16, the work day shall be subordinated to the provisions regarding compulsory education and in no case shall work constitute an impediment to school attendance or a limitation on benefiting from education received;
- g. A reasonable limitation of working hours, both daily and weekly. The days shall be shorter in the case of dangerous or unhealthy work or of night work;
- h. Rest, leisure and paid vacations as well as remuneration for national holidays.

Article 8

Trade union rights

1. The States Parties shall ensure:
 - a. The right of workers to organize trade unions and to join the union of their choice for the purpose of protecting and promoting their interests. As an extension of that right, the States Parties shall permit trade unions to establish national federations or confederations, or to affiliate with those that already exist, as well as to form international trade union organizations and to affiliate with that of their choice. The States Parties shall also permit trade unions, federations and confederations to function freely;
 - b. The right to strike.
2. The exercise of the rights set forth above may be subject only to restrictions established

by law, provided that such restrictions are characteristic of a democratic society and necessary for safeguarding public order or for protecting public health or morals or the rights and freedoms of others. Members of the armed forces and the police and of other essential public services shall be subject to limitations and restrictions established by law.

3. No one may be compelled to belong to a trade union.

Article 9

Right to social security

1. Everyone shall have the right to social security protecting him from the consequences of old age and of disability which prevents him, physically or mentally, from securing the means for a dignified and decent existence.

In the event of the death of a beneficiary, social security benefits shall be applied to his dependents.

2. In the case of persons who are employed, the right to social security shall cover at least medical care and an allowance or retirement benefit in the case of work accidents or occupational disease and, in the case of women, paid maternity leave before and after childbirth.

Article 10

Right to health

-
1. Everyone shall have the right to health, understood to mean the enjoyment of the highest level of physical, mental and social well-being.
 2. In order to ensure the exercise of the right to

health, the States Parties agree to recognize health as a public good and, particularly, to adopt the following measures to ensure that right:

- a. Primary health care, that is, essential health care made available to all individuals and families in the community;
- b. Extension of the benefits of health services to all individuals subject to the State's jurisdiction;
- c. Universal immunization against the principal infectious diseases;
- d. Prevention and treatment of endemic, occupational and other diseases;
- e. Education of the population on the prevention and treatment of health problems, and
- f. Satisfaction of the health needs of the highest risk groups and of those whose poverty makes them the most vulnerable.

Article 11

Right to a healthy environment

1. Everyone shall have the right to live in a healthy environment and to have access to basic public services.
2. The States Parties shall promote the protection, preservation, and improvement of the environment.

Article 12

Right to food

1. Everyone has the right to adequate nutrition which guarantees the possibility of enjoying the highest level of physical, emotional and intellectual development.
2. In order to promote the exercise of this right and eradicate malnutrition, the States Parties

undertake to improve methods of production, supply and distribution of food, and to this end, agree to promote greater international cooperation in support of the relevant national policies.

Article 13

Right to education

1. Everyone has the right to education.
2. The States Parties to this Protocol agree that education should be directed towards the full development of the human personality and human dignity and should strengthen respect for human rights, ideological pluralism, fundamental freedoms, justice and peace. They further agree that education ought to enable everyone to participate effectively in a democratic and pluralistic society and achieve a decent existence and should foster

understanding, tolerance and friendship among all nations and all racial, ethnic or religious groups and promote activities for the maintenance of peace.

3. The States Parties to this Protocol recognize that in order to achieve the full exercise of the right to education:
 - a. Primary education should be compulsory and accessible to all without cost;
 - b. Secondary education in its different forms, including technical and vocational secondary education, should be made generally available and accessible to all by every appropriate means, and in particular, by the progressive introduction of free education;
 - c. Higher education should be made equally accessible to all on the basis of individual capacity, by every appropriate means, and in particular, by the progressive introduction of free education;

- d. Basic education should be encouraged or intensified as far as possible for those persons who have not received or completed the whole cycle of primary instruction;
 - e. Programs of special education should be established for the handicapped, so as to provide special instruction and training to persons with physical disabilities or mental deficiencies.
4. In conformity with the domestic legislation of the States Parties, parents should have the right to select the type of education to be given to their children, provided that it conforms to the principles set forth above.
 5. Nothing in this Protocol shall be interpreted as a restriction of the freedom of individuals and entities to establish and direct educational institutions in accordance with the domestic legislation of the States Parties.

Article 14

Right to the benefits of culture

1. The States Parties to this Protocol recognize the right of everyone:
 - a. To take part in the cultural and artistic life of the community;
 - b. To enjoy the benefits of scientific and technological progress;
 - c. To benefit from the protection of moral and material interests deriving from any scientific, literary or artistic production of which he is the author.
2. The steps to be taken by the States Parties to this Protocol to ensure the full exercise of this right shall include those necessary for the conservation, development and dissemination of science, culture and art.

3. The States Parties to this Protocol undertake to respect the freedom indispensable for scientific research and creative activity.
4. The States Parties to this Protocol recognize the benefits to be derived from the encouragement and development of international cooperation and relations in the fields of science, arts and culture, and accordingly agree to foster greater international cooperation in these fields.

Article 15

Right to the formation and the protection of families

.....

1. The family is the natural and fundamental element of society and ought to be protected by the State, which should see to the improvement of its spiritual and material conditions.

2. Everyone has the right to form a family, which shall be exercised in accordance with the provisions of the pertinent domestic legislation.
3. The States Parties hereby undertake to accord adequate protection to the family unit and in particular:
 - a. To provide special care and assistance to mothers during a reasonable period before and after childbirth;
 - b. To guarantee adequate nutrition for children at the nursing stage and during school attendance years;
 - c. To adopt special measures for the protection of adolescents in order to ensure the full development of their physical, intellectual and moral capacities;
 - d. To undertake special programs of family training so as to help create a stable and

positive environment in which children will receive and develop the values of understanding, solidarity, respect and responsibility.

Article 16

Rights of children

.....

Every child, whatever his parentage, has the right to the protection that his status as a minor requires from his family, society and the State. Every child has the right to grow under the protection and responsibility of his parents; save in exceptional, judicially-recognized circumstances, a child of young age ought not to be separated from his mother. Every child has the right to free and compulsory education, at least in the elementary phase, and to continue his training at higher levels of the educational system.

Article 17

Protection of the elderly

.....

Everyone has the right to special protection in old age. With this in view the States Parties agree to take progressively the necessary steps to make this right a reality and, particularly, to:

- a. Provide suitable facilities, as well as food and specialized medical care, for elderly individuals who lack them and are unable to provide them for themselves;
- b. Undertake work programs specifically designed to give the elderly the opportunity to engage in a productive activity suited to their abilities and consistent with their vocations or desires;
- c. Foster the establishment of social organizations aimed at improving the quality of life for the elderly.

Article 18

Protection of the handicapped

.....

Everyone affected by a diminution of his physical or mental capacities is entitled to receive special attention designed to help him achieve the greatest possible development of his personality. The States Parties agree to adopt such measures as may be necessary for this purpose and, especially, to:

- a. Undertake programs specifically aimed at providing the handicapped with the resources and environment needed for attaining this goal, including work programs consistent with their possibilities and freely accepted by them or their legal representatives, as the case may be;
- b. Provide special training to the families of the handicapped in order to help them solve the problems of coexistence and convert them

into active agents in the physical, mental and emotional development of the latter;

- c. Include the consideration of solutions to specific requirements arising from needs of this group as a priority component of their urban development plans;
- d. Encourage the establishment of social groups in which the handicapped can be helped to enjoy a fuller life.

Article 19

Means of protection

-
- 1. Pursuant to the provisions of this article and the corresponding rules to be formulated for this purpose by the General Assembly of the Organization of American States, the States Parties to this Protocol undertake to submit periodic reports on the progressive measures

they have taken to ensure due respect for the rights set forth in this Protocol.

2. All reports shall be submitted to the Secretary General of the OAS, who shall transmit them to the Inter-American Economic and Social Council and the Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture so that they may examine them in accordance with the provisions of this article. The Secretary General shall send a copy of such reports to the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights.
3. The Secretary General of the Organization of American States shall also transmit to the specialized organizations of the inter-American system of which the States Parties to the present Protocol are members, copies or pertinent portions of the reports submitted, insofar as they relate to matters within the purview of those organizations, as established by their constituent instruments.

4. The specialized organizations of the inter-American system may submit reports to the Inter-American Economic and Social Council and the Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture relative to compliance with the provisions of the present Protocol in their fields of activity.
5. The annual reports submitted to the General Assembly by the Inter-American Economic and Social Council and the Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture shall contain a summary of the information received from the States Parties to the present Protocol and the specialized organizations concerning the progressive measures adopted in order to ensure respect for the rights acknowledged in the Protocol itself and the general recommendations they consider to be appropriate in this respect.

6. Any instance in which the rights established in paragraph a) of Article 8 and in Article 13 are violated by action directly attributable to a State Party to this Protocol may give rise, through participation of the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights and, when applicable, of the Inter-American Court of Human Rights, to application of the system of individual petitions governed by Article 44 through 51 and 61 through 69 of the American Convention on Human Rights.
7. Without prejudice to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights may formulate such observations and recommendations as it deems pertinent concerning the status of the economic, social and cultural rights established in the present Protocol in all or some of the States Parties, which it may include in its Annual Report to the General

Assembly or in a special report, whichever it considers more appropriate.

8. The Councils and the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights, in discharging the functions conferred upon them in this article, shall take into account the progressive nature of the observance of the rights subject to protection by this Protocol.

Article 20

Reservations

.....

The States Parties may, at the time of approval, signature, ratification or accession, make reservations to one or more specific provisions of this Protocol, provided that such reservations are not incompatible with the object and purpose of the Protocol.

Article 21

Signature, ratification or accession.
Entry into effect

.....

1. This Protocol shall remain open to signature and ratification or accession by any State Party to the American Convention on Human Rights.
2. Ratification of or accession to this Protocol shall be effected by depositing an instrument of ratification or accession with the General Secretariat of the Organization of American States.
3. The Protocol shall enter into effect when eleven States have deposited their respective instruments of ratification or accession.

4. The Secretary General shall notify all the member states of the Organization of American States of the entry of the Protocol into effect.

Article 22

Inclusion of other rights and expansion of those recognized

.....

1. Any State Party and the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights may submit for the consideration of the States Parties meeting on the occasion of the General Assembly proposed amendments to include the recognition of other rights or freedoms or to extend or expand rights or freedoms recognized in this Protocol.

2. Such amendments shall enter into effect for the States that ratify them on the date of deposit of the instrument of ratification corresponding to the number representing two thirds of the States Parties to this Protocol. For all other States Parties they shall enter into effect on the date on which they deposit their respective instrument of ratification.

I hereby certify that the foregoing document, composed of thirty-two pages, is a true and faithful copy of the authentic text in English of the Additional Protocol to the American Convention on Human Rights in the area of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (Protocol of San Salvador), signed in San Salvador, El Salvador, on November 17, 1988. The signed originals of these texts are on deposit with the General Secretariat of the Organization of American States.

Washington, D.C., March 9, 2016

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'J. Arrighi', with a long horizontal stroke extending to the right.

Jean-Michel Arrighi
Secretary for Legal Affairs
General Secretariat of the OAS



Organization of American States

More rights for more people

TREATY SERIES No.69
OAS/Ser.A/44 (SEPF)



Adopted at San Salvador, El Salvador
November 17, 1988

During the Eighteenth Regular Session of the OAS
General Assembly

ISBN 978-0-8270-6525-3

Designed and Printed by ASG | DCMM | DS

Annex 64

Charter of the Organization of American States, 30 April 1948

CHARTER OF THE ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES *

IN THE NAME OF THEIR PEOPLES, THE STATES REPRESENTED AT THE NINTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF AMERICAN STATES,

Convinced that the historic mission of America is to offer to man a land of liberty and a favorable environment for the development of his personality and the realization of his just aspirations;

Conscious that that mission has already inspired numerous agreements, whose essential value lies in the desire of the American peoples to live together in peace and, through their mutual understanding and respect for the sovereignty of each one, to provide for the betterment of all, in independence, in equality and under law;

Convinced that representative democracy is an indispensable condition for the stability, peace and development of the region;

Confident that the true significance of American solidarity and good neighborliness can only mean the consolidation on this continent, within the framework of democratic institutions, of a system of individual liberty and social justice based on respect for the essential rights of man;

Persuaded that their welfare and their contribution to the progress and the civilization of the world will increasingly require intensive continental cooperation;

Resolved to persevere in the noble undertaking that humanity has conferred upon the United Nations, whose principles and purposes they solemnly reaffirm;

Convinced that juridical organization is a necessary condition for security and peace founded on moral order and on justice; and

In accordance with Resolution IX of the Inter-American Conference on Problems of War and Peace, held in Mexico City,

**HAVE AGREED
upon the following**

CHARTER OF THE ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

PART ONE

Chapter I

NATURE AND PURPOSES

Article 1

The American States establish by this Charter the international organization that they have developed to achieve an order of peace and justice, to promote their solidarity, to strengthen their collaboration, and to defend their sovereignty, their territorial integrity, and their independence. Within the United Nations, the Organization of American States is a regional agency.

The Organization of American States has no powers other than those expressly conferred upon it by this Charter, none of whose provisions authorizes it to intervene in matters that are within the internal jurisdiction of the Member States.

Article 2

The Organization of American States, in order to put into practice the principles on which it is founded and to fulfill its regional obligations under the Charter of the United Nations, proclaims the following essential purposes:

- a) To strengthen the peace and security of the continent;
- b) To promote and consolidate representative democracy, with due respect for the principle of nonintervention;
- c) To prevent possible causes of difficulties and to ensure the pacific settlement of disputes that may arise among the Member States;
- d) To provide for common action on the part of those States in the event of aggression;
- e) To seek the solution of political, juridical, and economic problems that may arise among them;
- f) To promote, by cooperative action, their economic, social, and cultural development;
- g) To eradicate extreme poverty, which constitutes an obstacle to the full democratic development of the peoples of the hemisphere; and
- h) To achieve an effective limitation of conventional weapons that will make it possible to devote the largest amount of resources to the economic and social development of the Member States.

Chapter II

PRINCIPLES

Article 3

The American States reaffirm the following principles:

- a) International law is the standard of conduct of States in their reciprocal relations;
- b) International order consists essentially of respect for the personality, sovereignty, and independence of States, and the faithful fulfillment of obligations derived from treaties and other sources of international law;
- c) Good faith shall govern the relations between States;
- d) The solidarity of the American States and the high aims which are sought through it require the political organization of those States on the basis of the effective exercise of representative democracy;
- e) Every State has the right to choose, without external interference, its political, economic, and social system and to organize itself in the way best suited to it, and has the duty to abstain from intervening in the affairs of another State. Subject to the foregoing, the American States shall cooperate fully among themselves, independently of the nature of their political, economic, and social systems;
- f) The elimination of extreme poverty is an essential part of the promotion and consolidation of

representative democracy and is the common and shared responsibility of the American States;

- g) The American States condemn war of aggression: victory does not give rights;
- h) An act of aggression against one American State is an act of aggression against all the other American States;
- i) Controversies of an international character arising between two or more American States shall be settled by peaceful procedures;
- j) Social justice and social security are bases of lasting peace;
- k) Economic cooperation is essential to the common welfare and prosperity of the peoples of the continent;
- l) The American States proclaim the fundamental rights of the individual without distinction as to race, nationality, creed, or sex;
- m) The spiritual unity of the continent is based on respect for the cultural values of the American countries and requires their close cooperation for the high purposes of civilization;
- n) The education of peoples should be directed toward justice, freedom, and peace.

Chapter III

MEMBERS

Article 4

All American States that ratify the present Charter are Members of the Organization.

Article 5

Any new political entity that arises from the union of several Member States and that, as such, ratifies the present Charter, shall become a Member of the Organization. The entry of the new political entity into the Organization shall result in the loss of membership of each one of the States which constitute it

Article 6

Any other independent American State that desires to become a Member of the Organization should so indicate by means of a note addressed to the Secretary General, in which it declares that it is willing to sign and ratify the Charter of the Organization and to accept all the obligations inherent in membership, especially those relating to collective security expressly set forth in Articles 28 and 29 of the Charter.

Article 7

The General Assembly, upon the recommendation of the Permanent Council of the Organization, shall determine whether it is appropriate that the Secretary General be authorized to permit the applicant State to sign the Charter and to accept the deposit of the corresponding instrument of ratification. Both the recommendation of the Permanent Council and the decision of the General Assembly shall require the affirmative vote of two thirds of the Member States.

Article 8

Membership in the Organization shall be confined to independent States of the Hemisphere that were Members of the United Nations as of December 10, 1985, and the nonautonomous territories mentioned in document OEA/Ser. P, AG/doc.1939/85, of November 5, 1985, when they become independent.

Article 9

A Member of the Organization whose democratically constituted government has been overthrown by force may be suspended from the exercise of the right to participate in the sessions of the General Assembly, the Meeting of Consultation, the Councils of the Organization and the Specialized Conferences as well as in the commissions, working groups and any other bodies established.

- a) The power to suspend shall be exercised only when such diplomatic initiatives undertaken by the Organization for the purpose of promoting the restoration of representative democracy in the affected Member State have been unsuccessful;
- b) The decision to suspend shall be adopted at a special session of the General Assembly by an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the Member States;
- c) The suspension shall take effect immediately following its approval by the General Assembly;
- d) The suspension notwithstanding, the Organization shall endeavor to undertake additional diplomatic initiatives to contribute to the re-establishment of representative democracy in the affected Member State;
- e) The Member which has been subject to suspension shall continue to fulfill its obligations to the Organization;
- f) The General Assembly may lift the suspension by a decision adopted with the approval of two-thirds of the Member States;
- g) The powers referred to in this article shall be exercised in accordance with this Charter.

Chapter IV

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF STATES

Article 10

States are juridically equal, enjoy equal rights and equal capacity to exercise these rights, and have equal duties. The rights of each State depend not upon its power to ensure the exercise thereof, but upon the mere fact of its existence as a person under international law.

Article 11

Every American State has the duty to respect the rights enjoyed by every other State in accordance with international law.

Article 12

The fundamental rights of States may not be impaired in any manner whatsoever.

Article 13

The political existence of the State is independent of recognition by other States. Even before being recognized, the State has the right to defend its integrity and independence, to provide for its preservation and prosperity, and consequently to organize itself as it sees fit, to legislate concerning its interests, to administer its services, and to determine the jurisdiction and competence of its courts. The exercise of these rights is limited only by the exercise of the rights of other States in accordance with international law.

Article 14

Recognition implies that the State granting it accepts the personality of the new State, with all the rights and duties that international law prescribes for the two States.

Article 15

The right of each State to protect itself and to live its own life does not authorize it to commit unjust acts against another State.

Article 16

The jurisdiction of States within the limits of their national territory is exercised equally over all the inhabitants, whether nationals or aliens.

Article 17

Each State has the right to develop its cultural, political, and economic life freely and naturally. In this free development, the State shall respect the rights of the individual and the principles of universal morality.

Article 18

Respect for and the faithful observance of treaties constitute standards for the development of peaceful relations among States. International treaties and agreements should be public.

Article 19

No State or group of States has the right to intervene, directly or indirectly, for any reason whatever, in the internal or external affairs of any other State. The foregoing principle prohibits not only armed force but also any other form of interference or attempted threat against the personality of the State or against its political, economic, and cultural elements.

Article 20

No State may use or encourage the use of coercive measures of an economic or political character in order to force the sovereign will of another State and obtain from it advantages of any kind.

Article 21

The territory of a State is inviolable; it may not be the object, even temporarily, of military occupation or of other measures of force taken by another State, directly or indirectly, on any grounds whatever. No territorial acquisitions or special advantages obtained either by force or by other means of coercion shall be recognized.

Article 22

The American States bind themselves in their international relations not to have recourse to the use of force, except in the case of selfdefense in accordance with existing treaties or in fulfillment thereof.

Article 23

Measures adopted for the maintenance of peace and security in accordance with existing treaties do not constitute a violation of the principles set forth in Articles 19 and 21.

Chapter V

PACIFIC SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

Article 24

International disputes between Member States shall be submitted to the peaceful procedures set forth in this Charter.

This provision shall not be interpreted as an impairment of the rights and obligations of the Member States under Articles 34 and 35 of the Charter of the United Nations.

Article 25

The following are peaceful procedures: direct negotiation, good offices, mediation, investigation and conciliation, judicial settlement, arbitration, and those which the parties to the dispute may especially agree upon at any time.

Article 26

In the event that a dispute arises between two or more American States which, in the opinion of one of them, cannot be settled through the usual diplomatic channels, the parties shall agree on some other peaceful procedure that will enable them to reach a solution.

Article 27

A special treaty will establish adequate means for the settlement of disputes and will determine pertinent procedures for each peaceful means such that no dispute between American States may remain without definitive settlement within a reasonable period of time.

Chapter VI

COLLECTIVE SECURITY

Article 28

Every act of aggression by a State against the territorial integrity or the inviolability of the territory or against the sovereignty or political independence of an American State shall be considered an act of aggression against the other American States.

Article 29

If the inviolability or the integrity of the territory or the sovereignty or political independence of any American State should be affected by an armed attack or by an act of aggression that is not an armed attack, or by an extracontinental conflict, or by a conflict between two or more American States, or by any other fact or situation that might endanger the peace of America, the American States, in furtherance of the principles of continental solidarity or collective selfdefense, shall apply the measures and procedures established in the special treaties on the subject.

Chapter VII

INTEGRAL DEVELOPMENT

Article 30

The Member States, inspired by the principles of interAmerican solidarity and cooperation, pledge themselves to a united effort to ensure international social justice in their relations and integral development for their peoples, as conditions essential to peace and security. Integral development encompasses the economic, social, educational, cultural, scientific, and technological fields through which the goals that each country sets for accomplishing it should be achieved.

Article 31

Inter-American cooperation for integral development is the common and joint responsibility of the Member States, within the framework of the democratic principles and the institutions of the interAmerican system. It should include the economic, social, educational, cultural, scientific, and technological fields, support the achievement of national objectives of the Member States, and respect the priorities established by each country in its development plans, without political ties or conditions.

Article 32

Inter-American cooperation for integral development should be continuous and preferably channeled through multilateral organizations, without prejudice to bilateral cooperation between Member States.

The Member States shall contribute to inter-American cooperation for integral development in accordance with their resources and capabilities and in conformity with their laws.

Article 33

Development is a primary responsibility of each country and should constitute an integral and continuous process for the establishment of a more just economic and social order that will make possible and contribute to the fulfillment of the individual.

Article 34

The Member States agree that equality of opportunity, the elimination of extreme poverty, equitable distribution of wealth and income and the full participation of their peoples in decisions relating to their own development are, among others, basic objectives of integral development. To achieve them, they likewise agree to devote their utmost efforts to accomplishing the following basic goals:

- a) Substantial and self-sustained increase of per capita national product;
- b) Equitable distribution of national income;

- c) Adequate and equitable systems of taxation;
- d) Modernization of rural life and reforms leading to equitable and efficient land-tenure systems, increased agricultural productivity, expanded use of land, diversification of production and improved processing and marketing systems for agricultural products; and the strengthening and expansion of the means to attain these ends;
- e) Accelerated and diversified industrialization, especially of capital and intermediate goods;
- f) Stability of domestic price levels, compatible with sustained economic development and the attainment of social justice;
- g) Fair wages, employment opportunities, and acceptable working conditions for all;
- h) Rapid eradication of illiteracy and expansion of educational opportunities for all;
- i) Protection of man's potential through the extension and application of modern medical science;
- j) Proper nutrition, especially through the acceleration of national efforts to increase the production and availability of food;
- k) Adequate housing for all sectors of the population;
- l) Urban conditions that offer the opportunity for a healthful, productive, and full life;
- m) Promotion of private initiative and investment in harmony with action in the public sector; and
- n) Expansion and diversification of exports.

Article 35

The Member States should refrain from practicing policies and adopting actions or measures that have serious adverse effects on the development of other Member States.

Article 36

Transnational enterprises and foreign private investment shall be subject to the legislation of the host countries and to the jurisdiction of their competent courts and to the international treaties and agreements to which said countries are parties, and should conform to the development policies of the recipient countries.

Article 37

The Member States agree to join together in seeking a solution to urgent or critical problems that may arise whenever the economic development or stability of any Member State is seriously affected by conditions that cannot be remedied through the efforts of that State.

Article 38

The Member States shall extend among themselves the benefits of science and technology by encouraging the exchange and utilization of scientific and technical knowledge in accordance with existing treaties and national laws.

Article 39

The Member States, recognizing the close interdependence between foreign trade and economic and social development, should make individual and united efforts to bring about the following:

a) Favorable conditions of access to world markets for the products of the developing countries of the region, particularly through the reduction or elimination, by importing countries, of tariff and nontariff barriers that affect the exports of the Member States of the Organization, except when such barriers are applied in order to diversify the economic structure, to speed up the development of the lessdeveloped Member States, and intensify their process of economic integration, or when they are related to national security or to the needs of economic balance;

b) Continuity in their economic and social development by means of:

i. Improved conditions for trade in basic commodities through international agreements, where appropriate; orderly marketing procedures that avoid the disruption of markets, and other measures designed to promote the expansion of markets and to obtain dependable incomes for producers, adequate and dependable supplies for consumers, and stable prices that are both remunerative to producers and fair to consumers;

ii. Improved international financial cooperation and the adoption of other means for lessening the adverse impact of sharp fluctuations in export earnings experienced by the countries exporting basic commodities;

iii. Diversification of exports and expansion of export opportunities for manufactured and semimanufactured products from the developing countries; and

iv. Conditions conducive to increasing the real export earnings of the Member States, particularly the developing countries of the region, and to increasing their participation in international trade.

Article 40

The Member States reaffirm the principle that when the more developed countries grant concessions in international trade agreements that lower or eliminate tariffs or other barriers to foreign trade so that they benefit the lessdeveloped countries, they should not expect reciprocal concessions from those countries that are incompatible with their economic development, financial, and trade needs.

Article 41

The Member States, in order to accelerate their economic development, regional integration, and the expansion and improvement of the conditions of their commerce, shall promote improvement and coordination of transportation and communication in the developing countries and among the Member States.

Article 42

The Member States recognize that integration of the developing countries of the Hemisphere is one of the objectives of the inter-American system and, therefore, shall orient their efforts and take the necessary measures to accelerate the integration process, with a view to establishing a Latin American common market in the shortest possible time.

Article 43

In order to strengthen and accelerate integration in all its aspects, the Member States agree to give adequate priority to the preparation and carrying out of multinational projects and to their financing, as well as to encourage economic and financial institutions of the interAmerican system to continue giving their broadest support to regional integration institutions and programs.

Article 44

The Member States agree that technical and financial cooperation that seeks to promote regional economic integration should be based on the principle of harmonious, balanced, and efficient development, with particular attention to the relatively less-developed countries, so that it may be a decisive factor that will enable them to promote, with their own efforts, the improved development of their infrastructure programs, new lines of production, and export diversification.

Article 45

The Member States, convinced that man can only achieve the full realization of his aspirations within a just social order, along with economic development and true peace, agree to dedicate every effort to the application of the following principles and mechanisms:

- a) All human beings, without distinction as to race, sex, nationality, creed, or social condition, have a right to material well-being and to their spiritual development, under circumstances of liberty, dignity, equality of opportunity, and economic security;
- b) Work is a right and a social duty, it gives dignity to the one who performs it, and it should be performed under conditions, including a system of fair wages, that ensure life, health, and a decent standard of living for the worker and his family, both during his working years and in his old age, or when any circumstance deprives him of the possibility of working;
- c) Employers and workers, both rural and urban, have the right to associate themselves freely for the defense and promotion of their interests, including the right to collective bargaining and the workers' right to strike, and recognition of the juridical personality of associations and the protection of their freedom and independence, all in accordance with applicable laws;
- d) Fair and efficient systems and procedures for consultation and collaboration among the sectors of production, with due regard for safeguarding the interests of the entire society;
- e) The operation of systems of public administration, banking and credit, enterprise, and distribution and sales, in such a way, in harmony with the private sector, as to meet the requirements and interests of the community;
- f) The incorporation and increasing participation of the marginal sectors of the population, in both rural and urban areas, in the economic, social, civic, cultural, and political life of the nation, in order to achieve the full integration of the national community, acceleration of the process of social mobility, and the consolidation of the democratic system. The encouragement of all efforts of popular promotion and cooperation that have as their purpose the development and progress of the community;
- g) Recognition of the importance of the contribution of organizations such as labor unions, cooperatives, and cultural, professional, business, neighborhood, and community associations to the life of the society and to the development process;
- h) Development of an efficient social security policy; and
- i) Adequate provision for all persons to have due legal aid in order to secure their rights.

Article 46

The Member States recognize that, in order to facilitate the process of Latin American regional integration, it is necessary to harmonize the social legislation of the developing countries, especially in the labor and social security fields, so that the rights of the workers shall be equally protected, and they agree to make the greatest efforts possible to achieve this goal.

Article 47

The Member States will give primary importance within their development plans to the encouragement of education, science, technology, and culture, oriented toward the overall improvement of the individual, and as a foundation for democracy, social justice, and progress.

Article 48

The Member States will cooperate with one another to meet their educational needs, to promote scientific research, and to encourage technological progress for their integral development. They will consider themselves individually and jointly bound to preserve and enrich the cultural heritage of the American peoples.

Article 49

The Member States will exert the greatest efforts, in accordance with their constitutional processes, to ensure the effective exercise of the right to education, on the following bases:

- a) Elementary education, compulsory for children of school age, shall also be offered to all others who can benefit from it. When provided by the State it shall be without charge;
- b) Middle-level education shall be extended progressively to as much of the population as possible, with a view to social improvement. It shall be diversified in such a way that it meets the development needs of each country without prejudice to providing a general education; and
- c) Higher education shall be available to all, provided that, in order to maintain its high level, the corresponding regulatory or academic standards are met.

Article 50

The Member States will give special attention to the eradication of illiteracy, will strengthen adult and vocational education systems, and will ensure that the benefits of culture will be available to the entire population. They will promote the use of all information media to fulfill these aims.

Article 51

The Member States will develop science and technology through educational, research, and technological development activities and information and dissemination programs. They will stimulate activities in the field of technology for the purpose of adapting it to the needs of their integral development. They will organize their cooperation in these fields efficiently and will substantially increase exchange of knowledge, in accordance with national objectives and laws and with treaties in force.

Article 52

The Member States, with due respect for the individuality of each of them, agree to promote cultural exchange as an effective means of consolidating interAmerican understanding; and they recognize that regional integration programs should be strengthened by close ties in the fields of education, science, and culture.

PART TWO

Chapter VIII

THE ORGANS

Article 53

The Organization of American States accomplishes its purposes by means of:

- a) The General Assembly;
- b) The Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs;
- c) The Councils;
- d) The Inter-American Juridical Committee;
- e) The Inter-American Commission on Human Rights;
- f) The General Secretariat;
- g) The Specialized Conferences; and
- h) The Specialized Organizations.

There may be established, in addition to those provided for in the Charter and in accordance with the provisions thereof, such subsidiary organs, agencies, and other entities as are considered necessary.

Chapter IX

THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Article 54

The General Assembly is the supreme organ of the Organization of American States. It has as its principal powers, in addition to such others as are assigned to it by the Charter, the following:

- a) To decide the general action and policy of the Organization, determine the structure and functions of its organs, and consider any matter relating to friendly relations among the American States;
- b) To establish measures for coordinating the activities of the organs, agencies, and entities of the Organization among themselves, and such activities with those of the other institutions of the inter-American system;
- c) To strengthen and coordinate cooperation with the United Nations and its specialized agencies;

- d) To promote collaboration, especially in the economic, social, and cultural fields, with other international organizations whose purposes are similar to those of the Organization of American States;
- e) To approve the program-budget of the Organization and determine the quotas of the Member States;
- f) To consider the reports of the Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs and the observations and recommendations presented by the Permanent Council with regard to the reports that should be presented by the other organs and entities, in accordance with the provisions of Article 91.f, as well as the reports of any organ which may be required by the General Assembly itself;
- g) To adopt general standards to govern the operations of the General Secretariat; and
- h) To adopt its own rules of procedure and, by a two-thirds vote, its agenda.

The General Assembly shall exercise its powers in accordance with the provisions of the Charter and of other inter-American treaties.

Article 55

The General Assembly shall establish the bases for fixing the quota that each Government is to contribute to the maintenance of the Organization, taking into account the ability to pay of the respective countries and their determination to contribute in an equitable manner. Decisions on budgetary matters require the approval of two thirds of the Member States.

Article 56

All Member States have the right to be represented in the General Assembly. Each State has the right to one vote.

Article 57

The General Assembly shall convene annually during the period determined by the rules of procedure and at a place selected in accordance with the principle of rotation. At each regular session the date and place of the next regular session shall be determined, in accordance with the rules of procedure.

If for any reason the General Assembly cannot be held at the place chosen, it shall meet at the General Secretariat, unless one of the Member States should make a timely offer of a site in its territory, in which case the Permanent Council of the Organization may agree that the General Assembly will meet in that place.

Article 58

In special circumstances and with the approval of two thirds of the Member States, the Permanent Council shall convoke a special session of the General Assembly.

Article 59

Decisions of the General Assembly shall be adopted by the affirmative vote of an absolute majority of the Member States, except in those cases that require a two-thirds vote as provided in the Charter or as may be provided by the General Assembly in its rules of procedure.

Article 60

There shall be a Preparatory Committee of the General Assembly, composed of representatives of all the Member States, which shall:

- a) Prepare the draft agenda of each session of the General Assembly;
- b) Review the proposed program-budget and the draft resolution on quotas, and present to the General Assembly a report thereon containing the recommendations it considers appropriate; and
- c) Carry out such other functions as the General Assembly may assign to it.

The draft agenda and the report shall, in due course, be transmitted to the Governments of the Member States.

Chapter X

THE MEETING OF CONSULTATION OF MINISTERS OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

Article 61

The Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs shall be held in order to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest to the American States, and to serve as the Organ of Consultation.

Article 62

Any Member State may request that a Meeting of Consultation be called. The request shall be addressed to the Permanent Council of the Organization, which shall decide by an absolute majority whether a meeting should be held.

Article 63

The agenda and regulations of the Meeting of Consultation shall be prepared by the Permanent Council of the Organization and submitted to the Member States for consideration.

Article 64

If, for exceptional reasons, a Minister of Foreign Affairs is unable to attend the meeting, he shall be represented by a special delegate.

Article 65

In case of an armed attack on the territory of an American State or within the region of security delimited by the treaty in force, the Chairman of the Permanent Council shall without delay call a meeting of the Council to decide on the convocation of the Meeting of Consultation, without prejudice to the provisions of the Inter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance with regard to the States Parties to that instrument.

Article 66

An Advisory Defense Committee shall be established to advise the Organ of Consultation on problems of military cooperation that may arise in connection with the application of existing special treaties on collective security.

Article 67

The Advisory Defense Committee shall be composed of the highest military authorities of the American States participating in the Meeting of Consultation. Under exceptional circumstances the Governments may appoint substitutes. Each State shall be entitled to one vote.

Article 68

The Advisory Defense Committee shall be convoked under the same conditions as the Organ of Consultation, when the latter deals with matters relating to defense against aggression.

Article 69

The Committee shall also meet when the General Assembly or the Meeting of Consultation or the Governments, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States, assign to it technical studies or reports on specific subjects.

Chapter XI

THE COUNCILS OF THE ORGANIZATION

Common Provisions

Article 70

The Permanent Council of the Organization and the Inter-American Council for Integral Development are directly responsible to the General Assembly, and each has the authority granted to it in the Charter and other inter-American instruments, as well as the functions assigned to it by the General Assembly and the Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs.

Article 71

All Member States have the right to be represented on each of the Councils. Each State has the right to one vote.

Article 72

The Councils may, within the limits of the Charter and other inter-American instruments, make recommendations on matters within their authority.

Article 73

The Councils, on matters within their respective competence, may present to the General Assembly studies and proposals, drafts of international instruments, and proposals on the holding of specialized conferences, on the creation, modification, or elimination of specialized organizations and other inter-American agencies, as well as on the coordination of their activities. The Councils may also present studies, proposals, and drafts of international instruments to the Specialized Conferences.

Article 74

Each Council may, in urgent cases, convoke Specialized Conferences on matters within its competence, after consulting with the Member States and without having to resort to the procedure provided for in Article 122.

Article 75

The Councils, to the extent of their ability, and with the cooperation of the General Secretariat, shall render to the Governments such specialized services as the latter may request.

Article 76

Each Council has the authority to require the other Council, as well as the subsidiary organs and agencies responsible to them, to provide it with information and advisory services on matters within their respective spheres of competence. The Councils may also request the same services from the other agencies of the inter-American system.

Article 77

With the prior approval of the General Assembly, the Councils may establish the subsidiary organs and the agencies that they consider advisable for the better performance of their duties. When the General Assembly is not in session, the aforesaid organs or agencies may be established provisionally by the corresponding Council. In constituting the membership of these bodies, the Councils, insofar as possible, shall follow the criteria of rotation and equitable geographic representation.

Article 78

The Councils may hold meetings in any Member State, when they find it advisable and with the prior consent of the Government concerned.

Article 79

Each Council shall prepare its own statutes and submit them to the General Assembly for approval. It shall approve its own rules of procedure and those of its subsidiary organs, agencies, and committees.

Chapter XII

THE PERMANENT COUNCIL OF THE ORGANIZATION

Article 80

The Permanent Council of the Organization is composed of one representative of each Member State, especially appointed by the respective Government, with the rank of ambassador. Each Government may accredit an acting representative, as well as such alternates and advisers as it considers necessary.

Article 81

The office of Chairman of the Permanent Council shall be held by each of the representatives, in turn, following the alphabetic order in Spanish of the names of their respective countries. The office of Vice Chairman shall be filled in the same way, following reverse alphabetic order.

The Chairman and the Vice Chairman shall hold office for a term of not more than six months, which shall be determined by the statutes.

Article 82

Within the limits of the Charter and of interAmerican treaties and agreements, the Permanent Council takes cognizance of any matter referred to it by the General Assembly or the Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs.

Article 83

The Permanent Council shall serve provisionally as the Organ of Consultation in conformity with the provisions of the special treaty on the subject.

Article 84

The Permanent Council shall keep vigilance over the maintenance of friendly relations among the Member States, and for that purpose shall effectively assist them in the peaceful settlement of their disputes, in accordance with the following provisions.

Article 85

In accordance with the provisions of this Charter, any party to a dispute in which none of the peaceful procedures provided for in the Charter is under way may resort to the Permanent Council to obtain its good offices. The Council, following the provisions of the preceding article, shall assist the parties and recommend the procedures it considers suitable for peaceful settlement of the dispute.

Article 86

In the exercise of its functions and with the consent of the parties to the dispute, the Permanent Council may establish ad hoc committees.

The ad hoc committees shall have the membership and the mandate that the Permanent Council agrees upon in each individual case, with the consent of the parties to the dispute.

Article 87

The Permanent Council may also, by such means as it deems advisable, investigate the facts in the dispute, and may do so in the territory of any of the parties, with the consent of the Government concerned.

Article 88

If the procedure for peaceful settlement of disputes recommended by the Permanent Council or suggested by the pertinent ad hoc committee under the terms of its mandate is not accepted by one of the parties, or one of the parties declares that the procedure has not settled the dispute, the Permanent Council shall so inform the General Assembly, without prejudice to its taking steps to secure agreement between the parties or to restore relations between them.

Article 89

The Permanent Council, in the exercise of these functions, shall take its decisions by an affirmative vote of two thirds of its Members, excluding the parties to the dispute, except for such decisions as the rules of procedure provide shall be adopted by a simple majority.

Article 90

In performing their functions with respect to the peaceful settlement of disputes, the Permanent Council and the respective ad hoc committee shall observe the provisions of the Charter and the principles and standards of international law, as well as take into account the existence of treaties in force between the parties.

Article 91

The Permanent Council shall also:

- a) Carry out those decisions of the General Assembly or of the Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs the implementation of which has not been assigned to any other body;
- b) Watch over the observance of the standards governing the operation of the General Secretariat and, when the General Assembly is not in session, adopt provisions of a regulatory nature that enable the General Secretariat to carry out its administrative functions;
- c) Act as the Preparatory Committee of the General Assembly, in accordance with the terms of Article 60 of the Charter, unless the General Assembly should decide otherwise;
- d) Prepare, at the request of the Member States and with the cooperation of the appropriate organs of the Organization, draft agreements to promote and facilitate cooperation between the Organization of American States and the United Nations or between the Organization and other American agencies of recognized international standing. These draft agreements shall be submitted to the General Assembly for approval;
- e) Submit recommendations to the General Assembly with regard to the functioning of the Organization and the coordination of its subsidiary organs, agencies, and committees;
- f) Consider the reports of the Inter-American Council for Integral Development, of the Inter-American Juridical Committee, of the InterAmerican Commission on Human Rights, of the General Secretariat, of specialized agencies and conferences, and of other bodies and agencies, and present to the General Assembly any observations and recommendations it deems necessary; and
- g) Perform the other functions assigned to it in the Charter.

Article 92

The Permanent Council and the General Secretariat shall have the same seat.

Chapter XIII

THE INTER-AMERICAN COUNCIL FOR INTEGRAL DEVELOPMENT

Article 93

The Inter-American Council for Integral Development is composed of one principal representative, of ministerial or equivalent rank, for each Member State, especially appointed by the respective Government.

In keeping with the provisions of the Charter, the Inter-American Council for Integral Development may establish the subsidiary bodies and the agencies that it considers advisable for the better performance of its duties.

Article 94

The purpose of the Inter-American Council for Integral Development is to promote cooperation among the American States for the purpose of achieving integral development and, in particular, helping to eliminate extreme poverty, in accordance with the standards of the Charter, especially those set forth in Chapter VII with respect to the economic, social, educational, cultural, scientific, and technological fields.

Article 95

In order to achieve its various goals, especially in the specific area of technical cooperation, the Inter-American Council for Integral Development shall:

- a) Formulate and recommend to the General Assembly a strategic plan which sets forth policies, programs, and courses of action in matters of cooperation for integral development, within the framework of the general policy and priorities defined by the General Assembly;
- b) Formulate guidelines for the preparation of the program-budget for technical cooperation and for the other activities of the Council;
- c) Promote, coordinate, and assign responsibility for the execution of development programs and projects to the subsidiary bodies and relevant organizations, on the basis of the priorities identified by the Member States, in areas such as:
 - 1) Economic and social development, including trade, tourism, integration and the environment;
 - 2) Improvement and extension of education to cover all levels, promotion of scientific and technological research, through technical cooperation, and support for cultural activities; and
 - 3) Strengthening of the civic conscience of the American peoples, as one of the bases for the effective exercise of democracy and for the observance of the rights and duties of man.

These ends shall be furthered by sectoral participation mechanisms and other subsidiary bodies and organizations established by the Charter and by other General Assembly provisions.

- d) Establish cooperative relations with the corresponding bodies of the United Nations and with other national and international agencies, especially with regard to coordination of inter-American technical cooperation programs.
- e) Periodically evaluate cooperation activities for integral development, in terms of their performance in the implementation of policies, programs, and projects, in terms of their impact, effectiveness, efficiency, and use of resources, and in terms of the quality, inter alia, of the technical cooperation services provided; and report to the General Assembly.

Article 96

The Inter-American Council for Integral Development shall hold at least one meeting each year at the ministerial or equivalent level. It shall also have the right to convene meetings at the same level for the specialized or sectorial topics it considers relevant, within its province or sphere of competence. It shall also meet when convoked by the General Assembly or the Meeting of Consultation of Foreign Ministers, or on its own initiative, or for the cases envisaged in Article 37 of the Charter.

Article 97

The Inter-American Council for Integral Development shall have the nonpermanent specialized committees which it decides to establish and which are required for the proper performance of its functions. Those committees shall operate and shall be composed as stipulated in the Statutes of the Council.

Article 98

The execution and, if appropriate, the coordination, of approved projects shall be entrusted to the Executive Secretariat for Integral Development, which shall report on the results of that execution to the Council.

Chapter XIV

THE INTER-AMERICAN JURIDICAL COMMITTEE

Article 99

The purpose of the Inter-American Juridical Committee is to serve the Organization as an advisory body on juridical matters; to promote the progressive development and the codification of international law; and to study juridical problems related to the integration of the developing countries of the Hemisphere and, insofar as may appear desirable, the possibility of attaining uniformity in their legislation.

Article 100

The Inter-American Juridical Committee shall undertake the studies and preparatory work assigned to it by the General Assembly, the Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs, or the Councils of the Organization. It may also, on its own initiative, undertake such studies and preparatory work as it considers advisable, and suggest the holding of specialized juridical conferences.

Article 101

The Inter-American Juridical Committee shall be composed of eleven jurists, nationals of Member States, elected by the General Assembly for a period of four years from panels of three candidates presented by Member States. In the election, a system shall be used that takes into account partial replacement of membership and, insofar as possible, equitable geographic representation. No two Members of the Committee may be nationals of the same State.

Vacancies that occur for reasons other than normal expiration of the terms of office of the Members of the Committee shall be filled by the Permanent Council of the Organization in accordance with the criteria set forth in the preceding paragraph.

Article 102

The Inter-American Juridical Committee represents all of the Member States of the Organization, and has the broadest possible technical autonomy.

Article 103

The Inter-American Juridical Committee shall establish cooperative relations with universities, institutes, and other teaching centers, as well as with national and international committees and entities devoted to study, research, teaching, or dissemination of information on juridical matters of international interest.

Article 104

The Inter-American Juridical Committee shall draft its statutes, which shall be submitted to the General Assembly for approval.

The Committee shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

Article 105

The seat of the Inter-American Juridical Committee shall be the city of Rio de Janeiro, but in special cases the Committee may meet at any other place that may be designated, after consultation with the Member State concerned.

Chapter XV

THE INTER-AMERICAN COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS

Article 106

There shall be an Inter-American Commission on Human Rights, whose principal function shall be to promote the observance and protection of human rights and to serve as a consultative organ of the Organization in these matters.

An inter-American convention on human rights shall determine the structure, competence, and procedure of this Commission, as well as those of other organs responsible for these matters.

Chapter XVI

THE GENERAL SECRETARIAT

Article 107

The General Secretariat is the central and permanent organ of the Organization of American States. It shall perform the functions assigned to it in the Charter, in other inter-American treaties and agreements, and by the General Assembly, and shall carry out the duties entrusted to it by the General Assembly, the Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs, or the Councils.

Article 108

The Secretary General of the Organization shall be elected by the General Assembly for a five-year term and may not be reelected more than once or succeeded by a person of the same nationality. In the event that the office of Secretary General becomes vacant, the Assistant Secretary General shall assume his duties until the General Assembly shall elect a new Secretary General for a full term.

Article 109

The Secretary General shall direct the General Secretariat, be the legal representative thereof, and, notwithstanding the provisions of Article 91.b, be responsible to the General Assembly for the proper fulfillment of the obligations and functions of the General Secretariat.

Article 110

The Secretary General, or his representative, may participate with voice but without vote in all meetings of the Organization.

The Secretary General may bring to the attention of the General Assembly or the Permanent Council any matter which in his opinion might threaten the peace and security of the Hemisphere or the development of the Member States.

The authority to which the preceding paragraph refers shall be exercised in accordance with the present Charter.

Article 111

The General Secretariat shall promote economic, social, juridical, educational, scientific, and cultural relations among all the Member States of the Organization, with special emphasis on cooperation for the elimination of extreme poverty, in keeping with the actions and policies decided upon by the General Assembly and with the pertinent decisions of the Councils.

Article 112

The General Secretariat shall also perform the following functions:

- a) Transmit ex officio to the Member States notice of the convocation of the General Assembly, the Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs, the Inter-American Council for Integral Development, and the Specialized Conferences;
- b) Advise the other organs, when appropriate, in the preparation of agenda and rules of procedure;
- c) Prepare the proposed program-budget of the Organization on the basis of programs adopted by the Councils, agencies, and entities whose expenses should be included in the program-budget and, after consultation with the Councils or their permanent committees, submit it to the Preparatory Committee of the General Assembly and then to the Assembly itself;
- d) Provide, on a permanent basis, adequate secretariat services for the General Assembly and the other organs, and carry out their directives and assignments. To the extent of its ability, provide services for the other meetings of the Organization;
- e) Serve as custodian of the documents and archives of the interAmerican Conferences, the General Assembly, the Meetings of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs, the Councils, and the Specialized Conferences;
- f) Serve as depository of inter-American treaties and agreements, as well as of the instruments of ratification thereof;

- g) Submit to the General Assembly at each regular session an annual report on the activities of the Organization and its financial condition; and
- h) Establish relations of cooperation, in accordance with decisions reached by the General Assembly or the Councils, with the Specialized Organizations as well as other national and international organizations.

Article 113

The Secretary General shall:

- a) Establish such offices of the General Secretariat as are necessary to accomplish its purposes; and
- b) Determine the number of officers and employees of the General Secretariat, appoint them, regulate their powers and duties, and fix their remuneration.

The Secretary General shall exercise this authority in accordance with such general standards and budgetary provisions as may be established by the General Assembly.

Article 114

The Assistant Secretary General shall be elected by the General Assembly for a five-year term and may not be reelected more than once or succeeded by a person of the same nationality. In the event that the office of Assistant Secretary General becomes vacant, the Permanent Council shall elect a substitute to hold that office until the General Assembly shall elect a new Assistant Secretary General for a full term.

Article 115

The Assistant Secretary General shall be the Secretary of the Permanent Council. He shall serve as advisory officer to the Secretary General and shall act as his delegate in all matters that the Secretary General may entrust to him. During the temporary absence or disability of the Secretary General, the Assistant Secretary General shall perform his functions.

The Secretary General and the Assistant Secretary General shall be of different nationalities.

Article 116

The General Assembly, by a two-thirds vote of the Member States, may remove the Secretary General or the Assistant Secretary General, or both, whenever the proper functioning of the Organization so demands.

Article 117

The Secretary General shall appoint, with the approval of the Inter-American Council for Integral Development, an Executive Secretary for Integral Development.

Article 118

In the performance of their duties, the Secretary General and the personnel of the Secretariat shall not seek or receive instructions from any Government or from any authority outside the Organization, and shall refrain from any action that may be incompatible with their position as international officers responsible only to the Organization

Article 119

The Member States pledge themselves to respect the exclusively international character of the responsibilities of the Secretary General and the personnel of the General Secretariat, and not to seek to influence them in the discharge of their duties.

Article 120

In selecting the personnel of the General Secretariat, first consideration shall be given to efficiency, competence, and integrity; but at the same time, in the recruitment of personnel of all ranks, importance shall be given to the necessity of obtaining as wide a geographic representation as possible.

Article 121

The seat of the General Secretariat is the city of Washington, D.C.

Chapter XVII

THE SPECIALIZED CONFERENCES

Article 122

The Specialized Conferences are intergovernmental meetings to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of interAmerican cooperation. They shall be held when either the General Assembly or the Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs so decides, on its own initiative or at the request of one of the Councils or Specialized Organizations.

Article 123

The agenda and rules of procedure of the Specialized Conferences shall be prepared by the Councils or Specialized Organizations concerned and shall be submitted to the Governments of the Member States for consideration.

Chapter XVIII

THE SPECIALIZED ORGANIZATIONS

Article 124

For the purposes of the present Charter, InterAmerican Specialized Organizations are the intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements and having specific functions with respect to technical matters of common interest to the American States.

Article 125

The General Secretariat shall maintain a register of the organizations that fulfill the conditions set forth in the foregoing Article, as determined by the General Assembly after a report from the Council concerned.

Article 126

The Specialized Organizations shall enjoy the fullest technical autonomy, but they shall take into account the recommendations of the General Assembly and of the Councils, in accordance with the provisions of the Charter.

Article 127

The Specialized Organizations shall transmit to the General Assembly annual reports on the progress of their work and on their annual budgets and expenses.

Article 128

Relations that should exist between the Specialized Organizations and the Organization shall be defined by means of agreements concluded between each organization and the Secretary General, with the authorization of the General Assembly.

Article 129

The Specialized Organizations shall establish cooperative relations with world agencies of the same character in order to coordinate their activities. In concluding agreements with international agencies of a worldwide character, the Inter-American Specialized Organizations shall preserve their identity and their status as integral parts of the Organization of American States, even when they perform regional functions of international agencies.

Article 130

In determining the location of the Specialized Organizations consideration shall be given to the interest of all of the Member States and to the desirability of selecting the seats of these organizations on the basis of a geographic representation as equitable as possible.

PART THREE

Chapter XIX

THE UNITED NATIONS

Article 131

None of the provisions of this Charter shall be construed as impairing the rights and obligations of the Member States under the Charter of the United Nations.

Chapter XX

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Article 132

Attendance at meetings of the permanent organs of the Organization of American States or at the conferences and meetings provided for in the Charter, or held under the auspices of the Organization, shall be in accordance with the multilateral character of the aforesaid organs, conferences, and meetings and

shall not depend on the bilateral relations between the Government of any Member State and the Government of the host country.

Article 133

The Organization of American States shall enjoy in the territory of each Member such legal capacity, privileges, and immunities as are necessary for the exercise of its functions and the accomplishment of its purposes.

Article 134

The representatives of the Member States on the organs of the Organization, the personnel of their delegations, as well as the Secretary General and the Assistant Secretary General shall enjoy the privileges and immunities corresponding to their positions and necessary for the independent performance of their duties.

Article 135

The juridical status of the Specialized Organizations and the privileges and immunities that should be granted to them and to their personnel, as well as to the officials of the General Secretariat, shall be determined in a multilateral agreement. The foregoing shall not preclude, when it is considered necessary, the concluding of bilateral agreements.

Article 136

Correspondence of the Organization of American States, including printed matter and parcels, bearing the frank thereof, shall be carried free of charge in the mails of the Member States.

Article 137

The Organization of American States does not allow any restriction based on race, creed, or sex, with respect to eligibility to participate in the activities of the Organization and to hold positions therein.

Article 138

Within the provisions of this Charter, the competent organs shall endeavor to obtain greater collaboration from countries not Members of the Organization in the area of cooperation for development.

Chapter XXI

RATIFICATION AND ENTRY INTO FORCE

Article 139

The present Charter shall remain open for signature by the American States and shall be ratified in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures. The original instrument, the Spanish, English, Portuguese, and French texts of which are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the General Secretariat, which shall transmit certified copies thereof to the Governments for purposes of ratification. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the General Secretariat, which shall notify the signatory States of such deposit.

Article 140

The present Charter shall enter into force among the ratifying States when two thirds of the signatory States have deposited their ratifications. It shall enter into force with respect to the remaining States in the order in which they deposit their ratifications.

Article 141

The present Charter shall be registered with the Secretariat of the United Nations through the General Secretariat.

Article 142

Amendments to the present Charter may be adopted only at a General Assembly convened for that purpose. Amendments shall enter into force in accordance with the terms and the procedure set forth in Article 140.

Article 143

The present Charter shall remain in force indefinitely, but may be denounced by any Member State upon written notification to the General Secretariat, which shall communicate to all the others each notice of denunciation received. After two years from the date on which the General Secretariat receives a notice of denunciation, the present Charter shall cease to be in force with respect to the denouncing State, which shall cease to belong to the Organization after it has fulfilled the obligations arising from the present Charter.

Chapter XXII

TRANSITORY PROVISIONS

Article 144

The Inter-American Committee on the Alliance for Progress shall act as the permanent executive committee of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council as long as the Alliance is in operation.

Article 145

Until the inter-American convention on human rights, referred to in Chapter XV, enters into force, the present InterAmerican Commission on Human Rights shall keep vigilance over the observance of human rights.

Article 146

The Permanent Council shall not make any recommendation nor shall the General Assembly take any decision with respect to a request for admission on the part of a political entity whose territory became subject, in whole or in part, prior to December 18, 1964, the date set by the First Special Inter-American Conference, to litigation or claim between an extracontinental country and one or more Member States of the Organization, until the dispute has been ended by some peaceful procedure. This article shall remain in effect until December 10, 1990.

***Signed in Bogotá in 1948 and amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires in 1967, by the Protocol of Cartagena de Indias in 1985, by the Protocol of Washington in 1992, and by the Protocol of Managua in 1993.**

Annex 65

Convention on the Rights of the Child, 20 November 1989,
1577 UNTS 3

CONVENTION¹ ON THE RIGHTS OF THE CHILD

PREAMBLE

The States Parties to the present Convention,

Considering that, in accordance with the principles proclaimed in the Charter of the United Nations, recognition of the inherent dignity and of the equal and inalienable rights of all members of the human family is the foundation of freedom, justice and peace in the world,

Bearing in mind that the peoples of the United Nations have, in the Charter, reaffirmed their faith in fundamental human rights and in the dignity and worth of the human person, and have determined to promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom,

¹ Came into force on 2 September 1990, i.e., the thirtieth day following the date of deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the twentieth instrument of ratification or accession, in accordance with article 49 (1):

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>
Bangladesh*	3 August 1990	Holy See*	20 April 1990
Belize.....	2 May 1990	Kenya.....	30 July 1990
Bhutan.....	1 August 1990	Mauritius*	26 July 1990 (a)
Bolivia.....	26 June 1990	Mongolia.....	5 July 1990
Ecuador.....	23 March 1990	Saint Kitts and Nevis.....	24 July 1990
Egypt*.....	6 July 1990	Senegal.....	31 July 1990
El Salvador.....	10 July 1990	Sierra Leone.....	18 June 1990
Ghana.....	5 February 1990	Sweden.....	29 June 1990
Guatemala.....	6 June 1990	Togo.....	1 August 1990
Guinea.....	13 July 1990 (a)	Viet Nam.....	28 February 1990

Subsequently, the Convention entered into force in respect of the following States on the thirtieth day after the deposit with the Secretary General of the United Nations of the instrument of ratification or accession, in accordance with article 49 (2):

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>
Benin.....	3 August 1990	Guinea Bissau.....	20 August 1990
(With effect from 2 September 1990.)		(With effect from 19 September 1990.)	
Burkina Faso.....	31 August 1990	Honduras.....	10 August 1990
(With effect from 30 September 1990.)		(With effect from 9 September 1990.)	
Chile.....	13 August 1990	Philippines.....	21 August 1990
(With effect from 12 September 1990.)		(With effect from 20 September 1990.)	
Costa Rica.....	21 August 1990	Sudan.....	3 August 1990
(With effect from 20 September 1990.)		(With effect from 2 September 1990.)	
France*.....	7 August 1990	Uganda.....	17 August 1990
(With effect from 6 September 1990.)		(With effect from 16 September 1990.)	
Gambia.....	8 August 1990	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.....	16 August 1990
(With effect from 7 September 1990.)		(With effect from 15 September 1990.)	

For other actions registered subsequently and published in this volume, see p. 441.

* See p. 168 of this volume for the texts of the reservations and declarations made upon ratification or accession

Recognizing that the United Nations has, in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights¹ and in the International Covenants on Human Rights,^{2,3} proclaimed and agreed that everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set forth therein, without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status,

Recalling that, in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the United Nations has proclaimed that childhood is entitled to special care and assistance,

Convinced that the family, as the fundamental group of society and the natural environment for the growth and well-being of all its members and particularly children, should be afforded the necessary protection and assistance so that it can fully assume its responsibilities within the community,

Recognizing that the child, for the full and harmonious development of his or her personality, should grow up in a family environment, in an atmosphere of happiness, love and understanding,

Considering that the child should be fully prepared to live an individual life in society, and brought up in the spirit of the ideals proclaimed in the Charter of the United Nations, and in particular in the spirit of peace, dignity, tolerance, freedom, equality and solidarity,

Bearing in mind that the need to extend particular care to the child has been stated in the Geneva Declaration of the Rights of the Child of 1924⁴ and in the Declaration of the Rights of the Child adopted by the General Assembly on 20 November 1959⁵ and recognized in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights³ (in particular in articles 23 and 24), in the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights² (in particular in article 10) and in the statutes and relevant instruments of specialized agencies and international organizations concerned with the welfare of children,

Bearing in mind that, as indicated in the Declaration of the Rights of the Child, "the child, by reason of his physical and mental immaturity, needs special safeguards and care, including appropriate legal protection, before as well as after birth",

Recalling the provisions of the Declaration on Social and Legal Principles relating to the Protection and Welfare of Children, with Special Reference to Foster Placement and Adoption Nationally and Internationally;⁶ the United Nations Standard Minimum Rules for the Administration of Juvenile Justice (The Beijing Rules);⁷ and the Declaration on the Protection of Women and Children in Emergency and Armed Conflict,⁸

Recognizing that, in all countries in the world, there are children living in exceptionally difficult conditions, and that such children need special consideration,

¹ United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Third Session, Part I*, p. 71.

² See "International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights" adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 16 December 1966 in United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, p. 3.

³ See "International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights" adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 16 December 1966 in United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 999, p. 171 and vol. 1057, p. 407 (procès-verbal of rectification of the authentic Spanish text).

⁴ *League of Nations, Official Journal, Special Supplement No. 21*, October 1924, p. 42-43.

⁵ United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fourteenth Session, Supplement No. 16 (A/4354)*, p. 19.

⁶ *Ibid.*, *Forty-first Session, Supplement No. 53 (A/41/53)*, p. 265.

⁷ *Ibid.*, *Fortieth Session, Supplement No. 53 (A/40/53)*, p. 206.

⁸ *Ibid.*, *Twenty-ninth Session, Supplement No. 31 (A/9631)*, p. 146.

Taking due account of the importance of the traditions and cultural values of each people for the protection and harmonious development of the child,

Recognizing the importance of international co-operation for improving the living conditions of children in every country, in particular in the developing countries,

Have agreed as follows:

PART I

Article 1

For the purposes of the present Convention, a child means every human being below the age of eighteen years unless, under the law applicable to the child, majority is attained earlier.

Article 2

1. States Parties shall respect and ensure the rights set forth in the present Convention to each child within their jurisdiction without discrimination of any kind, irrespective of the child's or his or her parent's or legal guardian's race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national, ethnic or social origin, property, disability, birth or other status.

2. States Parties shall take all appropriate measures to ensure that the child is protected against all forms of discrimination or punishment on the basis of the status, activities, expressed opinions, or beliefs of the child's parents, legal guardians, or family members.

Article 3

1. In all actions concerning children, whether undertaken by public or private social welfare institutions, courts of law, administrative authorities or legislative bodies, the best interests of the child shall be a primary consideration.

2. States Parties undertake to ensure the child such protection and care as is necessary for his or her well-being, taking into account the rights and duties of his or her parents, legal guardians, or other individuals equally responsible for him or her, and, to this end, shall take all appropriate legislative and administrative measures.

3. States Parties shall ensure that the institutions, services and facilities responsible for the care or protection of children shall conform with the standards established by competent authorities, particularly in the areas of safety, health, in the number and suitability of their staff, as well as competent supervision.

Article 4

States Parties shall undertake all appropriate legislative, administrative, and other measures for the implementation of the rights recognized in the present Convention. With regard to economic, social and cultural rights, States Parties shall undertake such measures to the maximum extent of their available resources and, where needed, within the framework of international co-operation.

Article 5

States Parties shall respect the responsibilities, rights and duties of parents or, where applicable, the members of the extended family or community as provided for by local custom, legal guardians or other persons legally responsible for the child, to provide, in a manner consistent with the evolving capacities of the child, appropriate direction and guidance in the exercise by the child of the rights recognized in the present Convention.

Article 6

1. States Parties recognize that every child has the inherent right to life.
2. States Parties shall ensure to the maximum extent possible the survival and development of the child.

Article 7

1. The child shall be registered immediately after birth and shall have the right from birth to a name, the right to acquire a nationality and, as far as possible, the right to know and be cared for by his or her parents.
2. States Parties shall ensure the implementation of these rights in accordance with their national law and their obligations under the relevant international instruments in this field, in particular where the child would otherwise be stateless.

Article 8

1. States Parties undertake to respect the right of the child to preserve his or her identity, including nationality, name and family relations as recognized by law without unlawful interference.
2. Where a child is illegally deprived of some or all of the elements of his or her identity, States Parties shall provide appropriate assistance and protection, with a view to speedily re-establishing his or her identity.

Article 9

1. States Parties shall ensure that a child shall not be separated from his or her parents against their will, except when competent authorities subject to judicial review determine, in accordance with applicable law and procedures, that such separation is necessary for the best interests of the child. Such determination may be necessary in a particular case such as one involving abuse or neglect of the child by the parents, or one where the parents are living separately and a decision must be made as to the child's place of residence.
2. In any proceedings pursuant to paragraph 1 of the present article, all interested parties shall be given an opportunity to participate in the proceedings and make their views known.
3. States Parties shall respect the right of the child who is separated from one or both parents to maintain personal relations and direct contact with both parents on a regular basis, except if it is contrary to the child's best interests.
4. Where such separation results from any action initiated by a State Party, such as the detention, imprisonment, exile, deportation or death (including death arising from any cause while the person is in the custody of the State) of one or both parents or of the child, that State Party shall, upon request, provide the parents, the

child or, if appropriate, another member of the family with the essential information concerning the whereabouts of the absent member(s) of the family unless the provision of the information would be detrimental to the well-being of the child. States Parties shall further ensure that the submission of such a request shall of itself entail no adverse consequences for the person(s) concerned.

Article 10

1. In accordance with the obligation of States Parties under article 9, paragraph 1, applications by a child or his or her parents to enter or leave a State Party for the purpose of family reunification shall be dealt with by States Parties in a positive, humane and expeditious manner. States Parties shall further ensure that the submission of such a request shall entail no adverse consequences for the applicants and for the members of their family.

2. A child whose parents reside in different States shall have the right to maintain on a regular basis, save in exceptional circumstances personal relations and direct contacts with both parents. Towards that end and in accordance with the obligation of States Parties under article 9, paragraph 1, States Parties shall respect the right of the child and his or her parents to leave any country, including their own, and to enter their own country. The right to leave any country shall be subject only to such restrictions as are prescribed by law and which are necessary to protect the national security, public order (*ordre public*), public health or morals or the rights and freedoms of others and are consistent with the other rights recognized in the present Convention.

Article 11

1. States Parties shall take measures to combat the illicit transfer and non-return of children abroad.

2. To this end, States Parties shall promote the conclusion of bilateral or multilateral agreements or accession to existing agreements.

Article 12

1. States Parties shall assure to the child who is capable of forming his or her own views the right to express those views freely in all matters affecting the child, the views of the child being given due weight in accordance with the age and maturity of the child.

2. For this purpose, the child shall in particular be provided the opportunity to be heard in any judicial and administrative proceedings affecting the child, either directly, or through a representative or an appropriate body, in a manner consistent with the procedural rules of national law.

Article 13

1. The child shall have the right to freedom of expression; this right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any other media of the child's choice.

2. The exercise of this right may be subject to certain restrictions, but these shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary:

(a) For respect of the rights or reputations of others; or

(b) For the protection of national security or of public order (*ordre public*), or of public health or morals.

Article 14

1. States Parties shall respect the right of the child to freedom of thought, conscience and religion.

2. States Parties shall respect the rights and duties of the parents and, when applicable, legal guardians, to provide direction to the child in the exercise of his or her right in a manner consistent with the evolving capacities of the child.

3. Freedom to manifest one's religion or beliefs may be subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law and are necessary to protect public safety, order, health or morals, or the fundamental rights and freedoms of others.

Article 15

1. States Parties recognize the rights of the child to freedom of association and to freedom of peaceful assembly.

2. No restrictions may be placed on the exercise of these rights other than those imposed in conformity with the law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public safety, public order (*ordre public*), the protection of public health or morals or the protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

Article 16

1. No child shall be subjected to arbitrary or unlawful interference with his or her privacy, family, home or correspondence, nor to unlawful attacks on his or her honour and reputation.

2. The child has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

Article 17

States Parties recognize the important function performed by the mass media and shall ensure that the child has access to information and material from a diversity of national and international sources, especially those aimed at the promotion of his or her social, spiritual and moral well-being and physical and mental health. To this end, States Parties shall:

(a) Encourage the mass media to disseminate information and material of social and cultural benefit to the child and in accordance with the spirit of article 29;

(b) Encourage international co-operation in the production, exchange and dissemination of such information and material from a diversity of cultural, national and international sources;

(c) Encourage the production and dissemination of children's books;

(d) Encourage the mass media to have particular regard to the linguistic needs of the child who belongs to a minority group or who is indigenous;

(e) Encourage the development of appropriate guidelines for the protection of the child from information and material injurious to his or her well-being, bearing in mind the provisions of articles 13 and 18.

Article 18

1. States Parties shall use their best efforts to ensure recognition of the principle that both parents have common responsibilities for the upbringing and development of the child. Parents or, as the case may be, legal guardians, have the primary responsibility for the upbringing and development of the child. The best interests of the child will be their basic concern.

2. For the purpose of guaranteeing and promoting the rights set forth in the present Convention, States Parties shall render appropriate assistance to parents and legal guardians in the performance of their child-rearing responsibilities and shall ensure the development of institutions, facilities and services for the care of children.

3. States Parties shall take all appropriate measures to ensure that children of working parents have the right to benefit from child-care services and facilities for which they are eligible.

Article 19

1. States Parties shall take all appropriate legislative, administrative, social and educational measures to protect the child from all forms of physical or mental violence, injury or abuse, neglect or negligent treatment, maltreatment or exploitation, including sexual abuse, while in the care of parent(s), legal guardian(s) or any other person who has the care of the child.

2. Such protective measures should, as appropriate, include effective procedures for the establishment of social programmes to provide necessary support for the child and for those who have the care of the child, as well as for other forms of prevention and for identification, reporting, referral, investigation, treatment and follow-up of instances of child maltreatment described heretofore, and, as appropriate, for judicial involvement.

Article 20

1. A child temporarily or permanently deprived of his or her family environment, or in whose own best interests cannot be allowed to remain in that environment, shall be entitled to special protection and assistance provided by the State.

2. States Parties shall in accordance with their national laws ensure alternative care for such a child.

3. Such care could include, *inter alia*, foster placement, *kafalah* of Islamic law, adoption or if necessary placement in suitable institutions for the care of children. When considering solutions, due regard shall be paid to the desirability of continuity in a child's upbringing and to the child's ethnic, religious, cultural and linguistic background.

Article 21

States Parties that recognize and/or permit the system of adoption shall ensure that the best interests of the child shall be the paramount consideration and they shall:

(a) Ensure that the adoption of a child is authorized only by competent authorities who determine, in accordance with applicable law and procedures and on the basis of all pertinent and reliable information, that the adoption is permissible in

view of the child's status concerning parents, relatives and legal guardians and that, if required, the persons concerned have given their informed consent to the adoption on the basis of such counselling as may be necessary;

(b) Recognize that inter-country adoption may be considered as an alternative means of child's care, if the child cannot be placed in a foster or an adoptive family or cannot in any suitable manner be cared for in the child's country of origin;

(c) Ensure that the child concerned by inter-country adoption enjoys safeguards and standards equivalent to those existing in the case of national adoption;

(d) Take all appropriate measures to ensure that, in inter-country adoption, the placement does not result in improper financial gain for those involved in it;

(e) Promote, where appropriate, the objectives of the present article by concluding bilateral or multilateral arrangements or agreements, and endeavour, within this framework, to ensure that the placement of the child in another country is carried out by competent authorities or organs.

Article 22

1. States Parties shall take appropriate measures to ensure that a child who is seeking refugee status or who is considered a refugee in accordance with applicable international or domestic law and procedures shall, whether unaccompanied or accompanied by his or her parents or by any other person, receive appropriate protection and humanitarian assistance in the enjoyment of applicable rights set forth in the present Convention and in other international human rights or humanitarian instruments to which the said States are Parties.

2. For this purpose, States Parties shall provide, as they consider appropriate, co-operation in any efforts by the United Nations and other competent intergovernmental organizations or non-governmental organizations co-operating with the United Nations to protect and assist such a child and to trace the parents or other members of the family of any refugee child in order to obtain information necessary for reunification with his or her family. In cases where no parents or other members of the family can be found, the child shall be accorded the same protection as any other child permanently or temporarily deprived of his or her family environment for any reason, as set forth in the present Convention.

Article 23

1. States Parties recognize that a mentally or physically disabled child should enjoy a full and decent life, in conditions which ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate the child's active participation in the community.

2. States Parties recognize the right of the disabled child to special care and shall encourage and ensure the extension, subject to available resources, to the eligible child and those responsible for his or her care, of assistance for which application is made and which is appropriate to the child's condition and to the circumstances of the parents or others caring for the child.

3. Recognizing the special needs of a disabled child, assistance extended in accordance with paragraph 2 of the present article shall be provided free of charge, whenever possible, taking into account the financial resources of the parents or others caring for the child, and shall be designed to ensure that the disabled child has effective access to and receives education, training, health care services, rehabilita-

tion services, preparation for employment and recreation opportunities in a manner conducive to the child's achieving the fullest possible social integration and individual development, including his or her cultural and spiritual development.

4. States Parties shall promote, in the spirit of international co-operation, the exchange of appropriate information in the field of preventive health care and of medical, psychological and functional treatment of disabled children, including dissemination of and access to information concerning methods of rehabilitation, education and vocational services, with the aim of enabling States Parties to improve their capabilities and skills and to widen their experience in these areas. In this regard, particular account shall be taken of the needs of developing countries.

Article 24

1. States Parties recognize the right of the child to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of health and to facilities for the treatment of illness and rehabilitation of health. States Parties shall strive to ensure that no child is deprived of his or her right of access to such health care services.

2. States Parties shall pursue full implementation of this right and, in particular, shall take appropriate measures:

(a) To diminish infant and child mortality;

(b) To ensure the provision of necessary medical assistance and health care to all children with emphasis on the development of primary health care;

(c) To combat disease and malnutrition, including within the framework of primary health care, through, *inter alia*, the application of readily available technology and through the provision of adequate nutritious foods and clean drinking-water, taking into consideration the dangers and risks of environmental pollution;

(d) To ensure appropriate pre-natal and post-natal health care for mothers;

(e) To ensure that all segments of society, in particular parents and children, are informed, have access to education and are supported in the use of basic knowledge of child health and nutrition, the advantages of breast-feeding, hygiene and environmental sanitation and the prevention of accidents;

(f) To develop preventive health care, guidance for parents and family planning education and services.

3. States Parties shall take all effective and appropriate measures with a view to abolishing traditional practices prejudicial to the health of children.

4. States Parties undertake to promote and encourage international co-operation with a view to achieving progressively the full realization of the right recognized in the present article. In this regard, particular account shall be taken of the needs of developing countries.

Article 25

States Parties recognize the right of a child who has been placed by the competent authorities for the purposes of care, protection or treatment of his or her physical or mental health, to a periodic review of the treatment provided to the child and all other circumstances relevant to his or her placement.

Article 26

1. States Parties shall recognize for every child the right to benefit from social security, including social insurance, and shall take the necessary measures to achieve the full realization of this right in accordance with their national law.

2. The benefits should, where appropriate, be granted, taking into account the resources and the circumstances of the child and persons having responsibility for the maintenance of the child, as well as any other consideration relevant to an application for benefits made by or on behalf of the child.

Article 27

1. States Parties recognize the right of every child to a standard of living adequate for the child's physical, mental, spiritual, moral and social development.

2. The parent(s) or others responsible for the child have the primary responsibility to secure, within their abilities and financial capacities, the conditions of living necessary for the child's development.

3. States Parties, in accordance with national conditions and within their means, shall take appropriate measures to assist parents and others responsible for the child to implement this right and shall in case of need provide material assistance and support programmes, particularly with regard to nutrition, clothing and housing.

4. States Parties shall take all appropriate measures to secure the recovery of maintenance for the child from the parents or other persons having financial responsibility for the child, both within the State Party and from abroad. In particular, where the person having financial responsibility for the child lives in a State different from that of the child, States Parties shall promote the accession to international agreements or the conclusion of such agreements, as well as the making of other appropriate arrangements.

Article 28

1. States Parties recognize the right of the child to education, and with a view to achieving this right progressively and on the basis of equal opportunity, they shall, in particular:

(a) Make primary education compulsory and available free to all;

(b) Encourage the development of different forms of secondary education, including general and vocational education, make them available and accessible to every child, and take appropriate measures such as the introduction of free education and offering financial assistance in case of need;

(c) Make higher education accessible to all on the basis of capacity by every appropriate means;

(d) Make educational and vocational information and guidance available and accessible to all children;

(e) Take measures to encourage regular attendance at schools and the reduction of drop-out rates.

2. States Parties shall take all appropriate measures to ensure that school discipline is administered in a manner consistent with the child's human dignity and in conformity with the present Convention.

3. States Parties shall promote and encourage international co-operation in matters relating to education, in particular with a view to contributing to the elimination of ignorance and illiteracy throughout the world and facilitating access to scientific and technical knowledge and modern teaching methods. In this regard, particular account shall be taken of the needs of developing countries.

Article 29

1. States Parties agree that the education of the child shall be directed to:

(a) The development of the child's personality, talents and mental and physical abilities to their fullest potential;

(b) The development of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, and for the principles enshrined in the Charter of the United Nations;

(c) The development of respect for the child's parents, his or her own cultural identity, language and values, for the national values of the country in which the child is living, the country from which he or she may originate, and for civilizations different from his or her own;

(d) The preparation of the child for responsible life in a free society, in the spirit of understanding, peace, tolerance, equality of sexes, and friendship among all peoples, ethnic, national and religious groups and persons of indigenous origin;

(e) The development of respect for the natural environment.

2. No part of the present article or article 28 shall be construed so as to interfere with the liberty of individuals and bodies to establish and direct educational institutions, subject always to the observance of the principles set forth in paragraph 1 of the present article and to the requirements that the education given in such institutions shall conform to such minimum standards as may be laid down by the State.

Article 30

In those States in which ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities or persons of indigenous origin exist, a child belonging to such a minority or who is indigenous shall not be denied the right, in community with other members of his or her group, to enjoy his or her own culture, to profess and practise his or her own religion, or to use his or her own language.

Article 31

1. States Parties recognize the right of the child to rest and leisure, to engage in play and recreational activities appropriate to the age of the child and to participate freely in cultural life and the arts.

2. States Parties shall respect and promote the right of the child to participate fully in cultural and artistic life and shall encourage the provision of appropriate and equal opportunities for cultural, artistic, recreational and leisure activity.

Article 32

1. States Parties recognize the right of the child to be protected from economic exploitation and from performing any work that is likely to be hazardous or to interfere with the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral or social development.

2. States Parties shall take legislative, administrative, social and educational measures to ensure the implementation of the present article. To this end, and having regard to the relevant provisions of other international instruments, States Parties shall in particular:

- (a) Provide for a minimum age or minimum ages for admission to employment;
- (b) Provide for appropriate regulation of the hours and conditions of employment;
- (c) Provide for appropriate penalties or other sanctions to ensure the effective enforcement of the present article.

Article 33

States Parties shall take all appropriate measures, including legislative, administrative, social and educational measures, to protect children from the illicit use of narcotic drugs and psychotropic substances as defined in the relevant international treaties, and to prevent the use of children in the illicit production and trafficking of such substances.

Article 34

States Parties undertake to protect the child from all forms of sexual exploitation and sexual abuse. For these purposes, States Parties shall in particular take all appropriate national, bilateral and multilateral measures to prevent:

- (a) The inducement or coercion of a child to engage in any unlawful sexual activity;
- (b) The exploitative use of children in prostitution or other unlawful sexual practices;
- (c) The exploitative use of children in pornographic performances and materials.

Article 35

States Parties shall take all appropriate national, bilateral and multilateral measures to prevent the abduction of, the sale of or traffic in children for any purpose or in any form.

Article 36

States Parties shall protect the child against all other forms of exploitation prejudicial to any aspects of the child's welfare.

Article 37

States Parties shall ensure that:

- (a) No child shall be subjected to torture or other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment. Neither capital punishment nor life imprisonment without possibility of release shall be imposed for offences committed by persons below eighteen years of age;
- (b) No child shall be deprived of his or her liberty unlawfully or arbitrarily. The arrest, detention or imprisonment of a child shall be in conformity with the law and shall be used only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest appropriate period of time;

(c) Every child deprived of liberty shall be treated with humanity and respect for the inherent dignity of the human person, and in a manner which takes into account the needs of persons of his or her age. In particular, every child deprived of liberty shall be separated from adults unless it is considered in the child's best interest not to do so and shall have the right to maintain contact with his or her family through correspondence and visits, save in exceptional circumstances;

(d) Every child deprived of his or her liberty shall have the right to prompt access to legal and other appropriate assistance, as well as the right to challenge the legality of the deprivation of his or her liberty before a court or other competent, independent and impartial authority, and to a prompt decision on any such action.

Article 38

1. States Parties undertake to respect and to ensure respect for rules of international humanitarian law applicable to them in armed conflicts which are relevant to the child.

2. States Parties shall take all feasible measures to ensure that persons who have not attained the age of fifteen years do not take a direct part in hostilities.

3. States Parties shall refrain from recruiting any person who has not attained the age of fifteen years into their armed forces. In recruiting among those persons who have attained the age of fifteen years but who have not attained the age of eighteen years, States Parties shall endeavour to give priority to those who are oldest.

4. In accordance with their obligations under international humanitarian law to protect the civilian population in armed conflicts, States Parties shall take all feasible measures to ensure protection and care of children who are affected by an armed conflict.

Article 39

States Parties shall take all appropriate measures to promote physical and psychological recovery and social reintegration of a child victim of: any form of neglect, exploitation, or abuse; torture or any other form of cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment; or armed conflicts. Such recovery and reintegration shall take place in an environment which fosters the health, self-respect and dignity of the child.

Article 40

1. States Parties recognize the right of every child alleged as, accused of, or recognized as having infringed the penal law to be treated in a manner consistent with the promotion of the child's sense of dignity and worth, which reinforces the child's respect for the human rights and fundamental freedoms of others and which takes into account the child's age and the desirability of promoting the child's reintegration and the child's assuming a constructive role in society.

2. To this end, and having regard to the relevant provisions of international instruments, States Parties shall, in particular, ensure that:

(a) No child shall be alleged as, be accused of, or recognized as having infringed the penal law by reason of acts or omissions that were not prohibited by national or international law at the time they were committed;

(b) Every child alleged as or accused of having infringed the penal law has at least the following guarantees:

- (i) To be presumed innocent until proven guilty according to law;
- (ii) To be informed promptly and directly of the charges against him or her, and, if appropriate, through his or her parents or legal guardians, and to have legal or other appropriate assistance in the preparation and presentation of his or her defence;
- (iii) To have the matter determined without delay by a competent, independent and impartial authority or judicial body in a fair hearing according to law, in the presence of legal or other appropriate assistance and, unless it is considered not to be in the best interest of the child, in particular, taking into account his or her age or situation, his or her parents or legal guardians;
- (iv) Not to be compelled to give testimony or to confess guilt; to examine or have examined adverse witnesses and to obtain the participation and examination of witnesses on his or her behalf under conditions of equality;
- (v) If considered to have infringed the penal law, to have this decision and any measures imposed in consequence thereof reviewed by a higher competent, independent and impartial authority or judicial body according to law;
- (vi) To have the free assistance of an interpreter if the child cannot understand or speak the language used;
- (vii) To have his or her privacy fully respected at all stages of the proceedings.

3. States Parties shall seek to promote the establishment of laws, procedures, authorities and institutions specifically applicable to children alleged as, accused of, or recognized as having infringed the penal law, and, in particular:

(a) The establishment of a minimum age below which children shall be presumed not to have the capacity to infringe the penal law;

(b) Whenever appropriate and desirable, measures for dealing with such children without resorting to judicial proceedings, providing that human rights and legal safeguards are fully respected.

4. A variety of dispositions, such as care, guidance and supervision orders; counselling; probation; foster care; education and vocational training programmes and other alternatives to institutional care shall be available to ensure that children are dealt with in a manner appropriate to their well-being and proportionate both to their circumstances and the offence.

Article 41

Nothing in the present Convention shall affect any provisions which are more conducive to the realization of the rights of the child and which may be contained in:

- (a) The law of a State Party; or
- (b) International law in force for that State.

PART II

Article 42

States Parties undertake to make the principles and provisions of the Convention widely known, by appropriate and active means, to adults and children alike.

Article 43

1. For the purpose of examining the progress made by States Parties in achieving the realization of the obligations undertaken in the present Convention, there shall be established a Committee on the Rights of the Child, which shall carry out the functions hereinafter provided.

2. The Committee shall consist of ten experts of high moral standing and recognized competence in the field covered by this Convention. The members of the Committee shall be elected by States Parties from among their nationals and shall serve in their personal capacity, consideration being given to equitable geographical distribution, as well as to the principal legal systems.

3. The members of the Committee shall be elected by secret ballot from a list of persons nominated by States Parties. Each State Party may nominate one person from among its own nationals.

4. The initial election to the Committee shall be held no later than six months after the date of the entry into force of the present Convention and thereafter every second year. At least four months before the date of each election, the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall address a letter to States Parties inviting them to submit their nominations within two months. The Secretary-General shall subsequently prepare a list in alphabetical order of all persons thus nominated, indicating States Parties which have nominated them, and shall submit it to the States Parties to the present Convention.

5. The elections shall be held at meetings of States Parties convened by the Secretary-General at United Nations Headquarters. At those meetings, for which two thirds of States Parties shall constitute a quorum, the persons elected to the Committee shall be those who obtain the largest number of votes and an absolute majority of the votes of the representatives of States Parties present and voting.

6. The members of the Committee shall be elected for a term of four years. They shall be eligible for re-election if renominated. The term of five of the members elected at the first election shall expire at the end of two years; immediately after the first election, the names of these five members shall be chosen by lot by the Chairman of the meeting.

7. If a member of the Committee dies or resigns or declares that for any other cause he or she can no longer perform the duties of the Committee, the State Party which nominated the member shall appoint another expert from among its nationals to serve for the remainder of the term, subject to the approval of the Committee.

8. The Committee shall establish its own rules of procedure.

9. The Committee shall elect its officers for a period of two years.

10. The meetings of the Committee shall normally be held at United Nations Headquarters or at any other convenient place as determined by the Committee. The Committee shall normally meet annually. The duration of the meetings of the Com-

mittee shall be determined, and reviewed, if necessary, by a meeting of the States Parties to the present Convention, subject to the approval of the General Assembly.

11. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall provide the necessary staff and facilities for the effective performance of the functions of the Committee under the present Convention.

12. With the approval of the General Assembly, the members of the Committee established under the present Convention shall receive emoluments from United Nations resources on such terms and conditions as the Assembly may decide.

Article 44

1. States Parties undertake to submit to the Committee, through the Secretary-General of the United Nations, reports on the measures they have adopted which give effect to the rights recognized herein and on the progress made on the enjoyment of those rights:

(a) Within two years of the entry into force of the Convention for the State Party concerned;

(b) Thereafter every five years.

2. Reports made under the present article shall indicate factors and difficulties, if any, affecting the degree of fulfilment of the obligations under the present Convention. Reports shall also contain sufficient information to provide the Committee with a comprehensive understanding of the implementation of the Convention in the country concerned.

3. A State Party which has submitted a comprehensive initial report to the Committee need not, in its subsequent reports submitted in accordance with paragraph 1 (b) of the present article, repeat basic information previously provided.

4. The Committee may request from States Parties further information relevant to the implementation of the Convention.

5. The Committee shall submit to the General Assembly, through the Economic and Social Council, every two years, reports on its activities.

6. States Parties shall make their reports widely available to the public in their own countries.

Article 45

In order to foster the effective implementation of the Convention and to encourage international co-operation in the field covered by the Convention:

(a) The specialized agencies, the United Nations Children's Fund, and other United Nations organs shall be entitled to be represented at the consideration of the implementation of such provisions of the present Convention as fall within the scope of their mandate. The Committee may invite the specialized agencies, the United Nations Children's Fund and other competent bodies as it may consider appropriate to provide expert advice on the implementation of the Convention in areas falling within the scope of their respective mandates. The Committee may invite the specialized agencies, the United Nations Children's Fund, and other United Nations organs to submit reports on the implementation of the Convention in areas falling within the scope of their activities;

(b) The Committee shall transmit, as it may consider appropriate, to the specialized agencies, the United Nations Children's Fund and other competent bodies, any reports from States Parties that contain a request, or indicate a need, for technical advice or assistance, along with the Committee's observations and suggestions, if any, on these requests or indications;

(c) The Committee may recommend to the General Assembly to request the Secretary-General to undertake on its behalf studies on specific issues relating to the rights of the child;

(d) The Committee may make suggestions and general recommendations based on information received pursuant to articles 44 and 45 of the present Convention. Such suggestions and general recommendations shall be transmitted to any State Party concerned and reported to the General Assembly, together with comments, if any, from States Parties.

PART III

Article 46

The present Convention shall be open for signature by all States.

Article 47

The present Convention is subject to ratification. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

Article 48

The present Convention shall remain open for accession by any State. The instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

Article 49

1. The present Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the twentieth instrument of ratification or accession.

2. For each State ratifying or acceding to the Convention after the deposit of the twentieth instrument of ratification or accession, the Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day after the deposit by such State of its instrument of ratification or accession.

Article 50

1. Any State Party may propose an amendment and file it with the Secretary-General of the United Nations. The Secretary-General shall thereupon communicate the proposed amendment to States Parties, with a request that they indicate whether they favour a conference of States Parties for the purpose of considering and voting upon the proposals. In the event that, within four months from the date of such communication, at least one third of the States Parties favour such a conference, the Secretary-General shall convene the conference under the auspices of the United Nations. Any amendment adopted by a majority of States Parties present

and voting at the conference shall be submitted to the General Assembly for approval.

2. An amendment adopted in accordance with paragraph 1 of the present article shall enter into force when it has been approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations and accepted by a two-thirds majority of States Parties.

3. When an amendment enters into force, it shall be binding on those States Parties which have accepted it, other States Parties still being bound by the provisions of the present Convention and any earlier amendments which they have accepted.

Article 51

1. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall receive and circulate to all States the text of reservations made by States at the time of ratification or accession.

2. A reservation incompatible with the object and purpose of the present Convention shall not be permitted.

3. Reservations may be withdrawn at any time by notification to that effect addressed to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, who shall then inform all States. Such notification shall take effect on the date on which it is received by the Secretary-General.

Article 52

A State Party may denounce the present Convention by written notification to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. Denunciation becomes effective one year after the date of receipt of the notification by the Secretary-General.

Article 53

The Secretary-General of the United Nations is designated as the depositary of the present Convention.

Article 54

The original of the present Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

IN WITNESS THEREOF the undersigned plenipotentiaries, being duly authorized thereto by their respective Governments, have signed the present Convention.

[For the signatures, see p. 124 of this volume.]

Annex 66

UN Charter, 25 June 1945, XV UNCIO 335, amendments in 557 UNTS
143, 638 UNTS 308 and 892 UNTS 119

DOCUMENTS

of the
UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE
ON INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION
SAN FRANCISCO, 1945

Volume XV
COORDINATION COMMITTEE
THE CHARTER
LISTS

Published in Cooperation with THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

1945
UNITED NATIONS INFORMATION ORGANIZATIONS
LONDON NEW YORK

UNITED NATIONS INFORMATION ORGANIZATION

610 Fifth Avenue, New York
2841 McGill Terrace, N. W., Washington, D. C.

An agency of the Governments of AUSTRALIA, BELGIUM, CANADA,
CHINA, CZECHOSLOVAKIA, DENMARK, FRANCE, GREAT BRITAIN, GREECE,
INDIA, LUXEMBOURG, THE NETHERLANDS, NEW ZEALAND, NORWAY,
THE PHILIPPINES, SOUTH AFRICA, YUGOSLAVIA and
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

UNITED NATIONS INFORMATION ORGANIZATION

38 Russell Square, London, W. C. 1.

Representatives from the Official Information Services of AUSTRALIA,
BELGIUM, CANADA, CHINA, CZECHOSLOVAKIA, DENMARK, FRANCE, GREAT
BRITAIN, GREECE, INDIA, LUXEMBOURG, THE NETHERLANDS, NEW
ZEALAND, NORWAY, POLAND, UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA,
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
and YUGOSLAVIA

Photo-Lithoprinted from original documents by
Edwards Brothers, Inc., Ann Arbor, Michigan, U.S.A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<i>Language</i>	<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Page</i>
COORDINATION COMMITTEE				
Proposed Conference procedure on drafting final Charter.....	E	Doc. 178	CO/1	3
First meeting of Coordination Committee, May 9, 1945.....	E F	Doc. 198	CO/2	5
Note on the arrangement of the Charter.....	E F	Doc. 411	CO/3	11
Agenda for second meeting of Coordination Committee, May 19, 1945.....	E F	Doc. 413	CO/4	30
Texts passed by the technical Committees through May 17, 1945.....	E F	Doc. 431	CO/5	31
Tentative drafts of the Coordination Committee and the Advisory Committee of Jurists, subject to final approval of the Coordination Committee.....	E F	Doc. 1140	CO/179	52
Draft statute of the International Court of Justice as finally reviewed by the Advisory Committee of Jurists. Subject to approval of the Coordination Committee.....	E F	Doc. 1141	CO/180	126
Draft statute of the International Court of Justice as finally approved in English by both the Coordination Committee and the Advisory Committee of Jurists on June 22, 1945.....	E F	Doc. 1158	CO/180(1)	148
Draft Charter of the United Nations as finally approved in English by both the Coordination Committee and the Advisory Committee of Jurists on June 22, 1945.....	E F	Doc. 1159	CO/181	170
Changes in the Statute made by the Advisory Committee of Jurists and the Coordination Committee, June 22, 1945	E F	Doc. 1169	CO/182	256
Final changes made by the Coordination Committee in the text of the Charter of the United Nations as approved by the Steering Committee, June 23, 1945.....	E F	Doc. 1192	CO/185	260
THE CHARTER				
Text of the proposed agreement establishing the Preparatory Commission of the United Nations (to be acted upon by the Conference at the 9th Plenary session, June 25th, 1945).....	E F	Doc. 1190	G/127	267
Text of the proposed Charter of the United Nations, in- cluding the Statute of the International Court of Justice..	E F	Doc. 1191	G/128	273
Charter of the United Nations, Statute of the International Court of Justice and Interim Arrangements in five lan- guages, signed at San Francisco, June 26, 1945.....	E F Ch R Sp			335
LISTS				
Tentative list of the Secretariat for the Commissions and Committees.....	E F	Doc. 62	G/18	557
Revised list of Delegation assignments to Commissions and Committees.....	E	Doc. 175	G/24(1)	567
List of Delegation assignments to Commissions and Com- mittees, June 2, 1945.....	E	Doc. 237	G/24(2)	596
Cumulative list of documents issued during the United Nations Conference on International Organization.....	E	Doc. 1184	G/125	687
List of documents arranged by symbols.....	E	Doc. 1216	G/134	788
Contents of volumes.....	E F			898

DOCUMENTS OF COORDINATION COMMITTEE BY SYMBOL

DOCUMENTS DU COMITE DE COORDINATION PAR SERIE

<i>Symbol Série</i>	<i>Document No. Numéro</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Symbol Série</i>	<i>Document No. Numéro</i>	<i>Page</i>
CO/1	178	3	CO/144 (2)	1110	92
CO/2	198	5	CO/145 to CO/151		not released
CO/3	411	11	CO/151 (1)	1109	101
CO/4	413	30	CO/152		not released
CO/5	431	31	CO/152 (3)	1128	74
CO/6 to CO/127		not released	CO/153 to CO/157		not released
CO/127 (1)	1129	57	CO/157 (1)	1136	121
CO/128		not released	CO/158 to CO/168		not released
CO/128 (1)	1056	59	CO/168 (1)	1130	119
CO/129 to CO/131		not released	CO/169 to CO/171		not released
CO/131 (1)	1057	98	CO/171 (1)	1134	104
CO/132		not released	CO/172		not released
CO/132 (1)	1058	117	CO/172 (1)	1138	107
CO/133		not released	CO/173		not released
CO/133 (2)	1139	60	CO/173 (1)	1137	114
CO/134 to CO/138		not released	CO/174 to CO/177		not released
CO/138 (1)	1131	86	CO/178	1127	123
CO/139		not released	CO/179	1140	52
CO/139 (2)	1068	69	CO/180	1141	126
CO/140 to CO/141		not released	CO/180 (1)	1158	148
CO/141 (1)	1033	53	CO/181	1159	170
CO/142		not released	CO/182	1169	256
CO/142 (2)	1135	78	CO/183 and CO/184		not released
CO/143		not released	CO/185	1192	260
CO/143 (2)	1106	89	CO/186 to CO/189		not released
CO/144		not released			

CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS
AND
STATUTE OF THE
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE



SAN FRANCISCO · 1945

CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS

WE THE PEOPLES OF THE UNITED NATIONS DETERMINED

to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, which twice in our lifetime has brought untold sorrow to mankind, and

to reaffirm faith in fundamental human rights, in the dignity and worth of the human person, in the equal rights of men and women and of nations large and small, and

to establish conditions under which justice and respect for the obligations arising from treaties and other sources of international law can be maintained, and

to promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom,

AND FOR THESE ENDS

to practice tolerance and live together in peace with one another as good neighbors, and

to unite our strength to maintain international peace and security, and

to ensure, by the acceptance of principles and the institution of methods, that armed force shall not be used, save in the common interest, and

to employ international machinery for the promotion of the economic and social advancement of all peoples,

HAVE RESOLVED TO COMBINE OUR EFFORTS TO ACCOMPLISH THESE AIMS.

Accordingly, our respective Governments, through representatives assembled in the city of San Francisco, who have exhibited their full powers found to be in good and due form, have agreed to the present Charter of the United Nations and do hereby establish an international organization to be known as the United Nations.

CHAPTER I

PURPOSES AND PRINCIPLES

Article 1

The Purposes of the United Nations are:

1. To maintain international peace and security, and to that end: to take effective collective measures for the prevention and removal of threats to the peace, and for the suppression of acts of aggression or other breaches of the peace, and to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace;
2. To develop friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and to take other appropriate measures to strengthen universal peace;
3. To achieve international cooperation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion; and
4. To be a center for harmonizing the actions of nations in the attainment of these common ends.

Article 2

The Organization and its Members, in pursuit of the Purposes stated in Article 1, shall act in accordance with the following Principles.

1. The Organization is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its Members.
2. All Members, in order to ensure to all of them the rights and benefits resulting from membership, shall fulfil in good faith the obligations assumed by them in accordance with the present Charter.
3. All Members shall settle their international

disputes by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security, and justice, are not endangered.

4. All Members shall refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state, or in any other manner inconsistent with the Purposes of the United Nations.

5. All Members shall give the United Nations every assistance in any action it takes in accordance with the present Charter, and shall refrain from giving assistance to any state against which the United Nations is taking preventive or enforcement action.

6. The Organization shall ensure that states which are not Members of the United Nations act in accordance with these Principles so far as may be necessary for the maintenance of international peace and security.

7. Nothing contained in the present Charter shall authorize the United Nations to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state or shall require the Members to submit such matters to settlement under the present Charter; but this principle shall not prejudice the application of enforcement measures under Chapter VII.

CHAPTER II

MEMBERSHIP

Article 3

The original Members of the United Nations shall be the states which, having participated in the United Nations Conference on International Organization at San Francisco, or having previously signed the Declaration by United Nations of January 1, 1942, sign the present Charter and ratify it in accordance with Article 110.

Article 4

1. Membership in the United Nations is open to all other peace-loving states which accept the obligations contained in the present Charter and, in the judgment of the Organization, are able and willing to carry out these obligations.

2. The admission of any such state to membership in the United Nations will be effected by a decision of the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

Article 5

A Member of the United Nations against which preventive or enforcement action has been taken by the Security Council may be suspended from the exercise of the rights and privileges of membership by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council. The exercise of these rights and privileges may be restored by the Security Council.

Article 6

A Member of the United Nations which has persistently violated the Principles contained in the present Charter may be expelled from the Organization by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

CHAPTER III**ORGANS***Article 7*

1. There are established as the principal organs of the United Nations: a General Assembly, a Security Council, an Economic and Social Council, a Trusteeship Council, an International Court of Justice, and a Secretariat.

2. Such subsidiary organs as may be found necessary may be established in accordance with the present Charter.

4

Article 8

The United Nations shall place no restrictions on the eligibility of men and women to participate in any capacity and under conditions of equality in its principal and subsidiary organs.

CHAPTER IV**THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY***Composition**Article 9*

1. The General Assembly shall consist of all the Members of the United Nations.

2. Each Member shall have not more than five representatives in the General Assembly.

*Functions and Powers**Article 10*

The General Assembly may discuss any questions or any matters within the scope of the present Charter or relating to the powers and functions of any organs provided for in the present Charter, and, except as provided in Article 12, may make recommendations to the Members of the United Nations or to the Security Council or to both on any such questions or matters.

Article 11

1. The General Assembly may consider the general principles of cooperation in the maintenance of international peace and security, including the principles governing disarmament and the regulation of armaments, and may make recommendations with regard to such principles to the Members or to the Security Council or to both.

2. The General Assembly may discuss any questions relating to the maintenance of international peace and security brought before it by any Member of the United Nations, or by the Security Council, or by a state which is not a

Member of the United Nations in accordance with Article 35, paragraph 2, and, except as provided in Article 12, may make recommendations with regard to any such questions to the state or states concerned or to the Security Council or to both. Any such question on which action is necessary shall be referred to the Security Council by the General Assembly either before or after discussion.

3. The General Assembly may call the attention of the Security Council to situations which are likely to endanger international peace and security.

4. The powers of the General Assembly set forth in this Article shall not limit the general scope of Article 10.

Article 12

1. While the Security Council is exercising in respect of any dispute or situation the functions assigned to it in the present Charter, the General Assembly shall not make any recommendation with regard to that dispute or situation unless the Security Council so requests.

2. The Secretary-General, with the consent of the Security Council, shall notify the General Assembly at each session of any matters relative to the maintenance of international peace and security which are being dealt with by the Security Council and shall similarly notify the General Assembly, or the Members of the United Nations if the General Assembly is not in session, immediately the Security Council ceases to deal with such matters.

Article 13

1. The General Assembly shall initiate studies and make recommendations for the purpose of:

a. promoting international cooperation in the political field and encouraging the progressive development of international law and its codification;

b. promoting international cooperation in the economic, social, cultural, educational, and health fields, and assisting in the realization of human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion.

2. The further responsibilities, functions, and powers of the General Assembly with respect to matters mentioned in paragraph 1(b) above are set forth in Chapters IX and X.

Article 14

Subject to the provisions of Article 12, the General Assembly may recommend measures for the peaceful adjustment of any situation, regardless of origin, which it deems likely to impair the general welfare or friendly relations among nations, including situations resulting from a violation of the provisions of the present Charter setting forth the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations.

Article 15

1. The General Assembly shall receive and consider annual and special reports from the Security Council; these reports shall include an account of the measures that the Security Council has decided upon or taken to maintain international peace and security.

2. The General Assembly shall receive and consider reports from the other organs of the United Nations.

Article 16

The General Assembly shall perform such functions with respect to the international trusteeship system as are assigned to it under Chapters XII and XIII, including the approval of the trusteeship agreements for areas not designated as strategic.

Article 17

1. The General Assembly shall consider and approve the budget of the Organization.

2. The expenses of the Organization shall be borne by the Members as apportioned by the General Assembly.

3. The General Assembly shall consider and approve any financial and budgetary arrangements with specialized agencies referred to in Article 57 and shall examine the administrative budgets of such specialized agencies with a view to making recommendations to the agencies concerned.

Voting

Article 18

1. Each member of the General Assembly shall have one vote.

2. Decisions of the General Assembly on important questions shall be made by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting. These questions shall include: recommendations with respect to the maintenance of international peace and security, the election of the non-permanent members of the Security Council, the election of the members of the Economic and Social Council, the election of members of the Trusteeship Council in accordance with paragraph 1(c) of Article 86, the admission of new Members to the United Nations, the suspension of the rights and privileges of membership, the expulsion of Members, questions relating to the operation of the trusteeship system, and budgetary questions.

3. Decisions on other questions, including the determination of additional categories of questions to be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting.

Article 19

A Member of the United Nations which is in arrears in the payment of its financial contributions to the Organization shall have no vote in the General Assembly if the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contributions

due from it for the preceding two full years. The General Assembly may, nevertheless, permit such a Member to vote if it is satisfied that the failure to pay is due to conditions beyond the control of the Member.

Procedure

Article 20

The General Assembly shall meet in regular annual sessions and in such special sessions as occasion may require. Special sessions shall be convoked by the Secretary-General at the request of the Security Council or of a majority of the Members of the United Nations.

Article 21

The General Assembly shall adopt its own rules of procedure. It shall elect its President for each session.

Article 22

The General Assembly may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

CHAPTER V

THE SECURITY COUNCIL

Composition

Article 23

1. The Security Council shall consist of eleven Members of the United Nations. The Republic of China, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America shall be permanent members of the Security Council. The General Assembly shall elect six other Members of the United Nations to be non-permanent members of the Security Council, due regard being specially paid, in the first instance to the contribution of Members of the

United Nations to the maintenance of international peace and security and to the other purposes of the Organization, and also to equitable geographical distribution.

2. The non-permanent members of the Security Council shall be elected for a term of two years. In the first election of the non-permanent members, however, three shall be chosen for a term of one year. A retiring member shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.

3. Each member of the Security Council shall have one representative.

Functions and Powers

Article 24

1. In order to ensure prompt and effective action by the United Nations, its Members confer on the Security Council primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, and agree that in carrying out its duties under this responsibility the Security Council acts on their behalf.

2. In discharging these duties the Security Council shall act in accordance with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations. The specific powers granted to the Security Council for the discharge of these duties are laid down in Chapters VI, VII, VIII, and XII.

3. The Security Council shall submit annual and, when necessary, special reports to the General Assembly for its consideration.

Article 25

The Members of the United Nations agree to accept and carry out the decisions of the Security Council in accordance with the present Charter.

Article 26

In order to promote the establishment and maintenance of international peace and security with the least diversion for armaments of the world's human and economic resources, the Se-

curity Council shall be responsible for formulating, with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee referred to in Article 47, plans to be submitted to the Members of the United Nations for the establishment of a system for the regulation of armaments.

Voting

Article 27

1. Each member of the Security Council shall have one vote.

2. Decisions of the Security Council on procedural matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of seven members.

3. Decisions of the Security Council on all other matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of seven members including the concurring votes of the permanent members; provided that, in decisions under Chapter VI, and under paragraph 3 of Article 52, a party to a dispute shall abstain from voting.

Procedure

Article 28

1. The Security Council shall be so organized as to be able to function continuously. Each member of the Security Council shall for this purpose be represented at all times at the seat of the Organization.

2. The Security Council shall hold periodic meetings at which each of its members may, if it so desires, be represented by a member of the government or by some other specially designated representative.

3. The Security Council may hold meetings at such places other than the seat of the Organization as in its judgment will best facilitate its work.

Article 29

The Security Council may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

Article 30

The Security Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure, including the method of selecting its President.

Article 31

Any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council may participate, without vote, in the discussion of any question brought before the Security Council whenever the latter considers that the interests of that Member are specially affected.

Article 32

Any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council or any state which is not a Member of the United Nations, if it is a party to a dispute under consideration by the Security Council, shall be invited to participate, without vote, in the discussion relating to the dispute. The Security Council shall lay down such conditions as it deems just for the participation of a state which is not a Member of the United Nations.

CHAPTER VI

PACIFIC SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

Article 33

1. The parties to any dispute, the continuance of which is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, shall, first of all, seek a solution by negotiation, enquiry, mediation, conciliation, arbitration, judicial settlement, resort to regional agencies or arrangements, or other peaceful means of their own choice.

2. The Security Council shall, when it deems necessary, call upon the parties to settle their dispute by such means.

Article 34

The Security Council may investigate any dispute, or any situation which might lead to inter-

national friction or give rise to a dispute, in order to determine whether the continuance of the dispute or situation is likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security.

Article 35

1. Any Member of the United Nations may bring any dispute, or any situation of the nature referred to in Article 34, to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly.

2. A state which is not a Member of the United Nations may bring to the attention of the Security Council or of the General Assembly any dispute to which it is a party if it accepts in advance, for the purposes of the dispute, the obligations of pacific settlement provided in the present Charter.

3. The proceedings of the General Assembly in respect of matters brought to its attention under this Article will be subject to the provisions of Articles 11 and 12.

Article 36

1. The Security Council may, at any stage of a dispute of the nature referred to in Article 33 or of a situation of like nature, recommend appropriate procedures or methods of adjustment.

2. The Security Council should take into consideration any procedures for the settlement of the dispute which have already been adopted by the parties.

3. In making recommendations under this Article the Security Council should also take into consideration that legal disputes should as a general rule be referred by the parties to the International Court of Justice in accordance with the provisions of the Statute of the Court.

Article 37

1. Should the parties to a dispute of the nature referred to in Article 33 fail to settle it by the means indicated in that Article, they shall refer it to the Security Council.

2. If the Security Council deems that the continuance of the dispute is in fact likely to endanger the maintenance of international peace and security, it shall decide whether to take action under Article 36 or to recommend such terms of settlement as it may consider appropriate.

Article 38

Without prejudice to the provisions of Articles 33 to 37, the Security Council may, if all the parties to any dispute so request, make recommendations to the parties with a view to a pacific settlement of the dispute.

CHAPTER VII

ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THREATS TO THE PEACE, BREACHES OF THE PEACE, AND ACTS OF AGGRESSION

Article 39

The Security Council shall determine the existence of any threat to the peace, breach of the peace, or act of aggression and shall make recommendations, or decide what measures shall be taken in accordance with Articles 41 and 42, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

Article 40

In order to prevent an aggravation of the situation, the Security Council may, before making the recommendations or deciding upon the measures provided for in Article 39, call upon the parties concerned to comply with such provisional measures as it deems necessary or desirable. Such provisional measures shall be without prejudice to the rights, claims, or position of the parties concerned. The Security Council shall duly take account of failure to comply with such provisional measures.

Article 41

The Security Council may decide what measures not involving the use of armed force are to be

employed to give effect to its decisions, and it may call upon the Members of the United Nations to apply such measures. These may include complete or partial interruption of economic relations and of rail, sea, air, postal, telegraphic, radio, and other means of communication, and the severance of diplomatic relations.

Article 42

Should the Security Council consider that measures provided for in Article 41 would be inadequate or have proved to be inadequate, it may take such action by air, sea, or land forces as may be necessary to maintain or restore international peace and security. Such action may include demonstrations, blockade, and other operations by air, sea, or land forces of Members of the United Nations.

Article 43

1. All Members of the United Nations, in order to contribute to the maintenance of international peace and security, undertake to make available to the Security Council, on its call and in accordance with a special agreement or agreements, armed forces, assistance, and facilities, including rights of passage, necessary for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security.

2. Such agreement or agreements shall govern the numbers and types of forces, their degree of readiness and general location, and the nature of the facilities and assistance to be provided.

3. The agreement or agreements shall be negotiated as soon as possible on the initiative of the Security Council. They shall be concluded between the Security Council and Members or between the Security Council and groups of Members and shall be subject to ratification by the signatory states in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

Article 44

When the Security Council has decided to use force it shall, before calling upon a Member not

represented on it to provide armed forces in fulfillment of the obligations assumed under Article 43, invite that Member, if the Member so desires, to participate in the decisions of the Security Council concerning the employment of contingents of that Member's armed forces.

Article 45

In order to enable the United Nations to take urgent military measures, Members shall hold immediately available national air-force contingents for combined international enforcement action. The strength and degree of readiness of these contingents and plans for their combined action shall be determined, within the limits laid down in the special agreement or agreements referred to in Article 43, by the Security Council with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee.

Article 46

Plans for the application of armed force shall be made by the Security Council with the assistance of the Military Staff Committee.

Article 47

1. There shall be established a Military Staff Committee to advise and assist the Security Council on all questions relating to the Security Council's military requirements for the maintenance of international peace and security, the employment and command of forces placed at its disposal, the regulation of armaments, and possible disarmament.

2. The Military Staff Committee shall consist of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives. Any Member of the United Nations not permanently represented on the Committee shall be invited by the Committee to be associated with it when the efficient discharge of the Committee's responsibilities requires the participation of that Member in its work.

3. The Military Staff Committee shall be responsible under the Security Council for the strategic direction of any armed forces placed at the disposal of the Security Council. Questions relating to the command of such forces shall be worked out subsequently.

4. The Military Staff Committee, with the authorization of the Security Council and after consultation with appropriate regional agencies, may establish regional subcommittees.

Article 48

1. The action required to carry out the decisions of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security shall be taken by all the Members of the United Nations or by some of them, as the Security Council may determine.

2. Such decisions shall be carried out by the Members of the United Nations directly and through their action in the appropriate international agencies of which they are members.

Article 49

The Members of the United Nations shall join in affording mutual assistance in carrying out the measures decided upon by the Security Council.

Article 50

If preventive or enforcement measures against any state are taken by the Security Council, any other state, whether a Member of the United Nations or not, which finds itself confronted with special economic problems arising from the carrying out of those measures shall have the right to consult the Security Council with regard to a solution of those problems.

Article 51

Nothing in the present Charter shall impair the inherent right of individual or collective self-defense if an armed attack occurs against a Mem-

ber of the United Nations, until the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to maintain international peace and security. Measures taken by Members in the exercise of this right of self-defense shall be immediately reported to the Security Council and shall not in any way affect the authority and responsibility of the Security Council under the present Charter to take at any time such action as it deems necessary in order to maintain or restore international peace and security.

CHAPTER VIII

REGIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Article 52

1. Nothing in the present Charter precludes the existence of regional arrangements or agencies for dealing with such matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security as are appropriate for regional action, provided that such arrangements or agencies and their activities are consistent with the Purposes and Principles of the United Nations.

2. The Members of the United Nations entering into such arrangements or constituting such agencies shall make every effort to achieve pacific settlement of local disputes through such regional arrangements or by such regional agencies before referring them to the Security Council.

3. The Security Council shall encourage the development of pacific settlement of local disputes through such regional arrangements or by such regional agencies either on the initiative of the states concerned or by reference from the Security Council.

4. This Article in no way impairs the application of Articles 34 and 35.

Article 53

1. The Security Council shall, where appropriate, utilize such regional arrangements or

agencies for enforcement action under its authority. But no enforcement action shall be taken under regional arrangements or by regional agencies without the authorization of the Security Council, with the exception of measures against any enemy state, as defined in paragraph 2 of this Article, provided for pursuant to Article 107 or in regional arrangements directed against renewal of aggressive policy on the part of any such state, until such time as the Organization may, on request of the Governments concerned, be charged with the responsibility for preventing further aggression by such a state.

2. The term enemy state as used in paragraph 1 of this Article applies to any state which during the Second World War has been an enemy of any signatory of the present Charter.

Article 54

The Security Council shall at all times be kept fully informed of activities undertaken or in contemplation under regional arrangements or by regional agencies for the maintenance of international peace and security.

CHAPTER IX

INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COOPERATION

Article 55

With a view to the creation of conditions of stability and well-being which are necessary for peaceful and friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, the United Nations shall promote:

- a. higher standards of living, full employment, and conditions of economic and social progress and development;
- b. solutions of international economic, social, health, and related problems; and inter-

national cultural and educational cooperation; and

c. universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion.

Article 56

All Members pledge themselves to take joint and separate action in cooperation with the Organization for the achievement of the purposes set forth in Article 55.

Article 57

1. The various specialized agencies, established by intergovernmental agreement and having wide international responsibilities, as defined in their basic instruments, in economic, social, cultural, educational, health, and related fields, shall be brought into relationship with the United Nations in accordance with the provisions of Article 63.

2. Such agencies thus brought into relationship with the United Nations are hereinafter referred to as specialized agencies.

Article 58

The Organization shall make recommendations for the coordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies.

Article 59

The Organization shall, where appropriate, initiate negotiations among the states concerned for the creation of any new specialized agencies required for the accomplishment of the purposes set forth in Article 55.

Article 60

Responsibility for the discharge of the functions of the Organization set forth in this Chapter shall be vested in the General Assembly and, under the authority of the General Assembly, in

the Economic and Social Council, which shall have for this purpose the powers set forth in Chapter X.

CHAPTER X

THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

Composition

Article 61

1. The Economic and Social Council shall consist of eighteen Members of the United Nations elected by the General Assembly.

2. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 3, six members of the Economic and Social Council shall be elected each year for a term of three years. A retiring member shall be eligible for immediate re-election.

3. At the first election, eighteen members of the Economic and Social Council shall be chosen. The term of office of six members so chosen shall expire at the end of one year, and of six other members at the end of two years, in accordance with arrangements made by the General Assembly.

4. Each member of the Economic and Social Council shall have one representative.

Functions and Powers

Article 62

1. The Economic and Social Council may make or initiate studies and reports with respect to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health, and related matters and may make recommendations with respect to any such matters to the General Assembly, to the Members of the United Nations, and to the specialized agencies concerned.

2. It may make recommendations for the purpose of promoting respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms for all.

3. It may prepare draft conventions for submission to the General Assembly, with respect to matters falling within its competence.

4. It may call, in accordance with the rules prescribed by the United Nations, international conferences on matters falling within its competence.

Article 63

1. The Economic and Social Council may enter into agreements with any of the agencies referred to in Article 57, defining the terms on which the agency concerned shall be brought into relationship with the United Nations. Such agreements shall be subject to approval by the General Assembly.

2. It may coordinate the activities of the specialized agencies through consultation with and recommendations to such agencies and through recommendations to the General Assembly and to the Members of the United Nations.

Article 64

1. The Economic and Social Council may take appropriate steps to obtain regular reports from the specialized agencies. It may make arrangements with the Members of the United Nations and with the specialized agencies to obtain reports on the steps taken to give effect to its own recommendations and to recommendations on matters falling within its competence made by the General Assembly.

2. It may communicate its observations on these reports to the General Assembly.

Article 65

The Economic and Social Council may furnish information to the Security Council and shall assist the Security Council upon its request.

Article 66

1. The Economic and Social Council shall perform such functions as fall within its competence in connection with the carrying out of the recommendations of the General Assembly.

2. It may, with the approval of the General

Assembly, perform services at the request of Members of the United Nations and at the request of specialized agencies.

3. It shall perform such other functions as are specified elsewhere in the present Charter or as may be assigned to it by the General Assembly.

Voting

Article 67

1. Each member of the Economic and Social Council shall have one vote.

2. Decisions of the Economic and Social Council shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting.

Procedure

Article 68

The Economic and Social Council shall set up commissions in economic and social fields and for the promotion of human rights, and such other commissions as may be required for the performance of its functions.

Article 69

The Economic and Social Council shall invite any Member of the United Nations to participate, without vote, in its deliberations on any matter of particular concern to that Member.

Article 70

The Economic and Social Council may make arrangements for representatives of the specialized agencies to participate, without vote, in its deliberations and in those of the commissions established by it, and for its representatives to participate in the deliberations of the specialized agencies.

Article 71

The Economic and Social Council may make suitable arrangements for consultation with non-governmental organizations which are concerned with matters within its competence. Such arrange-

ments may be made with international organizations and, where appropriate, with national organizations after consultation with the Member of the United Nations concerned.

Article 72

1. The Economic and Social Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure, including the method of selecting its President.

2. The Economic and Social Council shall meet as required in accordance with its rules, which shall include provision for the convening of meetings on the request of a majority of its members.

CHAPTER XI

DECLARATION REGARDING NON-SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORIES

Article 73

Members of the United Nations which have or assume responsibilities for the administration of territories whose peoples have not yet attained a full measure of self-government recognize the principle that the interests of the inhabitants of these territories are paramount, and accept as a sacred trust the obligation to promote to the utmost, within the system of international peace and security established by the present Charter, the well-being of the inhabitants of these territories, and, to this end:

a. to ensure, with due respect for the culture of the peoples concerned, their political, economic, social, and educational advancement, their just treatment, and their protection against abuses;

b. to develop self-government, to take due account of the political aspirations of the peoples, and to assist them in the progressive development of their free political institutions, according to the particular circumstances of each territory and its peoples and their varying stages of advancement;

c. to further international peace and security;

d. to promote constructive measures of development, to encourage research, and to cooperate with one another and, when and where appropriate, with specialized international bodies with a view to the practical achievement of the social, economic, and scientific purposes set forth in this Article; and

e. to transmit regularly to the Secretary-General for information purposes, subject to such limitation as security and constitutional considerations may require, statistical and other information of a technical nature relating to economic, social, and educational conditions in the territories for which they are respectively responsible other than those territories to which Chapters XII and XIII apply.

Article 74

Members of the United Nations also agree that their policy in respect of the territories to which this Chapter applies, no less than in respect of their metropolitan areas, must be based on the general principle of good-neighborliness, due account being taken of the interests and well-being of the rest of the world, in social, economic, and commercial matters.

CHAPTER XII

INTERNATIONAL TRUSTEESHIP SYSTEM

Article 75

The United Nations shall establish under its authority an international trusteeship system for the administration and supervision of such territories as may be placed thereunder by subsequent individual agreements. These territories are hereinafter referred to as trust territories.

Article 76

The basic objectives of the trusteeship system,

in accordance with the Purposes of the United Nations laid down in Article I of the present Charter, shall be:

a. to further international peace and security;

b. to promote the political, economic, social, and educational advancement of the inhabitants of the trust territories, and their progressive development towards self-government or independence as may be appropriate to the particular circumstances of each territory and its peoples and the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned, and as may be provided by the terms of each trusteeship agreement;

c. to encourage respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion, and to encourage recognition of the interdependence of the peoples of the world; and

d. to ensure equal treatment in social, economic, and commercial matters for all Members of the United Nations and their nationals, and also equal treatment for the latter in the administration of justice, without prejudice to the attainment of the foregoing objectives and subject to the provisions of Article 80.

Article 77

1. The trusteeship system shall apply to such territories in the following categories as may be placed thereunder by means of trusteeship agreements:

a. territories now held under mandate;

b. territories which may be detached from enemy states as a result of the Second World War; and

c. territories voluntarily placed under the system by states responsible for their administration.

2. It will be a matter for subsequent agreement as to which territories in the foregoing categories

will be brought under the trusteeship system and upon what terms.

Article 78

The trusteeship system shall not apply to territories which have become Members of the United Nations, relationship among which shall be based on respect for the principle of sovereign equality.

Article 79

The terms of trusteeship for each territory to be placed under the trusteeship system, including any alteration or amendment, shall be agreed upon by the states directly concerned, including the mandatory power in the case of territories held under mandate by a Member of the United Nations, and shall be approved as provided for in Articles 83 and 85.

Article 80

1. Except as may be agreed upon in individual trusteeship agreements, made under Articles 77, 79, and 81, placing each territory under the trusteeship system, and until such agreements have been concluded, nothing in this Chapter shall be construed in or of itself to alter in any manner the rights whatsoever of any states or any peoples or the terms of existing international instruments to which Members of the United Nations may respectively be parties.

2. Paragraph 1 of this Article shall not be interpreted as giving grounds for delay or postponement of the negotiation and conclusion of agreements for placing mandated and other territories under the trusteeship system as provided for in Article 77.

Article 81

The trusteeship agreement shall in each case include the terms under which the trust territory will be administered and designate the authority which will exercise the administration of the trust territory. Such authority, hereinafter called the

administering authority, may be one or more states or the Organization itself.

Article 82

There may be designated, in any trusteeship agreement, a strategic area or areas which may include part or all of the trust territory to which the agreement applies, without prejudice to any special agreement or agreements made under Article 43.

Article 83

1. All functions of the United Nations relating to strategic areas, including the approval of the terms of the trusteeship agreements and of their alteration or amendment, shall be exercised by the Security Council.

2. The basic objectives set forth in Article 76 shall be applicable to the people of each strategic area.

3. The Security Council shall, subject to the provisions of the trusteeship agreements and without prejudice to security considerations, avail itself of the assistance of the Trusteeship Council to perform those functions of the United Nations under the trusteeship system relating to political, economic, social, and educational matters in the strategic areas.

Article 84

It shall be the duty of the administering authority to ensure that the trust territory shall play its part in the maintenance of international peace and security. To this end the administering authority may make use of volunteer forces, facilities, and assistance from the trust territory in carrying out the obligations towards the Security Council undertaken in this regard by the administering authority, as well as for local defense and the maintenance of law and order within the trust territory.

Article 85

1. The functions of the United Nations with

regard to trusteeship agreements for all areas not designated as strategic, including the approval of the terms of the trusteeship agreements and of their alteration or amendment, shall be exercised by the General Assembly.

2. The Trusteeship Council, operating under the authority of the General Assembly, shall assist the General Assembly in carrying out these functions.

CHAPTER XIII

THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL

Composition

Article 86

1. The Trusteeship Council shall consist of the following Members of the United Nations:

a. those Members administering trust territories;

b. such of those Members mentioned by name in Article 23 as are not administering trust territories; and

c. as many other Members elected for three-year terms by the General Assembly as may be necessary to ensure that the total number of members of the Trusteeship Council is equally divided between those Members of the United Nations which administer trust territories and those which do not.

2. Each member of the Trusteeship Council shall designate one specially qualified person to represent it therein.

Functions and Powers

Article 87

The General Assembly and, under its authority, the Trusteeship Council, in carrying out their functions, may:

a. consider reports submitted by the administering authority;

- b. accept petitions and examine them in consultation with the administering authority;
- c. provide for periodic visits to the respective trust territories at times agreed upon with the administering authority; and
- d. take these and other actions in conformity with the terms of the trusteeship agreements.

Article 88

The Trusteeship Council shall formulate a questionnaire on the political, economic, social, and educational advancement of the inhabitants of each trust territory, and the administering authority for each trust territory within the competence of the General Assembly shall make an annual report to the General Assembly upon the basis of such questionnaire.

Voting

Article 89

1. Each member of the Trusteeship Council shall have one vote.
2. Decisions of the Trusteeship Council shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting.

Procedure

Article 90

1. The Trusteeship Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure, including the method of selecting its President.
2. The Trusteeship Council shall meet as required in accordance with its rules, which shall include provision for the convening of meetings on the request of a majority of its members.

Article 91

The Trusteeship Council shall, when appropriate, avail itself of the assistance of the Economic and Social Council and of the specialized agencies in regard to matters with which they are respectively concerned.

CHAPTER XIV

THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE

Article 92

The International Court of Justice shall be the principal judicial organ of the United Nations. It shall function in accordance with the annexed Statute, which is based upon the Statute of the Permanent Court of International Justice and forms an integral part of the present Charter.

Article 93

1. All Members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the International Court of Justice.
2. A state which is not a Member of the United Nations may become a party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice on conditions to be determined in each case by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council.

Article 94

1. Each Member of the United Nations undertakes to comply with the decision of the International Court of Justice in any case to which it is a party.
2. If any party to a case fails to perform the obligations incumbent upon it under a judgment rendered by the Court, the other party may have recourse to the Security Council, which may, if it deems necessary, make recommendations or decide upon measures to be taken to give effect to the judgment.

Article 95

Nothing in the present Charter shall prevent Members of the United Nations from entrusting the solution of their differences to other tribunals by virtue of agreements already in existence or which may be concluded in the future.

Article 96

1. The General Assembly or the Security Council may request the International Court of Justice to give an advisory opinion on any legal question.

2. Other organs of the United Nations and specialized agencies, which may at any time be so authorized by the General Assembly, may also request advisory opinions of the Court on legal questions arising within the scope of their activities.

CHAPTER XV THE SECRETARIAT

Article 97

The Secretariat shall comprise a Secretary-General and such staff as the Organization may require. The Secretary-General shall be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Security Council. He shall be the chief administrative officer of the Organization.

Article 98

The Secretary-General shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the General Assembly, of the Security Council, of the Economic and Social Council, and of the Trusteeship Council, and shall perform such other functions as are entrusted to him by these organs. The Secretary-General shall make an annual report to the General Assembly on the work of the Organization.

Article 99

The Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter which in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security.

Article 100

1. In the performance of their duties the Secre-

tary-General and the staff shall not seek or receive instructions from any government or from any other authority external to the Organization. They shall refrain from any action which might reflect on their position as international officials responsible only to the Organization.

2. Each Member of the United Nations undertakes to respect the exclusively international character of the responsibilities of the Secretary-General and the staff and not to seek to influence them in the discharge of their responsibilities.

Article 101

1. The staff shall be appointed by the Secretary-General under regulations established by the General Assembly.

2. Appropriate staffs shall be permanently assigned to the Economic and Social Council, the Trusteeship Council, and, as required, to other organs of the United Nations. These staffs shall form a part of the Secretariat.

3. The paramount consideration in the employment of the staff and in the determination of the conditions of service shall be the necessity of securing the highest standards of efficiency, competence, and integrity. Due regard shall be paid to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as possible.

CHAPTER XVI MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Article 102

1. Every treaty and every international agreement entered into by any Member of the United Nations after the present Charter comes into force shall as soon as possible be registered with the Secretariat and published by it.

2. No party to any such treaty or international agreement which has not been registered in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 of

this Article may invoke that treaty or agreement before any organ of the United Nations.

Article 103

In the event of a conflict between the obligations of the Members of the United Nations under the present Charter and their obligations under any other international agreement, their obligations under the present Charter shall prevail.

Article 104

The Organization shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Members such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfillment of its purposes.

Article 105

1. The Organization shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Members such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the fulfillment of its purposes.

2. Representatives of the Members of the United Nations and officials of the Organization shall similarly enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the independent exercise of their functions in connection with the Organization.

3. The General Assembly may make recommendations with a view to determining the details of the application of paragraphs 1 and 2 of this Article or may propose conventions to the Members of the United Nations for this purpose.

CHAPTER XVII

TRANSITIONAL SECURITY ARRANGEMENTS

Article 106

Pending the coming into force of such special agreements referred to in Article 43 as in the opinion of the Security Council enable it to begin

the exercise of its responsibilities under Article 42, the parties to the Four-Nation Declaration, signed at Moscow, October 30, 1943, and France, shall, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 5 of that Declaration, consult with one another and as occasion requires with other Members of the United Nations with a view to such joint action on behalf of the Organization as may be necessary for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security.

Article 107

Nothing in the present Charter shall invalidate or preclude action, in relation to any state which during the Second World War has been an enemy of any signatory to the present Charter, taken or authorized as a result of that war by the Governments having responsibility for such action.

CHAPTER XVIII

AMENDMENTS

Article 108

Amendments to the present Charter shall come into force for all Members of the United Nations when they have been adopted by a vote of two thirds of the members of the General Assembly and ratified in accordance with their respective constitutional processes by two thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council.

Article 109

1. A General Conference of the Members of the United Nations for the purpose of reviewing the present Charter may be held at a date and place to be fixed by a two-thirds vote of the members of the General Assembly and by a vote of any seven members of the Security Council. Each Member of the United Nations shall have one vote in the conference.

2. Any alteration of the present Charter recommended by a two-thirds vote of the conference shall take effect when ratified in accordance with their respective constitutional processes by two thirds of the Members of the United Nations including all the permanent members of the Security Council.

3. If such a conference has not been held before the tenth annual session of the General Assembly following the coming into force of the present Charter, the proposal to call such a conference shall be placed on the agenda of that session of the General Assembly, and the conference shall be held if so decided by a majority vote of the members of the General Assembly and by a vote of any seven members of the Security Council.

CHAPTER XIX

RATIFICATION AND SIGNATURE

Article 110

1. The present Charter shall be ratified by the signatory states in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

2. The ratifications shall be deposited with the Government of the United States of America, which shall notify all the signatory states of each deposit as well as the Secretary-General of the Organization when he has been appointed.

3. The present Charter shall come into force upon the deposit of ratifications by the Republic of China, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America, and by a majority of the other signatory states. A protocol of the ratifications deposited shall thereupon be drawn up by the Government of the United States of America which shall communicate copies thereof to all the signatory states.

4. The states signatory to the present Charter which ratify it after it has come into force will become original Members of the United Nations on the date of the deposit of their respective ratifications.

Article 111

The present Charter, of which the Chinese, French, Russian, English, and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States of America. Duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted by that Government to the Governments of the other signatory states.

IN FAITH WHEREOF the representatives of the Governments of the United Nations have signed the present Charter.

DONE at the city of San Francisco the twenty-sixth day of June, one thousand nine hundred and forty-five.

No. 8132

UNITED NATIONS

Amendments to Articles 23, 27 and 61 of the Charter of the United Nations, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in resolutions 1991 A and B (XVIII) of 17 December 1963 :

Protocol of entry into force of the above-mentioned amendments (with annex). Done at the Headquarters of the United Nations, New York, on 31 August 1965

Official texts: English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.

Registered ex officio on 1 March 1966.

ORGANISATION DES NATIONS UNIES

Amendements aux Articles 23, 27 et 61 de la Charte des Nations Unies adoptés par l'Assemblée générale des Nations Unies dans les résolutions 1991 A et B (XVIII) du 17 décembre 1963 :

Protocole d'entrée en vigueur des amendements sus-mentionnés (avec annex). Fait au Siège de l'Organisation des Nations Unies, à New York, le 31 août 1965

Textes officiels anglais, français, chinois, russe et espagnol.

Enregistrés d'office le 1^{er} mars 1966.

No. 8132. AMENDMENTS¹ TO ARTICLES 23, 27 AND 61 OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS, ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE UNITED NATIONS IN RESOLUTIONS 1991 A AND B (XVIII) OF 17 DECEMBER 1963 :²

PROTOCOL OF ENTRY INTO FORCE OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED AMENDMENTS. DONE AT THE HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS, NEW YORK, ON 31 AUGUST 1965

WHEREAS Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations provides as follows :

“ Article 108

“ Amendments to the present Charter shall come into force for all Members of the United Nations when they have been adopted by a vote of two thirds of the members of the General Assembly and ratified in accordance with their respective constitutional processes by two thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council. ”,

WHEREAS the General Assembly of the United Nations adopted on 17 December 1963, in accordance with the said Article 108, the amendments to Articles 23, 27 and 61 of the Charter of the United Nations as set forth in resolutions 1991 A and B (XVIII),²

WHEREAS the requirements of the said Article 108 with respect to the ratification of the above-mentioned amendments were fulfilled by 31 August 1965, as shown in the Annex to this Protocol, and the said amendments entered into force on that day for all Members of the United Nations,

¹ In accordance with Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations, the Amendments came into force on 31 August 1965, the date on which two thirds of the Member States of the United Nations, including the five permanent members of the Security Council, had deposited their instruments of ratification. For the list of Member States having deposited instruments of ratification as of 31 August 1965, see p. 150 of this volume. Subsequently, instruments of ratification were deposited on behalf of the following States :

Cyprus	1 September 1965	~Luxembourg	22 October 1965
Venezuela	1 September 1965	~Dominican Republic	4 November 1965
Dahomey	17 September 1965	~Bolivia	19 January 1966
Lebanon	27 September 1965	~Cambodia	20 January 1966
Somalia	6 October 1965		

² United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 15 (A/5515)*, p. 21.

AND WHEREAS the text of Articles 23, 27 and 61 of the Charter of the United Nations as amended reads as follows :

“ Article 23

“ 1. The Security Council shall consist of fifteen Members of the United Nations. The Republic of China, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America shall be permanent members of the Security Council. The General Assembly shall elect ten other Members of the United Nations to be non-permanent members of the Security Council, due regard being specially paid, in the first instance to the contribution of Members of the United Nations to the maintenance of international peace and security and to the other purposes of the Organization, and also to equitable geographical distribution.

“ 2. The non-permanent members of the Security Council shall be elected for a term of two years. In the first election of the non-permanent members after the increase of the membership of the Security Council from eleven to fifteen, two of the four additional members shall be chosen for a term of one year. A retiring member shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.

“ 3. Each member of the Security Council shall have one representative. ”,

“ Article 27

“ 1. Each member of the Security Council shall have one vote.

“ 2. Decisions of the Security Council on procedural matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of nine members.

“ 3. Decisions of the Security Council on all other matters shall be made by an affirmative vote of nine members including the concurring votes of the permanent members; provided that, in decisions under Chapter VI, and under paragraph 3 of Article 52, a party to a dispute shall abstain from voting. ”,

“ Article 61

“ 1. The Economic and Social Council shall consist of twenty-seven Members of the United Nations elected by the General Assembly.

“ 2. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 3, nine members of the Economic and Social Council shall be elected each year for a term of three years. A retiring member shall be eligible for immediate re-election.

“ 3. At the first election after the increase in the membership of the Economic and Social Council from eighteen to twenty-seven members, in addition to the members elected in place of the six members whose term of office expires at the end of that year, nine additional members shall be elected. Of these nine additional members, the term of office of three members so elected shall expire at the end of one year, and of three other members at the end of two years, in accordance with arrangements made by the General Assembly.

“ 4. Each member of the Economic and Social Council shall have one representative. ”,

NOW, THEREFORE, I, U Thant, Secretary-General of the United Nations, sign this Protocol in two original copies in the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, of which one shall be deposited in the archives of the Secretariat of the United Nations and the other transmitted to the Government of the United States of America as the depositary of the Charter of the United Nations. Copies of this Protocol shall be communicated to all Members of the United Nations.

DONE at the Headquarters of the United Nations, New York, this thirty-first day of August, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-five.

U THANT
Secretary-General

ANNEX TO THE PROTOCOL OF ENTRY INTO FORCE OF THE AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES 23, 27 AND 61 OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS, ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTIONS 1991 A AND B (XVIII) OF 17 DECEMBER 1963

LIST OF MEMBERS HAVING DEPOSITED INSTRUMENTS OF RATIFICATION OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED AMENDMENTS WITH THE SECRETARY-GENERAL AS OF 31 AUGUST 1965

<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of deposit</i>	<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of deposit</i>
JAMAICA	12 March 1964	NEPAL	3 December 1964
THAILAND	23 March 1964	NIGERIA	5 December 1964
ALGERIA	26 March 1964	ALBANIA	7 December 1964
GHANA	4 May 1964	YUGOSLAVIA	9 December 1964
TUNISIA	29 May 1964	MADAGASCAR	14 December 1964
CAMEROON	25 June 1964	NETHERLANDS	14 December 1964
ETHIOPIA	22 July 1964	UNITED ARAB REPUB-	
CENTRAL AFRICAN		LIC	16 December 1964
REPUBLIC	6 August 1964	NORWAY	17 December 1964
JORDAN	7 August 1964	SWEDEN	18 December 1964
GABON	11 August 1964	CUBA	22 December 1964
UPPER VOLTA	11 August 1964	BRAZIL	23 December 1964
TRINIDAD and To-		KUWAIT	28 December 1964
BAGO	18 August 1964	POLAND	8 January 1965
GUINEA	19 August 1964	DENMARK	12 January 1965
TOGO	19 August 1964	IRAN	12 January 1965
NEW ZEALAND	26 August 1964	BULGARIA	13 January 1965
LIBYA	27 August 1964	FINLAND	18 January 1965
NIGER	8 September 1964	CZECHOSLOVAKIA	19 January 1965
CANADA	9 September 1964	MAURITANIA	29 January 1965
INDIA	10 September 1964	ROMANIA	5 February 1965
LIBERIA	21 September 1964	UNION OF SOVIET SO-	
MALI	23 September 1964	CIALIST REPUBLICS	10 February 1965
IVORY COAST	2 October 1964	UGANDA	10 February 1965
AUSTRIA	7 October 1964	HUNGARY	23 February 1965
COSTA RICA	7 October 1964	SYRIAN ARAB REPUB-	
UNITED REPUBLIC OF		LIC	24 February 1965
TANZANIA	7 October 1964	AFGHANISTAN	25 February 1965
IRELAND	27 October 1964	MONGOLIA	10 March 1965
KENYA	28 October 1964	PAKISTAN	25 March 1965
CHAD	2 November 1964	SIERRA LEONE	25 March 1965
ICELAND	6 November 1964	LAOS	20 April 1965
MOROCCO	9 November 1964	SENEGAL	23 April 1965
PHILIPPINES	9 November 1964	ZAMBIA	28 April 1965
CEYLON	13 November 1964	BELGIUM	29 April 1965
RWANDA	17 November 1964	MEXICO	5 May 1965
IRAQ	25 November 1964	SUDAN	7 May 1965
EL SALVADOR	1 December 1964		

<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of deposit</i>	<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of deposit</i>
ISRAEL	13 May 1965	MALTA	23 June 1965
UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUB- LIC	17 May 1965	TURKEY	1 July 1965
MALAYSIA	26 May 1965	CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)	7 July 1965
MALAWI	2 June 1965	YEMEN	7 July 1965
BURMA	3 June 1965	PANAMA	27 July 1965
JAPAN	4 June 1965	GREECE	2 August 1965
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND	4 June 1965	CHINA	2 August 1965
AUSTRALIA	9 June 1965	SPAIN	5 August 1965
SAUDI ARABIA	17 June 1965	PARAGUAY	17 August 1965
BYELORUSSIAN SO- VIET SOCIALIST RE- PUBLIC	22 June 1965	GUATEMALA	18 August 1965
		BURUNDI	23 August 1965
		FRANCE	24 August 1965
		ITALY	25 August 1965
		CHILE	31 August 1965
		ECUADOR	31 August 1965
		UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	31 August 1965

Total number of instruments deposited 95

Membership in the United Nations as at 31 August 1965 114

Number of ratifications required under Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations to bring the amendments into force (two thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council) 76

The last of the instruments of ratification of the permanent members of the Security Council was deposited on 31 August 1965

Date of entry into force of the amendments for all the Members of the United Nations 31 August 1965

No. 8132. AMENDMENTS TO THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS¹

AMENDMENT² TO ARTICLE 109 OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS, ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE UNITED NATIONS IN RESOLUTION 2101 (XX) OF 20 DECEMBER 1965 :³

PROTOCOL OF ENTRY INTO FORCE OF THE ABOVE-MENTIONED AMENDMENT (WITH ANNEX).
DONE AT THE HEADQUARTERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS, NEW YORK, ON 12 JUNE 1968

Official texts : English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.

Registered ex officio on 12 June 1968.

WHEREAS Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations provides as follows :

“ Article 108

“ Amendments to the present Charter shall come into force for all Members of the United Nations when they have been adopted by a vote of two thirds of the members of the General Assembly and ratified in accordance with their respective constitutional processes by two thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council. ”,

WHEREAS, pursuant to the said Article 108, the General Assembly of the United Nations, in resolution 2101 (XX) of 20 December 1965, adopted the following amendment to Article 109 of the Charter of the United Nations :

“ In Article 109, paragraph 1, the word ‘ seven ’ in the first sentence shall be replaced by the word ‘ nine ’ ”;

WHEREAS the requirements of the said Article 108 with respect to the ratification of the above-mentioned amendment were fulfilled by 12 June 1968 as shown in the Annex to this Protocol, and the said amendment entered into force on that day for all Members of the United Nations,

AND WHEREAS the text of Article 109, paragraph 1, of the Charter of the United Nations, as amended, reads as follows :

“ Article 109

“ 1. A General Conference of the Members of the United Nations for the purpose of reviewing the present Charter may be held at a date and place to be fixed by a two-thirds vote of the members of the General Assembly and by a vote of any nine members of the Security Council. Each Member of the United Nations shall have one vote in the conference. ”,

¹ For the amendments to Articles 23, 27 and 61, see United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Vol. 557, p. 143; Vol. 575, p. 323, and Vol. 580, p. 321.

² Came into force for all Members of the United Nations on 12 June 1968, the date on which two thirds of the Members, including the five permanent members of the Security Council, had deposited their instruments of ratification, in accordance with Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations. For the list of Member States having deposited instruments of ratification as at 12 June 1969, see p. 310 of this volume.

³ United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Supplement No. 14 (A/6014)*, p. 90.

Now, THEREFORE, I, U Thant, Secretary-General of the United Nations, sign this Protocol in two original copies in the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, of which one shall be deposited in the archives of the Secretariat of the United Nations and the other transmitted to the Government of the United States of America as the depositary of the Charter of the United Nations. Copies of this Protocol shall be communicated to all Members of the United Nations.

DONE at the Headquarters of the United Nations, New York, this twelfth day of June, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-eight.

U THANT
Secretary-General

ANNEX TO THE PROTOCOL OF ENTRY INTO FORCE OF THE AMENDMENT TO ARTICLE 109 OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS, ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RESOLUTION 2101 (XX) OF 20 DECEMBER 1965

List of Members having deposited instruments of ratification of the above-mentioned amendment with the Secretary-General as at 12 June 1968

<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of Deposit</i>	<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of Deposit</i>
✓ JORDAN	25 March 1966	GAMBIA	11 July 1966
✓ MALAWI	11 April 1966	INDIA	11 July 1966
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	22 April 1966	BRAZIL	12 July 1966
✓ MALAYSIA	28 April 1966	JAMAICA	12 July 1966
NIGER	28 April 1966	SWEDEN	15 July 1966
✓ NORWAY	29 April 1966	UPPER VOLTA	18 July 1966
✓ DOMINICAN REPUB- LIC	4 May 1966	NEPAL	20 July 1966
ECUADOR	5 May 1966	SINGAPORE	25 July 1966
✓ NEW ZEALAND	20 May 1966	BOLIVIA	28 July 1966
CYPRUS	31 May 1966	ETHIOPIA	28 July 1966
✓ BULGARIA	2 June 1966	PAKISTAN	10 August 1966
CONGO (DEMOCRAT- IC REPUBLIC OF)	9 June 1966	TUNISIA	23 August 1966
THAILAND	9 June 1966	CEYLON	24 August 1966
GUATEMALA	16 June 1966	ISRAEL	29 August 1966
KENYA	16 June 1966	GHANA	8 September 1966
✓ UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA	20 June 1966	RWANDA	9 September 1966
ICELAND	21 June 1966	IRELAND	20 September 1966
BELGIUM	29 June 1966	BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS	21 September 1966
✓ DAHOMEY	29 June 1966	UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUB- LICS	22 September 1966
✓ MALTA	30 June 1966	AUSTRALIA	27 September 1966
✓ CHINA	8 July 1966	AUSTRIA	29 September 1966
CANADA	11 July 1966	CZECHOSLAVAKIA	7 October 1966

<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of Deposit</i>	<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of Deposit</i>
ALBANIA	12 October 1966	POLAND	22 May 1967 ✓
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND	19 October 1966	DENMARK	31 May 1967 ✓
LAOS	21 October 1966	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	31 May 1967 ✓
SPAIN	28 October 1966	BURMA	8 June 1967 ✓
UKRAINIÄN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC	1 November 1966	NIGERIA	15 June 1967 ✓
AFGHAÑISTAÑ	16 November 1966	LIBYA	3 August 1967 ✓
MOROCCO	27 December 1966	PARAGUAY	7 August 1967 ✓
NETHERLANDS	5 January 1967	PHILIPPINES	2 October 1967 ✓
FINLAND	11 January 1967	FRANCE	18 October 1967 ✓
IRAQ	12 January 1967	KUWAIT	26 October 1967 ✓
ROMANIA	12 January 1967	VENEZUELA	9 November 1967 ✓
IRAN	13 January 1967	ITALY	4 December 1967 ✓
UNITED ARAB RE- PUBLIC	23 January 1967	SYRIA	8 December 1967 ✓
YUGOSLAVIA	13 March 1967	LUXEMBOURG	12 December 1967 ✓
TURKEY	16 March 1967	IVORY COAST	15 January 1968 ✓
ARGENTINA	12 April 1967	MADAGASCAR	23 January 1968
MEXICO	18 April 1967	SIERRA LEONE	24 January 1968 ✓
HUNGARY	4 May 1967	GUYANA	31 January 1968 ✓
		SUDAN	24 April 1968 ✓
		TOGO	14 May 1968 ✓
		BOTSWANA	12 June 1968 ✓

Total number of instruments deposited 83

Membership in the United Nations as at 12 June 1968 124

Number of ratifications required under Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations to bring the amendment into force (two thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council) 83

The last instrument of ratification fulfilling the above-mentioned requirements was deposited on 12 June 1968

Date of entry into force of the amendment for all the Members of the United Nations 12 June 1968

No. 8132. AMENDMENTS TO THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS¹N° 8132. AMENDEMENTS À LA CHARTE DES NATIONS UNIES¹

AMENDMENT to Article 61 of the Charter of the United Nations, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in resolution 2847 (XXVI) of 20 December 1971²

AMENDEMENT à l'Article 61 de la Charte des Nations Unies, adopté par l'Assemblée générale des Nations Unies dans sa résolution 2847 (XXVI) du 20 décembre 1971²

The above-mentioned Amendment came into force for all Members of the United Nations on 24 September 1973, the date on which the instruments of ratification of two thirds of the Members, including the five permanent members of the Security Council, had been deposited with the Secretary-General, in accordance with Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations.

L'Amendement susmentionné est entré en vigueur pour tous les Membres de l'Organisation des Nations Unies le 24 septembre 1973, date à laquelle les instruments de ratification des deux tiers des Membres de l'Organisation, y compris les cinq membres permanents du Conseil de sécurité, avaient été déposés auprès du Secrétaire général, conformément à l'Article 108 de la Charte des Nations Unies.

[CHINESE TEXT — TEXTE CHINOIS]

关于一九七一年十二月二十日大会第二八四七（二十六）号决议
所通过联合国宪章第六十一条修正案的生效议定书

鉴于联合国宪章第一百零八条规定如下：

“第一百零八条

“本宪章之修正案经大会会员国三分二之表决并由联合国会员国之三分二，包括安全理事会全体常任理事国，各依其宪法程序批准后，对于联合国所有会员国发生效力。”；

鉴于联合国大会按照该第一百零八条的规定，已于一九七一年十二月二十日第二八四七（二十六）号决议内通过联合国宪章第六十一条的修正案，

鉴于该第一百零八条所规定批准上述修正案的必要条件，依本议定书附件所载，已于一九七三年九月二十四日具备，该修正案已于该日对联合国所有会员国发生效力，

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 557, p. 143; for subsequent actions, see references in Cumulative Indexes Nos. 8 to 10, as well as annex A in volume 863.

² *Ibid.*, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 29 (A/8429)*, p. 67.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 557, p. 143; pour les faits ultérieurs, voir les références données dans les Index cumulatifs nos 8 à 10, ainsi que l'annexe A du volume 863.

² *Ibid.*, *Documents officiels de l'Assemblée générale, vingt-sixième session, Supplément n° 29 (A/8429)*, p. 71.

[ENGLISH TEXT — TEXTE ANGLAIS]

PROTOCOL OF ENTRY INTO FORCE OF THE AMENDMENT TO ARTICLE 61 OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY IN RESOLUTION 2847 (XXVI) OF 20 DECEMBER 1971

WHEREAS Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations provides as follows:

“Article 108

“Amendments to the present Charter shall come into force for all Members of the United Nations when they have been adopted by a vote of two thirds of the members of the General Assembly and ratified in accordance with their respective constitutional processes by two thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council.”

WHEREAS, pursuant to the said Article 108, the General Assembly of the United Nations adopted on 20 December 1971 an amendment to article 61 of the Charter of the United Nations as set forth in resolution 2847 (XXVI),¹

WHEREAS the requirements of the said Article 108 with respect to the ratification of the above-mentioned amendment were fulfilled by 24 September 1973 as shown in the annex to this Protocol, and the said amendment entered into force on that day for all Members of the United Nations,

AND WHEREAS the text of article 61, paragraphs 1, 2 and 3, of the Charter of the United Nations, as amended, reads as follows:

“Article 61

“1. The Economic and Social Council shall consist of fifty-four Members of the United Nations elected by the General Assembly.

“2. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 3, eighteen members of the Economic and Social Council shall be elected each year for a term of three years. A retiring member shall be eligible for immediate re-election.

“3. At the first election after the increase in the membership of the Economic and Social Council from twenty-seven to fifty-four members, in addition to the members elected in place of the nine members whose term of office expires at the end of that year, twenty-seven additional members shall be elected. Of these twenty-seven additional members, the term of office of nine members so elected shall expire at the end of one year, and of nine other members at the end of two years, in accordance with arrangements made by the General Assembly.”

NOW, THEREFORE, I, Kurt Waldheim, Secretary-General of the United Nations, sign this Protocol in two original copies in the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, of which one shall be deposited in the archives of the Secretariat of the United Nations and the other transmitted to the Government of the United States of America as the depositary of the Charter of the United Nations. Copies of this Protocol shall be communicated to all Members of the United Nations.

DONE at the Headquarters of the United Nations, New York, this twenty-fourth day of September, one thousand nine hundred and seventy-three.

KURT WALDHEIM
Secretary-General

¹ See foot-note 2, p. 119 of this volume.

ANNEX TO THE PROTOCOL OF ENTRY INTO FORCE OF THE AMENDMENT TO ARTICLE 61
OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS, ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY
RESOLUTION 2847 (XXVI) OF 20 DECEMBER 1971

*List of Members having deposited instruments of ratification of the above-mentioned
amendment with the Secretary-General as at 24 September 1973*

<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of deposit</i>	<i>Member</i>	<i>Date of deposit</i>
FINLAND	30 March 1972	DAHOMÉY	5 February 1973
SINGAPORE	18 April 1972	BOTSWANA	12 February 1973
JORDAN	2 June 1972	MALTA	22 February 1973
BARBADOS	12 June 1972	ROMANIA	26 February 1973
FIJI	12 June 1972	IVORY COAST	28 February 1973
UGANDA	12 June 1972	ICELAND	6 March 1973
QATAR	15 June 1972	NORWAY	14 March 1973
DEMOCRATIC YEMEN	15 June 1972	IRAN	15 March 1973
MALAYSIA	16 June 1972	ARGENTINA	19 March 1973
KUWAIT	20 June 1972	BELGIUM	26 March 1973
ALGERIA	21 June 1972	INDONESIA	30 March 1973
OMAN	23 June 1972	UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA	4 April 1973
CYPRUS	26 June 1972	MEXICO	11 April 1973
YEMEN	7 July 1972	LIBYAN ARAB REPUBLIC	12 April 1973
NEW ZEALAND	19 July 1972	ECUADOR	20 April 1973
THAILAND	19 July 1972	CHAD	11 May 1973
IRAQ	9 August 1972	UKRAINIAN SOVIET SO- CIALIST REPUBLIC	16 May 1973
NIGER	22 August 1972	MONGOLIA	18 May 1973
BAHRAIN	22 August 1972	GUYANA	22 May 1973
BRAZIL	7 September 1972	LESOTHO	30 May 1973
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	11 September 1972	FRANCE	1 June 1973
BHUTAN	13 September 1972	UNION OF SOVIET SO- CIALIST REPUBLICS	1 June 1973
MALAWI	15 September 1972	BULGARIA	5 June 1973
CHINA	15 September 1972	LUXEMBOURG	5 June 1973
MOROCCO	26 September 1972	BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC	15 June 1973
PANAMA	26 September 1972	JAPAN	15 June 1973
CANADA	28 September 1972	UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND	19 June 1973
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	29 September 1972	PERU	26 June 1973
GUATEMALA	3 October 1972	GUINEA	27 June 1973
SUDAN	4 October 1972	MAURITIUS	29 June 1973
KENYA	5 October 1972	BOLIVIA	29 June 1973
JAMAICA	6 October 1972	LEBANON	2 July 1973
IRELAND	6 October 1972	HUNGARY	12 July 1973
ZAMBIA	13 October 1972	NICARAGUA	17 July 1973
YUGOSLAVIA	23 October 1972	MADAGASCAR	19 July 1973
NETHERLANDS	31 October 1972	ITALY	25 July 1973
TUNISIA	8 November 1972	SPAIN	26 July 1973
PHILIPPINES	14 November 1972	COSTA RICA	14 August 1973
AUSTRALIA	16 November 1972	ZAIRE	16 August 1973
NEPAL	24 November 1972	PAKISTAN	21 August 1973
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	29 November 1972	MALI	30 August 1973
LIBERIA	4 December 1972	POLAND	19 September 1973
SRI LANKA	6 December 1972	AFGHANISTAN	20 September 1973
CAMEROON	12 December 1972	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	24 September 1973
SWEDEN	22 December 1972		
EGYPT	28 December 1972		
INDIA	5 January 1973		
GHANA	8 January 1973		
AUSTRIA	12 January 1973		
DENMARK	23 January 1973		
SENEGAL	25 January 1973		

Total number of instruments deposited	95
Membership in the United Nations as at 24 September 1973	135
Number of ratifications required under Article 108 of the Charter of the United Nations to bring the amendment into force (two thirds of the Members of the United Nations, including all the permanent members of the Security Council)	90
The last instrument of ratification fulfilling the above-mentioned requirements was deposited on	24 September 1973
Date of entry into force of the amendment for all the Members of the United Nations . . .	24 September 1973

Annex 67

Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties, 23 May 1969, 1155 UNTS 331

No. 18232

MULTILATERAL

**Vienna Convention on the law of treaties (with annex).
Concluded at Vienna on 23 May 1969**

*Authentic texts: English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.
Registered ex officio on 27 January 1980.*

MULTILATÉRAL

**Convention de Vienne sur le droit des traités (avec anuexe).
Conclue à Vienne le 23 mai 1969**

*Textes authentiques : anglais, français, chinois, russe et espagnol.
Enregistrée d'office le 27 janvier 1980.*

VIENNA CONVENTION¹ ON THE LAW OF TREATIES

The States Parties to the present Convention,
Considering the fundamental role of treaties in the history of international relations,

Recognizing the ever-increasing importance of treaties as a source of international law and as a means of developing peaceful co-operation among nations, whatever their constitutional and social systems,

Noting that the principles of free consent and of good faith and the *pacta sunt servanda* rule are universally recognized,

Affirming that disputes concerning treaties, like other international disputes, should be settled by peaceful means and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law,

Recalling the determination of the peoples of the United Nations to establish conditions under which justice and respect for the obligations arising from treaties can be maintained,

Having in mind the principles of international law embodied in the Charter of the United Nations, such as the principles of the equal rights and self-determination of peoples, of the sovereign equality and independence of all States, of non-interference in the domestic affairs of States, of the prohibition of the threat or use of force and of universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and fundamental freedoms for all,

¹ Came into force on 27 January 1980, i.e., on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, in accordance with article 84 (1):

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>
Argentina*	5 December 1972	Morocco*	26 September 1972
Australia	13 June 1974 a	Nauru	5 May 1978 a
Austria	30 April 1979 a	New Zealand	4 August 1971
Barbados	24 June 1971	Niger	27 October 1971 a
Canada*	14 October 1970 a	Nigeria	31 July 1969
Central African Republic	10 December 1971 a	Paraguay	3 February 1972 a
Cyprus	28 December 1976 a	Philippines	15 November 1972
Denmark*	1 June 1976	Republic of Korea	27 April 1977
Finland*	19 August 1977	Spain	16 May 1972 a
Greece	30 October 1974 a	Sweden	4 February 1975
Holy See	25 February 1977	Syrian Arab Republic*	2 October 1970 a
Honduras	20 September 1979	Togo	28 December 1979 a
Italy	25 July 1974	Tunisia*	23 June 1971 a
Jamaica	28 July 1970	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*	25 June 1971
Kuwait*	11 November 1975 a	United Republic of Tanzania*	12 April 1976 a
Lesotho	3 March 1972 a	Yugoslavia	27 August 1970
Mauritius	18 January 1973 a	Zaire	25 July 1977 a
Mexico	25 September 1974		

Subsequently, the Convention came into force for the following State on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit of its instrument of ratification or accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, in accordance with article 84 (2):

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of accession (a)</i>
Rwanda (With effect from 2 February 1980.)	3 January 1980 a

* For the texts of the reservations and declarations made upon ratification or accession, see p. 501 of this volume.

Believing that the codification and progressive development of the law of treaties achieved in the present Convention will promote the purposes of the United Nations set forth in the Charter, namely, the maintenance of international peace and security, the development of friendly relations and the achievement of co-operation among nations,

Affirming that the rules of customary international law will continue to govern questions not regulated by the provisions of the present Convention,

Have agreed as follows:

PART I. INTRODUCTION

Article 1. SCOPE OF THE PRESENT CONVENTION

The present Convention applies to treaties between States.

Article 2. USE OF TERMS

1. For the purposes of the present Convention:

(a) "Treaty" means an international agreement concluded between States in written form and governed by international law, whether embodied in a single instrument or in two or more related instruments and whatever its particular designation;

(b) "Ratification", "acceptance", "approval" and "accession" mean in each case the international act so named whereby a State establishes on the international plane its consent to be bound by a treaty;

(c) "Full powers" means a document emanating from the competent authority of a State designating a person or persons to represent the State for negotiating, adopting or authenticating the text of a treaty, for expressing the consent of the State to be bound by a treaty, or for accomplishing any other act with respect to a treaty;

(d) "Reservation" means a unilateral statement, however phrased or named, made by a State, when signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to a treaty, whereby it purports to exclude or to modify the legal effect of certain provisions of the treaty in their application to that State;

(e) "Negotiating State" means a State which took part in the drawing up and adoption of the text of the treaty;

(f) "Contracting State" means a State which has consented to be bound by the treaty, whether or not the treaty has entered into force;

(g) "Party" means a State which has consented to be bound by the treaty and for which the treaty is in force;

(h) "Third State" means a State not a party to the treaty;

(i) "International organization" means an intergovernmental organization.

2. The provisions of paragraph 1 regarding the use of terms in the present Convention are without prejudice to the use of those terms or to the meanings which may be given to them in the internal law of any State.

Article 3. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS NOT WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THE PRESENT CONVENTION

The fact that the present Convention does not apply to international agreements concluded between States and other subjects of international law or between such other subjects of international law, or to international agreements not in written form, shall not affect:

- (a) The legal force of such agreements;
- (b) The application to them of any of the rules set forth in the present Convention to which they would be subject under international law independently of the Convention;
- (c) The application of the Convention to the relations of States as between themselves under international agreements to which other subjects of international law are also parties.

Article 4. NON-RETROACTIVITY OF THE PRESENT CONVENTION

Without prejudice to the application of any rules set forth in the present Convention to which treaties would be subject under international law independently of the Convention, the Convention applies only to treaties which are concluded by States after the entry into force of the present Convention with regard to such States.

Article 5. TREATIES CONSTITUTING INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS
AND TREATIES ADOPTED WITHIN AN INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION

The present Convention applies to any treaty which is the constituent instrument of an international organization and to any treaty adopted within an international organization without prejudice to any relevant rules of the organization.

PART II. CONCLUSION AND ENTRY INTO FORCE OF TREATIES

SECTION 1. CONCLUSION OF TREATIES

Article 6. CAPACITY OF STATES TO CONCLUDE TREATIES

Every State possesses capacity to conclude treaties.

Article 7. FULL POWERS

1. A person is considered as representing a State for the purpose of adopting or authenticating the text of a treaty or for the purpose of expressing the consent of the State to be bound by a treaty if:

- (a) He produces appropriate full powers; or
- (b) It appears from the practice of the States concerned or from other circumstances that their intention was to consider that person as representing the State for such purposes and to dispense with full powers.

2. In virtue of their functions and without having to produce full powers, the following are considered as representing their State:

- (a) Heads of State, Heads of Government and Ministers for Foreign Affairs, for the purpose of performing all acts relating to the conclusion of a treaty;
- (b) Heads of diplomatic missions, for the purpose of adopting the text of a treaty between the accrediting State and the State to which they are accredited;
- (c) Representatives accredited by States to an international conference or to an international organization or one of its organs, for the purpose of adopting the text of a treaty in that conference, organization or organ.

Article 8. SUBSEQUENT CONFIRMATION OF AN ACT
PERFORMED WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

An act relating to the conclusion of a treaty performed by a person who cannot be considered under article 7 as authorized to represent a State for that purpose is without legal effect unless afterwards confirmed by that State.

Article 9. ADOPTION OF THE TEXT

1. The adoption of the text of a treaty takes place by the consent of all the States participating in its drawing up except as provided in paragraph 2.

2. The adoption of the text of a treaty at an international conference takes place by the vote of two thirds of the States present and voting, unless by the same majority they shall decide to apply a different rule.

Article 10. AUTHENTICATION OF THE TEXT

The text of a treaty is established as authentic and definitive:

- (a) By such procedure as may be provided for in the text or agreed upon by the States participating in its drawing up; or
- (b) Failing such procedure, by the signature, signature *ad referendum* or initialling by the representatives of those States of the text of the treaty or of the Final Act of a conference incorporating the text.

Article 11. MEANS OF EXPRESSING CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY A TREATY

The consent of a State to be bound by a treaty may be expressed by signature, exchange of instruments constituting a treaty, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, or by any other means if so agreed.

Article 12. CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY A TREATY EXPRESSED BY SIGNATURE

1. The consent of a State to be bound by a treaty is expressed by the signature of its representative when:

- (a) The treaty provides that signature shall have that effect;
- (b) It is otherwise established that the negotiating States were agreed that signature should have that effect; or
- (c) The intention of the State to give that effect to the signature appears from the full powers of its representative or was expressed during the negotiation.

2. For the purposes of paragraph 1:

- (a) The initialling of a text constitutes a signature of the treaty when it is established that the negotiating States so agreed;
- (b) The signature *ad referendum* of a treaty by a representative, if confirmed by his State, constitutes a full signature of the treaty.

*Article 13. CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY A TREATY EXPRESSED
BY AN EXCHANGE OF INSTRUMENTS CONSTITUTING A TREATY*

The consent of States to be bound by a treaty constituted by instruments exchanged between them is expressed by that exchange when:

- (a) The instruments provide that their exchange shall have that effect; or
- (b) It is otherwise established that those States were agreed that the exchange of instruments shall have that effect.

*Article 14. CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY A TREATY EXPRESSED
BY RATIFICATION, ACCEPTANCE OR APPROVAL*

1. The consent of a State to be bound by a treaty is expressed by ratification when:

- (a) The treaty provides for such consent to be expressed by means of ratification;
- (b) It is otherwise established that the negotiating States were agreed that ratification should be required;

- (c) The representative of the State has signed the treaty subject to ratification; or
 - (d) The intention of the State to sign the treaty subject to ratification appears from the full powers of its representative or was expressed during the negotiation.
2. The consent of a State to be bound by a treaty is expressed by acceptance or approval under conditions similar to those which apply to ratification.

Article 15. CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY A TREATY EXPRESSED BY ACCESSION

The consent of a State to be bound by a treaty is expressed by accession when:

- (a) The treaty provides that such consent may be expressed by that State by means of accession;
- (b) It is otherwise established that the negotiating States were agreed that such consent may be expressed by that State by means of accession; or
- (c) All the parties have subsequently agreed that such consent may be expressed by that State by means of accession.

Article 16. EXCHANGE OR DEPOSIT OF INSTRUMENTS OF RATIFICATION, ACCEPTANCE, APPROVAL OR ACCESSION

Unless the treaty otherwise provides, instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession establish the consent of a State to be bound by a treaty upon:

- (a) Their exchange between the contracting States;
- (b) Their deposit with the depositary; or
- (c) Their notification to the contracting States or to the depositary, if so agreed.

Article 17. CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY PART OF A TREATY AND CHOICE OF DIFFERING PROVISIONS

1. Without prejudice to articles 19 to 23, the consent of a State to be bound by part of a treaty is effective only if the treaty so permits or the other contracting States so agree.

2. The consent of a State to be bound by a treaty which permits a choice between differing provisions is effective only if it is made clear to which of the provisions the consent relates.

Article 18. OBLIGATION NOT TO DEFEAT THE OBJECT AND PURPOSE OF A TREATY PRIOR TO ITS ENTRY INTO FORCE

A State is obliged to refrain from acts which would defeat the object and purpose of a treaty when:

- (a) It has signed the treaty or has exchanged instruments constituting the treaty subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, until it shall have made its intention clear not to become a party to the treaty; or
- (b) It has expressed its consent to be bound by the treaty, pending the entry into force of the treaty and provided that such entry into force is not unduly delayed.

SECTION 2. RESERVATIONS

Article 19. FORMULATION OF RESERVATIONS

A State may, when signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to a treaty, formulate a reservation unless:

- (a) The reservation is prohibited by the treaty;

- (b) The treaty provides that only specified reservations, which do not include the reservation in question, may be made; or
- (c) In cases not falling under sub-paragraphs (a) and (b), the reservation is incompatible with the object and purpose of the treaty.

Article 20. ACCEPTANCE OF AND OBJECTION TO RESERVATIONS

1. A reservation expressly authorized by a treaty does not require any subsequent acceptance by the other contracting States unless the treaty so provides.
2. When it appears from the limited number of the negotiating States and the object and purpose of a treaty that the application of the treaty in its entirety between all the parties is an essential condition of the consent of each one to be bound by the treaty, a reservation requires acceptance by all the parties.
3. When a treaty is a constituent instrument of an international organization and unless it otherwise provides, a reservation requires the acceptance of the competent organ of that organization.
4. In cases not falling under the preceding paragraphs and unless the treaty otherwise provides:
 - (a) Acceptance by another contracting State of a reservation constitutes the reserving State a party to the treaty in relation to that other State if or when the treaty is in force for those States;
 - (b) An objection by another contracting State to a reservation does not preclude the entry into force of the treaty as between the objecting and reserving States unless a contrary intention is definitely expressed by the objecting State;
 - (c) An act expressing a State's consent to be bound by the treaty and containing a reservation is effective as soon as at least one other contracting State has accepted the reservation.
5. For the purposes of paragraphs 2 and 4 and unless the treaty otherwise provides, a reservation is considered to have been accepted by a State if it shall have raised no objection to the reservation by the end of a period of twelve months after it was notified of the reservation or by the date on which it expressed its consent to be bound by the treaty, whichever is later.

Article 21. LEGAL EFFECTS OF RESERVATIONS
AND OF OBJECTIONS TO RESERVATIONS

- I. A reservation established with regard to another party in accordance with articles 19, 20 and 23:
 - (a) Modifies for the reserving State in its relations with that other party the provisions of the treaty to which the reservation relates to the extent of the reservation; and
 - (b) Modifies those provisions to the same extent for that other party in its relations with the reserving State.
2. The reservation does not modify the provisions of the treaty for the other parties to the treaty *inter se*.
3. When a State objecting to a reservation has not opposed the entry into force of the treaty between itself and the reserving State, the provisions to which the reservation relates do not apply as between the two States to the extent of the reservation.

Article 22. WITHDRAWAL OF RESERVATIONS
AND OF OBJECTIONS TO RESERVATIONS

1. Unless the treaty otherwise provides, a reservation may be withdrawn at any time and the consent of a State which has accepted the reservation is not required for its withdrawal.
2. Unless the treaty otherwise provides, an objection to a reservation may be withdrawn at any time.
3. Unless the treaty otherwise provides, or it is otherwise agreed:
 - (a) The withdrawal of a reservation becomes operative in relation to another contracting State only when notice of it has been received by that State;
 - (b) The withdrawal of an objection to a reservation becomes operative only when notice of it has been received by the State which formulated the reservation.

Article 23. PROCEDURE REGARDING RESERVATIONS

1. A reservation, an express acceptance of a reservation and an objection to a reservation must be formulated in writing and communicated to the contracting States and other States entitled to become parties to the treaty.
2. If formulated when signing the treaty subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, a reservation must be formally confirmed by the reserving State when expressing its consent to be bound by the treaty. In such a case the reservation shall be considered as having been made on the date of its confirmation.
3. An express acceptance of, or an objection to, a reservation made previously to confirmation of the reservation does not itself require confirmation.
4. The withdrawal of a reservation or of an objection to a reservation must be formulated in writing.

SECTION 3. ENTRY INTO FORCE AND PROVISIONAL APPLICATION OF TREATIES

Article 24. ENTRY INTO FORCE

1. A treaty enters into force in such manner and upon such date as it may provide or as the negotiating States may agree.
2. Failing any such provision or agreement, a treaty enters into force as soon as consent to be bound by the treaty has been established for all the negotiating States.
3. When the consent of a State to be bound by a treaty is established on a date after the treaty has come into force, the treaty enters into force for that State on that date, unless the treaty otherwise provides.
4. The provisions of a treaty regulating the authentication of its text, the establishment of the consent of States to be bound by the treaty, the manner or date of its entry into force, reservations, the functions of the depositary and other matters arising necessarily before the entry into force of the treaty apply from the time of the adoption of its text.

Article 25. PROVISIONAL APPLICATION

1. A treaty or a part of a treaty is applied provisionally pending its entry into force if:
 - (a) The treaty itself so provides; or
 - (b) The negotiating States have in some other manner so agreed.

2. Unless the treaty otherwise provides or the negotiating States have otherwise agreed, the provisional application of a treaty or a part of a treaty with respect to a State shall be terminated if that State notifies the other States between which the treaty is being applied provisionally of its intention not to become a party to the treaty.

PART III. OBSERVANCE, APPLICATION AND INTERPRETATION OF TREATIES

SECTION 1. OBSERVANCE OF TREATIES

Article 26. “PACTA SUNT SERVANDA”

Every treaty in force is binding upon the parties to it and must be performed by them in good faith.

Article 27. INTERNAL LAW AND OBSERVANCE OF TREATIES

A party may not invoke the provisions of its internal law as justification for its failure to perform a treaty. This rule is without prejudice to article 46.

SECTION 2. APPLICATION OF TREATIES

Article 28. NON-RETROACTIVITY OF TREATIES

Unless a different intention appears from the treaty or is otherwise established, its provisions do not bind a party in relation to any act or fact which took place or any situation which ceased to exist before the date of the entry into force of the treaty with respect to that party.

Article 29. TERRITORIAL SCOPE OF TREATIES

Unless a different intention appears from the treaty or is otherwise established, a treaty is binding upon each party in respect of its entire territory.

Article 30. APPLICATION OF SUCCESSIVE TREATIES RELATING TO THE SAME SUBJECT-MATTER

1. Subject to Article 103 of the Charter of the United Nations, the rights and obligations of States parties to successive treaties relating to the same subject-matter shall be determined in accordance with the following paragraphs.

2. When a treaty specifies that it is subject to, or that it is not to be considered as incompatible with, an earlier or later treaty, the provisions of that other treaty prevail.

3. When all the parties to the earlier treaty are parties also to the later treaty but the earlier treaty is not terminated or suspended in operation under article 59, the earlier treaty applies only to the extent that its provisions are compatible with those of the later treaty.

4. When the parties to the later treaty do not include all the parties to the earlier one:

- (a) As between States parties to both treaties the same rule applies as in paragraph 3;
- (b) As between a State party to both treaties and a State party to only one of the treaties, the treaty to which both States are parties governs their mutual rights and obligations.

5. Paragraph 4 is without prejudice to article 41, or to any question of the termination or suspension of the operation of a treaty under article 60 or to any ques-

tion of responsibility which may arise for a State from the conclusion or application of a treaty the provisions of which are incompatible with its obligations towards another State under another treaty.

SECTION 3. INTERPRETATION OF TREATIES

Article 31. GENERAL RULE OF INTERPRETATION

1. A treaty shall be interpreted in good faith in accordance with the ordinary meaning to be given to the terms of the treaty in their context and in the light of its object and purpose.

2. The context for the purpose of the interpretation of a treaty shall comprise, in addition to the text, including its preamble and annexes:

- (a) Any agreement relating to the treaty which was made between all the parties in connexion with the conclusion of the treaty;
- (b) Any instrument which was made by one or more parties in connexion with the conclusion of the treaty and accepted by the other parties as an instrument related to the treaty.

3. There shall be taken into account, together with the context:

- (a) Any subsequent agreement between the parties regarding the interpretation of the treaty or the application of its provisions;
- (b) Any subsequent practice in the application of the treaty which establishes the agreement of the parties regarding its interpretation;
- (c) Any relevant rules of international law applicable in the relations between the parties.

4. A special meaning shall be given to a term if it is established that the parties so intended.

Article 32. SUPPLEMENTARY MEANS OF INTERPRETATION

Recourse may be had to supplementary means of interpretation, including the preparatory work of the treaty and the circumstances of its conclusion, in order to confirm the meaning resulting from the application of article 31, or to determine the meaning when the interpretation according to article 31:

- (a) Leaves the meaning ambiguous or obscure; or
- (b) Leads to a result which is manifestly absurd or unreasonable.

Article 33. INTERPRETATION OF TREATIES AUTHENTICATED IN TWO OR MORE LANGUAGES

1. When a treaty has been authenticated in two or more languages, the text is equally authoritative in each language, unless the treaty provides or the parties agree that, in case of divergence, a particular text shall prevail.

2. A version of the treaty in a language other than one of those in which the text was authenticated shall be considered an authentic text only if the treaty so provides or the parties so agree.

3. The terms of the treaty are presumed to have the same meaning in each authentic text.

4. Except where a particular text prevails in accordance with paragraph 1, when a comparison of the authentic texts discloses a difference of meaning which the application of articles 31 and 32 does not remove, the meaning which best reconciles the texts, having regard to the object and purpose of the treaty, shall be adopted.

SECTION 4. TREATIES AND THIRD STATES

Article 34. GENERAL RULE REGARDING THIRD STATES

A treaty does not create either obligations or rights for a third State without its consent.

Article 35. TREATIES PROVIDING FOR OBLIGATIONS FOR THIRD STATES

An obligation arises for a third State from a provision of a treaty if the parties to the treaty intend the provision to be the means of establishing the obligation and the third State expressly accepts that obligation in writing.

Article 36. TREATIES PROVIDING FOR RIGHTS FOR THIRD STATES

1. A right arises for a third State from a provision of a treaty if the parties to the treaty intend the provision to accord that right either to the third State, or to a group of States to which it belongs, or to all States, and the third State assents thereto. Its assent shall be presumed so long as the contrary is not indicated, unless the treaty otherwise provides.

2. A State exercising a right in accordance with paragraph 1 shall comply with the conditions for its exercise provided for in the treaty or established in conformity with the treaty.

Article 37. REVOCATION OR MODIFICATION OF OBLIGATIONS
OR RIGHTS OF THIRD STATES

1. When an obligation has arisen for a third State in conformity with article 35, the obligation may be revoked or modified only with the consent of the parties to the treaty and of the third State, unless it is established that they had otherwise agreed.

2. When a right has arisen for a third State in conformity with article 36, the right may not be revoked or modified by the parties if it is established that the right was intended not to be revocable or subject to modification without the consent of the third State.

Article 38. RULES IN A TREATY BECOMING BINDING ON THIRD STATES
THROUGH INTERNATIONAL CUSTOM

Nothing in articles 34 to 37 precludes a rule set forth in a treaty from becoming binding upon a third State as a customary rule of international law, recognized as such.

PART IV. AMENDMENT AND MODIFICATION OF TREATIES

Article 39. GENERAL RULE REGARDING THE AMENDMENT OF TREATIES

A treaty may be amended by agreement between the parties. The rules laid down in Part II apply to such an agreement except in so far as the treaty may otherwise provide.

Article 40. AMENDMENT OF MULTILATERAL TREATIES

1. Unless the treaty otherwise provides, the amendment of multilateral treaties shall be governed by the following paragraphs.

2. Any proposal to amend a multilateral treaty as between all the parties must be notified to all the contracting States, each one of which shall have the right to take part in:

- (a) The decision as to the action to be taken in regard to such proposal;
 - (b) The negotiation and conclusion of any agreement for the amendment of the treaty.
3. Every State entitled to become a party to the treaty shall also be entitled to become a party to the treaty as amended.
4. The amending agreement does not bind any State already a party to the treaty which does not become a party to the amending agreement; article 30, paragraph 4(b), applies in relation to such State.
5. Any State which becomes a party to the treaty after the entry into force of the amending agreement shall, failing an expression of a different intention by that State:
- (a) be considered as a party to the treaty as amended; and
 - (b) be considered as a party to the unamended treaty in relation to any party to the treaty not bound by the amending agreement.

Article 41. AGREEMENTS TO MODIFY MULTILATERAL TREATIES
BETWEEN CERTAIN OF THE PARTIES ONLY

1. Two or more of the parties to a multilateral treaty may conclude an agreement to modify the treaty as between themselves alone if:
- (a) The possibility of such a modification is provided for by the treaty; or
 - (b) The modification in question is not prohibited by the treaty and:
 - (i) Does not affect the enjoyment by the other parties of their rights under the treaty or the performance of their obligations;
 - (ii) Does not relate to a provision, derogation from which is incompatible with the effective execution of the object and purpose of the treaty as a whole.
2. Unless in a case falling under paragraph 1(a) the treaty otherwise provides, the parties in question shall notify the other parties of their intention to conclude the agreement and of the modification to the treaty for which it provides.

PART V. INVALIDITY, TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION
OF THE OPERATION OF TREATIES

SECTION 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 42. VALIDITY AND CONTINUANCE IN FORCE OF TREATIES

1. The validity of a treaty or of the consent of a State to be bound by a treaty may be impeached only through the application of the present Convention.
2. The termination of a treaty, its denunciation or the withdrawal of a party, may take place only as a result of the application of the provisions of the treaty or of the present Convention. The same rule applies to suspension of the operation of a treaty.

Article 43. OBLIGATIONS IMPOSED BY INTERNATIONAL LAW
INDEPENDENTLY OF A TREATY

The invalidity, termination or denunciation of a treaty, the withdrawal of a party from it, or the suspension of its operation, as a result of the application of the present Convention or of the provisions of the treaty, shall not in any way impair the duty of any State to fulfil any obligation embodied in the treaty to which it would be subject under international law independently of the treaty.

Article 44. SEPARABILITY OF TREATY PROVISIONS

1. A right of a party, provided for in a treaty or arising under article 56, to denounce, withdraw from or suspend the operation of the treaty may be exercised only with respect to the whole treaty unless the treaty otherwise provides or the parties otherwise agree.

2. A ground for invalidating, terminating, withdrawing from or suspending the operation of a treaty recognized in the present Convention may be invoked only with respect to the whole treaty except as provided in the following paragraphs or in article 60.

3. If the ground relates solely to particular clauses, it may be invoked only with respect to those clauses where:

- (a) The said clauses are separable from the remainder of the treaty with regard to their application;
- (b) It appears from the treaty or is otherwise established that acceptance of those clauses was not an essential basis of the consent of the other party or parties to be bound by the treaty as a whole; and
- (c) Continued performance of the remainder of the treaty would not be unjust.

4. In cases falling under articles 49 and 50 the State entitled to invoke the fraud or corruption may do so with respect either to the whole treaty or, subject to paragraph 3, to the particular clauses alone.

5. In cases falling under articles 51, 52 and 53, no separation of the provisions of the treaty is permitted.

Article 45. LOSS OF A RIGHT TO INVOKE A GROUND FOR INVALIDATING, TERMINATING, WITHDRAWING FROM OR SUSPENDING THE OPERATION OF A TREATY

A State may no longer invoke a ground for invalidating, terminating, withdrawing from or suspending the operation of a treaty under articles 46 to 50 or articles 60 and 62 if, after becoming aware of the facts:

- (a) It shall have expressly agreed that the treaty is valid or remains in force or continues in operation, as the case may be; or
- (b) It must by reason of its conduct be considered as having acquiesced in the validity of the treaty or in its maintenance in force or in operation, as the case may be.

SECTION 2. INVALIDITY OF TREATIES

Article 46. PROVISIONS OF INTERNAL LAW REGARDING COMPETENCE TO CONCLUDE TREATIES

1. A State may not invoke the fact that its consent to be bound by a treaty has been expressed in violation of a provision of its internal law regarding competence to conclude treaties as invalidating its consent unless that violation was manifest and concerned a rule of its internal law of fundamental importance.

2. A violation is manifest if it would be objectively evident to any State conducting itself in the matter in accordance with normal practice and in good faith.

Article 47. SPECIFIC RESTRICTIONS ON AUTHORITY TO EXPRESS THE CONSENT OF A STATE

If the authority of a representative to express the consent of a State to be bound by a particular treaty has been made subject to a specific restriction, his omission to

observe that restriction may not be invoked as invalidating the consent expressed by him unless the restriction was notified to the other negotiating States prior to his expressing such consent.

Article 48. ERROR

1. A State may invoke an error in a treaty as invalidating its consent to be bound by the treaty if the error relates to a fact or situation which was assumed by that State to exist at the time when the treaty was concluded and formed an essential basis of its consent to be bound by the treaty.

2. Paragraph 1 shall not apply if the State in question contributed by its own conduct to the error or if the circumstances were such as to put that State on notice of a possible error.

3. An error relating only to the wording of the text of a treaty does not affect its validity; article 79 then applies.

Article 49. FRAUD

If a State has been induced to conclude a treaty by the fraudulent conduct of another negotiating State, the State may invoke the fraud as invalidating its consent to be bound by the treaty.

Article 50. CORRUPTION OF A REPRESENTATIVE OF A STATE

If the expression of a State's consent to be bound by a treaty has been procured through the corruption of its representative directly or indirectly by another negotiating State, the State may invoke such corruption as invalidating its consent to be bound by the treaty.

Article 51. COERCION OF A REPRESENTATIVE OF A STATE

The expression of a State's consent to be bound by a treaty which has been procured by the coercion of its representative through acts or threats directed against him shall be without any legal effect.

Article 52. COERCION OF A STATE BY THE THREAT OR USE OF FORCE

A treaty is void if its conclusion has been procured by the threat or use of force in violation of the principles of international law embodied in the Charter of the United Nations.

Article 53. TREATIES CONFLICTING WITH A PEREMPTORY NORM OF GENERAL INTERNATIONAL LAW ("JUS COGENS")

A treaty is void if, at the time of its conclusion, it conflicts with a peremptory norm of general international law. For the purposes of the present Convention, a peremptory norm of general international law is a norm accepted and recognized by the international community of States as a whole as a norm from which no derogation is permitted and which can be modified only by a subsequent norm of general international law having the same character.

SECTION 3. TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION OF THE OPERATION OF TREATIES

Article 54. TERMINATION OF OR WITHDRAWAL FROM A TREATY UNDER ITS PROVISIONS OR BY CONSENT OF THE PARTIES

The termination of a treaty or the withdrawal of a party may take place:

(a) In conformity with the provisions of the treaty; or

- (b) At any time by consent of all the parties after consultation with the other contracting States.

Article 55. REDUCTION OF THE PARTIES TO A MULTILATERAL TREATY
BELOW THE NUMBER NECESSARY FOR ITS ENTRY INTO FORCE

Unless the treaty otherwise provides, a multilateral treaty does not terminate by reason only of the fact that the number of the parties falls below the number necessary for its entry into force.

Article 56. DENUNCIATION OF OR WITHDRAWAL FROM A TREATY CONTAINING
NO PROVISION REGARDING TERMINATION, DENUNCIATION OR WITHDRAWAL

1. A treaty which contains no provision regarding its termination and which does not provide for denunciation or withdrawal is not subject to denunciation or withdrawal unless:

- (a) It is established that the parties intended to admit the possibility of denunciation or withdrawal; or
(b) A right of denunciation or withdrawal may be implied by the nature of the treaty.

2. A party shall give not less than twelve months' notice of its intention to denounce or withdraw from a treaty under paragraph 1.

Article 57. SUSPENSION OF THE OPERATION OF A TREATY UNDER
ITS PROVISIONS OR BY CONSENT OF THE PARTIES

The operation of a treaty in regard to all the parties or to a particular party may be suspended:

- (a) In conformity with the provisions of the treaty; or
(b) At any time by consent of all the parties after consultation with the other contracting States.

Article 58. SUSPENSION OF THE OPERATION OF A MULTILATERAL TREATY
BY AGREEMENT BETWEEN CERTAIN OF THE PARTIES ONLY

1. Two or more parties to a multilateral treaty may conclude an agreement to suspend the operation of provisions of the treaty, temporarily and as between themselves alone, if:

- (a) The possibility of such a suspension is provided for by the treaty; or
(b) The suspension in question is not prohibited by the treaty and:
(i) Does not affect the enjoyment by the other parties of their rights under the treaty or the performance of their obligations;
(ii) Is not incompatible with the object and purpose of the treaty.

2. Unless in a case falling under paragraph 1(a) the treaty otherwise provides, the parties in question shall notify the other parties of their intention to conclude the agreement and of those provisions of the treaty the operation of which they intend to suspend.

Article 59. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE OPERATION
OF A TREATY IMPLIED BY CONCLUSION OF A LATER TREATY

1. A treaty shall be considered as terminated if all the parties to it conclude a later treaty relating to the same subject-matter and:

- (a) It appears from the later treaty or is otherwise established that the parties intended that the matter should be governed by that treaty; or

(b) The provisions of the later treaty are so far incompatible with those of the earlier one that the two treaties are not capable of being applied at the same time.

2. The earlier treaty shall be considered as only suspended in operation if it appears from the later treaty or is otherwise established that such was the intention of the parties.

Article 60. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE OPERATION
OF A TREATY AS A CONSEQUENCE OF ITS BREACH

1. A material breach of a bilateral treaty by one of the parties entitles the other to invoke the breach as a ground for terminating the treaty or suspending its operation in whole or in part.

2. A material breach of a multilateral treaty by one of the parties entitles:

(a) The other parties by unanimous agreement to suspend the operation of the treaty in whole or in part or to terminate it either:

- (i) In the relations between themselves and the defaulting State, or
- (ii) As between all the parties;

(b) A party specially affected by the breach to invoke it as a ground for suspending the operation of the treaty in whole or in part in the relations between itself and the defaulting State;

(c) Any party other than the defaulting State to invoke the breach as a ground for suspending the operation of the treaty in whole or in part with respect to itself if the treaty is of such a character that a material breach of its provisions by one party radically changes the position of every party with respect to the further performance of its obligations under the treaty.

3. A material breach of a treaty, for the purposes of this article, consists in:

- (a) A repudiation of the treaty not sanctioned by the present Convention; or
- (b) The violation of a provision essential to the accomplishment of the object or purpose of the treaty.

4. The foregoing paragraphs are without prejudice to any provision in the treaty applicable in the event of a breach.

5. Paragraphs 1 to 3 do not apply to provisions relating to the protection of the human person contained in treaties of a humanitarian character, in particular to provisions prohibiting any form of reprisals against persons protected by such treaties.

Article 61. SUPERVENING IMPOSSIBILITY OF PERFORMANCE

1. A party may invoke the impossibility of performing a treaty as a ground for terminating or withdrawing from it if the impossibility results from the permanent disappearance or destruction of an object indispensable for the execution of the treaty. If the impossibility is temporary, it may be invoked only as a ground for suspending the operation of the treaty.

2. Impossibility of performance may not be invoked by a party as a ground for terminating, withdrawing from or suspending the operation of a treaty if the impossibility is the result of a breach by that party either of an obligation under the treaty or of any other international obligation owed to any other party to the treaty.

Article 62. FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES

1. A fundamental change of circumstances which has occurred with regard to those existing at the time of the conclusion of a treaty, and which was not foreseen by the parties, may not be invoked as a ground for terminating or withdrawing from the treaty unless:

- (a) The existence of those circumstances constituted an essential basis of the consent of the parties to be bound by the treaty; and
- (b) The effect of the change is radically to transform the extent of obligations still to be performed under the treaty.

2. A fundamental change of circumstances may not be invoked as a ground for terminating or withdrawing from a treaty:

- (a) If the treaty establishes a boundary; or
- (b) If the fundamental change is the result of a breach by the party invoking it either of an obligation under the treaty or of any other international obligation owed to any other party to the treaty.

3. If, under the foregoing paragraphs, a party may invoke a fundamental change of circumstances as a ground for terminating or withdrawing from a treaty it may also invoke the change as a ground for suspending the operation of the treaty.

Article 63. SEVERANCE OF DIPLOMATIC OR CONSULAR RELATIONS

The severance of diplomatic or consular relations between parties to a treaty does not affect the legal relations established between them by the treaty except in so far as the existence of diplomatic or consular relations is indispensable for the application of the treaty.

Article 64. EMERGENCE OF A NEW PEREMPTORY NORM OF GENERAL INTERNATIONAL LAW ("JUS COGENS")

If a new peremptory norm of general international law emerges, any existing treaty which is in conflict with that norm becomes void and terminates.

SECTION 4. PROCEDURE

Article 65. PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED WITH RESPECT TO INVALIDITY, TERMINATION, WITHDRAWAL FROM OR SUSPENSION OF THE OPERATION OF A TREATY

1. A party which, under the provisions of the present Convention, invokes either a defect in its consent to be bound by a treaty or a ground for impeaching the validity of a treaty, terminating it, withdrawing from it or suspending its operation, must notify the other parties of its claim. The notification shall indicate the measure proposed to be taken with respect to the treaty and the reasons therefor.

2. If, after the expiry of a period which, except in cases of special urgency, shall not be less than three months after the receipt of the notification, no party has raised any objection, the party making the notification may carry out in the manner provided in article 67 the measure which it has proposed.

3. If, however, objection has been raised by any other party, the parties shall seek a solution through the means indicated in Article 33 of the Charter of the United Nations.

4. Nothing in the foregoing paragraphs shall affect the rights or obligations of the parties under any provisions in force binding the parties with regard to the settlement of disputes.

5. Without prejudice to article 45, the fact that a State has not previously made the notification prescribed in paragraph 1 shall not prevent it from making such notification in answer to another party claiming performance of the treaty or alleging its violation.

Article 66. PROCEDURES FOR JUDICIAL SETTLEMENT, ARBITRATION
AND CONCILIATION

If, under paragraph 3 of article 65, no solution has been reached within a period of twelve months following the date on which the objection was raised, the following procedures shall be followed:

- (a) Any one of the parties to a dispute concerning the application or the interpretation of article 53 or 64 may, by a written application, submit it to the International Court of Justice for a decision unless the parties by common consent agree to submit the dispute to arbitration;
- (b) Any one of the parties to a dispute concerning the application or the interpretation of any of the other articles in Part V of the present Convention may set in motion the procedure specified in the Annex to the Convention by submitting a request to that effect to the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

Article 67. INSTRUMENTS FOR DECLARING INVALID, TERMINATING,
WITHDRAWING FROM OR SUSPENDING THE OPERATION OF A TREATY

1. The notification provided for under article 65, paragraph 1 must be made in writing.

2. Any act declaring invalid, terminating, withdrawing from or suspending the operation of a treaty pursuant to the provisions of the treaty or of paragraphs 2 or 3 of article 65 shall be carried out through an instrument communicated to the other parties. If the instrument is not signed by the Head of State, Head of Government or Minister for Foreign Affairs, the representative of the State communicating it may be called upon to produce full powers.

Article 68. REVOCATION OF NOTIFICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTS
PROVIDED FOR IN ARTICLES 65 AND 67

A notification or instrument provided for in article 65 or 67 may be revoked at any time before it takes effect.

SECTION 5. CONSEQUENCES OF THE INVALIDITY, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
OF THE OPERATION OF A TREATY

Article 69. CONSEQUENCES OF THE INVALIDITY OF A TREATY

1. A treaty the invalidity of which is established under the present Convention is void. The provisions of a void treaty have no legal force.

2. If acts have nevertheless been performed in reliance on such a treaty:

- (a) Each party may require any other party to establish as far as possible in their mutual relations the position that would have existed if the acts had not been performed;
- (b) Acts performed in good faith before the invalidity was invoked are not rendered unlawful by reason only of the invalidity of the treaty.

3. In cases falling under articles 49, 50, 51 or 52, paragraph 2 does not apply with respect to the party to which the fraud, the act of corruption or the coercion is imputable.

4. In the case of the invalidity of a particular State's consent to be bound by a multilateral treaty, the foregoing rules apply in the relations between that State and the parties to the treaty.

Article 70. CONSEQUENCES OF THE TERMINATION OF A TREATY

1. Unless the treaty otherwise provides or the parties otherwise agree, the termination of a treaty under its provisions or in accordance with the present Convention:

- (a) Releases the parties from any obligation further to perform the treaty;
- (b) Does not affect any right, obligation or legal situation of the parties created through the execution of the treaty prior to its termination.

2. If a State denounces or withdraws from a multilateral treaty, paragraph 1 applies in the relations between that State and each of the other parties to the treaty from the date when such denunciation or withdrawal takes effect.

Article 71. CONSEQUENCES OF THE INVALIDITY OF A TREATY WHICH CONFLICTS WITH A PEREMPTORY NORM OF GENERAL INTERNATIONAL LAW

1. In the case of a treaty which is void under article 53 the parties shall:

- (a) Eliminate as far as possible the consequences of any act performed in reliance on any provision which conflicts with the peremptory norm of general international law; and
- (b) Bring their mutual relations into conformity with the peremptory norm of general international law.

2. In the case of a treaty which becomes void and terminates under article 64, the termination of the treaty:

- (a) Releases the parties from any obligation further to perform the treaty;
- (b) Does not affect any right, obligation or legal situation of the parties created through the execution of the treaty prior to its termination, provided that those rights, obligations or situations may thereafter be maintained only to the extent that their maintenance is not in itself in conflict with the new peremptory norm of general international law.

Article 72. CONSEQUENCES OF THE SUSPENSION OF THE OPERATION OF A TREATY

1. Unless the treaty otherwise provides or the parties otherwise agree, the suspension of the operation of a treaty under its provisions or in accordance with the present Convention:

- (a) Releases the parties between which the operation of the treaty is suspended from the obligation to perform the treaty in their mutual relations during the period of the suspension;
- (b) Does not otherwise affect the legal relations between the parties established by the treaty.

2. During the period of the suspension the parties shall refrain from acts tending to obstruct the resumption of the operation of the treaty.

PART VI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Article 73. CASES OF STATE SUCCESSION, STATE RESPONSIBILITY
AND OUTBREAK OF HOSTILITIES

The provisions of the present Convention shall not prejudice any question that may arise in regard to a treaty from a succession of States or from the international responsibility of a State or from the outbreak of hostilities between States.

Article 74. DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR RELATIONS
AND THE CONCLUSION OF TREATIES

The severance or absence of diplomatic or consular relations between two or more States does not prevent the conclusion of treaties between those States. The conclusion of a treaty does not in itself affect the situation in regard to diplomatic or consular relations.

Article 75. CASE OF AN AGGRESSOR STATE

The provisions of the present Convention are without prejudice to any obligation in relation to a treaty which may arise for an aggressor State in consequence of measures taken in conformity with the Charter of the United Nations with reference to that State's aggression.

PART VII. DEPOSITARIES, NOTIFICATIONS, CORRECTIONS
AND REGISTRATION*Article 76.* DEPOSITARIES OF TREATIES

1. The designation of the depositary of a treaty may be made by the negotiating States, either in the treaty itself or in some other manner. The depositary may be one or more States, an international organization or the chief administrative officer of the organization.

2. The functions of the depositary of a treaty are international in character and the depositary is under an obligation to act impartially in their performance. In particular, the fact that a treaty has not entered into force between certain of the parties or that a difference has appeared between a State and a depositary with regard to the performance of the latter's functions shall not affect that obligation.

Article 77. FUNCTIONS OF DEPOSITARIES

1. The functions of a depositary, unless otherwise provided in the treaty or agreed by the contracting States, comprise in particular:

- (a) Keeping custody of the original text of the treaty and of any full powers delivered to the depositary;
- (b) Preparing certified copies of the original text and preparing any further text of the treaty in such additional languages as may be required by the treaty and transmitting them to the parties and to the States entitled to become parties to the treaty;
- (c) Receiving any signatures to the treaty and receiving and keeping custody of any instruments, notifications and communications relating to it;
- (d) Examining whether the signature or any instrument, notification or communication relating to the treaty is in due and proper form and, if need be, bringing the matter to the attention of the State in question;
- (e) Informing the parties and the States entitled to become parties to the treaty of acts, notifications and communications relating to the treaty;

- (f) Informing the States entitled to become parties to the treaty when the number of signatures or of instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession required for the entry into force of the treaty has been received or deposited;
- (g) Registering the treaty with the Secretariat of the United Nations;
- (h) Performing the functions specified in other provisions of the present Convention.

2. In the event of any difference appearing between a State and the depositary as to the performance of the latter's functions, the depositary shall bring the question to the attention of the signatory States and the contracting States or, where appropriate, of the competent organ of the international organization concerned.

Article 78. NOTIFICATIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS

Except as the treaty or the present Convention otherwise provide, any notification or communication to be made by any State under the present Convention shall:

- (a) If there is no depositary, be transmitted direct to the States for which it is intended, or if there is a depositary, to the latter;
- (b) Be considered as having been made by the State in question only upon its receipt by the State to which it was transmitted or, as the case may be, upon its receipt by the depositary;
- (c) If transmitted to a depositary, be considered as received by the State for which it was intended only when the latter State has been informed by the depositary in accordance with article 77, paragraph I(e).

Article 79. CORRECTION OF ERRORS IN TEXTS
OR IN CERTIFIED COPIES OF TREATIES

1. Where, after the authentication of the text of a treaty, the signatory States and the contracting States are agreed that it contains an error, the error shall, unless they decide upon some other means of correction, be corrected:

- (a) By having the appropriate correction made in the text and causing the correction to be initialled by duly authorized representatives;
- (b) By executing or exchanging an instrument or instruments setting out the correction which it has been agreed to make; or
- (c) By executing a corrected text of the whole treaty by the same procedure as in the case of the original text.

2. Where the treaty is one for which there is a depositary, the latter shall notify the signatory States and the contracting States of the error and of the proposal to correct it and shall specify an appropriate time-limit within which objection to the proposed correction may be raised. If, on the expiry of the time-limit:

- (a) No objection has been raised, the depositary shall make and initial the correction in the text and shall execute a procès-verbal of the rectification of the text and communicate a copy of it to the parties and to the States entitled to become parties to the treaty;
- (b) An objection has been raised, the depositary shall communicate the objection to the signatory States and to the contracting States.

3. The rules in paragraphs 1 and 2 apply also where the text has been authenticated in two or more languages and it appears that there is a lack of concordance which the signatory States and the contracting States agree should be corrected.

4. The corrected text replaces the defective text *ab initio*, unless the signatory States and the contracting States otherwise decide.

5. The correction of the text of a treaty that has been registered shall be notified to the Secretariat of the United Nations.

6. Where an error is discovered in a certified copy of a treaty, the depositary shall execute a procès-verbal specifying the rectification and communicate a copy of it to the signatory States and to the contracting States.

Article 80. REGISTRATION AND PUBLICATION OF TREATIES

1. Treaties shall, after their entry into force, be transmitted to the Secretariat of the United Nations for registration or filing and recording, as the case may be, and for publication.

2. The designation of a depositary shall constitute authorization for it to perform the acts specified in the preceding paragraph.

PART VIII. FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 81. SIGNATURE

The present Convention shall be open for signature by all States Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency or parties to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, and by any other State invited by the General Assembly of the United Nations to become a party to the Convention, as follows: until 30 November 1969, at the Federal Ministry for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Austria, and subsequently, until 30 April 1970, at United Nations Headquarters, New York.

Article 82. RATIFICATION

The present Convention is subject to ratification. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

Article 83. ACCESSION

The present Convention shall remain open for accession by any State belonging to any of the categories mentioned in article 81. The instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

Article 84. ENTRY INTO FORCE

1. The present Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or accession.

2. For each State ratifying or acceding to the Convention after the deposit of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or accession, the Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day after deposit by such State of its instrument of ratification or accession.

Article 85. AUTHENTIC TEXTS

The original of the present Convention, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, being duly authorized thereto by their respective Governments, have signed the present Convention.

DONE at Vienna, this twenty-third day of May, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-nine.

ANNEX

1. A list of conciliators consisting of qualified jurists shall be drawn up and maintained by the Secretary-General of the United Nations. To this end, every State which is a Member of the United Nations or a party to the present Convention shall be invited to nominate two conciliators, and the names of the persons so nominated shall constitute the list. The term of a conciliator, including that of any conciliator nominated to fill a casual vacancy, shall be five years and may be renewed. A conciliator whose term expires shall continue to fulfil any function for which he shall have been chosen under the following paragraph.

2. When a request has been made to the Secretary-General under article 66, the Secretary-General shall bring the dispute before a conciliation commission constituted as follows:

The State or States constituting one of the parties to the dispute shall appoint:

- (a) One conciliator of the nationality of that State or of one of those States, who may or may not be chosen from the list referred to in paragraph 1; and
- (b) One conciliator not of the nationality of that State or of any of those States, who shall be chosen from the list.

The State or States constituting the other party to the dispute shall appoint two conciliators in the same way. The four conciliators chosen by the parties shall be appointed within sixty days following the date on which the Secretary-General receives the request.

The four conciliators shall, within sixty days following the date of the last of their own appointments, appoint a fifth conciliator chosen from the list, who shall be chairman.

If the appointment of the chairman or of any of the other conciliators has not been made within the period prescribed above for such appointment, it shall be made by the Secretary-General within sixty days following the expiry of that period. The appointment of the chairman may be made by the Secretary-General either from the list or from the membership of the International Law Commission. Any of the periods within which appointments must be made may be extended by agreement between the parties to the dispute.

Any vacancy shall be filled in the manner prescribed for the initial appointment.

3. The Conciliation Commission shall decide its own procedure. The Commission, with the consent of the parties to the dispute, may invite any party to the treaty to submit to it its views orally or in writing. Decisions and recommendations of the Commission shall be made by a majority vote of the five members.

4. The Commission may draw the attention of the parties to the dispute to any measures which might facilitate an amicable settlement.

5. The Commission shall hear the parties, examine the claims and objections, and make proposals to the parties with a view to reaching an amicable settlement of the dispute.

6. The Commission shall report within twelve months of its constitution. Its report shall be deposited with the Secretary-General and transmitted to the parties to the dispute. The report of the Commission, including any conclusions stated therein regarding the facts or questions of law, shall not be binding upon the parties and it shall have no other character than that of recommendations submitted for the consideration of the parties in order to facilitate an amicable settlement of the dispute.

7. The Secretary-General shall provide the Commission with such assistance and facilities as it may require. The expenses of the Commission shall be borne by the United Nations.

Annex 68

International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, 2 December 1946, 161 UNTS 72

No. 2124

**ARGENTINA, AUSTRALIA,
BRAZIL, CANADA, CHILE, etc.**

**International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling
(with annexed schedule). Signed at Washington, on
2 December 1946**

**Amendments to paragraphs 6, 7 (a) and 10 of the schedule
to the above-mentioned Convention. Adopted at the
first meeting of the International Whaling Commission,
held in London, 30 May-7 June 1949**

**Amendment to paragraph 17 of the schedule to the above-
mentioned Convention. Adopted at the first meeting
of the International Whaling Commission, held in
London, 30 May-7 June 1949**

**Amendments to paragraphs 6, 8 (c), 8 (d) and 8 (e) of the
schedule to the above-mentioned Convention. Adopted
at the second meeting of the International Whaling
Commission, held at Oslo in July 1950**

Official texts: English.

Registered by the United States of America on 4 March 1953.

**ARGENTINE, AUSTRALIE,
BRÉSIL, CANADA, CHILI, etc.**

**Convention internationale pour la réglementation de la
chasse à la baleine (avec annexe). Signée à Washington,
le 2 décembre 1946**

**Modifications aux paragraphes 6, 7, *a*, et 10 de l'annexe à
la Convention susmentionnée. Adoptées à la première
réunion de la Commission internationale de la chasse
à la baleine, qui s'est tenue à Londres du 30 mai au
7 juin 1949**

**Modification au paragraphe 17 de l'annexe à la Convention
susmentionnée. Adoptée à la première réunion de la
Commission internationale de la chasse à la baleine,
qui s'est tenue à Londres du 30 mai au 7 juin 1949**

**Modifications aux paragraphes 6, 8, *c*, 8, *d*, et 8, *e*, de l'annexe
à la Convention susmentionnée. Adoptées à la deuxième
réunion de la Commission internationale de la chasse
à la baleine, qui s'est tenue à Oslo au mois de juillet 1950**

Textes officiels anglais.

Enregistrées par les États-Unis d'Amérique le 4 mars 1953.

No. 2124. INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION¹ FOR THE
REGULATION OF WHALING. SIGNED AT WASHINGTON,
ON 2 DECEMBER 1946

The Governments whose duly authorized representatives have subscribed hereto,

Recognizing the interest of the nations of the world in safeguarding for future generations the great natural resources represented by the whale stocks;

Considering that the history of whaling has seen overfishing of one area after another and of one species of whale after another to such a degree that it is essential to protect all species of whales from further overfishing;

Recognizing that the whale stocks are susceptible of natural increases if whaling is properly regulated, and that increases in the size of whale stocks will permit increases in the numbers of whales which may be captured without endangering these natural resources;

Recognizing that it is in the common interest to achieve the optimum level of whale stocks as rapidly as possible without causing wide-spread economic and nutritional distress;

Recognizing that in the course of achieving these objectives, whaling operations should be confined to those species best able to sustain exploitation in order to give an interval for recovery to certain species of whales now depleted in numbers;

Desiring to establish a system of international regulation for the whale fisheries to ensure proper and effective conservation and development of whale

¹ In accordance with article X, the Convention came into force on 10 November 1948 in respect of the following States on behalf of which the instruments of ratification or notifications of adherence (a) were received by the Government of the United States of America on the dates indicated :

Iceland	10 March	1947 (a)	Norway	3 March	1948
Australia	1 December	1947	Union of South Africa	5 May	1948
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	17 June	1947	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	11 September	1948
United States of America	18 July	1947	Panama	30 September	1948 (a)
			Netherlands	10 November	1948

It subsequently came into force on the dates indicated in respect of the following States upon the receipt by the Government of the United States of America of the respective instrument of ratification or notification of adherence (a) :

France	3 December	1948	New Zealand	2 August	1949
Sweden	28 January	1949 (a)	Brazil	9 May	1950
Canada	25 February	1949	Denmark	23 May	1950
Mexico	30 June	1949 (a)	Japan	21 April	1951 (a)

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

N^o 2124. CONVENTION¹ INTERNATIONALE POUR LA RÉGLEMENTATION DE LA CHASSE À LA BALEINE. SIGNÉE À WASHINGTON, LE 2 DÉCEMBRE 1946

Les Gouvernements dont les représentants dûment autorisés ont signé la présente Convention,

Reconnaissant que les nations du monde ont intérêt à sauvegarder, au profit des générations futures, les grandes ressources naturelles représentées par l'espèce baleinière;

Considérant que, depuis son début, la chasse à la baleine a donné lieu à l'exploitation excessive d'une zone après l'autre et à la destruction immodérée d'une espèce après l'autre, au point où il est essentiel de protéger toutes les espèces de baleines contre la prolongation d'abus de cette nature;

Reconnaissant qu'une réglementation appropriée de la chasse à la baleine serait de nature à assurer un accroissement naturel des peuplements baleiniers, ce qui permettrait d'augmenter le nombre des baleines pouvant être capturées sans compromettre ces ressources naturelles;

Reconnaissant qu'il est dans l'intérêt général de faire en sorte que les peuplements baleiniers atteignent leur niveau optimum aussi rapidement que possible, sans provoquer une pénurie plus ou moins généralisée sur les plans économique et alimentaire;

Reconnaissant que, pour atteindre ces objectifs, il faut limiter les opérations de chasse aux espèces qui sont le mieux à même de supporter une exploitation, de manière à donner à certains peuplements baleiniers actuellement insuffisants le temps de se reconstituer;

Désirant instituer un système de réglementation internationale de la chasse à la baleine qui soit de nature à assurer d'une manière appropriée et efficace

¹ Conformément à l'article X, la Convention est entrée en vigueur le 10 novembre 1948 à l'égard des États énumérés ci-après au nom desquels des instruments de ratification ou des notifications d'adhésion (a) ont été reçus par le Gouvernement des États-Unis d'Amérique aux dates indiquées ci-dessous :

Islande	10 mars	1947 (a)	Norvège	3 mars	1948
Australie	1 ^{er} décembre	1947	Union Sud-Africaine	5 mai	1948
Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord	17 juin	1947	Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques	11 septembre	1948
États-Unis d'Amérique.	18 juillet	1947	Panama	30 septembre	1948 (a)
			Pays-Bas	10 novembre	1948

La Convention est entrée ultérieurement en vigueur aux dates indiquées ci-dessous à l'égard des États énumérés ci-après, lorsque le Gouvernement des États-Unis d'Amérique a eu reçu leurs instruments de ratification ou leurs notifications d'adhésion (a) suivant le cas :

France	3 décembre	1948	Nouvelle-Zélande	2 août	1949
Suède	28 janvier	1949 (a)	Brésil	9 mai	1950
Canada	25 février	1949	Danemark	23 mai	1950
Mexique	30 juin	1949 (a)	Japon	21 avril	1951 (a)

stocks on the basis of the principles embodied in the provisions of the International Agreement for the Regulation of Whaling signed in London on June 8, 1937¹ and the protocols to that Agreement signed in London on June 24, 1938² and November 26, 1945;³ and

Having decided to conclude a convention to provide for the proper conservation of whale stocks and thus make possible the orderly development of the whaling industry;

Have agreed as follows :

Article I

1. This Convention includes the Schedule attached thereto which forms an integral part thereof. All references to " Convention " shall be understood as including the said Schedule either in its present terms or as amended in accordance with the provisions of Article V.

2. This Convention applies to factory ships, land stations, and whale catchers under the jurisdiction of the Contracting Governments, and to all waters in which whaling is prosecuted by such factory ships, land stations, and whale catchers.

Article II

As used in this Convention

1. " factory ship " means a ship in which or on which whales are treated whether wholly or in part;

2. " land station " means a factory on the land at which whales are treated whether wholly or in part;

3. " whale catcher " means a ship used for the purpose of hunting, taking, towing, holding on to, or scouting for whales;

4. " Contracting Government " means any Government which has deposited an instrument of ratification or has given notice of adherence to this Convention.

Article III

1. The Contracting Governments agree to establish an International Whaling Commission, hereinafter referred to as the Commission, to be composed

¹ League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, Vol. CXC, p. 79; United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Vol. 32, p. 404, and Vol. 91, p. 388.

² League of Nations, *Treaty Series*, Vol. CXCVI, p. 131; United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Vol. 32, p. 405, and Vol. 92, p. 435.

³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Vol. 11, p. 43, and Vol. 32, p. 396.

la conservation et l'accroissement des peuplements baleiniers, sur la base des principes incorporés dans les dispositions de l'Accord international pour la réglementation de la chasse à la baleine, signé à Londres le 8 juin 1937¹, et des protocoles audit Accord, signés à Londres le 24 juin 1938² et le 26 novembre 1945³, et

Ayant décidé de conclure une convention destinée à assurer la conservation appropriée des peuplements baleiniers et voulant ainsi donner à l'industrie baleinière la possibilité de se développer d'une manière méthodique,

Sont convenus des dispositions suivantes :

Article premier

1. La présente Convention comprend l'annexe jointe, qui en fait partie intégrante. Toutes mentions de la « Convention » viseront également ladite annexe, soit dans sa version actuelle, soit telle qu'elle pourra être modifiée conformément aux dispositions de l'article V.

2. La présente Convention s'applique aux usines flottantes, aux stations terrestres et aux navires baleiniers soumis à la juridiction des Gouvernements contractants, ainsi qu'à toutes les eaux dans lesquelles ces usines flottantes, stations terrestres et navires baleiniers se livrent à leur industrie.

Article II

Aux fins de la présente Convention :

1. Par « usine flottante », on entend un navire à bord duquel les baleines sont traitées en tout ou en partie.

2. Par « station terrestre », on entend une usine sur la terre ferme où les baleines sont traitées en tout ou en partie.

3. Par « navire baleinier », on entend un navire utilisé pour chasser, capturer, remorquer, poursuivre ou repérer des baleines.

4. Par « Gouvernement contractant », on entend tout gouvernement qui a déposé un instrument de ratification ou notifié son adhésion à la présente Convention.

Article III

1. Les Gouvernements contractants sont convenus de créer une Commission internationale de la chasse à la baleine, ci-après dénommée « la Commission »,

¹ Société des Nations, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. CXC, p. 79; Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 32, p. 404, et vol. 91, p. 388.

² Société des Nations, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. CXCVI, p. 131; Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 32, p. 405, et vol. 92, p. 435.

³ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 11, p. 43, et vol. 32, p. 396.

of one member from each Contracting Government. Each member shall have one vote and may be accompanied by one or more experts and advisers.

2. The Commission shall elect from its own members a Chairman and Vice Chairman and shall determine its own Rules of Procedure. Decisions of the Commission shall be taken by a simple majority of those members voting except that a three-fourths majority of those members voting shall be required for action in pursuance of Article V. The Rules of Procedure may provide for decisions otherwise than at meetings of the Commission.

3. The Commission may appoint its own Secretary and staff.

4. The Commission may set up, from among its own members and experts or advisers, such committees as it considers desirable to perform such functions as it may authorize.

5. The expenses of each member of the Commission and of his experts and advisers shall be determined and paid by his own Government.

6. Recognizing that specialized agencies related to the United Nations will be concerned with the conservation and development of whale fisheries and the products arising therefrom and desiring to avoid duplication of functions, the Contracting Governments will consult among themselves within two years after the coming into force of this Convention to decide whether the Commission shall be brought within the framework of a specialized agency related to the United Nations.

7. In the meantime the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland shall arrange, in consultation with the other Contracting Governments, to convene the first meeting of the Commission, and shall initiate the consultation referred to in paragraph 6 above.

8. Subsequent meetings of the Commission shall be convened as the Commission may determine.

Article IV

1. The Commission may either in collaboration with or through independent agencies of the Contracting Governments or other public or private agencies, establishments, or organizations, or independently

(a) encourage, recommend, or if necessary, organize studies and investigations relating to whales and whaling;

qui sera composée de membres désignés par les Gouvernements contractants, à raison d'un membre par Gouvernement. Chaque membre disposera d'une voix; il pourra se faire accompagner d'un ou de plusieurs experts ou conseillers.

2. La Commission élira dans son sein un Président et un Vice-Président et elle élaborera son propre règlement intérieur. Elle prendra ses décisions à la majorité simple des membres votants; toutefois, une majorité des trois quarts des membres votants sera requise pour les décisions prises en vertu de l'article V. Le règlement intérieur pourra disposer que les décisions pourront être prises autrement qu'au cours des séances de la Commission.

3. La Commission pourra désigner son secrétaire et son personnel.

4. La Commission pourra créer, en faisant appel à ses propres membres, experts et conseillers, les comités qu'elle jugera utiles pour remplir les fonctions qu'elle pourra conférer.

5. Chaque Gouvernement déterminera et prendra à sa charge les frais de son représentant à la Commission, ainsi que ceux des experts ou conseillers qui l'accompagneront.

6. Constatant que certaines institutions spécialisées rattachées à l'Organisation des Nations Unies s'intéressent au maintien et au développement de l'industrie baleinière, ainsi qu'aux produits de celle-ci, et souhaitant éviter que les activités en la matière ne fassent double emploi, les Gouvernements contractants se consulteront dans un délai de deux ans à compter de l'entrée en vigueur de la présente Convention, afin de décider s'il convient ou non d'intégrer la Commission dans le cadre d'une institution spécialisée rattachée à l'Organisation des Nations Unies.

7. En attendant, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord, agissant de concert avec les autres Gouvernements contractants, prendra les dispositions nécessaires pour réunir une première fois la Commission et il fera procéder aux consultations visées au paragraphe 6 qui précède.

8. Pour les séances suivantes, la Commission fixera elle-même son mode de convocation.

Article IV

1. La Commission, agissant soit de concert avec des organismes autonomes des Gouvernements contractants ou d'autres organismes, institutions ou établissements publics ou privés, ou par leur intermédiaire, soit indépendamment, sera habilitée à :

a) Encourager, recommander et, en cas de besoin, organiser des études et des enquêtes sur les baleines et la chasse à la baleine;

- (b) collect and analyze statistical information concerning the current condition and trend of the whale stocks and the effects of whaling activities thereon;
- (c) study, appraise, and disseminate information concerning methods of maintaining and increasing the populations of whale stocks.

2. The Commission shall arrange for the publication of reports of its activities, and it may publish independently or in collaboration with the International Bureau for Whaling Statistics at Sandefjord in Norway and other organizations and agencies such reports as it deems appropriate, as well as statistical, scientific, and other pertinent information relating to whales and whaling.

Article V

1. The Commission may amend from time to time the provisions of the Schedule by adopting regulations with respect to the conservation and utilization of whale resources, fixing (a) protected and unprotected species; (b) open and closed seasons; (c) open and closed waters, including the designation of sanctuary areas; (d) size limits for each species; (e) time, methods, and intensity of whaling (including the maximum catch of whales to be taken in any one season); (f) types and specifications of gear and apparatus and appliances which may be used; (g) methods of measurement; and (h) catch returns and other statistical and biological records.

2. These amendments of the Schedule (a) shall be such as are necessary to carry out the objectives and purposes of this Convention and to provide for the conservation, development, and optimum utilization of the whale resources; (b) shall be based on scientific findings; (c) shall not involve restrictions on the number or nationality of factory ships or land stations, nor allocate specific quotas to any factory ship or land station or to any group of factory ships or land stations; and (d) shall take into consideration the interests of the consumers of whale products and the whaling industry.

3. Each of such amendments shall become effective with respect to the Contracting Governments ninety days following notification of the amendment by the Commission to each of the Contracting Governments, except that (a) if any Government presents to the Commission objection to any amendment prior to the expiration of this ninety-day period, the amendment shall not become effective with respect to any of the Governments for an additional ninety days; (b) thereupon, any other Contracting Government may present objection to the amendment at any time prior to the expiration of the additional ninety-day period, or before the expiration of thirty days from the date of

- b) Rassembler et analyser des renseignements statistiques sur la situation actuelle et l'évolution des peuplements baleiniers, ainsi que sur les répercussions des opérations de chasse sur ces peuplements;
- c) Étudier, évaluer et diffuser des renseignements sur les méthodes à utiliser pour préserver et reconstituer les peuplements baleiniers.

2. La Commission prendra les dispositions voulues pour publier des rapports d'activité; elle pourra également publier, soit indépendamment, soit en collaboration avec le Bureau international des statistiques baleinières à Sandefjord, en Norvège, ou d'autres organismes ou services, tous autres rapports qu'elle jugera nécessaires, ainsi que des renseignements statistiques et scientifiques ou d'autres renseignements pertinents sur les baleines et la chasse à la baleine.

Article V

1. La Commission pourra modifier de temps à autre les dispositions de l'annexe en adoptant, au sujet de la conservation et de l'utilisation des ressources baleinières, des règlements concernant : a) les espèces protégées et non protégées; b) les saisons autorisées et interdites; c) les eaux ouvertes ou fermées à la chasse, y compris la délimitation des zones de refuge; d) les tailles minimums pour chaque espèce; e) l'époque, les méthodes et l'intensité des opérations de chasse (y compris le nombre maximum de prises autorisées pendant une saison donnée); f) les types et caractéristiques des engins, appareils et instruments pouvant être utilisés; g) les procédés de mensuration, et h) l'établissement des relevés de prises et autres documents de caractère statistique ou biologique.

2. Ces modifications de l'annexe devront : a) s'inspirer de la nécessité d'atteindre les objectifs et les buts de la Convention et d'assurer la conservation, le développement et l'utilisation optimum des ressources baleinières; b) se fonder sur des données scientifiques; c) n'instituer aucune restriction en ce qui concerne le nombre ou la nationalité des usines flottantes et des stations terrestres, ni allouer des contingents déterminés à une usine flottante ou à une station terrestre ou à un groupe d'usines flottantes ou de stations terrestres, et d) tenir compte des intérêts des consommateurs de produits tirés de la baleine et des intérêts de l'industrie baleinière.

3. Une modification de cette nature entrera en vigueur à l'égard des Gouvernements contractants quatre-vingt-dix jours après la date à laquelle la Commission l'aura notifiée à chacun des Gouvernements contractants; toutefois, a) si l'un des Gouvernements présente à la Commission une objection contre cette modification avant l'expiration de ce délai de quatre-vingt-dix jours, son entrée en vigueur à l'égard des Gouvernements contractants sera suspendue pendant un nouveau délai de quatre-vingt-dix jours, et b) n'importe quel autre Gouvernement contractant pourra alors présenter une objection contre la modification, à tout moment avant l'expiration de ce nouveau délai de quatre-

receipt of the last objection received during such additional ninety-day period, whichever date shall be the later; and (c) thereafter, the amendment shall become effective with respect to all Contracting Governments which have not presented objection but shall not become effective with respect to any Government which has so objected until such date as the objection is withdrawn. The Commission shall notify each Contracting Government immediately upon receipt of each objection and withdrawal and each Contracting Government shall acknowledge receipt of all notifications of amendments, objections, and withdrawals.

4. No amendments shall become effective before July 1, 1949.

Article VI

The Commission may from time to time make recommendations to any or all Contracting Governments on any matters which relate to whales or whaling and to the objectives and purposes of this Convention.

Article VII

The Contracting Governments shall ensure prompt transmission to the International Bureau for Whaling Statistics at Sandefjord in Norway, or to such other body as the Commission may designate, of notifications and statistical and other information required by this Convention in such form and manner as may be prescribed by the Commission.

Article VIII

1. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Convention, any Contracting Government may grant to any of its nationals a special permit authorizing that national to kill, take, and treat whales for purposes of scientific research subject to such restrictions as to number and subject to such other conditions as the Contracting Government thinks fit, and the killing, taking, and treating of whales in accordance with the provisions of this Article shall be exempt from the operation of this Convention. Each Contracting Government shall report at once to the Commission all such authorizations which it has granted. Each Contracting Government may at any time revoke any such special permit which it has granted.

2. Any whales taken under these special permits shall so far as practicable be processed and the proceeds shall be dealt with in accordance with directions issued by the Government by which the permit was granted.

vingt-dix jours ou, si cette éventualité doit se produire plus tard, avant l'expiration d'un délai de trente jours à compter de la date de la réception de la dernière objection parvenue au cours de ce délai supplémentaire de quatre-vingt-dix jours, après quoi c) la modification entrera en vigueur à l'égard de tous les Gouvernements contractants qui n'auront pas soulevé d'objection, cependant qu'à l'égard d'un Gouvernement qui aura présenté une objection, elle n'entrera en vigueur que lorsque celle-ci aura été retirée. La Commission devra notifier toutes les objections et tous les retraits d'objections à chaque Gouvernement contractant, dès leur réception, et chaque Gouvernement contractant sera tenu d'accuser réception de toutes les notifications relatives à des modifications, des objections ou des retraits d'objections.

4. Aucune modification ne pourra entrer en vigueur avant le 1^{er} juillet 1949.

Article VI

La Commission pourra formuler de temps à autre, à l'intention de l'un quelconque ou de tous les Gouvernements contractants, des recommandations à propos de questions ayant trait, soit aux baleines et à la chasse à la baleine, soit aux objectifs et aux buts de la présente Convention.

Article VII

Les Gouvernements contractants devront veiller à ce que les notifications et les renseignements statistiques ou autres requis par la présente Convention soient transmis sans délai au Bureau international des statistiques baleinières à Sandefjord, en Norvège, ou à tout autre organisme que la Commission pourra désigner, et ce en la forme et de la manière que la Commission pourra fixer.

Article VIII

1. Nonobstant toute disposition contraire de la présente Convention, chaque Gouvernement contractant pourra accorder à ses ressortissants un permis spécial autorisant l'intéressé à tuer, capturer et traiter des baleines en vue de recherches scientifiques, ladite autorisation pouvant être subordonnée aux restrictions, en ce qui concerne le nombre, et à telles autres conditions que le Gouvernement contractant jugera opportunes; dans ce cas, les baleines pourront être tuées, capturées ou traitées sans qu'il y ait lieu de se conformer aux dispositions de la présente Convention. Chaque Gouvernement contractant devra porter immédiatement à la connaissance de la Commission toutes les autorisations de cette nature qu'il aura accordées. Un Gouvernement contractant pourra annuler à tout moment un permis spécial par lui accordé.

2. Dans toute la mesure du possible, les baleines capturées en vertu de ces permis spéciaux devront être traitées conformément aux directives formulées par le Gouvernement qui aura délivré le permis, lesquelles s'appliqueront également à l'utilisation des produits obtenus.

3. Each Contracting Government shall transmit to such body as may be designated by the Commission, in so far as practicable, and at intervals of not more than one year, scientific information available to that Government with respect to whales and whaling, including the results of research conducted pursuant to paragraph 1 of this Article and to Article IV.

4. Recognizing that continuous collection and analysis of biological data in connection with the operations of factory ships and land stations are indispensable to sound and constructive management of the whale fisheries, the Contracting Governments will take all practicable measures to obtain such data.

Article IX

1. Each Contracting Government shall take appropriate measures to ensure the application of the provisions of this Convention and the punishment of infractions against the said provisions in operations carried out by persons or by vessels under its jurisdiction.

2. No bonus or other remuneration calculated with relation to the results of their work shall be paid to the gunners and crews of whale catchers in respect of any whales the taking of which is forbidden by this Convention.

3. Prosecution for infractions against or contraventions of this Convention shall be instituted by the Government having jurisdiction over the offense.

4. Each Contracting Government shall transmit to the Commission full details of each infraction of the provisions of this Convention by persons or vessels under the jurisdiction of that Government as reported by its inspectors. This information shall include a statement of measures taken for dealing with the infraction and of penalties imposed.

Article X

1. This Convention shall be ratified and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Government of the United States of America.

2. Any Government which has not signed this Convention may adhere thereto after it enters into force by a notification in writing to the Government of the United States of America.

3. The Government of the United States of America shall inform all other signatory Governments and all adhering Governments of all ratifications deposited and adherences received.

3. Dans toute la mesure du possible, chaque Gouvernement contractant devra transmettre à l'organisme que la Commission pourra désigner à cet effet, à des intervalles d'un an au maximum, les renseignements de caractère scientifique dont il disposera sur les baleines et la chasse à la baleine, y compris les résultats des recherches effectuées en application du paragraphe 1 du présent article et de l'article IV.

4. Reconnaissant qu'il est indispensable, pour assurer une gestion saine et profitable de l'industrie baleinière, de rassembler et d'analyser constamment les renseignements biologiques recueillis à l'occasion des opérations des usines flottantes et des stations terrestres, les Gouvernements contractants prendront toutes les mesures en leur pouvoir pour se procurer ces renseignements.

Article IX

1. Chaque Gouvernement contractant prendra toutes mesures utiles en vue d'assurer l'application des dispositions de la présente Convention et de punir les infractions à ces dispositions qui seraient commises au cours d'opérations effectuées par des personnes ou des navires soumis à sa juridiction.

2. Aucune prime ni autre rémunération calculée sur la base des résultats de leur travail ne sera versée aux canonnières et aux équipages des navires baleiniers pour toute baleine dont la capture est interdite par la présente Convention.

3. En cas d'infraction ou de contravention aux dispositions de la présente Convention, les poursuites seront intentées par le Gouvernement compétent pour juger le délit.

4. Chaque Gouvernement contractant devra transmettre à la Commission les renseignements détaillés qui lui auront été fournis par ses inspecteurs au sujet de toute infraction aux dispositions de la présente Convention commise par des personnes ou des navires soumis à sa juridiction. Cette communication devra indiquer les mesures prises pour réprimer l'infraction, ainsi que les sanctions infligées.

Article X

1. La présente Convention sera ratifiée et les instruments de ratification seront déposés auprès du Gouvernement des États-Unis d'Amérique.

2. Tout Gouvernement non signataire de la présente Convention pourra adhérer à celle-ci après son entrée en vigueur, au moyen d'une notification écrite adressée au Gouvernement des États-Unis d'Amérique.

3. Le Gouvernement des États-Unis d'Amérique portera toutes les ratifications déposées et les adhésions reçues à la connaissance de tous les autres Gouvernements signataires et adhérents.

4. This Convention shall, when instruments of ratification have been deposited by at least six signatory Governments, which shall include the Governments of the Netherlands, Norway, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America, enter into force with respect to those Governments and shall enter into force with respect to each Government which subsequently ratifies or adheres on the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification or the receipt of its notification of adherence.

5. The provisions of the Schedule shall not apply prior to July 1, 1948. Amendments to the Schedule adopted pursuant to Article V shall not apply prior to July 1, 1949.

Article XI

Any Contracting Government may withdraw from this Convention on June thirtieth of any year by giving notice on or before January first of the same year to the depositary Government, which upon receipt of such a notice shall at once communicate it to the other Contracting Governments. Any other Contracting Government may, in like manner, within one month of the receipt of a copy of such a notice from the depositary Government, give notice of withdrawal, so that the Convention shall cease to be in force on June thirtieth of the same year with respect to the Government giving such notice of withdrawal.

This Convention shall bear the date on which it is opened for signature and shall remain open for signature for a period of fourteen days thereafter.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention.

DONE in Washington this second day of December 1946, in the English language, the original of which shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States of America. The Government of the United States of America shall transmit certified copies thereof to all the other signatory and adhering Governments.

4. Lorsque six Gouvernements signataires au moins, y compris ceux des Pays-Bas, de la Norvège, de l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques, du Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord et des États-Unis d'Amérique, auront déposé leurs instruments de ratification, la présente Convention entrera en vigueur à l'égard de ces Gouvernements, et, pour chacun des Gouvernements qui la ratifiera ou y adhérera par la suite, elle entrera en vigueur à la date du dépôt de l'instrument de ratification ou de la réception de la notification d'adhésion.

5. Les dispositions de l'annexe ne seront pas applicables avant le 1^{er} juillet 1948. Les modifications de l'annexe qui pourront être adoptées en vertu de l'article V ne seront pas applicables avant le 1^{er} juillet 1949.

Article XI

Tout Gouvernement contractant pourra se retirer de la présente Convention le 30 juin de chaque année en adressant le 1^{er} janvier de la même année au plus tard une notification de retrait au Gouvernement dépositaire, lequel, dès réception de cette notification, sera tenu d'en communiquer le tenant aux autres Gouvernements contractants. Chacun des autres Gouvernements contractants pourra, dans un délai d'un mois à compter de la date à laquelle il aura reçu du Gouvernement dépositaire une copie de ladite notification, notifier son retrait suivant la même procédure, et la Convention cessera d'être en vigueur à son égard à compter du 30 juin de la même année.

La présente Convention portera la date à laquelle elle est ouverte à la signature et elle restera ouverte à la signature pendant un délai de quatorze jours après cette date.

EN FOI DE QUOI les soussignés, à ce dûment autorisés, ont signé la présente Convention.

FAIT à Washington, le 2 décembre 1946, en langue anglaise, l'original devant être déposé dans les archives du Gouvernement des États-Unis d'Amérique. Le Gouvernement des États-Unis d'Amérique transmettra une copie certifiée conforme de la Convention à tous les autres Gouvernements signataires, ainsi qu'à tous les Gouvernements qui auront adhéré à la Convention.

For Argentina :

Pour l'Argentine :

O. IVANISSEVICH
J. M. MONETA
G. BROWN
Pedro H. BRUNO VIDELA

For Australia :

Pour l'Australie :

F. F. ANDERSON

For Brazil :

Pour le Brésil :

Paulo FRÓES DA CRUZ

For Canada :

Pour le Canada :

H. H. WRONG
Harry A. SCOTT

For Chile :

Pour le Chili :

Agustín R. EDWARDS

For Denmark :

Pour le Danemark :

P. F. ERICHSEN

For France :

Pour la France :

Francis LACOSTE

For the Netherlands :

Pour les Pays-Bas :

D. J. VAN DIJK

For New Zealand :

Pour la Nouvelle-Zélande :

G. R. POWLES

For Norway :

Pour la Norvège :

Birger BERGERSEN

For Peru :

Pour le Pérou :

C. ROTALDE

For the Union of Soviet Socialist Re-
publics :Pour l'Union des Républiques socia-
listes soviétiques :

A. BOGDANOV

E. NIKISHIN

For the United Kingdom of Great
Britain and Northern Ireland :Pour le Royaume-Uni de Grande-
Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord :

A. T. A. DOBSON

John THOMSON

For the United States of America :

Pour les États-Unis d'Amérique :

Remington KELLOGG

Ira N. GABRIELSON

William E. S. FLORY

For the Union of South Africa :

Pour l'Union Sud-Africaine :

H. T. ANDREWS

SCHEDULE

1. (a) There shall be maintained on each factory ship at least two inspectors of whaling for the purpose of maintaining twenty-four hour inspection. These inspectors shall be appointed and paid by the Government having jurisdiction over the factory ship.

(b) Adequate inspection shall be maintained at each land station. The inspectors serving at each land station shall be appointed and paid by the Government having jurisdiction over the land station.

2. It is forbidden to take or kill gray whales or right whales, except when the meat and products of such whales are to be used exclusively for local consumption by the aborigines.

3. It is forbidden to take or kill calves or suckling whales or female whales which are accompanied by calves or suckling whales.

4. It is forbidden to use a factory ship or a whale catcher attached thereto for the purpose of taking or treating baleen whales in any of the following areas :

(a) in the waters north of 66° North Latitude except that from 150° East Longitude eastward as far as 140° West Longitude the taking or killing of baleen whales by a factory ship or whale catcher shall be permitted between 66° North Latitude and 72° North Latitude;

(b) in the Atlantic Ocean and its dependent waters north of 40° South Latitude;

(c) in the Pacific Ocean and its dependent waters east of 150° West Longitude between 40° South Latitude and 35° North Latitude;

(d) in the Pacific Ocean and its dependent waters west of 150° West Longitude between 40° South Latitude and 20° North Latitude;

(e) in the Indian Ocean and its dependent waters north of 40° South Latitude.

5. It is forbidden to use a factory ship or a whale catcher attached thereto for the purpose of taking or treating baleen whales in the waters south of 40° South Latitude from 70° West Longitude westward as far as 160° West Longitude.

6. It is forbidden to use a factory ship or a whale catcher attached thereto for the purpose of taking or treating humpback whales in any waters south of 40° South Latitude.

7. (a) It is forbidden to use a factory ship or a whale catcher attached thereto for the purpose of taking or treating baleen whales in any waters south of 40° South Latitude, except during the period from December 15 to April 1 following, both days inclusive.

(b) Notwithstanding the above prohibition of treatment during a closed season, the treatment of whales which have been taken during the open season may be completed after the end of the open season.

ANNEXE

1. a) Il y aura au moins deux inspecteurs de la chasse à la baleine à bord de chaque usine flottante, de façon que l'inspection soit assurée en permanence. Ces inspecteurs seront nommés et rétribués par le Gouvernement sous la juridiction duquel se trouve l'usine flottante.

b) Une inspection appropriée sera assurée dans chaque station terrestre. Les inspecteurs affectés à une station terrestre seront nommés et rétribués par le Gouvernement sous la juridiction duquel se trouve la station terrestre.

2. Il est interdit de capturer ou de tuer les baleines grises ou les baleines franches, sauf lorsque leur chair et leurs sous-produits sont exclusivement destinés à la consommation locale de la population aborigène.

3. Il est interdit de capturer ou de tuer les baleineaux, ou les jeunes baleines non sevrées, ou les baleines femelles accompagnées de baleineaux ou de jeunes baleines non sevrées.

4. Il est interdit de faire usage d'une usine flottante ou d'un navire baleinier rattaché à celle-ci, en vue de capturer ou de traiter des baleines à fanons dans les zones ci-après :

a) Dans les eaux au nord de 66° de latitude nord; toutefois, à l'est de 150° de longitude est jusqu'à 140° de longitude ouest, il sera permis d'utiliser une usine flottante ou un navire baleinier en vue de capturer ou de tuer des baleines à fanons entre 66° et 72° de latitude nord;

b) Dans l'océan Atlantique et les eaux qui en dépendent, au nord de 40° de latitude sud;

c) Dans l'océan Pacifique et les eaux qui en dépendent, à l'est de 150° de longitude ouest, entre 40° de latitude sud et 35° de latitude nord;

d) Dans l'océan Pacifique et les eaux qui en dépendent, à l'ouest de 150° de longitude ouest, entre 40° de latitude sud et 20° de latitude nord;

e) Dans l'océan Indien et les eaux qui en dépendent, au nord de 40° de latitude sud.

5. Il est interdit de faire usage d'une usine flottante ou d'un navire baleinier rattaché à celle-ci, en vue de capturer ou de traiter des baleines à fanons dans les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud et, vers l'ouest, entre 70° de longitude ouest et 160° de longitude ouest.

6. Il est interdit de faire usage d'une usine flottante ou d'un navire baleinier rattaché à celle-ci, en vue de capturer ou de traiter des jubartes, dans toutes les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud.

7. a) Il est interdit de faire usage d'une usine flottante ou d'un navire baleinier rattaché à celle-ci, en vue de capturer ou de traiter des baleines à fanons dans toutes les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud, sauf pendant la période comprise entre le 15 décembre et le 1^{er} avril suivant, inclusivement.

b) Nonobstant l'interdiction ci-dessus de traiter des baleines au cours d'une saison interdite, le traitement des baleines qui auront été capturées au cours de la saison autorisée pourra être achevé après la fin de ladite saison.

8. (a) The number of baleen whales taken during the open season caught in any waters south of 40° South Latitude by whale catchers attached to factory ships under the jurisdiction of the Contracting Governments shall not exceed sixteen thousand blue-whale units.

(b) For the purposes of subparagraph (a) of this paragraph, blue-whale units shall be calculated on the basis that one blue whale equals :

- (1) two fin whales or
- (2) two and a half humpback whales or
- (3) six sei whales.

(c) Notification shall be given in accordance with the provisions of Article VII of the Convention, within two days after the end of each calendar week, of data on the number of blue-whale units taken in any waters south of 40° South Latitude by all whale catchers attached to factory ships under the jurisdiction of each Contracting Government.

(d) If it should appear that the maximum catch of whales permitted by subparagraph (a) of this paragraph may be reached before April 1 of any year, the Commission, or such other body as the Commission may designate, shall determine, on the basis of the data provided, the date on which the maximum catch of whales shall be deemed to have been reached and shall notify each Contracting Government of that date not less than two weeks in advance thereof. The taking of baleen whales by whale catchers attached to factory ships shall be illegal in any waters south of 40° South Latitude after the date so determined.

(e) Notification shall be given in accordance with the provisions of Article VII of the Convention of each factory ship intending to engage in whaling operations in any waters south of 40° South Latitude.

9. It is forbidden to take or kill any blue, fin, sei, humpback, or sperm whales below the following lengths :

(a) blue whales	70 feet (21.3 meters)
(b) fin whales	55 feet (16.8 meters)
(c) sei whales	40 feet (12.2 meters)
(d) humpback whales	35 feet (10.7 meters)
(e) sperm whales	35 feet (10.7 meters)

except that blue whales of not less than 65 feet (19.8 meters), fin whales of not less than 50 feet (15.2 meters), and sei whales of not less than 35 feet (10.7 meters) in length may be taken for delivery to land stations provided that the meat of such whales is to be used for local consumption as human or animal food.

Whales must be measured when at rest on deck or platform, as accurately as possible by means of a steel tape measure fitted at the zero end with a spiked handle which can be stuck into the deck planking abreast of one end of the whale. The tape measure shall be stretched in a straight line parallel with the whale's body and read abreast the other end of the whale. The ends of the whale, for measurement purposes, shall be the point of the upper jaw and the notch between the tail flukes. Measurements, after being accurately read on the tape measure, shall be logged to the nearest foot : that is,

8. a) Le nombre de baleines à fanons capturées pendant la saison autorisée dans les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud par des navires baleiniers rattachés à des usines flottantes soumises à la juridiction des Gouvernements contractants ne devra pas dépasser seize mille unités de baleine bleue.

b) Aux fins de l'alinéa a du présent paragraphe, le nombre d'unités de baleine bleue sera calculé sur la base d'une équivalence d'une baleine bleue et de :

- 1) deux rorquals communs, ou
- 2) deux jubartes et demie, ou
- 3) six rorquals de Rudolf.

c) Les renseignements relatifs au nombre d'unités de baleine bleue capturées dans toutes les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud par tous les navires baleiniers rattachés à des usines flottantes soumises à la juridiction des divers Gouvernements contractants devront être communiqués, conformément aux dispositions de l'article VII de la Convention, dans un délai de deux jours après la fin de chaque semaine.

d) S'il apparaît que le nombre maximum des prises autorisées aux termes de l'alinéa a du présent paragraphe peut être atteint avant le 1^{er} avril d'une année quelconque, la Commission, ou tel autre organisme que la Commission pourra désigner, fixera, sur la base des indications qui lui auront été fournies, la date à laquelle ce nombre maximum sera considéré comme atteint, et fera connaître cette date à chacun des Gouvernements contractants au moins deux semaines à l'avance. La capture de baleines à fanons par des navires baleiniers rattachés à des usines flottantes sera illicite après la date ainsi fixée, dans toutes les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud.

e) Toute usine flottante qui se propose de se livrer à des opérations de chasse à la baleine dans des eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud devra faire l'objet d'une notification, conformément aux dispositions de l'article VII de la Convention.

9. Il est interdit de capturer ou de tuer les baleines bleues, les rorquals communs, les rorquals de Rudolf, les jubartes ou les cachalots qui n'atteignent pas les longueurs suivantes :

a) Baleines bleues	70 pieds (21,3 mètres)
b) Rorquals communs	55 pieds (16,8 mètres)
c) Rorquals de Rudolf	40 pieds (12,2 mètres)
d) Jubartes	35 pieds (10,7 mètres)
e) Cachalots	35 pieds (10,7 mètres)

Toutefois, les baleines bleues d'au moins 65 pieds (19,8 mètres), les rorquals communs d'au moins 50 pieds (15,2 mètres) et les rorquals de Rudolf d'au moins 35 pieds (10,7 mètres) de longueur pourront être capturés et livrés aux stations terrestres, pourvu que leur chair soit utilisée en vue de la consommation locale comme nourriture pour l'homme ou pour les animaux.

Les baleines devront être mesurées une fois allongées sur le pont ou sur une plateforme, d'une manière aussi précise que possible, à l'aide d'un ruban d'acier gradué muni à son extrémité marquée « zéro » d'une poignée à pointe pouvant être enfoncée dans le plancher du pont à la hauteur de l'une des extrémités de la baleine. Le ruban gradué sera tendu suivant une ligne droite parallèle au corps de la baleine et la lecture se fera à la hauteur de l'autre extrémité de l'animal. Aux fins de la mensuration, on entend par extrémités de la baleine la pointe de la mâchoire supérieure, d'une part, et l'échancrure

to say, any whale between 75'6" and 76'6" shall be logged as 76', and any whale between 76'6" and 77'6" shall be logged as 77'. The measurement of any whale which falls on an exact half foot shall be logged at the next half foot, *e.g.* 76'6" precisely, shall be logged as 77'.

10. It is forbidden to use a land station or a whale catcher attached thereto for the purpose of taking or treating baleen whales in any area or in any waters for more than six months in any period of twelve months, such period of six months to be continuous.

11. It is forbidden to use a factory ship, which has been used during a season in any waters south of 40° South Latitude for the purpose of treating baleen whales, in any other area for the same purpose within a period of one year from the termination of that season.

12. (a) All whales taken shall be delivered to the factory ship or land station and all parts of such whales shall be processed by boiling or otherwise, except the internal organs, whale bone and flippers of all whales, the meat of sperm whales and of parts of whales intended for human food or feeding animals.

(b) Complete treatment of the carcasses of "Dauhval" and of whales used as fenders will not be required in cases where the meat or bone of such whales is in bad condition.

13. The taking of whales for delivery to a factory ship shall be so regulated or restricted by the master or person in charge of the factory ship that no whale carcass (except of a whale used as a fender) shall remain in the sea for a longer period than thirty-three hours from the time of killing to the time when it is taken up on to the deck of the factory ship for treatment. All whale catchers engaged in taking whales must report by radio to the factory ship the time when each whale is caught.

14. Gunners and crews of factory ships, land stations, and whale catchers shall be engaged on such terms that their remuneration shall depend to a considerable extent upon such factors as the species, size, and yield of whales taken, and not merely upon the number of the whales taken. No bonus or other remuneration shall be paid to the gunners or crews of whale catchers in respect of the taking of milk-filled or lactating whales.

15. Copies of all official laws and regulations relating to whales and whaling and changes in such laws and regulations shall be transmitted to the Commission.

16. Notification shall be given in accordance with the provisions of Article VII of the Convention with regard to all factory ships and land stations of statistical information (a) concerning the number of whales of each species taken, the number thereof

de la nageoire caudale, d'autre part. Après lecture sur le ruban gradué, les mesures exactes relevées seront arrondies au pied immédiatement supérieur ou inférieur, selon le cas; c'est ainsi qu'une baleine dont la longueur est comprise entre 75 pieds 6 pouces et 76 pieds 6 pouces devra être inscrite au journal de bord comme mesurant 76 pieds, et celle dont la longueur est comprise entre 76 pieds 6 pouces et 77 pieds 6 pouces, comme mesurant 77 pieds. Si la longueur comporte un nombre entier de pieds plus un demi-pied, on arrondira au pied immédiatement supérieur; c'est ainsi qu'une baleine ayant exactement 76 pieds 6 pouces devra être inscrite comme mesurant 77 pieds.

10. Il est interdit de faire usage d'une station terrestre ou d'un navire baleinier rattaché à celle-ci, en vue de capturer ou de traiter des baleines à fanons dans des zones ou des eaux quelconques pendant plus de six mois par période de douze mois, étant entendu que ladite période de six mois devra être continue.

11. Il est interdit de faire usage, dans une autre zone et pour les mêmes fins, pendant un an après la fin d'une saison donnée, d'une usine flottante qui aura été utilisée, au cours de ladite saison, en vue de traiter des baleines à fanons dans des eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud.

12. a) Toutes les baleines capturées devront être livrées à une usine flottante ou à une station terrestre; toutes les parties de ces baleines devront être traitées par ébullition ou autrement, à l'exception des viscères, des fanons et des nageoires des baleines de toute espèce, de la chair des cachalots et des parties destinées à l'alimentation humaine ou à la nourriture du bétail.

b) Il ne sera pas nécessaire de faire subir un traitement complet aux *Dauhvals* (épaves) et aux carcasses des baleines utilisées comme défenses, lorsque leur chair ou leurs os seront en mauvais état.

13. La capture des baleines destinées à être livrées à une usine flottante sera réglementée ou restreinte par le capitaine ou la personne responsable de l'usine flottante, de manière qu'aucune baleine morte (à l'exception de celles utilisées en guise de défenses) ne reste en mer plus de trente-trois heures entre le moment où elle aura été tuée et le moment où elle sera chargée sur le pont de l'usine flottante, en vue d'y être traitée. Tout navire baleinier se livrant à la capture des baleines devra aviser l'usine flottante, par radio, de l'heure de chaque capture.

14. Les canonnières et les équipages des usines flottantes, des stations terrestres et des navires baleiniers devront être engagés à des conditions qui feront, dans une large mesure, dépendre leur rémunération de facteurs tels que l'espèce, la taille et le rendement des baleines capturées, et non pas seulement de leur nombre. Aucune prime ni autre rémunération ne sera versée aux canonnières et aux équipages des navires baleiniers pour la capture de baleines ayant du lait ou allaitantes.

15. La Commission devra recevoir copie de toutes les lois et de tous les règlements officiels relatifs aux baleines et à la chasse à la baleine, ainsi que de toutes les modifications apportées auxdites lois et auxdits règlements.

16. Pour chaque usine flottante et station terrestre, il y aura lieu de notifier, conformément aux dispositions de l'article VII de la Convention, des renseignements statistiques sur : a) le nombre de baleines de chaque espèce qui auront été capturées, le nombre

lost, and the number treated at each factory ship or land station, and (b) as to the aggregate amounts of oil of each grade and quantities of meal, fertilizer (guano), and other products derived from them, together with (c) particulars with respect to each whale treated in the factory ship or land station as to the date and approximate latitude and longitude of taking, the species and sex of the whale, its length and, if it contains a foetus, the length and sex, if ascertainable, of the foetus. The data referred to in (a) and (c) above shall be verified at the time of the tally and there shall also be notification to the Commission of any information which may be collected or obtained concerning the calving grounds and migration routes of whales.

In communicating this information there shall be specified :

- (a) the name and gross tonnage of each factory ship;
- (b) the number and aggregate gross tonnage of the whale catchers;
- (c) a list of the land stations which were in operation during the period concerned.

17. Notwithstanding the definition of land station contained in Article II of the Convention, a factory ship operating under the jurisdiction of a Contracting Government, and the movements of which are confined solely to the territorial waters of that Government, shall be subject to the regulations governing the operation of land stations within the following areas :

- (a) on the coast of Madagascar and its dependencies, and on the west coasts of French Africa;
- (b) on the west coast of Australia in the area known as Shark Bay and northward to Northwest Cape and including Exmouth Gulf and King George's Sound, including the port of Albany; and on the east coast of Australia, in Twofold Bay and Jervis Bay.

18. The following expressions have the meanings respectively assigned to them, that is to say :

- “ baleen whale ” means any whale other than a toothed whale;
- “ blue whale ” means any whale known by the name of blue whale, Sibbald's rorqual, or sulphur bottom;
- “ fin whale ” means any whale known by the name of common finback, common rorqual, finback, finner, fin whale, herring whale, razorback, or true fin whale;
- “ sei whale ” means any whale known by the name of *Balaenoptera borealis*, sei whale, Rudolphi's rorqual, pollack whale, or coalfish whale, and shall be taken to include *Balaenoptera brydei*, Bryde's whale;
- “ gray whale ” means any whale known by the name of gray whale, California gray, devil fish, hard head, mussel digger, gray back, rip sack;
- “ humpback whale ” means any whale known by the name of bunch, humpback, humpback whale, humbacked whale, hump whale, or hunchbacked whale;

de celles qui auront été perdues après capture et le nombre de celles qui auront été traitées par chaque usine flottante ou station terrestre; b) les quantités totales d'huile de chaque qualité et les quantités de farine, d'engrais (guano) et autres sous-produits tirés des baleines, de même que, c) pour chaque baleine traitée dans l'usine flottante ou la station terrestre, des renseignements sur la date et les coordonnées géographiques approximatives du lieu de la capture, l'espèce et le sexe de la baleine, sa longueur et, s'il y a un fœtus, la longueur de ce dernier et son sexe, s'il peut être établi. Les éléments visés aux points a et c ci-dessus seront déterminés au moment des opérations de contrôle; il y aura lieu, en outre, de notifier à la Commission tous les renseignements sur les lieux de reproduction et les voies de migration des baleines qui pourront être recueillis ou obtenus.

En transmettant ces renseignements, il conviendra de spécifier :

- a) Le nom et le tonnage brut de chaque usine flottante;
- b) Le nombre et le tonnage brut global des navires baleiniers;
- c) Une liste des stations terrestres ayant fonctionné au cours de la période envisagée.

17. Nonobstant la définition de la station terrestre qui figure à l'article II de la Convention, une usine flottante qui opère sous la juridiction d'un Gouvernement contractant et se déplace exclusivement dans les eaux territoriales de ce Gouvernement, sera soumise, dans les zones indiquées ci-après, à la réglementation concernant l'exploitation des stations terrestres :

- a) Sur les côtes de Madagascar et de ses dépendances, ainsi que sur les côtes occidentales de l'Afrique française;
- b) Sur la côte occidentale de l'Australie, dans la région connue sous le nom de golfe du Requin et, en direction du nord, jusqu'au cap Nord-Ouest, y compris le golfe d'Exmouth, ainsi que dans le King George Sound, y compris le port d'Albany; sur la côte orientale de l'Australie, dans Twofold Bay et Jarvis Bay.

18. Les expressions ci-après ont respectivement le sens qui leur est attribué, de sorte que :

Par « baleine à fanons », on entend toute baleine autre qu'une baleine denticète;

Par « baleine bleue », on entend toute baleine connue sous le nom de *blue whale* (baleine bleue), de rorqual bleu ou de *sulphur bottom*;

Par « rorqual commun », on entend toute baleine connue sous le nom de *common finback*, de *common rorqual* (rorqual commun), de *finback*, de *finner*, de *fin whale*, de *herring whale*, de *razorback* ou de *true fin whale*;

Par « rorqual de Rudolf », on entend toute baleine connue sous le nom de *Balaenoptera borealis*, de *sei whale*, de *Rudolphi's rorqual*, de *pollack whale* ou de *coalfish whale*, y compris la baleine connue sous le nom de baleine de Bryde, *Balaenoptera brydei*;

Par « baleine grise », on entend toute baleine connue sous le nom de *gray whale* (baleine grise), de *California gray*, de *devil fish*, de *hard head*, de *mussel digger*, de *gray back* ou de *rip sack*;

Par « jubarte », on entend toute baleine connue sous le nom de *bunch*, de *humpback*, de *humpback whale*, de *humpbacked whale*, de *hump whale* ou de *hunchbacked whale*;

“right whale” means any whale known by the name of Atlantic right whale, Arctic right whale, Biscayan right whale, bowhead, great polar whale, Greenland right whale, Greenland whale, Nordkaper, North Atlantic right whale, North Cape whale, Pacific right whale, pigmy right whale, Southern pigmy right whale, or Southern right whale;

“sperm whale” means any whale known by the name of sperm whale, spermacet whale, cachalot, or pot whale;

“Dauhval” means any unclaimed dead whale found floating.

- Par « baleine franche », on entend toute baleine connue sous le nom de baleine franche de l'Atlantique, de baleine franche boréale, de baleine franche de Biscaye, de *bowhead*, de *great polar whale*, de baleine franche du Groenland, de baleine du Groenland, de *Nordkaper*, de *North Atlantic right whale*, de *North Cape whale*, de *Pacific right whale*, de baleine franche naine, de *Southern pigmy right whale* ou de *Southern right whale*.
- Par « cachalot », on entend toute baleine connue sous le nom de *sperm whale*, de *spermacet whale* (baleine à spermaceti), de cachalot ou de *pot whale*.
- Par « *Dauhval* » (épave), on entend toute baleine morte non appropriée, trouvée flottant à la dérive.
-

AMENDMENTS¹ TO PARAGRAPHS 6, 7 (a) AND 10 OF THE
SCHEDULE TO THE INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION
FOR THE REGULATION OF WHALING.² ADOPTED
AT THE FIRST MEETING OF THE INTERNATIONAL
WHALING COMMISSION, HELD IN LONDON, 30 MAY-
7 JUNE 1949

I hereby certify that, at its first meeting, held in London in May/June 1949, the International Whaling Commission, by resolution, made the following amendments to the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention signed in Washington in 1946.

Paragraph 6. At the end of the paragraph add the following words:—
“ Provided that in each of the pelagic whaling seasons 1949/50 and 1950/51 a maximum of 1,250 humpback whales may be taken in these waters.”

Paragraph 7 (a). Omit words “ 15th December to 1st April ” in fourth line and insert the words “ 22nd December to 7th April.”

(*Note.* This amendment involves a consequential amendment in para. 8 (d) where the words 7th April should be substituted for 1st April).

Paragraph 10. Delete and in place insert the following new Paragraph 10 :-

“ 10. (a) It is forbidden to use a land station under the jurisdiction of a Contracting Government, and whale catchers attached to such land station, for the purpose of taking or treating baleen whales except as permitted by the Contracting Government in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of this paragraph.

“ (b) Each Contracting Government shall declare for all land stations under its jurisdiction, and whale catchers attached to such land stations, one open season during which the taking or treating of baleen whales shall be permitted. Such open season shall be for a period of not more than six consecutive months in any period of twelve months and shall apply to all land stations under the jurisdiction of a Contracting Government; provided that a separate open season may be declared for any land station used for the taking or treating of baleen whales which is more than 1,000 miles from the

¹ Came into force on 11 October 1949 with respect to all States parties to the Convention, in accordance with article V thereof.

² See p. 74 of this volume.

MODIFICATIONS¹ AUX PARAGRAPHERS 6, 7, *a*, ET 10 DE
L'ANNEXE À LA CONVENTION INTERNATIONALE²
POUR LA RÉGLEMENTATION DE LA CHASSE À LA
BALEINE. ADOPTÉES À LA PREMIÈRE RÉUNION DE
LA COMMISSION INTERNATIONALE DE LA CHASSE
À LA BALEINE QUI S'EST TENUE À LONDRES DU
30 MAI AU 7 JUIN 1949

Je certifie par les présentes qu'au cours de sa première réunion, qui s'est tenue à Londres en mai et juin 1949, la Commission internationale de la chasse à la baleine a adopté, par voie de résolution, les modifications ci-après à l'annexe de la Convention internationale pour la réglementation de la chasse à la baleine, signée à Washington en 1946.

Paragraphe 6. — Ajouter les mots suivants après la fin de ce paragraphe : « étant entendu qu'au cours de chacune des campagnes de chasse pélagique 1949/50 et 1950/51, il sera permis de capturer dans ces eaux un contingent de 1.250 jubartes au maximum. »

Paragraphe 7, a. — A la quatrième ligne, supprimer les mots : « le 15 décembre et le 1^{er} avril », et les remplacer par : « le 22 décembre et le 7 avril ».

(*Note.* — Cette modification conduit à modifier le paragraphe 8, *d*, où les mots « 1^{er} avril » doivent être remplacés par « 7 avril ».)

Paragraphe 10. — Supprimer ce paragraphe et le remplacer par le texte suivant :

« 10. *a*) Il est interdit de faire usage d'une station terrestre soumise à la juridiction d'un Gouvernement contractant et de navires baleiniers rattachés à cette station, en vue de capturer ou de traiter des baleines à fanons, si ce n'est dans les conditions autorisées par ledit Gouvernement, conformément aux dispositions de l'alinéa *b* du présent paragraphe.

« *b*) Chaque Gouvernement contractant fixera, pour toutes les stations terrestres soumises à sa juridiction et les navires baleiniers rattachés à ces stations, une saison autorisée au cours de laquelle il sera permis de capturer ou de traiter des baleines à fanons. Cette saison autorisée ne devra pas avoir une durée supérieure à six mois consécutifs pendant toute période de douze mois, et elle vaudra pour toutes les stations terrestres soumises à la juridiction du Gouvernement contractant intéressé, étant entendu qu'une saison autorisée distincte pourra être fixée pour toute station terrestre utilisée

¹ Entrées en vigueur le 11 octobre 1949 à l'égard de tous les États parties à la Convention, conformément à son article V.

² Voir p. 75 de ce volume.

nearest land station used for the taking or treating of baleen whales under the jurisdiction of the same Contracting Government.”

“(c) Notwithstanding the prohibition in sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph, the treatment of whales which have been taken during an open season may be completed after the end of such open season.

“(d) The prohibitions contained in this paragraph shall apply to all land stations as defined in Article II of the Whaling Convention of 1946 and to all factory ships which are subject to the regulations governing the operation of land stations under the provisions of paragraph 17 of this Schedule.”

And I hereby further certify that these amendments were communicated to each and every Contracting Government by letter on 25th June, 1949, and, no objections having been received, came into force on 11th October, 1949, the 90 days following the notification of the amendments to each Contracting Government, as prescribed by Article V of the International Whaling Convention 1946, being deemed to have expired on 10th October, 1949.

A. T. A. DOBSON
Secretary
International Whaling Commission

London, 15th November, 1949.

en vue de capturer ou de traiter des baleines à fanons, qui se trouve à une distance supérieure à 1.000 milles de la station terrestre la plus proche soumise à la juridiction du même Gouvernement et utilisée aux mêmes fins.

« c) Nonobstant l'interdiction formulée à l'alinéa a du présent paragraphe, le traitement des baleines qui auront été capturées au cours de la saison autorisée pourra être achevé après la fin de ladite saison.

« d) Les interdictions énoncées dans le présent paragraphe s'appliqueront à toutes les stations terrestres, telles qu'elles sont définies à l'article II de la Convention de 1946 sur la chasse à la baleine, et à toutes les usines flottantes qui, en vertu des dispositions du paragraphe 17 de la présente annexe, sont soumises à la réglementation concernant l'exploitation des stations terrestres. »

Je certifie en outre que ces modifications ont été communiquées à chacun des Gouvernements contractants par une lettre en date du 25 juin 1949 et que, en l'absence d'objections, elles sont entrées en vigueur le 11 octobre 1949, le délai de quatre-vingt-dix jours à dater de la notification des modifications à chacun des Gouvernements contractants, qui est prévu par l'article V de la Convention internationale de 1946 pour la réglementation de la chasse à la baleine, étant censé être venu à expiration le 10 octobre 1949.

A. T. A. DOBSON
Secrétaire de la Commission internationale
de la chasse à la baleine

Londres, le 15 novembre 1949.

AMENDMENT¹ TO PARAGRAPH 17 OF THE SCHEDULE
TO THE INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION FOR THE
REGULATION OF WHALING.² ADOPTED AT THE
FIRST MEETING OF THE INTERNATIONAL WHALING
COMMISSION, HELD IN LONDON, 30 MAY-7 JUNE 1949

I hereby certify that, at its first meeting, held in London in May/June 1949, the International Whaling Commission, by resolution made the following amendment to the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention signed in Washington in 1946.

The following new paragraph 17 is substituted for the existing paragraph 17 of the Schedule to the Convention aforesaid :—

“ 17. (a) A factory ship which operates solely within territorial waters in one of the areas specified in sub-paragraph (c) of this paragraph, by permission of the Government having jurisdiction over those waters, and which flies the flag of that Government shall, while so operating, be subject to the regulations governing the operation of land stations and not to the regulations governing the operation of factory ships.

“ (b) Such factory ship shall not, within a period of one year from the termination of the season in which she so operated, be used for the purpose of treating baleen whales in any of the other areas specified in sub-paragraph (c) of this paragraph or south of 40 degrees South latitude.

“ (c) The areas referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) are :—

“ 1) On the coast of Madagascar and its dependencies;

“ 2) On the west coast of French Africa;

“ 3) On the coasts of Australia, namely on the whole of the east coast and on the west coast in the area known as Shark Bay and northward to Northwest Cape and including Exmouth Gulf and King George's Sound, including the Port of Albany.”

And I hereby certify that this amendment was communicated to each and every contracting government by letter dated 25th June, 1949. Before the expiration of the 90-day period provided for in Article V (3) of the International Whaling Convention of 1946, the French Government registered an objection to the coming into force of this amendment. No other contracting Government

¹ Came into force on 11 January 1950 with respect to all States parties to the Convention, with the exception of France, in accordance with article V of the Convention.

² See p. 74 of this volume.

MODIFICATION¹ AU PARAGRAPHE 17 DE L'ANNEXE À LA CONVENTION INTERNATIONALE² POUR LA RÉGLEMENTATION DE LA CHASSE À LA BALEINE. ADOPTÉE À LA PREMIÈRE RÉUNION DE LA COMMISSION INTERNATIONALE DE LA CHASSE À LA BALEINE, QUI S'EST TENUE À LONDRES DU 30 MAI AU 7 JUIN 1949

Je certifie par les présentes qu'au cours de sa première réunion, qui s'est tenue à Londres en mai et juin 1949, la Commission internationale de la chasse à la baleine a adopté, par voie de résolution, la modification ci-après à l'annexe de la Convention internationale pour la réglementation de la chasse à la baleine, signée à Washington en 1946.

Le paragraphe 17 de l'annexe à la Convention susmentionnée est remplacé par le nouveau texte ci-après :

« 17. a) Une usine flottante qui opère exclusivement à l'intérieur des eaux territoriales dans l'une des zones définies à l'alinéa c du présent paragraphe, avec l'autorisation du Gouvernement qui a juridiction sur ces eaux et sous son pavillon, sera, pendant la durée de ces opérations, soumise à la réglementation concernant l'exploitation des stations terrestres et non à celle qui régit l'exploitation des usines flottantes.

« b) Il sera interdit, pendant une période d'un an à dater de la fin d'une saison au cours de laquelle cette usine flottante aura été exploitée dans les conditions indiquées ci-dessus, de l'utiliser en vue de traiter des baleines à fanons dans l'une quelconque des autres zones définies à l'alinéa c du présent paragraphe ou au sud de 40° de latitude sud.

« c) Les zones visées aux alinéas a et b sont les suivantes :

« 1) Sur les côtes de Madagascar et de ses dépendances;

« 2) Sur les côtes occidentales de l'Afrique française;

« 3) Sur les côtes de l'Australie, notamment sur l'ensemble du littoral oriental, et sur le littoral occidental, dans la région connue sous le nom de golfe du Requin et, en direction du nord, jusqu'au cap Nord-Ouest, y compris le golfe d'Exmouth, ainsi que dans le King George Sound, y compris le port d'Albany. »

Je certifie en outre que cette modification a été communiquée à chacun des Gouvernements contractants par une lettre en date du 25 juillet 1949. Avant l'expiration du délai de quatre-vingt-dix jours prévu au paragraphe 3 de l'article V de la Convention internationale de 1946 pour la réglementation de la chasse à la baleine, le Gouvernement français a fait enregistrer une objection

¹ Entrée en vigueur le 11 janvier 1950 à l'égard de tous les États parties à la Convention à l'exception de la France, conformément à l'article V de la Convention.

² Voir p. 75 de ce volume.

registered a similar objection, nor did the French Government withdraw their objection, so that, at the expiration of the further 90-day period provided for in Article V (3) of the 1946 Convention viz. 10th January, 1950, this amendment came into force as from *11th January, 1950*, in respect of all Contracting Governments, *except France*.

A. T. A. DOBSON
Secretary
International Whaling Commission

London, 2 February, 1950

contre l'entrée en vigueur de cette modification. Aucun autre Gouvernement contractant n'ayant fait enregistrer d'objection similaire, et le Gouvernement français n'ayant pas retiré son objection, cette modification est entrée en vigueur à compter du *11 janvier 1950* à l'égard de tous les Gouvernements contractants à l'exception de la France, après l'expiration, survenue le 10 janvier 1950, du délai supplémentaire de quatre-vingt-dix jours prévu au paragraphe 3 de l'article V de la Convention de 1946.

A. T. A. DOBSON
Secrétaire de la Commission internationale
de la chasse à la baleine

Londres, le 2 février 1950.

AMENDMENTS¹ TO PARAGRAPHS 6, 8 (c), 8 (d) AND 8 (e)
OF THE SCHEDULE TO THE INTERNATIONAL CON-
VENTION FOR THE REGULATION OF WHALING.²
ADOPTED AT THE SECOND MEETING OF THE IN-
TERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION, HELD AT
OSLO IN JULY 1950

I hereby certify that, at its second meeting, held in Oslo in July, 1950, the International Whaling Commission, by resolution, made the following amendments to the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention signed in Washington on 2nd December, 1946.²

(a) Paragraph 6 of the Schedule shall read as follows :—

“ 6. It is forbidden to use a factory ship or a whale catcher attached thereto for the purpose of taking or treating humpback whales in any waters south of 40° South Latitude; provided that, in the pelagic whaling season 1950-51 a maximum of 1,250 humpback whales may be taken in these waters commencing on February 1.”

(b) Paragraph 8 (c) of the Schedule shall read as follows :—

“ 8. (c). Notification shall be given in accordance with Article VII of the Convention, within two days after the end of each calendar week, of data on the number of blue-whale units taken in any waters south of 40° South Latitude by all whale catchers attached to factory ships under the jurisdiction of each Contracting Government; and in addition notification of data on the number of humpback whales taken in pursuance of paragraph 6 shall be given at the end of each day.”

(c) Paragraph 8 (d) shall read as follows :—

“ 8 (d). If it should appear that the maximum catch of whales permitted by subparagraph (a) of this paragraph may be reached before 7th April, of any year, the Commission, or such other body as the Commission may designate, shall determine on the basis of the data provided, the date on which the maximum catch of whales shall be deemed to have been reached and shall notify each Contracting Government of that date not less than two weeks in advance thereof. The taking of baleen whales by whale catchers attached to factory ships shall be illegal in any waters south of 40° South Latitude after midnight of the date so determined.”

¹ Came into force on 1 November 1950 with respect to all States parties to the Convention, in accordance with article V thereof.

² See p. 74 of this volume.

MODIFICATIONS¹ AUX PARAGRAPHES 6, 8, *c*, 8, *d*, ET 8, *e*,
DE L'ANNEXE À LA CONVENTION INTERNATIONALE²
POUR LA RÉGLEMENTATION DE LA CHASSE À LA
BALEINE. ADOPTÉES À LA DEUXIÈME RÉUNION DE
LA COMMISSION INTERNATIONALE DE LA CHASSE
À LA BALEINE, QUI S'EST TENUE À OSLO AU MOIS
DE JUILLET 1950

Je certifie par les présentes qu'au cours de sa deuxième réunion, qui s'est tenue à Oslo au mois de juillet 1950, la Commission internationale de la chasse à la baleine a adopté, par voie de résolution, les modifications ci-après à l'annexe de la Convention internationale pour la réglementation de la chasse à la baleine, signée à Washington le 2 décembre 1946.

a) Le paragraphe 6 de l'annexe sera rédigé comme suit :

« 6. Il est interdit de faire usage d'une usine flottante ou d'un navire baleinier rattaché à celle-ci, en vue de capturer ou de traiter des jubartes, dans toutes les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud, étant entendu qu'au cours de la campagne de chasse pélagique 1950-1951, il sera permis de capturer dans ces eaux, à partir du 1^{er} février, un contingent maximum de 1.250 jubartes. »

b) Le paragraphe 8, *c*, de l'annexe sera rédigé comme suit :

« 8. *c*) Les renseignements relatifs au nombre d'unités de baleine bleue capturées dans toutes les eaux au sud du 40° de latitude sud par tous les navires baleiniers rattachés à des usines flottantes soumises à la juridiction des divers Gouvernements contractants devront être communiqués, conformément à l'article VII de la Convention, dans un délai de deux jours après la fin de chaque semaine; il y aura lieu, en outre, de notifier à la fin de chaque journée des renseignements sur le nombre de jubartes capturées en vertu du paragraphe 6. »

c) Le paragraphe 8, *d*, sera rédigé comme suit :

« 8. *d*) S'il apparaît que le nombre maximum des prises autorisées aux termes de l'alinéa *a* du présent paragraphe peut être atteint avant le 7 avril d'une année quelconque, la Commission, ou tel autre organisme que la Commission pourra désigner, fixera, sur la base des indications qui lui auront été fournies, la date à laquelle ce nombre maximum sera considéré comme atteint, et fera connaître cette date à chacun des Gouvernements contractants au moins deux semaines à l'avance. La capture de baleines à fanons par des navires baleiniers rattachés à des usines flottantes sera illicite après la date ainsi fixée, à partir de minuit, dans toutes les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud. »

¹ Entrées en vigueur le 1^{er} novembre 1950 à l'égard de tous les États parties à la Convention, conformément à son article V.

² Voir p. 75 de ce volume.

(d) Existing paragraph 8 (e) shall be redesignated as paragraph 8 (f) and a new subparagraph (e) shall be inserted as follows :—

“ 8 (e). On the basis of data on number of humpback whales taken in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 6 and reported in accordance with subparagraph 8 (c), the Commission, or such other body as the Commission may designate, shall determine the date on which the maximum catch of humpback whales shall be deemed to have been reached and shall notify each factory ship and each Contracting Government four days in advance thereof. The taking of humpback whales in all waters south of 40° South Latitude shall be illegal after midnight of the date so determined.”

And I hereby further certify that these amendments were communicated to each and every Contracting Government by letter dated 27th July, 1950, and, no objections having been received, came into force on 1st November, 1950, the 90 days following the notification of the amendments to each Contracting Government, as prescribed by Article V of the International Whaling Convention 1946, being deemed to have expired on 31st October, 1950 at midnight, 24 hours.

12 December, 1950

A. T. A. DOBSON
Secretary
International Whaling Commission

d) L'ancien paragraphe 8, e, deviendra le paragraphe 8, f, et il sera inséré un nouveau paragraphe 8, e, ainsi conçu :

« 8. e) Sur la base des indications concernant le nombre des jubartes capturées en vertu des dispositions du paragraphe 6, qui lui auront été communiquées conformément au paragraphe 8, c, la Commission, ou tel autre organisme que la Commission pourra désigner, fixera la date à laquelle le contingent maximum des jubartes dont la capture est autorisée sera considéré comme atteint, et fera connaître cette date quatre jours à l'avance à toutes les usines flottantes et à chacun des Gouvernements contractants. La capture des jubartes sera illicite après la date ainsi fixée, à partir de minuit, dans toutes les eaux au sud de 40° de latitude sud. »

Je certifie en outre que ces modifications ont été communiquées à chacun des Gouvernements contractants par une lettre en date du 27 juillet 1950 et que, en l'absence d'objections, elles sont entrées en vigueur le 1^{er} novembre 1950, le délai de quatre-vingt-dix jours à dater de la notification des modifications à chacun des Gouvernements contractants, qui est prévu par l'article V de la Convention internationale de 1946 pour la réglementation de la chasse à la baleine, étant censé être venu à expiration le 31 octobre 1950, à minuit (24 h. 00).

Le 12 décembre 1950.

A. T. A. DOBSON
Secrétaire de la Commission internationale
de la chasse à la baleine

Annex 69

Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms as amended
by Protocol No. 15, 4 November 1950, European Treaty Series No. 5



**Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms
as amended by Protocol No. 15^{*}
as from its entry into force on 1 August 2021**

Rome, 4.XI.1950

The governments signatory hereto, being members of the Council of Europe,

Considering the Universal Declaration of Human Rights proclaimed by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 10th December 1948;

Considering that this Declaration aims at securing the universal and effective recognition and observance of the Rights therein declared;

Considering that the aim of the Council of Europe is the achievement of greater unity between its members and that one of the methods by which that aim is to be pursued is the maintenance and further realisation of human rights and fundamental freedoms;

Reaffirming their profound belief in those fundamental freedoms which are the foundation of justice and peace in the world and are best maintained on the one hand by an effective political democracy and on the other by a common understanding and observance of the human rights upon which they depend;

Being resolved, as the governments of European countries which are like-minded and have a common heritage of political traditions, ideals, freedom and the rule of law, to take the first steps for the collective enforcement of certain of the rights stated in the Universal Declaration,

Affirming that the High Contracting Parties, in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity, have the primary responsibility to secure the rights and freedoms defined in this Convention and the Protocols thereto, and that in doing so they enjoy a margin of appreciation, subject to the supervisory jurisdiction of the European Court of Human Rights established by this Convention,¹

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1 – Obligation to respect human rights

The High Contracting Parties shall secure to everyone within their jurisdiction the rights and freedoms defined in Section I of this Convention.

¹ Text amended in accordance with the provisions of Protocol No. 15 (CETS No. 213) as from its entry into force on 1 August 2021.

Section I – Rights and freedoms

Article 2 – Right to life

- 1 Everyone's right to life shall be protected by law. No one shall be deprived of his life intentionally save in the execution of a sentence of a court following his conviction of a crime for which this penalty is provided by law.
- 2 Deprivation of life shall not be regarded as inflicted in contravention of this article when it results from the use of force which is no more than absolutely necessary:
 - a in defence of any person from unlawful violence;
 - b in order to effect a lawful arrest or to prevent the escape of a person lawfully detained;
 - c in action lawfully taken for the purpose of quelling a riot or insurrection.

Article 3 – Prohibition of torture

No one shall be subjected to torture or to inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment.

Article 4 – Prohibition of slavery and forced labour

- 1 No one shall be held in slavery or servitude.
- 2 No one shall be required to perform forced or compulsory labour.
- 3 For the purpose of this article the term "forced or compulsory labour" shall not include:
 - a any work required to be done in the ordinary course of detention imposed according to the provisions of Article 5 of this Convention or during conditional release from such detention;
 - b any service of a military character or, in case of conscientious objectors in countries where they are recognised, service exacted instead of compulsory military service;
 - c any service exacted in case of an emergency or calamity threatening the life or well-being of the community;
 - d any work or service which forms part of normal civic obligations.

Article 5 – Right to liberty and security

- 1 Everyone has the right to liberty and security of person. No one shall be deprived of his liberty save in the following cases and in accordance with a procedure prescribed by law:
 - a the lawful detention of a person after conviction by a competent court;
 - b the lawful arrest or detention of a person for non-compliance with the lawful order of a court or in order to secure the fulfilment of any obligation prescribed by law;
 - c the lawful arrest or detention of a person effected for the purpose of bringing him before the competent legal authority on reasonable suspicion of having committed an offence or when it is reasonably considered necessary to prevent his committing an offence or fleeing after having done so;
 - d the detention of a minor by lawful order for the purpose of educational supervision or his lawful detention for the purpose of bringing him before the competent legal authority;

- e the lawful detention of persons for the prevention of the spreading of infectious diseases, of persons of unsound mind, alcoholics or drug addicts or vagrants;
 - f the lawful arrest or detention of a person to prevent his effecting an unauthorised entry into the country or of a person against whom action is being taken with a view to deportation or extradition.
- 2 Everyone who is arrested shall be informed promptly, in a language which he understands, of the reasons for his arrest and of any charge against him.
 - 3 Everyone arrested or detained in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1.c of this article shall be brought promptly before a judge or other officer authorised by law to exercise judicial power and shall be entitled to trial within a reasonable time or to release pending trial. Release may be conditioned by guarantees to appear for trial.
 - 4 Everyone who is deprived of his liberty by arrest or detention shall be entitled to take proceedings by which the lawfulness of his detention shall be decided speedily by a court and his release ordered if the detention is not lawful.
 - 5 Everyone who has been the victim of arrest or detention in contravention of the provisions of this article shall have an enforceable right to compensation.

Article 6 – Right to a fair trial

- 1 In the determination of his civil rights and obligations or of any criminal charge against him, everyone is entitled to a fair and public hearing within a reasonable time by an independent and impartial tribunal established by law. Judgment shall be pronounced publicly but the press and public may be excluded from all or part of the trial in the interests of morals, public order or national security in a democratic society, where the interests of juveniles or the protection of the private life of the parties so require, or to the extent strictly necessary in the opinion of the court in special circumstances where publicity would prejudice the interests of justice.
- 2 Everyone charged with a criminal offence shall be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to law.
- 3 Everyone charged with a criminal offence has the following minimum rights:
 - a to be informed promptly, in a language which he understands and in detail, of the nature and cause of the accusation against him;
 - b to have adequate time and facilities for the preparation of his defence;
 - c to defend himself in person or through legal assistance of his own choosing or, if he has not sufficient means to pay for legal assistance, to be given it free when the interests of justice so require;
 - d to examine or have examined witnesses against him and to obtain the attendance and examination of witnesses on his behalf under the same conditions as witnesses against him;
 - e to have the free assistance of an interpreter if he cannot understand or speak the language used in court.

Article 7 – No punishment without law

- 1 No one shall be held guilty of any criminal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a criminal offence under national or international law at the time when it was committed. Nor shall a heavier penalty be imposed than the one that was applicable at the time the criminal offence was committed.

- 2 This article shall not prejudice the trial and punishment of any person for any act or omission which, at the time when it was committed, was criminal according to the general principles of law recognised by civilised nations.

Article 8 – Right to respect for private and family life

- 1 Everyone has the right to respect for his private and family life, his home and his correspondence.
- 2 There shall be no interference by a public authority with the exercise of this right except such as is in accordance with the law and is necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic well-being of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

Article 9 – Freedom of thought, conscience and religion

- 1 Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion; this right includes freedom to change his religion or belief and freedom, either alone or in community with others and in public or private, to manifest his religion or belief, in worship, teaching, practice and observance.
- 2 Freedom to manifest one's religion or beliefs shall be subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of public safety, for the protection of public order, health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

Article 10 – Freedom of expression

- 1 Everyone has the right to freedom of expression. This right shall include freedom to hold opinions and to receive and impart information and ideas without interference by public authority and regardless of frontiers. This article shall not prevent States from requiring the licensing of broadcasting, television or cinema enterprises.
- 2 The exercise of these freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing the disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

Article 11 – Freedom of assembly and association

- 1 Everyone has the right to freedom of peaceful assembly and to freedom of association with others, including the right to form and to join trade unions for the protection of his interests.
- 2 No restrictions shall be placed on the exercise of these rights other than such as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others. This article shall not prevent the imposition of lawful restrictions on the exercise of these rights by members of the armed forces, of the police or of the administration of the State.

Article 12 – Right to marry

Men and women of marriageable age have the right to marry and to found a family, according to the national laws governing the exercise of this right.

Article 13 – Right to an effective remedy

Everyone whose rights and freedoms as set forth in this Convention are violated shall have an effective remedy before a national authority notwithstanding that the violation has been committed by persons acting in an official capacity.

Article 14 – Prohibition of discrimination

The enjoyment of the rights and freedoms set forth in this Convention shall be secured without discrimination on any ground such as sex, race, colour, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, association with a national minority, property, birth or other status.

Article 15 – Derogation in time of emergency

- 1 In time of war or other public emergency threatening the life of the nation any High Contracting Party may take measures derogating from its obligations under this Convention to the extent strictly required by the exigencies of the situation, provided that such measures are not inconsistent with its other obligations under international law.
- 2 No derogation from Article 2, except in respect of deaths resulting from lawful acts of war, or from Articles 3, 4 (paragraph 1) and 7 shall be made under this provision.
- 3 Any High Contracting Party availing itself of this right of derogation shall keep the Secretary General of the Council of Europe fully informed of the measures which it has taken and the reasons therefor. It shall also inform the Secretary General of the Council of Europe when such measures have ceased to operate and the provisions of the Convention are again being fully executed.

Article 16 – Restrictions on political activity of aliens

Nothing in Articles 10, 11 and 14 shall be regarded as preventing the High Contracting Parties from imposing restrictions on the political activity of aliens.

Article 17 – Prohibition of abuse of rights

Nothing in this Convention may be interpreted as implying for any State, group or person any right to engage in any activity or perform any act aimed at the destruction of any of the rights and freedoms set forth herein or at their limitation to a greater extent than is provided for in the Convention.

Article 18 – Limitation on use of restrictions on rights

The restrictions permitted under this Convention to the said rights and freedoms shall not be applied for any purpose other than those for which they have been prescribed.

Section II – European Court of Human Rights

Article 19 – Establishment of the Court

To ensure the observance of the engagements undertaken by the High Contracting Parties in the Convention and the Protocols thereto, there shall be set up a European Court of Human Rights, hereinafter referred to as "the Court". It shall function on a permanent basis.

Article 20 – Number of judges

The Court shall consist of a number of judges equal to that of the High Contracting Parties.

Article 21 – Criteria for office ¹

- 1 The judges shall be of high moral character and must either possess the qualifications required for appointment to high judicial office or be jurisconsults of recognised competence.
- 2 Candidates shall be less than 65 years of age at the date by which the list of three candidates has been requested by the Parliamentary Assembly, further to Article 22.
- 3 The judges shall sit on the Court in their individual capacity.
- 4 During their term of office the judges shall not engage in any activity which is incompatible with their independence, impartiality or with the demands of a full-time office; all questions arising from the application of this paragraph shall be decided by the Court.

Article 22 – Election of judges

The judges shall be elected by the Parliamentary Assembly with respect to each High Contracting Party by a majority of votes cast from a list of three candidates nominated by the High Contracting Party.

Article 23 – Terms of office and dismissal ¹

- 1 The judges shall be elected for a period of nine years. They may not be re-elected.
- 2 The judges shall hold office until replaced. They shall, however, continue to deal with such cases as they already have under consideration.
- 3 No judge may be dismissed from office unless the other judges decide by a majority of two-thirds that that judge has ceased to fulfil the required conditions.

Article 24 – Registry and rapporteurs

- 1 The Court shall have a registry, the functions and organisation of which shall be laid down in the rules of the Court.
- 2 When sitting in a single-judge formation, the Court shall be assisted by rapporteurs who shall function under the authority of the President of the Court. They shall form part of the Court's registry.

Article 25 – Plenary Court

- 1 The plenary Court shall
 - a elect its President and one or two Vice-Presidents for a period of three years; they may be re-elected;
 - b set up Chambers, constituted for a fixed period of time;
 - c elect the Presidents of the Chambers of the Court; they may be re-elected;
 - d adopt the rules of the Court;
 - e elect the Registrar and one or more Deputy Registrars;
 - f make any request under Article 26, paragraph 2.

¹ Text amended in accordance with the provisions of Protocol No. 15 (CETS No. 213) as from its entry into force on 1 August 2021.

Article 26 – Single-judge formation, committees, Chambers and Grand Chamber

- 1 To consider cases brought before it, the Court shall sit in a single-judge formation, in committees of three judges, in Chambers of seven judges and in a Grand Chamber of seventeen judges. The Court's Chambers shall set up committees for a fixed period of time.
- 2 At the request of the plenary Court, the Committee of Ministers may, by a unanimous decision and for a fixed period, reduce to five the number of judges of the Chambers.
- 3 When sitting as a single judge, a judge shall not examine any application against the High Contracting Party in respect of which that judge has been elected.
- 4 There shall sit as an ex officio member of the Chamber and the Grand Chamber the judge elected in respect of the High Contracting Party concerned. If there is none or if that judge is unable to sit, a person chosen by the President of the Court from a list submitted in advance by that Party shall sit in the capacity of judge.
- 5 The Grand Chamber shall also include the President of the Court, the Vice-Presidents, the Presidents of the Chambers and other judges chosen in accordance with the rules of the Court. When a case is referred to the Grand Chamber under Article 43, no judge from the Chamber which rendered the judgment shall sit in the Grand Chamber, with the exception of the President of the Chamber and the judge who sat in respect of the High Contracting Party concerned.

Article 27 – Competence of single judges

- 1 A single judge may declare inadmissible or strike out of the Court's list of cases an application submitted under Article 34, where such a decision can be taken without further examination.
- 2 The decision shall be final.
- 3 If the single judge does not declare an application inadmissible or strike it out, that judge shall forward it to a committee or to a Chamber for further examination.

Article 28 – Competence of committees

- 1 In respect of an application submitted under Article 34, a committee may, by a unanimous vote,
 - a declare it inadmissible or strike it out of its list of cases, where such decision can be taken without further examination; or
 - b declare it admissible and render at the same time a judgment on the merits, if the underlying question in the case, concerning the interpretation or the application of the Convention or the Protocols thereto, is already the subject of well-established case-law of the Court.
- 2 Decisions and judgments under paragraph 1 shall be final.
- 3 If the judge elected in respect of the High Contracting Party concerned is not a member of the committee, the committee may at any stage of the proceedings invite that judge to take the place of one of the members of the committee, having regard to all relevant factors, including whether that Party has contested the application of the procedure under paragraph 1.b.

Article 29 – Decisions by Chambers on admissibility and merits

- 1 If no decision is taken under Article 27 or 28, or no judgment rendered under Article 28, a Chamber shall decide on the admissibility and merits of individual applications submitted under Article 34. The decision on admissibility may be taken separately.

- 2 A Chamber shall decide on the admissibility and merits of inter-State applications submitted under Article 33. The decision on admissibility shall be taken separately unless the Court, in exceptional cases, decides otherwise.

Article 30 – Relinquishment of jurisdiction to the Grand Chamber ¹

Where a case pending before a Chamber raises a serious question affecting the interpretation of the Convention or the protocols thereto, or where the resolution of a question before the Chamber might have a result inconsistent with a judgment previously delivered by the Court, the Chamber may, at any time before it has rendered its judgment, relinquish jurisdiction in favour of the Grand Chamber.

Article 31 – Powers of the Grand Chamber

The Grand Chamber shall:

- a determine applications submitted either under Article 33 or Article 34 when a Chamber has relinquished jurisdiction under Article 30 or when the case has been referred to it under Article 43;
- b decide on issues referred to the Court by the Committee of Ministers in accordance with Article 46, paragraph 4; and
- c consider requests for advisory opinions submitted under Article 47.

Article 32 – Jurisdiction of the Court

- 1 The jurisdiction of the Court shall extend to all matters concerning the interpretation and application of the Convention and the protocols thereto which are referred to it as provided in Articles 33, 34, 46 and 47.
- 2 In the event of dispute as to whether the Court has jurisdiction, the Court shall decide.

Article 33 – Inter-State cases

Any High Contracting Party may refer to the Court any alleged breach of the provisions of the Convention and the protocols thereto by another High Contracting Party.

Article 34 – Individual applications

The Court may receive applications from any person, non-governmental organisation or group of individuals claiming to be the victim of a violation by one of the High Contracting Parties of the rights set forth in the Convention or the protocols thereto. The High Contracting Parties undertake not to hinder in any way the effective exercise of this right.

Article 35 – Admissibility criteria

- 1 The Court may only deal with the matter after all domestic remedies have been exhausted, according to the generally recognised rules of international law, and within a period of four months from the date on which the final decision was taken. ¹
- 2 The Court shall not deal with any application submitted under Article 34 that
 - a is anonymous; or

¹ Text amended in accordance with the provisions of Protocol No. 15 (CETS No. 213) as from its entry into force on 1 August 2021.

- b is substantially the same as a matter that has already been examined by the Court or has already been submitted to another procedure of international investigation or settlement and contains no relevant new information.
- 3 The Court shall declare inadmissible any individual application submitted under Article 34 if it considers that:
- a the application is incompatible with the provisions of the Convention or the Protocols thereto, manifestly ill-founded, or an abuse of the right of individual application; or
 - b the applicant has not suffered a significant disadvantage, unless respect for human rights as defined in the Convention and the Protocols thereto requires an examination of the application on the merits.¹
- 4 The Court shall reject any application which it considers inadmissible under this Article. It may do so at any stage of the proceedings.

Article 36 – Third party intervention

- 1 In all cases before a Chamber or the Grand Chamber, a High Contracting Party one of whose nationals is an applicant shall have the right to submit written comments and to take part in hearings.
- 2 The President of the Court may, in the interest of the proper administration of justice, invite any High Contracting Party which is not a party to the proceedings or any person concerned who is not the applicant to submit written comments or take part in hearings.
- 3 In all cases before a Chamber or the Grand Chamber, the Council of Europe Commissioner for Human Rights may submit written comments and take part in hearings.

Article 37 – Striking out applications

- 1 The Court may at any stage of the proceedings decide to strike an application out of its list of cases where the circumstances lead to the conclusion that:
- a the applicant does not intend to pursue his application; or
 - b the matter has been resolved; or
 - c for any other reason established by the Court, it is no longer justified to continue the examination of the application.

However, the Court shall continue the examination of the application if respect for human rights as defined in the Convention and the protocols thereto so requires.

- 2 The Court may decide to restore an application to its list of cases if it considers that the circumstances justify such a course.

Article 38 – Examination of the case

The Court shall examine the case together with the representatives of the parties and, if need be, undertake an investigation, for the effective conduct of which the High Contracting Parties concerned shall furnish all necessary facilities.

¹ Text amended in accordance with the provisions of Protocol No. 15 (CETS No. 213) as from its entry into force on 1 August 2021.

Article 39 – Friendly settlements

- 1 At any stage of the proceedings, the Court may place itself at the disposal of the parties concerned with a view to securing a friendly settlement of the matter on the basis of respect for human rights as defined in the Convention and the Protocols thereto.
- 2 Proceedings conducted under paragraph 1 shall be confidential.
- 3 If a friendly settlement is effected, the Court shall strike the case out of its list by means of a decision which shall be confined to a brief statement of the facts and of the solution reached.
- 4 This decision shall be transmitted to the Committee of Ministers, which shall supervise the execution of the terms of the friendly settlement as set out in the decision.

Article 40 – Public hearings and access to documents

- 1 Hearings shall be in public unless the Court in exceptional circumstances decides otherwise.
- 2 Documents deposited with the Registrar shall be accessible to the public unless the President of the Court decides otherwise.

Article 41 – Just satisfaction

If the Court finds that there has been a violation of the Convention or the protocols thereto, and if the internal law of the High Contracting Party concerned allows only partial reparation to be made, the Court shall, if necessary, afford just satisfaction to the injured party.

Article 42 – Judgments of Chambers

Judgments of Chambers shall become final in accordance with the provisions of Article 44, paragraph 2.

Article 43 – Referral to the Grand Chamber

- 1 Within a period of three months from the date of the judgment of the Chamber, any party to the case may, in exceptional cases, request that the case be referred to the Grand Chamber.
- 2 A panel of five judges of the Grand Chamber shall accept the request if the case raises a serious question affecting the interpretation or application of the Convention or the protocols thereto, or a serious issue of general importance.
- 3 If the panel accepts the request, the Grand Chamber shall decide the case by means of a judgment.

Article 44 – Final judgments

- 1 The judgment of the Grand Chamber shall be final.
- 2 The judgment of a Chamber shall become final:
 - a when the parties declare that they will not request that the case be referred to the Grand Chamber; or
 - b three months after the date of the judgment, if reference of the case to the Grand Chamber has not been requested; or
 - c when the panel of the Grand Chamber rejects the request to refer under Article 43.
- 3 The final judgment shall be published.

Article 45 – Reasons for judgments and decisions

- 1 Reasons shall be given for judgments as well as for decisions declaring applications admissible or inadmissible.
- 2 If a judgment does not represent, in whole or in part, the unanimous opinion of the judges, any judge shall be entitled to deliver a separate opinion.

Article 46 – Binding force and execution of judgments

- 1 The High Contracting Parties undertake to abide by the final judgment of the Court in any case to which they are parties.
- 2 The final judgment of the Court shall be transmitted to the Committee of Ministers, which shall supervise its execution.
- 3 If the Committee of Ministers considers that the supervision of the execution of a final judgment is hindered by a problem of interpretation of the judgment, it may refer the matter to the Court for a ruling on the question of interpretation. A referral decision shall require a majority vote of two thirds of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.
- 4 If the Committee of Ministers considers that a High Contracting Party refuses to abide by a final judgment in a case to which it is a party, it may, after serving formal notice on that Party and by decision adopted by a majority vote of two thirds of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee, refer to the Court the question whether that Party has failed to fulfil its obligation under paragraph 1.
- 5 If the Court finds a violation of paragraph 1, it shall refer the case to the Committee of Ministers for consideration of the measures to be taken. If the Court finds no violation of paragraph 1, it shall refer the case to the Committee of Ministers, which shall close its examination of the case.

Article 47 – Advisory opinions

- 1 The Court may, at the request of the Committee of Ministers, give advisory opinions on legal questions concerning the interpretation of the Convention and the protocols thereto.
- 2 Such opinions shall not deal with any question relating to the content or scope of the rights or freedoms defined in Section I of the Convention and the protocols thereto, or with any other question which the Court or the Committee of Ministers might have to consider in consequence of any such proceedings as could be instituted in accordance with the Convention.
- 3 Decisions of the Committee of Ministers to request an advisory opinion of the Court shall require a majority vote of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

Article 48 – Advisory jurisdiction of the Court

The Court shall decide whether a request for an advisory opinion submitted by the Committee of Ministers is within its competence as defined in Article 47.

Article 49 – Reasons for advisory opinions

- 1 Reasons shall be given for advisory opinions of the Court.
- 2 If the advisory opinion does not represent, in whole or in part, the unanimous opinion of the judges, any judge shall be entitled to deliver a separate opinion.
- 3 Advisory opinions of the Court shall be communicated to the Committee of Ministers.

Article 50 – Expenditure on the Court

The expenditure on the Court shall be borne by the Council of Europe.

Article 51 – Privileges and immunities of judges

The judges shall be entitled, during the exercise of their functions, to the privileges and immunities provided for in Article 40 of the Statute of the Council of Europe and in the agreements made thereunder.

Section III – Miscellaneous provisions

Article 52 – Inquiries by the Secretary General

On receipt of a request from the Secretary General of the Council of Europe any High Contracting Party shall furnish an explanation of the manner in which its internal law ensures the effective implementation of any of the provisions of the Convention.

Article 53 – Safeguard for existing human rights

Nothing in this Convention shall be construed as limiting or derogating from any of the human rights and fundamental freedoms which may be ensured under the laws of any High Contracting Party or under any other agreement to which it is a Party.

Article 54 – Powers of the Committee of Ministers

Nothing in this Convention shall prejudice the powers conferred on the Committee of Ministers by the Statute of the Council of Europe.

Article 55 – Exclusion of other means of dispute settlement

The High Contracting Parties agree that, except by special agreement, they will not avail themselves of treaties, conventions or declarations in force between them for the purpose of submitting, by way of petition, a dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this Convention to a means of settlement other than those provided for in this Convention.

Article 56 – Territorial application

- 1 Any State may at the time of its ratification or at any time thereafter declare by notification addressed to the Secretary General of the Council of Europe that the present Convention shall, subject to paragraph 4 of this Article, extend to all or any of the territories for whose international relations it is responsible.
- 2 The Convention shall extend to the territory or territories named in the notification as from the thirtieth day after the receipt of this notification by the Secretary General of the Council of Europe.
- 3 The provisions of this Convention shall be applied in such territories with due regard, however, to local requirements.
- 4 Any State which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 1 of this article may at any time thereafter declare on behalf of one or more of the territories to which the declaration relates that it accepts the competence of the Court to receive applications from individuals, non-governmental organisations or groups of individuals as provided by Article 34 of the Convention.

Article 57 – Reservations

- 1 Any State may, when signing this Convention or when depositing its instrument of ratification, make a reservation in respect of any particular provision of the Convention to the extent that any law then in force in its territory is not in conformity with the provision. Reservations of a general character shall not be permitted under this article.
- 2 Any reservation made under this article shall contain a brief statement of the law concerned.

Article 58 – Denunciation

- 1 A High Contracting Party may denounce the present Convention only after the expiry of five years from the date on which it became a party to it and after six months' notice contained in a notification addressed to the Secretary General of the Council of Europe, who shall inform the other High Contracting Parties.
- 2 Such a denunciation shall not have the effect of releasing the High Contracting Party concerned from its obligations under this Convention in respect of any act which, being capable of constituting a violation of such obligations, may have been performed by it before the date at which the denunciation became effective.
- 3 Any High Contracting Party which shall cease to be a member of the Council of Europe shall cease to be a Party to this Convention under the same conditions.
- 4 The Convention may be denounced in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraphs in respect of any territory to which it has been declared to extend under the terms of Article 56.

Article 59 – Signature and ratification

- 1 This Convention shall be open to the signature of the members of the Council of Europe. It shall be ratified. Ratifications shall be deposited with the Secretary General of the Council of Europe.
- 2 The European Union may accede to this Convention.
- 3 The present Convention shall come into force after the deposit of ten instruments of ratification.
- 4 As regards any signatory ratifying subsequently, the Convention shall come into force at the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification.
- 5 The Secretary General of the Council of Europe shall notify all the members of the Council of Europe of the entry into force of the Convention, the names of the High Contracting Parties who have ratified it, and the deposit of all instruments of ratification which may be effected subsequently.

Done at Rome this 4th day of November 1950, in English and French, both texts being equally authentic, in a single copy which shall remain deposited in the archives of the Council of Europe. The Secretary General shall transmit certified copies to each of the signatories.

(*) This page contains the text of the Convention as amended by its Protocol No. 15 (CETS No. 213) as from the date of its entry into force on 1 August 2021.

The text of the Convention had been previously amended according to the provisions of Protocol No. 3 (ETS No. 45), which entered into force on 21 September 1970, of Protocol No. 5 (ETS No. 55), which entered into force on 20 December 1971, of Protocol No. 8 (ETS No. 118), which entered into force on 1 January 1990, of Protocol No. 11 (ETS No. 155) which entered into force on 1 November 1998 and of Protocol No. 14 (CETS No. 194), which entered into force on 1 June 2010, and comprised also the text of Protocol No. 2 (ETS No. 44) which, in accordance with Article 5, paragraph 3 thereof, had been an integral part of the Convention since its entry into force on 21 September 1970.

As of the entry into force of Protocol No. 11 (ETS No. 155), on 1 November 1998, Protocol No. 9 (ETS No. 140), which entered into force on 1 October 1994, was repealed and Protocol No. 10 (ETS no. 146) had lost its purpose.

Annex 70

The Antarctic Treaty, 1 December 1959, 402 UNTS 71

No. 5778

**ARGENTINA, AUSTRALIA, BELGIUM,
CHILE, FRANCE, etc.**

The Antarctic Treaty. Signed at Washington, on 1 December 1959

Official texts: English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Registered by the United States of America on 4 August 1961.

**ARGENTINE, AUSTRALIE, BELGIQUE,
CHILI, FRANCE, etc.**

Traité sur l'Antarctique. Signé à Washington, le 1^{er} décembre 1959

Textes officiels anglais, français, russe et espagnol.

Enregistré par les États-Unis d'Amérique le 4 août 1961.

No. 5778. THE ANTARCTIC TREATY.¹ SIGNED AT WASHINGTON, ON 1 DECEMBER 1959

The Governments of Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Chile, the French Republic, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, the Union of South Africa, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America,

Recognizing that it is in the interest of all mankind that Antarctica shall continue forever to be used exclusively for peaceful purposes and shall not become the scene or object of international discord;

Acknowledging the substantial contributions to scientific knowledge resulting from international cooperation in scientific investigation in Antarctica;

Convinced that the establishment of a firm foundation for the continuation and development of such cooperation on the basis of freedom of scientific investigation in Antarctica as applied during the International Geophysical Year accords with the interests of science and the progress of all mankind;

Convinced also that a treaty ensuring the use of Antarctica for peaceful purposes only and the continuance of international harmony in Antarctica will further the purposes and principles embodied in the Charter of the United Nations;

Have agreed as follows :

Article I

1. Antarctica shall be used for peaceful purposes only. There shall be prohibited, *inter alia*, any measures of a military nature, such as the establishment of military bases and fortifications, the carrying out of military maneuvers, as well as the testing of any type of weapons.

2. The present Treaty shall not prevent the use of military personnel or equipment for scientific research or for any other peaceful purpose.

¹ In accordance with article XIII (5), the Treaty came into force on 23 June 1961, upon deposit of instruments of ratification by all the signatory States. The instruments of ratification or accession (a) were deposited with the Government of the United States of America on the dates indicated below :

Argentina	23 June	1961	Poland	8 June	1961 (a)
Australia	23 June	1961	Union of South Africa	21 June	1960
Belgium	26 July	1960	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	2 November	1960
Chile	23 June	1961	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	31 May	1960
France	16 September	1960	United States of America	18 August	1960
Japan	4 August	1960			
New Zealand	1 November	1960			
Norway	24 August	1960			

Article II

Freedom of scientific investigation in Antarctica and cooperation toward that end, as applied during the International Geophysical Year, shall continue, subject to the provisions of the present Treaty.

Article III

1. In order to promote international cooperation in scientific investigation in Antarctica, as provided for in Article II of the present Treaty, the Contracting Parties agree that, to the greatest extent feasible and practicable :

- (a) information regarding plans for scientific programs in Antarctica shall be exchanged to permit maximum economy and efficiency of operations;
- (b) scientific personnel shall be exchanged in Antarctica between expeditions and stations;
- (c) scientific observations and results from Antarctica shall be exchanged and made freely available.

2. In implementing this Article, every encouragement shall be given to the establishment of cooperative working relations with those Specialized Agencies of the United Nations and other international organizations having a scientific or technical interest in Antarctica.

Article IV

1. Nothing contained in the present Treaty shall be interpreted as :

- (a) a renunciation by any Contracting Party of previously asserted rights of or claims to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica;
- (b) a renunciation or diminution by any Contracting Party of any basis of claim to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica which it may have whether as a result of its activities or those of its nationals in Antarctica, or otherwise;
- (c) prejudicing the position of any Contracting Party as regards its recognition or non-recognition of any other State's right of or claim or basis of claim to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica.

2. No acts or activities taking place while the present Treaty is in force shall constitute a basis for asserting, supporting or denying a claim to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica or create any rights of sovereignty in Antarctica. No new claim, or enlargement of an existing claim, to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica shall be asserted while the present Treaty is in force.

Article V

1. Any nuclear explosions in Antarctica and the disposal there of radioactive waste material shall be prohibited.

2. In the event of the conclusion of international agreements concerning the use of nuclear energy, including nuclear explosions and the disposal of radioactive waste material, to which all of the Contracting Parties whose representatives are entitled to participate in the meetings provided for under Article IX are parties, the rules established under such agreements shall apply in Antarctica.

Article VI

The provisions of the present Treaty shall apply to the area south of 60° South Latitude, including all ice shelves, but nothing in the present Treaty shall prejudice or in any way affect the rights, or the exercise of the rights, of any State under international law with regard to the high seas within that area.

Article VII

1. In order to promote the objectives and ensure the observance of the provisions of the present Treaty, each Contracting Party whose representatives are entitled to participate in the meetings referred to in Article IX of the Treaty shall have the right to designate observers to carry out any inspection provided for by the present Article. Observers shall be nationals of the Contracting Parties which designate them. The names of observers shall be communicated to every other Contracting Party having the right to designate observers, and like notice shall be given of the termination of their appointment.

2. Each observer designated in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 of this Article shall have complete freedom of access at any time to any or all areas of Antarctica.

3. All areas of Antarctica, including all stations, installations and equipment within those areas, and all ships and aircraft at points of discharging or embarking cargoes or personnel in Antarctica, shall be open at all times to inspection by any observers designated in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Article.

4. Aerial observation may be carried out at any time over any or all areas of Antarctica by any of the Contracting Parties having the right to designate observers.

5. Each Contracting Party shall, at the time when the present Treaty enters into force for it, inform the other Contracting Parties, and thereafter shall give them notice in advance, of

- (a) all expeditions to and within Antarctica, on the part of its ships or nationals, and all expeditions to Antarctica organized in or proceeding from its territory;
- (b) all stations in Antarctica occupied by its nationals; and
- (c) any military personnel or equipment intended to be introduced by it into Antarctica subject to the conditions prescribed in paragraph 2 of Article I of the present Treaty.

Article VIII

1. In order to facilitate the exercise of their functions under the present Treaty, and without prejudice to the respective positions of the Contracting Parties relating to jurisdiction over all other persons in Antarctica, observers designated under paragraph 1 of Article VII and scientific personnel exchanged under subparagraph 1 (b) of Article III of the Treaty, and members of the staffs accompanying any such persons, shall be subject only to the jurisdiction of the Contracting Party of which they are nationals in respect of all acts or omissions occurring while they are in Antarctica for the purpose of exercising their functions.

2. Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph 1 of this Article, and pending the adoption of measures in pursuance of subparagraph 1 (e) of Article IX, the Contracting Parties concerned in any case of dispute with regard to the exercise of jurisdiction in Antarctica shall immediately consult together with a view to reaching a mutually acceptable solution.

Article IX

1. Representatives of the Contracting Parties named in the preamble to the present Treaty shall meet at the City of Canberra within two months after the date of entry into force of the Treaty, and thereafter at suitable intervals and places, for the purpose of exchanging information, consulting together on matters of common interest pertaining to Antarctica, and formulating and considering, and recommending to their Governments, measures in furtherance of the principles and objectives of the Treaty, including measures regarding :

- (a) use of Antarctica for peaceful purposes only;
- (b) facilitation of scientific research in Antarctica;
- (c) facilitation of international scientific cooperation in Antarctica;
- (d) facilitation of the exercise of the rights of inspection provided for in Article VII of the Treaty;

- (e) questions relating to the exercise of jurisdiction in Antarctica;
- (f) preservation and conservation of living resources in Antarctica.

2. Each Contracting Party which has become a party to the present Treaty by accession under Article XIII shall be entitled to appoint representatives to participate in the meetings referred to in paragraph 1 of the present Article, during such time as that Contracting Party demonstrates its interest in Antarctica by conducting substantial scientific research activity there, such as the establishment of a scientific station or the despatch of a scientific expedition.

3. Reports from the observers referred to in Article VII of the present Treaty shall be transmitted to the representatives of the Contracting Parties participating in the meetings referred to in paragraph 1 of the present Article.

4. The measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article shall become effective when approved by all the Contracting Parties whose representatives were entitled to participate in the meetings held to consider those measures.

5. Any or all of the rights established in the present Treaty may be exercised as from the date of entry into force of the Treaty whether or not any measures facilitating the exercise of such rights have been proposed, considered or approved as provided in this Article.

Article X

Each of the Contracting Parties undertakes to exert appropriate efforts, consistent with the Charter of the United Nations, to the end that no one engages in any activity in Antarctica contrary to the principles or purposes of the present Treaty.

Article XI

1. If any dispute arises between two or more of the Contracting Parties concerning the interpretation or application of the present Treaty, those Contracting Parties shall consult among themselves with a view to having the dispute resolved by negotiation, inquiry, mediation, conciliation, arbitration, judicial settlement or other peaceful means of their own choice.

2. Any dispute of this character not so resolved shall, with the consent, in each case, of all parties to the dispute, be referred to the International Court of Justice for settlement; but failure to reach agreement on reference to the International Court shall not absolve parties to the dispute from the responsibility of continuing to seek to resolve it by any of the various peaceful means referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article.

Article XII

1. (a) The present Treaty may be modified or amended at any time by unanimous agreement of the Contracting Parties whose representatives are entitled to participate in the meetings provided for under Article IX. Any such modification or amendment shall enter into force when the depositary Government has received notice from all such Contracting Parties that they have ratified it.

(b) Such modification or amendment shall thereafter enter into force as to any other Contracting Party when notice of ratification by it has been received by the depositary Government. Any such Contracting Party from which no notice of ratification is received within a period of two years from the date of entry into force of the modification or amendment in accordance with the provisions of subparagraph 1 (a) of this Article shall be deemed to have withdrawn from the present Treaty on the date of the expiration of such period.

2. (a) If after the expiration of thirty years from the date of entry into force of the present Treaty, any of the Contracting Parties whose representatives are entitled to participate in the meetings provided for under Article IX so requests by a communication addressed to the depositary Government, a Conference of all the Contracting Parties shall be held as soon as practicable to review the operation of the Treaty.

(b) Any modification or amendment to the present Treaty which is approved at such a Conference by a majority of the Contracting Parties there represented, including a majority of those whose representatives are entitled to participate in the meetings provided for under Article IX, shall be communicated by the depositary Government to all the Contracting Parties immediately after the termination of the Conference and shall enter into force in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 of the present Article.

(c) If any such modification or amendment has not entered into force in accordance with the provisions of subparagraph 1 (a) of this Article within a period of two years after the date of its communication to all the Contracting Parties, any Contracting Party may at any time after the expiration of that period give notice to the depositary Government of its withdrawal from the present Treaty; and such withdrawal shall take effect two years after the receipt of the notice by the depositary Government.

Article XIII

1. The present Treaty shall be subject to ratification by the signatory States. It shall be open for accession by any State which is a Member of the United Nations, or by any other State which may be invited to accede to the Treaty with the consent of all the Contracting Parties whose representatives are entitled to participate in the meetings provided for under Article IX of the Treaty.

2. Ratification of or accession to the present Treaty shall be effected by each State in accordance with its constitutional processes.

3. Instruments of ratification and instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Government of the United States of America, hereby designated as the depositary Government.

4. The depositary Government shall inform all signatory and acceding States of the date of each deposit of an instrument of ratification or accession, and the date of entry into force of the Treaty and of any modification or amendment thereto.

5. Upon the deposit of instruments of ratification by all the signatory States, the present Treaty shall enter into force for those States and for States which have deposited instruments of accession. Thereafter the Treaty shall enter into force for any acceding State upon the deposit of its instrument of accession.

6. The present Treaty shall be registered by the depositary Government pursuant to Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

Article XIV

The present Treaty, done in the English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, each version being equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States of America, which shall transmit duly certified copies thereof to the Governments of the signatory and acceding States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, duly authorized, have signed the present Treaty.

DONE at Washington this first day of December, one thousand nine hundred and fifty-nine.

For Argentina :
Pour l'Argentine :
За Аргентину:
Por la Argentina :

Adolfo SCILINGO
F. BELLO

For Australia :
Pour l'Australie :
За Австралию:
Por Australia :

Howard BEALE

For Belgium :
Pour la Belgique :
За Бельгию:
Por Bélgica :

Obert DE THIEUSIES

For Chile :
Pour le Chili :
За Чили:
Por Chile :

Marcial MORA M.
E. GAJARDO V.
Julio ESCUDERO

For the French Republic :
Pour la République Française :
За Французскую Республику:
Por la República Francesa :

Pierre CHARPENTIER

For Japan :
Pour le Japon :
За Японию :
Por Japón :

Koichiro ASAKAI
T. SHIMODA

For New Zealand :
Pour la Nouvelle-Zélande :
За Новую Зеландию :
Por Nueva Zelandia :

G. D. L. WHITE

For Norway :
Pour la Norvège :
За Норвегию :
Por Noruega :

Paul КОНТ

For the Union of South Africa :
Pour l'Union Sud-Africaine :
За Южно-Африканский Союз :
Por la Unión del Africa del Sur :

Wentzel C. DU PLESSIS

For the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics :
Pour l'Union des Républiques Socialistes Soviétiques :
За Союз Советских Социалистических Республик :
Por la Unión de Repúblicas Socialistas Soviéticas :

V. KUZNETSOV

For the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland :
Pour le Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord :
За Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии :
Por el Reino Unido de Gran Bretaña e Irlanda del Norte :

Harold CACCIA

For the United States of America :
Pour les États-Unis d'Amérique :
За Соединенные Штаты Америки :
Por los Estados Unidos de América :

Herman PHLEGER
Paul C. DANIELS

Annex 71

Convention on Third Party Liability in the Field of Nuclear Energy and Additional
Protocol to the said Convention, 29 July 1960, 956 UNTS 251

No. 13706

MULTILATERAL

Convention on third party liability in the field of nuclear energy (with annexes), concluded at Paris on 29 July 1960, and Additional Protocol to the said Convention, concluded at Paris on 28 January 1964

Authentic texts: French, English, German, Spanish, Italian and Dutch.

Registered by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, acting on behalf of the Parties, on 18 December 1974.

MULTILATÉRAL

Convention sur la responsabilité civile dans le domaine de l'énergie nucléaire (avec annexes), conclue à Paris le 29 juillet 1960, et Protocole additionnel à ladite Convention, conclu à Paris le 28 janvier 1964

Textes authentiques : français, anglais, allemand, espagnol, italien et néerlandais.

Enregistrés par l'Organisation de coopération et de développement économiques, agissant au nom des Parties, le 18 décembre 1974.

CONVENTION¹ ON THIRD PARTY LIABILITY IN THE FIELD OF NUCLEAR ENERGY

The Governments of the Federal Republic of Germany, the Republic of Austria, the Kingdom of Belgium, the Kingdom of Denmark, Spain, the French Republic, the Kingdom of Greece, the Italian Republic, the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, the Kingdom of Norway, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Portuguese Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Kingdom of Sweden, the Swiss Confederation and the Turkish Republic;

¹ The Convention, as modified by the Additional Protocol of 28 January 1964, came into force for the following States on 1 April 1968, that is upon deposit with the Secretary-General of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development of five instruments of ratification in respect of the Convention and of the Additional Protocol of 28 January 1964, in accordance with article 19 (b) of the Convention and the provisions of part II of the Additional Protocol:

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification in respect of the Additional Protocol</i>	
Spain	30 April	1965
(Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 31 October 1961.)		
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	23 February	1966
(With a declaration of application to the Bahamas, the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, the British Virgin Islands, the Cayman Islands, the Falkland Islands (Malvinas), Gibraltar, the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Hong Kong, Montserrat and St. Helena. Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 23 February 1966.)		
France	9 March	1966
(With a declaration of application to overseas departments and territories of the French Republic. Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 9 March 1966.)		
Belgium	3 August	1966
(Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 3 August 1966.)		
Sweden	1 April	1968
(Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 1 April 1968.)		

Subsequently, the Convention, as modified by the Additional Protocol, came into force for each of the following States on the date of deposit of its instrument of ratification or accession in respect of the Convention and the Additional Protocol, in accordance with articles 19 (b) or 21 (a) of the Convention and the provisions of part II of the Protocol:

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a), in respect of the Additional Protocol</i>	
Denmark	4 September	1974
(With a declaration of application to Greenland. Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 4 September 1974.)		
Finland*	16 June	1972 a
(Instrument of accession to the Convention deposited on 16 June 1972.)		
Greece	12 May	1970
(Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 12 May 1970.)		
Norway	2 July	1973
(Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 2 July 1973.)		
Turkey	5 April	1968
(Instrument of ratification of the Convention deposited on 10 October 1961.)		

* See p. 345 of this volume for the text of the reservation made upon accession.

Considering that the European Nuclear Energy Agency, established within the framework of the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (hereinafter referred to as the "Organisation"), is charged with encouraging the elaboration and harmonization of legislation relating to nuclear energy in participating countries, in particular with regard to third party liability and insurance against atomic risks;

Desirous of ensuring adequate and equitable compensation for persons who suffer damage caused by nuclear incidents whilst taking the necessary steps to ensure that the development of the production and uses of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes is not thereby hindered;

Convinced of the need for unifying the basic rules applying in the various countries to the liability incurred for such damage, whilst leaving these countries free to take, on a national basis, any additional measures which they deem appropriate, including the application of the provisions of this Convention to damage caused by nuclear incidents not covered therein;

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1. (a) For the purposes of this Convention:

(i) "A nuclear incident" means any occurrence or succession of occurrences having the same origin which causes damage, provided that such occurrence or succession of occurrences, or any of the damage caused, arises out of or results from the radioactive properties, or a combination of radioactive properties with toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste or with any of them.

(ii) "Nuclear installation" means reactors other than those comprised in any means of transport; factories for the manufacture or processing of nuclear substances; factories for the separation of isotopes of nuclear fuel; factories for the reprocessing of irradiated nuclear fuel; facilities for the storage of nuclear substances other than storage incidental to the carriage of such substances; and such other installations in which there are nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste as the Steering Committee of the European Nuclear Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Steering Committee") shall from time to time determine.

(iii) "Nuclear fuel" means fissionable material in the form of uranium metal, alloy, or chemical compound (including natural uranium), plutonium metal, alloy, or chemical compound, and such other fissionable material as the Steering Committee shall from time to time determine.

(iv) "Radioactive products or waste" means any radioactive material produced in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incidental to the process of producing or utilizing nuclear fuel, but does not include (1) nuclear fuel, or (2) radioisotopes outside a nuclear installation which are used or intended to be used for any industrial, commercial, agricultural, medical or scientific purpose.

(v) "Nuclear substances" means nuclear fuel (other than natural uranium and other than depleted uranium) and radioactive products or waste.

(vi) "Operator" in relation to a nuclear installation means the person designated or recognised by the competent public authority as the operator of that installation.

(b) The Steering Committee may, if in its view the small extent of the risks involved so warrants, exclude any nuclear installation, nuclear fuel, or nuclear substances from the application of this Convention.

Article 2. This Convention does not apply to nuclear incidents occurring in the territory of non-Contracting States or to damage suffered in such territory, unless national legislation otherwise provides and except in regard to rights of recourse referred to in article 6 (d).

Article 3. The operator of a nuclear installation shall be liable, in accordance with this Convention, for:

(a) damage to or loss of life of any person; and

(b) damage to or loss of any property other than

(i) property held by the operator or in his custody or under his control in connection with, and at the site of, such installation, and

(ii) in the cases within article 4, the means of transport upon which the nuclear substances involved were at the time of the nuclear incident,

upon proof that such damage or loss (hereinafter referred to as "damage") was caused by a nuclear incident involving either nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste in, or nuclear substances coming from such installation, except as otherwise provided for in article 4.

Article 4. In the case of carriage of nuclear substances, including storage incidental thereto, without prejudice to article 2:

(a) The operator of a nuclear installation shall be liable, in accordance with this Convention, for damage upon proof that it was caused by a nuclear incident outside that installation and involving nuclear substances in the course of carriage therefrom, only if the incident occurs

(i) before the nuclear substances involved have been taken in charge by another operator of a nuclear installation situated in the territory of a Contracting Party; or

(ii) before the nuclear substances involved have been unloaded from the means of transport by which they have arrived in the territory of a non-Contracting State, if they are consigned to a person within the territory of that State.

(b) The operator referred to in paragraph (a) (i) of this article shall, from his taking charge of the nuclear substances, be the operator liable in accordance with this Convention for damage caused by a nuclear incident occurring thereafter and involving the nuclear substances.

(c) Where nuclear substances are sent from outside the territory of the Contracting Parties to a nuclear installation situated in such territory, with the approval of the operator of that installation, he shall be liable, in accordance with this Convention, for damage caused by a nuclear incident occurring after the nuclear substances involved have been loaded on the means of transport by which they are to be carried from the territory of the non-Contracting State.

(d) The operator liable in accordance with this Convention shall provide the carrier with a certificate issued by or on behalf of the insurer or other financial guarantor furnishing the security required pursuant to article 10. The certificate shall state the name and address of that operator and the amount, type and dura-

tion of the security, and these statements may not be disputed by the person by whom or on whose behalf the certificate was issued. The certificate shall also indicate the nuclear substances and the carriage in respect of which the security applies and shall include a statement by the competent public authority that the person named is an operator within the meaning of this Convention.

(e) A Contracting Party may provide by legislation that, under such terms as may be contained therein and upon fulfilment of the requirements of article 10 (a), a carrier may, at his request and with the consent of an operator of a nuclear installation situated in its territory, by decision of the competent public authority, be liable in accordance with this Convention in place of that operator. In such case for all the purposes of this Convention the carrier shall be considered, in respect of nuclear incidents occurring in the course of carriage of nuclear substances, as an operator of a nuclear installation on the territory of the Contracting Party whose legislation so provides.

Article 5. (a) If the nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste involved in a nuclear incident have been in more than one nuclear installation and are in a nuclear installation at the time damage is caused, no operator of any nuclear installation in which they have previously been shall be liable for the damage. If the nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste involved in a nuclear incident have been in more than one nuclear installation and are not in a nuclear installation at the time damage is caused, no person other than the operator of the last nuclear installation in which they were before the damage was caused or an operator who has subsequently taken them in charge shall be liable for the damage.

(b) If damage gives rise to liability of more than one operator in accordance with this Convention, the liability of those operators shall be joint and several: provided that where such liability arises as a result of damage caused by a nuclear incident involving nuclear substances in the course of carriage, the maximum total amount for which such operators shall be liable shall be the highest amount established with respect to any of them pursuant to article 7 and provided that in no case shall any one operator be required, in respect of a nuclear incident, to pay more than the amount established with respect to him pursuant to article 7.

Article 6. (a) The right to compensation for damage caused by a nuclear incident may be exercised only against an operator liable for the damage in accordance with this Convention, or, if a direct right of action against the insurer or other financial guarantor furnishing the security required pursuant to article 10 is given by national law, against the insurer or other financial guarantor.

(b) No other person shall be liable for damage caused by a nuclear incident, but this provision shall not affect the application of any international agreement in the field of transport in force or open for signature, ratification or accession at the date of this Convention.

(c) Any person who is liable for damage caused by a nuclear incident under any international agreement referred to in paragraph (b) of this article or under any legislation of a non-Contracting State shall have a right of recourse, within the limitation of the amount of liability established pursuant to article 7, against the operator liable for that damage in accordance with this Convention.

(d) Where a nuclear incident occurs in the territory of a non-Contracting State or damage is suffered in such territory, any person who has his principal place of business in the territory of a Contracting Party or who is the servant of such a person shall have a right of recourse for any sums which he is liable to pay in respect of such incident or damage, within the limitation of liability established pursuant to article 7, against the operator, who, but for the provisions of article 2, would have been liable.

(e) The Council of the Organisation may decide that carriers whose principal place of business is in the territory of a non-Contracting State should benefit from the provisions of paragraph (d) of this article. In taking its decision, the Council shall give due consideration to the general provisions on third party liability in the field of nuclear energy in such non-Contracting State and the extent to which these provisions are available to the benefit of nationals of, and persons whose principal place of business is in the territory of, the Contracting Parties.

(f) The operator shall have a right of recourse only

- (i) if the damage caused by a nuclear incident results from an act or omission done with intent to cause damage, against the individual acting or omitting to act with such intent;
- (ii) if and to the extent that it is so provided expressly by contract;
- (iii) if and to the extent that he is liable pursuant to article 7 (e) for an amount over and above that established with respect to him pursuant to article 7 (b), in respect of a nuclear incident occurring in the course of transit of nuclear substances carried out without his consent, against the carrier of the nuclear substances, except where such transit is for the purpose of saving or attempting to save life or property or is caused by circumstances beyond the control of such carrier.

(g) If the operator has a right of recourse to any extent pursuant to paragraph (f) of this article against any person, that person shall not, to that extent, have a right of recourse against the operator under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this article.

(h) Where provisions of national health insurance, social security, workmen's compensation or occupational disease compensation systems include compensation for damage caused by a nuclear incident, rights of beneficiaries of such systems and rights of recourse by virtue of such systems shall be determined by the law of the Contracting Party having established such systems.

Article 7. (a) The aggregate of compensation required to be paid in respect of damage caused by a nuclear incident shall not exceed the maximum liability established in accordance with this article.

(b) The maximum liability of the operator in respect of damage caused by a nuclear incident shall be 15,000,000 European Monetary Agreement units of account as defined at the date of this Convention (hereinafter referred to as "units of account"): provided that any Contracting Party, taking into account the possibilities for the operator of obtaining the insurance or other financial security required pursuant to article 10, may establish by legislation a greater or less amount, but in no event less than 5,000,000 units of account. The sums mentioned above may be converted into national currency in round figures.

(c) Any Contracting Party may by legislation provide that the exception in article 3 (b) (ii) shall not apply: provided that, in no case, shall the inclusion of damage to the means of transport result in reducing the liability of the operator in respect of other damage to an amount less than 5,000,000 units of account.

(d) The amount of the liability of operators of nuclear installations in the territory of a Contracting Party established in accordance with paragraph (b) of this article as well as the provisions of any legislation of a Contracting Party pursuant to paragraph (c) of this article shall apply to the liability of such operators wherever the nuclear incident occurs.

(e) A Contracting Party may subject the transit of nuclear substances through its territory to the condition that the maximum amount of liability of the foreign operator concerned be increased, if it considers that such amount does not adequately cover the risks of a nuclear incident in the course of the transit: provided that the maximum amount thus increased shall not exceed the maximum amount of liability of operators of nuclear installations situated in its territory.

(f) The provisions of paragraph (e) of this article shall not apply

- (i) to carriage by sea where, under international law, there is a right of entry in cases of urgent distress into the ports of such Contracting Party or a right of innocent passage through its territory; or
- (ii) to carriage by air where, by agreement or under international law, there is a right to fly over or land on the territory of such Contracting Party.

(g) Any interest and costs awarded by a court in actions for compensation under this Convention shall not be considered to be compensation for the purposes of this Convention and shall be payable by the operator in addition to any sum for which he is liable in accordance with this article.

Article 8. (a) The right of compensation under this Convention shall be extinguished if an action is not brought within ten years from the date of the nuclear incident. In the case of damage caused by a nuclear incident involving nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste which, at the time of the incident have been stolen, lost, or abandoned and have not yet been recovered, the period for the extinction of the right shall be ten years from the date of the theft, loss, or abandonment. National legislation may, however, establish a period of not less than two years for the extinction of the right or as a period of limitation either from the date at which the person suffering damage has knowledge or from the date at which he ought reasonably to have known of both the damage and the operator liable: provided that the period of ten years shall not be exceeded except in accordance with paragraph (c) of this article.

(b) Where the provisions of article 13 (d) (i) (2) or (ii) are applicable, the right of compensation shall not, however, be extinguished if, within the time provided for in paragraph (a) of this article,

- (i) prior to the determination by the Tribunal referred to in article 17, an action has been brought before any of the courts from which the Tribunal can choose; if the Tribunal determines that the competent court is a court other than that before which such action has already been brought, it may fix a date by which such action has to be brought before the competent court so determined; or

(ii) a request has been made to a Contracting Party to initiate a determination by the Tribunal of the competent court pursuant to article 13 (d) (i) (2) or (ii) and an action is brought subsequent to such determination within such time as may be fixed by the Tribunal.

(c) National legislation may establish a period longer than ten years if measures have been taken to cover the liability of the operator in respect of any actions for compensation begun after the expiry of the period of ten years.

(d) Unless national law provides to the contrary, any person suffering damage caused by a nuclear incident who has brought an action for compensation within the period provided for in this article may amend his claim in respect of any aggravation of the damage after the expiry of such period provided that final judgment has not been entered by the competent court.

Article 9. Except in so far as national legislation may provide to the contrary, the operator shall not be liable for damage caused by a nuclear incident due to an act of armed conflict, invasion, civil war, insurrection, or a grave natural disaster of an exceptional character.

Article 10. (a) To cover the liability under this Convention, the operator shall be required to have and maintain insurance or other financial security of the amount established pursuant to article 7 and of such type and terms as the competent public authority shall specify.

(b) No insurer or other financial guarantor shall suspend or cancel the insurance or other financial security provided for in paragraph (a) of this article without giving notice in writing of at least two months to the competent public authority or in so far as such insurance or other financial security relates to the carriage of nuclear substances, during the period of the carriage in question.

(c) The sums provided as insurance, reinsurance, or other financial security may be drawn upon only for compensation for damage caused by a nuclear incident.

Article 11. The nature, form and extent of the compensation, within the limits of this Convention, as well as the equitable distribution thereof, shall be governed by national law.

Article 12. Compensation payable under this Convention, insurance and reinsurance premiums, sums provided as insurance, reinsurance, or other financial security required pursuant to article 10, and interest and costs referred to in article 7 (g), shall be freely transferable between the monetary areas of the Contracting Parties.

Article 13. (a) Jurisdiction over actions under articles 3, 6 (a), 6 (c) and 6 (d) shall lie only with the courts competent in accordance with the legislation of the Contracting Party in whose territory the nuclear installation of the operator liable is situated.

(b) In the case of a nuclear incident occurring in the course of carriage, jurisdiction shall, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this article, lie only with the courts competent in accordance with the legislation of the Contracting Party in whose territory the nuclear substances involved were at the time of the nuclear incident.

(c) If a nuclear incident occurs outside the territory of the Contracting Parties in the course of carriage, or if the place where the nuclear substances involved were at the time of the nuclear incident cannot be determined, or if the nuclear substances involved were in territory under the jurisdiction of more than one Contracting Party at the time of the nuclear incident, jurisdiction shall lie only with the courts competent in accordance with the legislation of the Contracting Party in whose territory the nuclear installation of the operator liable is situated.

(d) Where jurisdiction would lie with the courts of more than one Contracting Party by virtue of paragraphs (a) or (c) of this article, jurisdiction shall lie,

(i) in the case of a nuclear incident occurring in the course of carriage of nuclear substances,

(1) with the courts competent in accordance with the legislation of the Contracting Party at the place in its territory where the means of transport upon which the nuclear substances involved were at the time of the nuclear incident is registered, provided that they are competent under paragraph (c) of this article; or

(2) if there is no such court, with that one of the courts which is competent under paragraph (c) of this article, determined, at the request of a Contracting Party concerned, by the Tribunal referred to in article 17 as being the most closely related to the case in question;

(ii) in any other case, with the courts competent in accordance with the legislation of the Contracting Party determined, at the request of a Contracting Party concerned, by the said Tribunal as being the most closely related to the case in question.

(e) Judgments entered by the competent court under this article after trial, or by default, shall, when they have become enforceable under the law applied by that court, become enforceable in the territory of any of the other Contracting Parties as soon as the formalities required by the Contracting Party concerned have been complied with. The merits of the case shall not be the subject of further proceedings. The foregoing provisions shall not apply to interim judgments.

(f) If an action is brought against a Contracting Party as an operator liable under this Convention, such Contracting Party may not invoke any jurisdictional immunities before the court competent in accordance with this article.

Article 14. (a) This Convention shall be applied without any discrimination based upon nationality, domicile, or residence.

(b) “National law” and “national legislation” mean the national law or the national legislation of the court having jurisdiction under this Convention over claims arising out of a nuclear incident, and that law or legislation shall apply to all matters both substantive and procedural not specifically governed by this Convention.

(c) That law and legislation shall be applied without any discrimination based upon nationality, domicile, or residence.

Article 15. (a) Any Contracting Party may take such measures as it deems necessary to provide for an increase in the amount of compensation specified in this Convention.

(b) In so far as compensation for damage involves public funds and is in excess of the 5,000,000 units of account referred to in article 7, any such measure in whatever form may be applied under conditions which may derogate from the provisions of this Convention.

Article 16. Decisions taken by the Steering Committee under article 1 (a) (ii), 1 (a) (iii) and 1 (b) shall be adopted by mutual agreement of the members representing the Contracting Parties.

Article 17. Any dispute arising between two or more Contracting Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention shall be examined by the Steering Committee and in the absence of friendly settlement shall, upon the request of a Contracting Party concerned, be submitted to the Tribunal established by the Convention of 20th December, 1957, on the Establishment of a Security Control in the Field of Nuclear Energy.

Article 18. (a) Reservations to one or more of the provisions of this Convention may be made at any time prior to ratification of or accession to this Convention or prior to the time of notification under article 23 in respect of any territory or territories mentioned in the notification, and shall be admissible only if the terms of these reservations have been expressly accepted by the signatories.

(b) Such acceptance shall not be required from a signatory which has not itself ratified this Convention within a period of twelve months after the date of notification to it of such reservation by the Secretary-General of the Organisation in accordance with article 24.

(c) Any reservation admitted in accordance with this article may be withdrawn at any time by notification addressed to the Secretary-General of the Organisation.

Article 19. (a) This Convention shall be ratified. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the Organisation.

(b) This Convention shall come into force upon the deposit of instruments of ratification by not less than five of the signatories. For each Signatory ratifying thereafter, this Convention shall come into force upon the deposit of its instrument of ratification.

Article 20. Amendments to this Convention shall be adopted by mutual agreement of all the Contracting Parties. They shall come into force when ratified or confirmed by two-thirds of the Contracting Parties. For each Contracting Party ratifying or confirming thereafter, they shall come into force at the date of such ratification or confirmation.

Article 21. (a) The Government of any Member or Associate country of the Organisation which is not a signatory to this Convention may accede thereto by notification addressed to the Secretary-General of the Organisation.

(b) The Government of any other country which is not a signatory to this Convention may accede thereto by notification addressed to the Secretary-

General of the Organisation and with the unanimous assent of the Contracting Parties. Such accession shall take effect from the date of such assent.

Article 22. (a) This Convention shall remain in effect for a period of ten years as from the date of its coming into force. Any Contracting Party may, by giving twelve months' notice to the Secretary-General of the Organisation, terminate the application of this Convention to itself at the end of the period of ten years.

(b) This Convention shall, after the period of ten years, remain in force for a period of five years for such Contracting Parties as have not terminated its application in accordance with paragraph (a) of this article, and thereafter for successive periods of five years for such Contracting Parties as have not terminated its application at the end of one of such periods of five years by giving twelve months' notice to that effect to the Secretary-General of the Organisation.

(c) A conference shall be convened by the Secretary-General of the Organisation in order to consider revisions to this Convention after a period of five years as from the date of its coming into force or, at any other time, at the request of a Contracting Party, within six months from the date of such request.

Article 23. (a) This Convention shall apply to the metropolitan territories of the Contracting Parties.

(b) Any signatory or Contracting Party may, at the time of signature or ratification of or accession to this Convention or at any later time, notify the Secretary-General of the Organisation that this Convention shall apply to those of its territories, including the territories for whose international relations it is responsible, to which this Convention is not applicable in accordance with paragraph (a) of this article and which are mentioned in the notification. Any such notification may in respect of any territory or territories mentioned therein be withdrawn by giving twelve months' notice to that effect to the Secretary-General of the Organisation.

(c) Any territories of a Contracting Party, including the territories for whose international relations it is responsible, to which this Convention does not apply shall be regarded for the purposes of this Convention as being a territory of a non-Contracting State.

Article 24. The Secretary-General of the Organisation shall give notice to all Signatories and acceding Governments of the receipt of any instrument of ratification, accession, withdrawal, notification under article 23, and decisions of the Steering Committee under article 1 (a) (ii), 1 (a) (iii) and 1 (b). He shall also notify them of the date on which this Convention comes into force, the text of any amendment thereto and of the date on which such amendment comes into force, and any reservation made in accordance with article 18.

ANNEX I

The following reservations were accepted at the time of signature of this Convention:

1. *Article 6 (a):* Reservation by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany, the Government of the Republic of Austria and the Government of the Kingdom of Greece

Reservation of the right to provide, by national law, that persons other than the operator may continue to be liable in addition to the operator on condition that these

persons are fully covered in respect of their liability, including defence against unjustified actions, by insurance or other financial security obtained by the operator.

2. *Article 6 (b) and (c)*: Reservation by the Government of the Republic of Austria, the Government of the Kingdom of Greece, the Government of the Kingdom of Norway and the Government of the Kingdom of Sweden

Reservation of the right to consider their national legislation which includes provisions equivalent to those included in the international agreements referred to in article 6 (b) as being international agreements within the meaning of article 6 (b) and (c).

3. *Article 7*: Reservation by the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Reservation of the right, in respect of operators of nuclear installations situated in the territory of the United Kingdom other than Government Departments and the Atomic Energy Authority, that article 7 (a), (b) and (c) shall be applied

- (i) as if article 7 (a) and (b) provided that, in respect of damage for which such an operator is liable under this Convention and which is caused by nuclear incidents occurring within the period for which the insurance or other financial security relating to his installation is required by the law of the United Kingdom to be maintained, an amount of 14,000,000 units of account shall be available for all compensation;
- (ii) as if the proviso to article 7 (c) provided that in respect of such damage as is mentioned in paragraph (i) above 5,000,000 units of account shall be available for compensation in respect of damage other than damage to the means of transport; and
- (iii) as if article 7 (a) and (b) provided that any payment in excess of the said amount of 14,000,000 units of account shall, without prejudice to the application of article 15 (b), be conditional upon Parliamentary approval of the arrangements whereby further funds are to be provided.

4. *Article 19*: Reservation by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany, the Government of the Republic of Austria, and the Government of the Kingdom of Greece

Reservation of the right to consider ratification of this Convention as constituting an obligation under international law to enact national legislation on third party liability in the field of nuclear energy in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.

ANNEX II

This Convention shall not be interpreted as depriving a Contracting Party, on whose territory damage was caused by a nuclear incident occurring on the territory of another Contracting Party, of any recourse which might be available to it under international law.

EN FOI DE QUOI les plénipotentiaires soussignés, dûment habilités, ont apposé leurs signatures au bas de la présente Convention.

FAIT à Paris, le 29 juillet 1960, en français, en anglais, en allemand, en espagnol, en italien et en néerlandais, en un seul exemplaire qui restera déposé auprès du Secrétaire général de l'Organisation européenne de coopération économique qui en communiquera une copie certifiée conforme à tous les signataires.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned plenipotentiaries, duly empowered, have signed this Convention.

DONE in Paris, this twenty-ninth day of July Nineteen Hundred and Sixty, in the English, French, German, Spanish, Italian and Dutch languages in a single copy which shall remain deposited with the Secretary-General of the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation by whom certified copies will be communicated to all signatories.

Pour la République fédérale d'Allemagne :
For the Federal Republic of Germany:

KARL WERKMEISTER

Pour l'Autriche :
For Austria:

Dr. CARL H. BOBLETER

Pour la Belgique :
For Belgium:

R. OCKRENT

Pour le Danemark :
For Denmark:

E. N. BARTELS

Pour l'Espagne :
For Spain:

JOSÉ NÚÑEZ

Pour la France :
For France:

FRANÇOIS VALÉRY

Pour la Grèce :
For Greece:

THÉODORE CHRISTIDIS

Pour l'Italie :
For Italy:

G. COSMELLI

Pour le Luxembourg :
For Luxembourg:

PAUL REUTER

Pour la Norvège :
For Norway:

JENS BOYESEN

Pour les Pays-Bas :
For The Netherlands:

J. STRENGERS

Pour le Portugal :
For Portugal:

JOSÉ CALVET DE MAGALHÃES

Pour le Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord :
For the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland:

R. M. A. HANKEY

Pour la Suède :
For Sweden:

INGEMAR HÄGGLÖF

Pour la Suisse :
For Switzerland:

AGOSTINO SOLDATI

Pour la Turquie :
For Turkey:

M. TINEY

ADDITIONAL¹ PROTOCOL TO THE CONVENTION ON THIRD PARTY LIABILITY IN THE FIELD OF NUCLEAR ENERGY

The Governments of the Federal Republic of Germany, the Republic of Austria, the Kingdom of Belgium, the Kingdom of Denmark, Spain, the French Republic, the Kingdom of Greece, the Italian Republic, the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, the Kingdom of Norway, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Portuguese Republic, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Kingdom of Sweden, the Swiss Confederation and the Turkish Republic, being Signatories to the Convention on Third Party Liability in the Field of Nuclear Energy of 29th July 1960, concluded in Paris within the framework of the European Nuclear Energy Agency of the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation, now the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development;

Considering that at an International Conference which met in Vienna under the auspices of the International Atomic Energy Agency from 29th April to 19th May 1963, at which the signatories were represented, an International Convention on civil liability for nuclear damage² was adopted:

Noting that by virtue of article XVII of that Convention the application of the Paris Convention as between the signatories thereto shall not be affected;

Desirous nevertheless of ensuring that as far as possible there are no conflicts between the two Conventions, thus enabling them to become parties to both Conventions if they so decide;

Have agreed as follows:

I

The Convention on third party liability in the field of nuclear energy of 29th July 1960 shall be amended as follows:

A. The last paragraph of the preamble shall be replaced by the following text:

Convinced of the need for unifying the basic rules applying in the various countries to the liability incurred for such damage, whilst leaving these countries free to take, on a national basis, any additional measures which they deem appropriate, including the application of the provisions of this Convention to damage caused by incidents due to ionizing radiations not covered therein;

B. Article 2 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 2

This Convention does not apply to nuclear incidents occurring in the territory of non-Contracting States or to damage suffered in such territory, unless otherwise provided by the legislation of the Contracting Party in whose territory the nuclear installation of the operator liable is situated, and except in regard to rights referred to in article 6 (e).

¹ Came into force on 1 April 1968 at the same time as the Convention: see footnote 1, p. 264.

² The Vienna Convention on civil liability for nuclear damage concluded at Vienna on 21 May 1963 was registered with the Secretariat on 30 December 1977 under No. 16197.

C. Article 3 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 3

(a) The operator of a nuclear installation shall be liable, in accordance with this Convention, for:

- (i) damage to or loss of life of any person; and
- (ii) damage to or loss of any property other than
 1. the nuclear installation itself and any property on the site of that installation which is used or to be used in connection with that installation;
 2. in the cases within article 4, the means of transport upon which the nuclear substances involved were at the time of the nuclear incident,

upon proof that such damage or loss (hereinafter referred to as "damage") was caused by a nuclear incident involving either nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste in, or nuclear substances coming from such installation, except as otherwise provided for in article 4.

(b) Where the damage or loss is caused jointly by a nuclear incident and by an incident other than a nuclear incident, that part of the damage or loss which is caused by such other incident shall, to the extent that it is not reasonably separable from the damage or loss caused by the nuclear incident, be considered to be damage caused by the nuclear incident. Where the damage or loss is caused jointly by a nuclear incident and by an emission of ionizing radiation not covered by this Convention, nothing in this Convention shall limit or otherwise affect the liability of any person in connection with that emission of ionizing radiation.

(c) Any Contracting Party may by legislation provide that the liability of the operator of a nuclear installation situated in its territory shall include liability for damage which arises out of or results from ionizing radiations emitted by any source of radiation inside that installation, other than those referred to in paragraph (a) of this article.

D. Article 4 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 4

In the case of carriage of nuclear substances, including storage incidental thereto, without prejudice to article 2:

(a) The operator of a nuclear installation shall be liable, in accordance with this Convention, for damage upon proof that it was caused by a nuclear incident outside that installation and involving nuclear substances in the course of carriage therefrom, only if the incident occurs:

- (i) before liability with regard to nuclear incidents involving the nuclear substances has been assumed, pursuant to the express terms of a contract in writing, by the operator of another nuclear installation;
- (ii) in the absence of such express terms, before the operator of another nuclear installation has taken charge of the nuclear substances; or

- (iii) where the nuclear substances are intended to be used in a reactor comprised in a means of transport, before the person duly authorized to operate that reactor has taken charge of the nuclear substances; but
- (iv) where the nuclear substances have been sent to a person within the territory of a non-Contracting State, before they have been unloaded from the means of transport by which they have arrived in the territory of that non-Contracting State.

(b) The operator of a nuclear installation shall be liable, in accordance with this Convention, for damage upon proof that it was caused by a nuclear incident outside that installation and involving nuclear substances in the course of carriage thereto, only if the incident occurs:

- (i) after liability with regard to nuclear incidents involving the nuclear substances has been assumed by him, pursuant to the express terms of a contract in writing, from the operator of another nuclear installation;
- (ii) in the absence of such express terms, after he has taken charge of the nuclear substances; or
- (iii) after he has taken charge of the nuclear substances from a person operating a reactor comprised in a means of transport; but
- (iv) where the nuclear substances have, with the written consent of the operator, been sent from a person within the territory of a non-Contracting State, after they have been loaded on the means of transport by which they are to be carried from the territory of that State.

(c) The operator liable in accordance with this Convention shall provide the carrier with a certificate issued by or on behalf of the insurer or other financial guarantor furnishing the security required pursuant to article 10. The certificate shall state the name and address of that operator and the amount, type and duration of the security, and these statements may not be disputed by the person by whom or on whose behalf the certificate was issued. The certificate shall also indicate the nuclear substances and the carriage in respect of which the security applies and shall include a statement by the competent public authority that the person named is an operator within the meaning of this Convention.

(d) A Contracting Party may provide by legislation that, under such terms as may be contained therein and upon fulfilment of the requirements of article 10 (a), a carrier may, at his request and with the consent of an operator of a nuclear installation situated in its territory, by decision of the competent public authority, be liable in accordance with this Convention in place of that operator. In such case for all the purposes of this Convention the carrier shall be considered, in respect of nuclear incidents occurring in the course of carriage of nuclear substances, as an operator of a nuclear installation on the territory of the Contracting Party whose legislation so provides.

E. Article 5 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 5

(a) If the nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste involved in a nuclear incident have been in more than one nuclear installation and are in a

nuclear installation at the time damage is caused, no operator of any nuclear installation in which they have previously been shall be liable for the damage.

(b) Where, however, damage is caused by a nuclear incident occurring in a nuclear installation and involving only nuclear substances stored therein incidentally to their carriage, the operator of the nuclear installation shall not be liable where another operator or person is liable pursuant to article 4.

(c) If the nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste involved in a nuclear incident have been in more than one nuclear installation and are not in a nuclear installation at the time damage is caused, no operator other than the operator of the last nuclear installation in which they were before the damage was caused or an operator who has subsequently taken them in charge shall be liable for the damage.

(d) If damage gives rise to liability of more than one operator in accordance with this Convention, the liability of these operators shall be joint and several: provided that where such liability arises as a result of damage caused by a nuclear incident involving nuclear substances in the course of carriage in one and the same means of transport, or, in the case of storage incidental to the carriage, in one and the same nuclear installation, the maximum total amount for which such operators shall be liable shall be the highest amount established with respect to any of them pursuant to article 7 and provided that in no case shall any one operator be required, in respect of a nuclear incident, to pay more than the amount established with respect to him pursuant to article 7.

F. Article 6 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 6

(a) The right to compensation for damage caused by a nuclear incident may be exercised only against an operator liable for the damage in accordance with this Convention, or, if a direct right of action against the insurer or other financial guarantor furnishing the security required pursuant to article 10 is given by national law, against the insurer or other financial guarantor.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this article, no other person shall be liable for damage caused by a nuclear incident, but this provision shall not affect the application of any international agreement in the field of transport in force or open for signature, ratification or accession at the date of this Convention.

(c) (i) Nothing in this Convention shall affect the liability:

1. of any individual for damage caused by a nuclear incident for which the operator, by virtue of article 3 (a) (ii) (1) and (2) or article 9, is not liable under this Convention and which results from an act or omission of that individual done with intent to cause damage;
2. of a person duly authorized to operate a reactor comprised in a means of transport for damage caused by a nuclear incident when an operator is not liable for such damage pursuant to article 4 (a) (iii) or (b) (iii).

(ii) The operator shall incur no liability outside this Convention for damage caused by a nuclear incident except where use has not been made of the right provided for in article 7 (c), and then only to the extent that national legislation or the legislation of the Contracting Party in whose territory the nuclear installation of the operator liable is situated has made specific provisions concerning damage to the means of transport.

(d) Any person who has paid compensation in respect of damage caused by a nuclear incident under any international agreement referred to in paragraph (b) of this article or under any legislation of a non-Contracting State shall, up to the amount which he has paid, acquire by subrogation the rights under this Convention of the person suffering damage whom he has so compensated.

(e) Any person who has his principal place of business in the territory of a Contracting Party or who is the servant of such a person and who has paid compensation in respect of damage caused by a nuclear incident occurring in the territory of a non-Contracting State or in respect of damage suffered in such territory shall, up to the amount which he has paid, acquire the rights which the person so compensated would have had against the operator but for the provisions of article 2.

(f) The operator shall have a right of recourse only:

- (i) if the damage caused by a nuclear incident results from an act or omission done with intent to cause damage, against the individual acting or omitting to act with such intent;
- (ii) if and to the extent that it is so provided expressly by contract.

(g) If the operator has a right of recourse to any extent pursuant to paragraph (f) of this article against any person, that person shall not, to that extent, have a right against the operator under paragraphs (d) or (e) of this article.

(h) Where provisions of national or public health insurance, social security, workmen's compensation or occupational disease compensation systems include compensation for damage caused by a nuclear incident, rights of beneficiaries of such systems and rights of recourse by virtue of such systems shall be determined by the law of the Contracting Party or by the regulations of the inter-Governmental organisation which has established such systems.

G. Article 7 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 7

(a) The aggregate of compensation required to be paid in respect of damage caused by a nuclear incident shall not exceed the maximum liability established in accordance with this article.

(b) The maximum liability of the operator in respect of damage caused by a nuclear incident shall be 15,000,000 European Monetary Agreement units of account as defined at the date of this Convention (hereinafter referred to as "units of account"); provided that any Contracting Party, taking into account the possibilities for the operator of obtaining the insurance or

other financial security required pursuant to article 10, may establish by legislation a greater or less amount, but in no event less than 5,000,000 units of account. The sums mentioned above may be converted into national currency in round figures.

(c) Any Contracting Party may by legislation provide that the exception in article 3 (a) (ii) (2) shall not apply: provided that in no case shall the inclusion of damage to the means of transport result in reducing the liability of the operator in respect of other damage to an amount less than 5,000,000 units of account.

(d) The amount of liability of operators of nuclear installations in the territory of a Contracting Party established in accordance with paragraph (b) of this article as well as the provisions of any legislation of a Contracting Party pursuant to paragraph (c) of this article shall apply to the liability of such operators wherever the nuclear incident occurs.

(e) A Contracting Party may subject the transit of nuclear substances through its territory to the condition that the maximum amount of liability of the foreign operator concerned be increased, if it considers that such amount does not adequately cover the risks of a nuclear incident in the course of the transit: provided that the maximum amount thus increased shall not exceed the maximum amount of liability of operators of nuclear installations situated in its territory.

(f) The provisions of paragraph (e) of this article shall not apply:

- (i) to carriage by sea where, under international law, there is a right of entry in cases of urgent distress into the ports of such Contracting Party or a right of innocent passage through its territory; or
- (ii) to carriage by air where, by agreement or under international law there is a right to fly over or land on the territory of such Contracting Party.

(g) Any interest and costs awarded by a court in actions for compensation under this Convention shall not be considered to be compensation for the purposes of this Convention and shall be payable by the operator in addition to any sum for which he is liable in accordance with this article.

H. Article 8 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 8

(a) The right of compensation under this Convention shall be extinguished if an action is not brought within ten years from the date of the nuclear incident. National legislation may, however, establish a period longer than ten years if measures have been taken by the Contracting Party in whose territory the nuclear installation of the operator liable is situated to cover the liability of that operator in respect of any actions for compensation begun after the expiry of the period of ten years and during such longer period: provided that such extension of the extinction period shall in no case affect the right of compensation under this Convention of any person who has brought an action in respect of loss of life or personal injury against the operator before the expiry of the period of ten years.

(b) In the case of damage caused by a nuclear incident involving nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste which, at the time of the incident have been stolen, lost, jettisoned or abandoned and have not yet been recovered, the period established pursuant to paragraph (a) of this article shall be computed from the date of that nuclear incident, but the period shall in no case exceed twenty years from the date of the theft, loss, jettison or abandonment.

(c) National legislation may establish a period of not less than two years for the extinction of the right or as a period of limitation either from the date at which the person suffering damage has knowledge or from the date at which he ought reasonably to have known of both the damage and the operator liable: provided that the period established pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this article shall not be exceeded.

(d) Where the provisions of article 13 (c) (ii) are applicable, the right of compensation shall not, however, be extinguished if, within the time provided for in paragraph (a) of this article,

- (i) prior to the determination by the Tribunal referred to in article 17, an action has been brought before any of the courts from which the Tribunal can choose; if the Tribunal determines that the competent court is a court other than that before which such action has already been brought, it may fix a date by which such action has to be brought before the competent court so determined; or
- (ii) a request has been made to a Contracting Party concerned to initiate a determination by the Tribunal of the competent court pursuant to article 13 (c) (ii) and an action is brought subsequent to such determination within such time as may be fixed by the Tribunal.

(e) Unless national law provides to the contrary, any person suffering damage caused by a nuclear incident who has brought an action for compensation within the period provided for in this article may amend his claim in respect of any aggravation of the damage after the expiry of such period provided that final judgement has not been entered by the competent court.

I. Article 9 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 9

The operator shall not be liable for damage caused by a nuclear incident directly due to an act of armed conflict, hostilities, civil war, insurrection or, except in so far as the legislation of the Contracting Party in whose territory his nuclear installation is situated may provide to the contrary, a grave natural disaster of an exceptional character.

J. Article 13 shall be replaced by the following text:

Article 13

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this article, jurisdiction over actions under articles 3, 4, 6 (a) and 6 (e) shall lie only with the courts of the Contracting Party in whose territory the nuclear incident occurred.

(b) Where a nuclear incident occurs outside the territory of the Contracting Parties, or where the place of the nuclear incident cannot be determined with certainty, jurisdiction over such actions shall lie with the courts of the Contracting Party in whose territory the nuclear installation of the operator liable is situated.

(c) Where jurisdiction would lie with the courts of more than one Contracting Party by virtue of paragraphs (a) or (b) of this article, jurisdiction shall lie,

- (i) if the nuclear incident occurred partly outside the territory of any Contracting Party and partly in the territory of a single Contracting Party, with the courts of that Contracting Party; and
- (ii) in any other case, with the courts of the Contracting Party determined, at the request of a Contracting Party concerned, by the Tribunal referred to in article 17 as being the most closely related to the case in question.

(d) Judgements entered by the competent court under this article after trial, or by default, shall, when they have become enforceable under the law applied by that court, become enforceable in the territory of any of the other Contracting Parties as soon as the formalities required by the Contracting Party concerned have been complied with. The merits of the case shall not be the subject of further proceedings. The foregoing provisions shall not apply to interim judgements.

(e) If an action is brought against a Contracting Party under this Convention, such Contracting Party may not, except in respect of measures of execution, invoke any jurisdictional immunities before the court competent in accordance with this article.

K. Annex I shall be replaced by the following text:

ANNEX I

The following reservations were accepted either at the time of signature of the Convention or at the time of signature of the Additional Protocol:

1. *Article 6 (a) and (c) (i)*: Reservation by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany, the Government of the Republic of Austria and the Government of the Kingdom of Greece

Reservation of the right to provide, by national law, that persons other than the operator may continue to be liable for damage caused by a nuclear incident on condition that these persons are fully covered in respect of their liability, including defence against unjustified actions, by insurance or other financial security obtained by the operator or out of State funds.

2. *Article 6 (b) and (d)*: Reservation by the Government of the Republic of Austria, the Government of the Kingdom of Greece, the Government of the Kingdom of Norway and the Government of the Kingdom of Sweden

Reservation of the right to consider their national legislation which includes provisions equivalent to those included in the international agreements referred to in article 6 (b) as being international agreements within the meaning of article 6 (b) and (d).

3. *Article 8 (a)*: Reservation by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany and the Government of the Republic of Austria

Reservation of the right to establish, in respect of nuclear incidents occurring in the Federal Republic of Germany and in the Republic of Austria respectively, a period longer than ten years if measures have been taken to cover the liability of the operator in respect of any actions for compensation begun after the expiry of the period of ten years and during such longer period.

4. *Article 9*: Reservation by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany and the Government of the Republic of Austria

Reservation of the right to provide, in respect of nuclear incidents occurring in the Federal Republic of Germany and in the Republic of Austria respectively, that the operator shall be liable for damage caused by a nuclear incident directly due to an act of armed conflict, hostilities, civil war, insurrection or a grave natural disaster of an exceptional character.

5. *Article 19*: Reservation by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany, the Government of the Republic of Austria, and the Government of the Kingdom of Greece

Reservation of the right to consider ratification of this Convention as constituting an obligation under international law to enact national legislation on third party liability in the field of nuclear energy in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.

II

(a) The provisions of this Additional Protocol shall form an integral part of the Convention on third party liability in the field of nuclear energy of 29th July 1960 (hereinafter referred to as the "Convention").

(b) This Additional Protocol shall be ratified or confirmed. Instruments of ratification of this Additional Protocol shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. Where there is a confirmation of this Additional Protocol, it shall be notified to him.

(c) The signatories of this Additional Protocol who have already ratified the Convention undertake to ratify or to confirm this Additional Protocol as soon as possible. The other signatories of this Additional Protocol undertake to ratify it or to confirm it at the same time as they ratify the Convention. Accessions to the Convention will be accepted only if they are accompanied by accession to this Additional Protocol.

(d) The Secretary-General of the Organisation shall give notice to all signatories and acceding Governments of the receipt of any instrument of ratification and of the receipt of any confirmation.

(e) In calculating the number of ratifications required in accordance with article 19 (b) for the coming into force of the Convention, account will be taken only of those signatories who have ratified the Convention and have ratified or confirmed this Additional Protocol.

EN FOI DE QUOI les plénipotentiaires soussignés, dûment habilités, ont apposé leurs signatures au bas du présent Protocole.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned plenipotentiaries, duly empowered, have signed this Protocol.

FAIT à Paris le 28 janvier 1964, en français, en anglais, en allemand, en espagnol, en italien et en néerlandais, en un seul exemplaire qui restera déposé auprès du Secrétaire général de l'Organisation de coopération et de développement économiques qui en communiquera une copie certifiée conforme à tous les signataires.

DONE in Paris the 28th day of January 1964 in the English, French, German, Spanish, Italian and Dutch languages in a single copy which shall remain deposited with the Secretary-General of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development by whom certified copies will be communicated to all signatories.

Pour la République fédérale d'Allemagne :
For the Federal Republic of Germany:

NORBERT BERGER

Pour l'Autriche :
For Austria:

Dr. CARL H. BOBLETER

Pour la Belgique :
For Belgium:

R. OCKRENT

Pour le Danemark :
For Denmark:

SVEN AAGE NIELSEN

Pour l'Espagne :
For Spain:

JOSÉ NÚÑEZ

Pour la France :
For France:

FRANÇOIS VALÉRY

Pour la Grèce :
For Greece:

THÉODORE CHRISTIDIS

Pour l'Italie :
For Italy:

CASTO CARUSO

Pour le Luxembourg :
For Luxembourg:

PAUL REUTER

Pour la Norvège :
For Norway:

GEORG KRISTIANSSEN

Pour les Pays-Bas :
For The Netherlands:

STRENGERS

Pour le Portugal :
For Portugal:

J. CALVET DE MAGALHÃES

Pour le Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord :
For the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland:

HANKEY

Pour la Suède :
For Sweden:

C. H. VON PLATEN

Pour la Suisse :
For Switzerland:

AGOSTINO SOLDATI

Pour la Turquie :
For Turkey:

M. KIZILKAYA

RESERVATION MADE UPON
ACCESSION

*FINLAND*¹

RÉSERVE FAITE LORS DE
L'ADHÉSION

*FINLANDE*¹

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“Reservation of the right to consider their national legislation which includes provisions equivalent to those included in the international agreements referred to in article 6(b) as being international agreements within the meaning of article 6(b) and (d).”

« Se réserve le droit de considérer les dispositions de sa législation nationale qui sont comparables à celles figurant dans les accords internationaux mentionnés à l'alinéa *b* de l'article 6 comme étant des accords internationaux au sens des alinéas *b* et *d* de l'article 6. »

¹ The reservation made by Finland upon accession has been accepted by the signatories, in accordance with article 18 (a) of the Convention.

¹ La réserve faite par la Finlande lors de l'adhésion a été acceptée par les signataires, conformément à l'article 18, paragraphe *a*, de la Convention.

Annex 72

Vienna Convention on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage, 21 May 1963, 1063 UNTS 265

No. 16197

MULTILATERAL

**Vienna Convention on civil liability for nuclear damage.
Concluded at Vienna on 21 May 1963**

Authentic texts: English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Registered by the International Atomic Energy Agency on 30 December 1977.

MULTILATÉRAL

**Convention de Vienne relative à la responsabilité civile en
matière de dommages nucléaires. Conclue à Vienne le
21 mai 1963**

Textes authentiques: anglais, français, russe et espagnol.

Enregistrée par l'Agence internationale de l'énergie atomique le 30 décembre 1977.

VIENNA CONVENTION¹ ON CIVIL LIABILITY FOR NUCLEAR DAMAGE

The Contracting Parties,

Having recognized the desirability of establishing some minimum standards to provide financial protection against damage resulting from certain peaceful uses of nuclear energy,

Believing that a convention on civil liability for nuclear damage would also contribute to the development of friendly relations among nations, irrespective of their differing constitutional and social systems,

Have decided to conclude a convention for such purposes, and thereto have agreed as follows:

Article I. 1. For the purposes of this Convention:

(a) "Person" means any individual, partnership, any private or public body, whether corporate or not, any international organization enjoying legal personality under the law of the Installation State, and any State or any of its constituent sub-divisions.

(b) "National of a Contracting Party" includes a Contracting Party or any of its constituent sub-divisions, a partnership, or any private or public body, whether corporate or not, established within the territory of a Contracting Party.

(c) "Operator", in relation to a nuclear installation, means the person designated or recognized by the Installation State as the operator of that installation.

(d) "Installation State", in relation to a nuclear installation, means the Contracting Party within whose territory that installation is situated or, if it is not situated within the territory of any State, the Contracting Party by which or under the authority of which the nuclear installation is operated.

(e) "Law of the competent court" means the law of the court having jurisdiction under this Convention, including any rules of such law relating to conflict of laws.

(f) "Nuclear fuel" means any material which is capable of producing energy by a self-sustaining chain process of nuclear fission.

¹ Came into force in respect of the States indicated hereafter on 12 November 1977, i.e., three months after the date of deposit with the Director-General of the International Atomic Energy Agency of the fifth instrument of ratification, in accordance with article XXIII. Instruments of ratification or accession were deposited as follows:

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession -(a)</i>	
United Republic of Cameroon	6 March	1964 a
Cuba	25 October	1965
Egypt	5 November	1965
Philippines	15 November	1965
Trinidad and Tobago	31 January	1966 a
Argentina	25 April	1967
Bolivia	10 April	1968 a
Yugoslavia	12 August	1977

(g) “Radioactive products or waste” means any radioactive material produced in, or any material made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incidental to, the production or utilization of nuclear fuel, but does not include radioisotopes which have reached the final stage of fabrication so as to be usable for any scientific, medical, agricultural, commercial or industrial purpose.

(h) “Nuclear material” means:

- (i) nuclear fuel, other than natural uranium and depleted uranium, capable of producing energy by a self-sustaining chain process of nuclear fission outside a nuclear reactor, either alone or in combination with some other material; and
- (ii) radioactive products or waste.

(i) “Nuclear reactor” means any structure containing nuclear fuel in such an arrangement that a self-sustaining chain process of nuclear fission can occur therein without an additional source of neutrons.

(j) “Nuclear installation” means:

- (i) any nuclear reactor other than one with which a means of sea or air transport is equipped for use as a source of power, whether for propulsion thereof or for any other purpose;
- (ii) any factory using nuclear fuel for the production of nuclear material, or any factory for the processing of nuclear material, including any factory for the re-processing of irradiated nuclear fuel; and
- (iii) any facility where nuclear material is stored, other than storage incidental to the carriage of such material;

provided that the Installation State may determine that several nuclear installations of one operator which are located at the same site shall be considered as a single nuclear installation.

(k) “Nuclear damage” means:

- (i) loss of life, any personal injury or any loss of, or damage to, property which arises out of or results from the radioactive properties or a combination of radioactive properties with toxic, explosive or other hazardous properties of nuclear fuel or radioactive products or waste in, or of nuclear material coming from, originating in, or sent to, a nuclear installation;
- (ii) any other loss or damage so arising or resulting if and to the extent that the law of the competent court so provides; and
- (iii) if the law of the Installation State so provides, loss of life, any personal injury or any loss of, or damage to, property which arises out of or results from other ionizing radiation emitted by any other source of radiation inside a nuclear installation.

(l) “Nuclear incident” means any occurrence or series of occurrences having the same origin which causes nuclear damage.

2. An Installation State may, if the small extent of the risks involved so warrants, exclude any small quantities of nuclear material from the application of this Convention, provided that:

- (a) maximum limits for the exclusion of such quantities have been established by the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency; and

(b) any exclusion by an Installation State is within such established limits. The maximum limits shall be reviewed periodically by the Board of Governors.

Article II. 1. The operator of a nuclear installation shall be liable for nuclear damage upon proof that such damage has been caused by a nuclear incident:

- (a) in his nuclear installation; or
- (b) involving nuclear material coming from or originating in his nuclear installation, and occurring:
 - (i) before liability with regard to nuclear incidents involving the nuclear material has been assumed, pursuant to the express terms of a contract in writing, by the operator of another nuclear installation;
 - (ii) in the absence of such express terms, before the operator of another nuclear installation has taken charge of the nuclear material; or
 - (iii) where the nuclear material is intended to be used in a nuclear reactor with which a means of transport is equipped for use as a source of power, whether for propulsion thereof or for any other purpose, before the person duly authorized to operate such reactor has taken charge of the nuclear material; but
 - (iv) where the nuclear material has been sent to a person within the territory of a non-Contracting State, before it has been unloaded from the means of transport by which it has arrived in the territory of that non-Contracting State;
- (c) involving nuclear material sent to his nuclear installation, and occurring:
 - (i) after liability with regard to nuclear incidents involving the nuclear material has been assumed by him, pursuant to the express terms of a contract in writing, from the operator of another nuclear installation;
 - (ii) in the absence of such express terms, after he has taken charge of the nuclear material; or
 - (iii) after he has taken charge of the nuclear material from a person operating a nuclear reactor with which a means of transport is equipped for use as a source of power, whether for propulsion thereof or for any other purpose; but
 - (iv) where the nuclear material has, with the written consent of the operator, been sent from a person within the territory of a non-Contracting State, only after it has been loaded on the means of transport by which it is to be carried from the territory of that State;

provided that, if nuclear damage is caused by a nuclear incident occurring in a nuclear installation and involving nuclear material stored therein incidentally to the carriage of such material, the provisions of sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph shall not apply where another operator or person is solely liable pursuant to the provisions of sub-paragraph (b) or (c) of this paragraph.

2. The Installation State may provide by legislation that, in accordance with such terms as may be specified therein, a carrier of nuclear material or a person handling radioactive waste may, at his request and with the consent of the operator concerned, be designated or recognized as operator in the place of that operator in respect of such nuclear material or radioactive waste respectively. In

this case such carrier or such person shall be considered, for all the purposes of this Convention, as an operator of a nuclear installation situated within the territory of that State.

3. (a) Where nuclear damage engages the liability of more than one operator, the operators involved shall, in so far as the damage attributable to each operator is not reasonably separable, be jointly and severally liable.

(b) Where a nuclear incident occurs in the course of carriage of nuclear material, either in one and the same means of transport, or, in the case of storage incidental to the carriage, in one and the same nuclear installation, and causes nuclear damage which engages the liability of more than one operator, the total liability shall not exceed the highest amount applicable with respect to any one of them pursuant to article V.

(c) In neither of the cases referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of this paragraph shall the liability of any one operator exceed the amount applicable with respect to him pursuant to article V.

4. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 of this article, where several nuclear installations of one and the same operator are involved in one nuclear incident, such operator shall be liable in respect of each nuclear installation involved up to the amount applicable with respect to him pursuant to article V.

5. Except as otherwise provided in this Convention, no person other than the operator shall be liable for nuclear damage. This, however, shall not affect the application of any international convention in the field of transport in force or open for signature, ratification or accession at the date on which this Convention is opened for signature.

6. No person shall be liable for any loss or damage which is not nuclear damage pursuant to sub-paragraph (k) of paragraph 1 of article I but which could have been included as such pursuant to sub-paragraph (k) (ii) of that paragraph.

7. Direct action shall lie against the person furnishing financial security pursuant to article VII, if the law of the competent court so provides.

Article III. The operator liable in accordance with this Convention shall provide the carrier with a certificate issued by or on behalf of the insurer or other financial guarantor furnishing the financial security required pursuant to article VII. The certificate shall state the name and address of that operator and the amount, type and duration of the security, and these statements may not be disputed by the person by whom or on whose behalf the certificate was issued. The certificate shall also indicate the nuclear material in respect of which the security applies and shall include a statement by the competent public authority of the Installation State that the person named is an operator within the meaning of this Convention.

Article IV. 1. The liability of the operator for nuclear damage under this Convention shall be absolute.

2. If the operator proves that the nuclear damage resulted wholly or partly either from the gross negligence of the person suffering the damage or from an act or omission of such person done with intent to cause damage, the competent court may, if its law so provides, relieve the operator wholly or partly from his obligation to pay compensation in respect of the damage suffered by such person.

3. (a) No liability under this Convention shall attach to an operator for nuclear damage caused by a nuclear incident directly due to an act of armed conflict, hostilities, civil war or insurrection.

(b) Except in so far as the law of the Installation State may provide to the contrary, the operator shall not be liable for nuclear damage caused by a nuclear incident directly due to a grave natural disaster of an exceptional character.

4. Whenever both nuclear damage and damage other than nuclear damage have been caused by a nuclear incident or jointly by a nuclear incident and one or more other occurrences, such other damage shall, to the extent that it is not reasonably separable from the nuclear damage, be deemed, for the purposes of this Convention, to be nuclear damage caused by that nuclear incident. Where, however, damage is caused jointly by a nuclear incident covered by this Convention and by an emission of ionizing radiation not covered by it, nothing in this Convention shall limit or otherwise affect the liability, either as regards any person suffering nuclear damage or by way of recourse or contribution, of any person who may be held liable in connection with that emission of ionizing radiation.

5. The operator shall not be liable under this Convention for nuclear damage:

(a) to the nuclear installation itself or to any property on the site of that installation which is used or to be used in connection with that installation; or

(b) to the means of transport upon which the nuclear material involved was at the time of the nuclear incident.

6. Any Installation State may provide by legislation that sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 5 of this article shall not apply, provided that in no case shall the liability of the operator in respect of nuclear damage, other than nuclear damage to the means of transport, be reduced to less than US \$5 million for any one nuclear incident.

7. Nothing in this Convention shall affect:

(a) the liability of any individual for nuclear damage for which the operator, by virtue of paragraph 3 or 5 of this article, is not liable under this Convention and which that individual caused by an act or omission done with intent to cause damage; or

(b) the liability outside this Convention of the operator for nuclear damage for which, by virtue of sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 5 of this article, he is not liable under this Convention.

Article V. 1. The liability of the operator may be limited by the Installation State to not less than US \$5 million for any one nuclear incident.

2. Any limits of liability which may be established pursuant to this article shall not include any interest or costs awarded by a court in actions for compensation of nuclear damage.

3. The United States dollar referred to in this Convention is a unit of account equivalent to the value of the United States dollar in terms of gold on 29 April 1963, that is to say US \$35 per one troy ounce of fine gold.

4. The sum mentioned in paragraph 6 of article IV and in paragraph 1 of this article may be converted into national currency in round figures.

Article VI. 1. Rights of compensation under this Convention shall be extinguished if an action is not brought within ten years from the date of the nuclear incident. If, however, under the law of the Installation State the liability of the operator is covered by insurance or other financial security or by State funds for a period longer than ten years, the law of the competent court may provide that rights of compensation against the operator shall only be extinguished after a period which may be longer than ten years, but shall not be longer than the period for which his liability is so covered under the law of the Installation State. Such extension of the extinction period shall in no case affect rights of compensation under this Convention of any person who has brought an action for loss of life or personal injury against the operator before the expiry of the aforesaid period of ten years.

2. Where nuclear damage is caused by a nuclear incident involving nuclear material which at the time of the nuclear incident was stolen, lost, jettisoned or abandoned, the period established pursuant to paragraph 1 of this article shall be computed from the date of that nuclear incident, but the period shall in no case exceed a period of twenty years from the date of the theft, loss, jettison or abandonment.

3. The law of the competent court may establish a period of extinction or prescription of not less than three years from the date on which the person suffering nuclear damage had knowledge or should have had knowledge of the damage and of the operator liable for the damage, provided that the period established pursuant to paragraphs 1 and 2 of this article shall not be exceeded.

4. Unless the law of the competent court otherwise provides, any person who claims to have suffered nuclear damage and who has brought an action for compensation within the period applicable pursuant to this article may amend his claim to take into account any aggravation of the damage, even after the expiry of that period, provided that final judgment has not been entered.

5. Where jurisdiction is to be determined pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 3 of article XI and a request has been made within the period applicable pursuant to this article to any one of the Contracting Parties empowered so to determine, but the time remaining after such determination is less than six months, the period within which an action may be brought shall be six months, reckoned from the date of such determination.

Article VII. 1. The operator shall be required to maintain insurance or other financial security covering his liability for nuclear damage in such amount, of such type and in such terms as the Installation State shall specify. The Installation State shall ensure the payment of claims for compensation for nuclear damage which have been established against the operator by providing the necessary funds to the extent that the yield of insurance or other financial security is inadequate to satisfy such claims, but not in excess of the limit, if any, established pursuant to article V.

2. Nothing in paragraph 1 of this article shall require a Contracting Party or any of its constituent sub-divisions, such as States or Republics, to maintain insurance or other financial security to cover their liability as operators.

3. The funds provided by insurance, by other financial security or by the Installation State pursuant to paragraph 1 of this article shall be exclusively available for compensation due under this Convention.

4. No insurer or other financial guarantor shall suspend or cancel the insurance or other financial security provided pursuant to paragraph 1 of this article without giving notice in writing of at least two months to the competent public authority or, in so far as such insurance or other financial security relates to the carriage of nuclear material, during the period of the carriage in question.

Article VIII. Subject to the provisions of this Convention, the nature, form and extent of the compensation, as well as the equitable distribution thereof, shall be governed by the law of the competent court.

Article IX. 1. Where provisions of national or public health insurance, social insurance, social security, workmen's compensation or occupational disease compensation systems include compensation for nuclear damage, rights of beneficiaries of such systems to obtain compensation under this Convention and rights of recourse by virtue of such systems against the operator liable shall be determined, subject to the provisions of this Convention, by the law of the Contracting Party in which such systems have been established, or by the regulations of the intergovernmental organization which has established such systems.

2. (a) If a person who is a national of a Contracting Party, other than the operator, has paid compensation for nuclear damage under an international convention or under the law of a non-Contracting State, such person shall, up to the amount which he has paid, acquire by subrogation the rights under this Convention of the person so compensated. No rights shall be so acquired by any person to the extent that the operator has a right of recourse against such person under this Convention.

(b) Nothing in this Convention shall preclude an operator who has paid compensation for nuclear damage out of funds other than those provided pursuant to paragraph 1 of article VII from recovering from the person providing financial security pursuant to that paragraph or from the Installation State, up to the amount he has paid, the sum which the person so compensated would have obtained under this Convention.

Article X. The operator shall have a right of recourse only:

- (a) if this is expressly provided for by a contract in writing; or
- (b) if the nuclear incident results from an act or omission done with intent to cause damage, against the individual who has acted or omitted to act with such intent.

Article XI. 1. Except as otherwise provided in this article, jurisdiction over actions under article II shall lie only with the courts of the Contracting Party within whose territory the nuclear incident occurred.

2. Where the nuclear incident occurred outside the territory of any Contracting Party, or where the place of the nuclear incident cannot be determined with certainty, jurisdiction over such actions shall lie with the courts of the Installation State of the operator liable.

3. Where under paragraph 1 or 2 of this article, jurisdiction would lie with the courts of more than one Contracting Party, jurisdiction shall lie:

- (a) if the nuclear incident occurred partly outside the territory of any Contracting Party, and partly within the territory of a single Contracting Party, with the courts of the latter; and

(b) in any other case, with the courts of that Contracting Party which is determined by agreement between the Contracting Parties whose courts would be competent under paragraph 1 or 2 of this article.

Article XII. 1. A final judgment entered by a court having jurisdiction under article XI shall be recognized within the territory of any other Contracting Party, except:

- (a) where the judgment was obtained by fraud;
- (b) where the party against whom the judgment was pronounced was not given a fair opportunity to present his case; or
- (c) where the judgment is contrary to the public policy of the Contracting Party within the territory of which recognition is sought, or is not in accord with fundamental standards of justice.

2. A final judgment which is recognized shall, upon being presented for enforcement in accordance with the formalities required by the law of the Contracting Party where enforcement is sought, be enforceable as if it were a judgment of a court of that Contracting Party.

3. The merits of a claim on which the judgment has been given shall not be subject to further proceedings.

Article XIII. This Convention and the national law applicable thereunder shall be applied without any discrimination based upon nationality, domicile or residence.

Article XIV. Except in respect of measures of execution, jurisdictional immunities under rules of national or international law shall not be invoked in actions under this Convention before the courts competent pursuant to article XI.

Article XV. The Contracting Parties shall take appropriate measures to ensure that compensation for nuclear damage, interest and costs awarded by a court in connection therewith, insurance and reinsurance premiums and funds provided by insurance, reinsurance or other financial security, or funds provided by the Installation State, pursuant to this Convention, shall be freely transferable into the currency of the Contracting Party within whose territory the damage is suffered, and of the Contracting Party within whose territory the claimant is habitually resident, and, as regards insurance or reinsurance premiums and payments, into the currencies specified in the insurance or reinsurance contract.

Article XVI. No person shall be entitled to recover compensation under this Convention to the extent that he has recovered compensation in respect of the same nuclear damage under another international convention on civil liability in the field of nuclear energy.

Article XVII. This Convention shall not, as between the parties to them, affect the application of any international agreements or international conventions on civil liability in the field of nuclear energy in force, or open for signature, ratification or accession at the date on which this Convention is opened for signature.

Article XVIII. This Convention shall not be construed as affecting the rights, if any, of a Contracting Party under the general rules of public international law in respect of nuclear damage.

Article XIX. 1. Any Contracting Party entering into an agreement pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 3 of article XI shall furnish without delay to the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency for information and dissemination to the other Contracting Parties a copy of such agreement.

2. The Contracting Parties shall furnish to the Director General for information and dissemination to the other Contracting Parties copies of their respective laws and regulations relating to matters covered by this Convention.

Article XX. Notwithstanding the termination of the application of this Convention to any Contracting Party, either by termination pursuant to article XXV or by denunciation pursuant to article XXVI, the provisions of this Convention shall continue to apply to any nuclear damage caused by a nuclear incident occurring before such termination.

Article XXI. This Convention shall be open for signature by the States represented at the International Conference on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage held in Vienna from 29 April to 19 May 1963.

Article XXII. This Convention shall be ratified, and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

Article XXIII. This Convention shall come into force three months after the deposit of the fifth instrument of ratification, and, in respect of each State ratifying it thereafter, three months after the deposit of the instrument of ratification by that State.

Article XXIV. 1. All States Members of the United Nations, or of any of the specialized agencies or of the International Atomic Energy Agency not represented at the International Conference on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage, held in Vienna from 29 April to 19 May 1963, may accede to this Convention.

2. The instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

3. This Convention shall come into force in respect of the acceding State three months after the date of deposit of the instrument of accession of that State but not before the date of the entry into force of this Convention pursuant to article XXIII.

Article XXV. 1. This Convention shall remain in force for a period of ten years from the date of its entry into force. Any Contracting Party may, by giving before the end of that period at least twelve months' notice to that effect to the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency, terminate the application of this Convention to itself at the end of that period of ten years.

2. This Convention shall, after that period of ten years, remain in force for a further period of five years for such Contracting Parties as have not terminated its application pursuant to paragraph 1 of this article, and thereafter for successive periods of five years each for those Contracting Parties which have not terminated its application at the end of one of such periods, by giving, before the end of one of such periods, at least twelve months' notice to that effect to the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

Article XXVI. 1. A conference shall be convened by the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency at any time after the expiry of a period of five years from the date of the entry into force of this Convention in order to consider the revision thereof, if one-third of the Contracting Parties express a desire to that effect.

2. Any Contracting Party may denounce this Convention by notification to the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency within a period of twelve months following the first revision conference held pursuant to paragraph 1 of this article.

3. Denunciation shall take effect one year after the date on which notification to that effect has been received by the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

Article XXVII. The Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency shall notify the States invited to the International Conference on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage held in Vienna from 29 April to 19 May 1963 and the States which have acceded to this Convention of the following:

- (a) signatures and instruments of ratification and accession received pursuant to articles XXI, XXII and XXIV;
- (b) the date on which this Convention will come into force pursuant to article XXIII;
- (c) notifications of termination and denunciation received pursuant to articles XXV and XXVI;
- (d) requests for the convening of a revision conference pursuant to article XXVI.

Article XXVIII. This Convention shall be registered by the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency in accordance with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

Article XXIX. The original of this Convention, of which the English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency, who shall issue certified copies.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, duly authorized thereto, have signed this Convention.

DONE in Vienna, this twenty-first day of May, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-three.

For the People's Republic of Albania:
Pour la République populaire d'Albanie :
За Народную Республику Албания:
Por la República Popular de Albania:

For the Argentine Republic:
Pour la République argentine :
За Аргентинскую Республику:
Por la República Argentina:

[J. C. CARSALES]¹
10 de octubre de 1966²

For the Commonwealth of Australia:
Pour le Commonwealth d'Australie :
За Австралийский Союз:
Por el Commonwealth de Australia:

For the Republic of Austria:
Pour la République d'Autriche :
За Австрийскую Республику:
Por la República de Austria:

For the Kingdom of Belgium:
Pour le Royaume de Belgique :
За Королевство Бельгия:
Por el Reino de Bélgica:

For the United States of Brazil:
Pour les Etats-Unis du Brésil :
За Соединенные Штаты Бразилии:
Por los Estados Unidos del Brasil:

¹ Names of signatories appearing between brackets were not legible and have been supplied by the International Atomic Energy Agency—Les noms des signataires donnés entre crochets étaient illisibles et ont été fournis par l'Agence internationale de l'énergie atomique.

² 10 October 1966—10 octobre 1966.

For the People's Republic of Bulgaria:
Pour la République populaire de Bulgarie:
За Народную Республику Болгария:
Por la República Popular de Bulgaria:

For the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic:
Pour la République socialiste soviétique de Biélorussie:
За Белорусскую Советскую Социалистическую Республику:
Por la República Socialista Soviética de Bielorrusia:

For Canada:
Pour le Canada:
За Канаду:
Por el Canadá:

For the Republic of China:
Pour la République de Chine:
За Китайскую Республику:
Por la República de China:

[WEITSE CHANG]
21 May 1963

For the Republic of Colombia:
Pour la République de Colombie:
За Республику Колумбия:
Por la República de Colombia:

ad referendum
[DANIEL HENAO-HENAO]
21 May 1963

For the Republic of Cuba:
Pour la République de Cuba:
За Республику Куба:
Por la República de Cuba:

[LUIS ORLANDO RODRÍGUEZ]
10 diciembre 1964¹

¹ 10 December 1964—10 décembre 1964.

For the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic:
Pour la République socialiste tchécoslovaque :
За Чехословацкую Социалистическую Республику:
Por la República Socialista Checoeslovaca:

For the Kingdom of Denmark:
Pour le Royaume du Danemark :
За Королевство Дания:
Por el Reino de Dinamarca:

For the Dominican Republic:
Pour la République Dominicaine :
За Доминиканскую Республику:
Por la República Dominicana:

For the Republic of El Salvador:
Pour la République d'El Salvador :
За Республику Сальвадор:
Por la República de El Salvador:

For the Republic of Finland:
Pour la République de Finlande :
За Финляндскую Республику:
Por la República de Finlandia:

For the French Republic:
Pour la République française :
За Французскую Республику:
Por la República Francesa:

For the Federal Republic of Germany:
Pour la République fédérale d'Allemagne:
За Федеративную Республику Германии:
Por la República Federal de Alemania:

For the Republic of Ghana:
Pour la République du Ghana:
За Республику Гана:
Por la República de Ghana:

For the Kingdom of Greece:
Pour le Royaume de Grèce:
За Королевство Греция:
Por el Reino de Grecia:

For the Republic of Guatemala:
Pour la République du Guatemala:
За Республику Гватемала:
Por la República de Guatemala:

For the Holy See:
Pour le Saint-Siège:
За Папский Престол:
Por la Santa Sede:

For the Republic of Honduras:
Pour la République du Honduras:
За Республику Гондурас:
Por la República de Honduras:

For the Hungarian People's Republic:
Pour la République populaire hongroise:
За Венгерскую Народную Республику:
Por la República Popular Húngara:

For the Republic of India:
Pour la République de l'Inde:
За Республику Индия:
Por la República de la India:

For the Republic of Indonesia:
Pour la République d'Indonésie:
За Республику Индонезия:
Por la República de Indonesia:

For the Empire of Iran:
Pour l'Empire d'Iran:
За Империю Иран:
Por el Imperio del Irán:

For the State of Israel:
Pour l'Etat d'Israël:
За Государство Израиль:
Por el Estado de Israel:

For the Italian Republic:
Pour la République italienne:
За Итальянскую Республику:
Por la República Italiana:

For Japan:
Pour le Japon:
За Японию:
Por el Japón:

For the Republic of Korea:
Pour la République de Corée:
За Корейскую Республику:
Por la República de Corea:

For the Lebanese Republic:
Pour la République libanaise:
За Ливанскую Республику:
Por la República Libanesa:

E. D.
[*Illegible—Ilisible*]

For the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg:
Pour le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg:
За Великое Герцогство Люксембургское:
Por el Gran Ducado de Luxemburgo:

For the United Mexican States:
Pour les Etats-Unis du Mexique:
За Мексиканские Соединенные Штаты:
Por los Estados Unidos Mexicanos:

For the Principality of Monaco:
Pour la Principauté de Monaco:
За Княжество Монако:
Por el Principado de Mónaco:

For the Kingdom of Morocco:
Pour le Royaume du Maroc:
За Королевство Марокко:
Por el Reino de Marruecos:

For the Kingdom of the Netherlands:
Pour le Royaume des Pays-Bas:
За Королевство Нидерландов:
Por el Reino de los Países Bajos:

For the Republic of Nicaragua:
Pour la République du Nicaragua:
За Республику Никарагуа:
Por la República de Nicaragua:

For the Kingdom of Norway:
Pour le Royaume de Norvège:
За Королевство Норвегия:
Por el Reino de Noruega:

For the Republic of the Philippines:
Pour la République des Philippines:
За Республику Филиппины:
Por la República de Filipinas:

[T. G. DE CASTRO]
[THEODORICO TAGUINOD]
21 May 1963

For the Polish People's Republic:
Pour la République populaire de Pologne:
За Польскую Народную Республику:
Por la República Popular Polaca:

For the Portuguese Republic:
Pour la République portugaise:
За Республику Португалия:
Por la República Portuguesa:

For the Romanian People's Republic:
Pour la République populaire roumaine:
За Румынскую Народную Республику:
Por la República Popular Rumana:

For the Republic of South Africa:
Pour la République sud-africaine:
За Южно-Африканскую Республику:
Por la República de Sudáfrica:

For the Spanish State:
Pour l'Etat espagnol:
За Испанское Государство:
Por el Estado Español:

[JOSÉ S. DE ERICE]
6 September 1963

For the Kingdom of Sweden:
Pour le Royaume de Suède:
За Королевство Швеция:
Por el Reino de Suecia:

For the Swiss Confederation:
Pour la Confédération suisse:
За Швейцарскую Конфедерацию:
Por la Confederación Suiza:

For the Kingdom of Thailand:
Pour le Royaume de Thaïlande :
За Королевство Таиланд:
Por el Reino de Tailandia:

For the Republic of Turkey:
Pour la République turque :
За Турецкую Республику:
Por la República de Turquía:

For the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic:
Pour la République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine :
За Украинскую Советскую Социалистическую Республику:
Por la República Socialista Soviética de Ucrania:

For the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics:
Pour l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques :
За Союз Советских Социалистических Республик:
Por la Unión de Repúblicas Socialistas Soviéticas:

For the United Arab Republic:
Pour la République arabe unie :
За Объединенную Арабскую Республику:
Por la República Árabe Unida:

[HASSAN TOHAMY]
19 August 1965

For the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland:
Pour le Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord :
За Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии:
Por el Reino Unido de Gran Bretaña e Irlanda del Norte:

[RONALD HOPE-JONES]
11 November 1964

For the United States of America:
Pour les Etats-Unis d'Amérique:
За Соединенные Штаты Америки:
Por los Estados Unidos de América:

For the Republic of Venezuela:
Pour la République du Venezuela:
За Республику Венесуэла:
Por la República de Venezuela:

For the Republic of Viet-Nam:
Pour la République du Viet-Nam:
За Республику Вьетнам:
Por la República de Viet-Nam:

For the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia:
Pour la République socialiste fédérative de Yougoslavie:
За Социалистическую Федеративную Республику Югославия:
Por la República Socialista Federativa de Yugoslavia:

21 May 1963
[VLADISLAV BRAJKOVIĆ]

Annex 73

International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 16 December 1966, 993
UNTS 3

No. 14531

MULTILATERAL

International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. Adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 16 December 1966

Authentic texts of the Covenant: English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.

Registered ex officio on 3 January 1976.

MULTILATÉRAL

Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels. Adopté par l'Assemblée générale des Nations Unies le 16 décembre 1966

*Textes authentiques du Pacte : anglais, français, chinois, russe et espagnol.
Enregistré d'office le 3 janvier 1976.*

INTERNATIONAL COVENANT¹ ON ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL RIGHTS

The States Parties to the present Covenant,

Considering that, in accordance with the principles proclaimed in the Charter of the United Nations, recognition of the inherent dignity and of the equal and inalienable rights of all members of the human family is the foundation of freedom, justice and peace in the world,

¹ Came into force in respect of the following States on 3 January 1976, i.e., three months after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or accession, in accordance with article 27 (1):*

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>
Barbados**	5 January 1973 <i>a</i>	Kenya**	1 May 1972 <i>a</i>
Bulgaria**	21 September 1970	Lebanon	3 November 1972 <i>a</i>
Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic**	12 November 1973	Libyan Arab Republic**	15 May 1970 <i>a</i>
Chile	10 February 1972	Madagascar**	22 September 1971
Colombia	29 October 1969	Mali	16 July 1974 <i>a</i>
Costa Rica	29 November 1968	Mauritius	12 December 1973 <i>a</i>
Cyprus	2 April 1969	Mongolia**	18 November 1974
Denmark**	6 January 1972	Norway**	13 September 1972
Ecuador	6 March 1969	Philippines	7 June 1974
Finland	19 August 1975	Romania**	9 December 1974
German Democratic Republic**	8 November 1973	Rwanda**	16 April 1975 <i>a</i>
Germany, Federal Republic of (With a declaration of application to Berlin (West).)***	17 December 1973	Sweden**	6 December 1971
Hungary**	17 January 1974	Syrian Arab Republic**	21 April 1969 <i>a</i>
Iran	24 June 1975	Tunisia	18 March 1969
Iraq**	25 January 1971	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic**	12 November 1973
Jamaica	3 October 1975	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics**	16 October 1973
Jordan	28 May 1975	Uruguay	1 April 1970
		Yugoslavia	2 June 1971

Subsequently, the Covenant came into force for the following States three months after the date of the deposit of their own instrument of ratification or instrument of accession, in accordance with article 27 (2).

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification</i>
Australia	10 December 1975
(With effect from 10 March 1976.)	
Czechoslovakia**	23 December 1975
(With effect from 23 March 1976.)	

*Several of the 35 instruments deposited being accompanied by reservations, and the Covenant being silent about reservations, the Secretary-General pursuant to the instructions of the General Assembly (resolutions 598 (VI)† and 1452B (XIV)‡) consulted the States concerned on whether they objected to the entry into force in accordance with article 27 (1). In the absence of objections within 90 days from the date of circulation (3 October 1975) of the depositary notification, the Secretary-General notified the States concerned that the Covenant had entered into force on 3 January 1976.

† United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixth Session, Supplement No. 20 (A/2119)*, p. 84.

‡ *Ibid.*, *Fourteenth Session, Supplement No. 16 (A/4354)*, p. 56.

** See p. 84 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon ratification or accession.

*** See p. 98 of this volume for the text of the declarations relating to the declaration made upon ratification by the Federal Republic of Germany concerning application to Berlin (West).

Recognizing that these rights derive from the inherent dignity of the human person,

Recognizing that, in accordance with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the ideal of free human beings enjoying freedom from fear and want can only be achieved if conditions are created whereby everyone may enjoy his economic, social and cultural rights, as well as his civil and political rights,

Considering the obligation of States under the Charter of the United Nations to promote universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and freedoms,

Realizing that the individual, having duties to other individuals and to the community to which he belongs, is under a responsibility to strive for the promotion and observance of the rights recognized in the present Covenant,

Agree upon the following articles:

PART I

Article 1. 1. All peoples have the right of self-determination. By virtue of that right they freely determine their political status and freely pursue their economic, social and cultural development.

2. All peoples may, for their own ends, freely dispose of their natural wealth and resources without prejudice to any obligations arising out of international economic co-operation, based upon the principle of mutual benefit, and international law. In no case may a people be deprived of its own means of subsistence.

3. The States Parties to the present Covenant, including those having responsibility for the administration of Non-Self-Governing and Trust Territories, shall promote the realization of the right of self-determination, and shall respect that right, in conformity with the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations.

PART II

Article 2. 1. Each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes to take steps, individually and through international assistance and co-operation, especially economic and technical, to the maximum of its available resources, with a view to achieving progressively the full realization of the rights recognized in the present Covenant by all appropriate means, including particularly the adoption of legislative measures.

2. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to guarantee that the rights enunciated in the present Covenant will be exercised without discrimination of any kind as to race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status.

3. Developing countries, with due regard to human rights and their national economy, may determine to what extent they would guarantee the economic rights recognized in the present Covenant to non-nationals.

Article 3. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to ensure the equal right of men and women to the enjoyment of all economic, social and cultural rights set forth in the present Covenant.

Article 4. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize that, in the enjoyment of those rights provided by the State in conformity with the present Covenant, the State may subject such rights only to such limitations as are determined by law only in so far as this may be compatible with the nature of these rights and solely for the purpose of promoting the general welfare in a democratic society.

Article 5. 1. Nothing in the present Covenant may be interpreted as implying for any State, group or person any right to engage in any activity or to perform any act aimed at the destruction of any of the rights or freedoms recognized herein, or at their limitation to a greater extent than is provided for in the present Covenant.

2. No restriction upon or derogation from any of the fundamental human rights recognized or existing in any country in virtue of law, conventions, regulations or custom shall be admitted on the pretext that the present Covenant does not recognize such rights or that it recognizes them to a lesser extent.

PART III

Article 6. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right to work, which includes the right of everyone to the opportunity to gain his living by work which he freely chooses or accepts, and will take appropriate steps to safeguard this right.

2. The steps to be taken by a State Party to the present Covenant to achieve the full realization of this right shall include technical and vocational guidance and training programmes, policies and techniques to achieve steady economic, social and cultural development and full and productive employment under conditions safeguarding fundamental political and economic freedoms to the individual.

Article 7. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to the enjoyment of just and favourable conditions of work, which ensure, in particular:

- (a) remuneration which provides all workers, as a minimum, with:
 - (i) fair wages and equal remuneration for work of equal value without distinction of any kind, in particular women being guaranteed conditions of work not inferior to those enjoyed by men, with equal pay for equal work;
 - (ii) a decent living for themselves and their families in accordance with the provisions of the present Covenant;
- (b) safe and healthy working conditions;
- (c) equal opportunity for everyone to be promoted in his employment to an appropriate higher level, subject to no considerations other than those of seniority and competence;
- (d) rest, leisure and reasonable limitation of working hours and periodic holidays with pay, as well as remuneration for public holidays.

Article 8. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to ensure:

- (a) the right of everyone to form trade unions and join the trade union of his choice, subject only to the rules of the organization concerned, for the promotion and protection of his economic and social interests. No restrictions may be placed on the exercise of this right other than those prescribed by law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public order or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others;
- (b) the right of trade unions to establish national federations or confederations and the right of the latter to form or join international trade-union organizations;
- (c) the right of trade unions to function freely subject to no limitations other than those prescribed by law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public order or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others;

(d) the right to strike, provided that it is exercised in conformity with the laws of the particular country.

2. This article shall not prevent the imposition of lawful restrictions on the exercise of these rights by members of the armed forces or of the police or of the administration of the State.

3. Nothing in this article shall authorize States Parties to the International Labour Organisation Convention of 1948 concerning Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organize¹ to take legislative measures which would prejudice, or apply the law in such a manner as would prejudice, the guarantees provided for in that Convention.

Article 9. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to social security, including social insurance.

Article 10. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize that:

1. The widest possible protection and assistance should be accorded to the family, which is the natural and fundamental group unit of society, particularly for its establishment and while it is responsible for the care and education of dependent children. Marriage must be entered into with the free consent of the intending spouses.

2. Special protection should be accorded to mothers during a reasonable period before and after childbirth. During such period working mothers should be accorded paid leave or leave with adequate social security benefits.

3. Special measures of protection and assistance should be taken on behalf of all children and young persons without any discrimination for reasons of parentage or other conditions. Children and young persons should be protected from economic and social exploitation. Their employment in work harmful to their morals or health or dangerous to life or likely to hamper their normal development should be punishable by law. States should also set age limits below which the paid employment of child labour should be prohibited and punishable by law.

Article 11. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to an adequate standard of living for himself and his family, including adequate food, clothing and housing, and to the continuous improvement of living conditions. The States Parties will take appropriate steps to ensure the realization of this right, recognizing to this effect the essential importance of international co-operation based on free consent.

2. The States Parties to the present Covenant, recognizing the fundamental right of everyone to be free from hunger, shall take, individually and through international co-operation, the measures, including specific programmes, which are needed:

(a) to improve methods of production, conservation and distribution of food by making full use of technical and scientific knowledge, by disseminating knowledge of the principles of nutrition and by developing or reforming agrarian systems in such a way as to achieve the most efficient development and utilization of natural resources;

(b) taking into account the problems of both food-importing and food-exporting countries, to ensure an equitable distribution of world food supplies in relation to need.

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 68, p. 17.

Article 12. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health.

2. The steps to be taken by the States Parties to the present Covenant to achieve the full realization of this right shall include those necessary for:

- (a) the provision for the reduction of the stillbirth-rate and of infant mortality and for the healthy development of the child;
- (b) the improvement of all aspects of environmental and industrial hygiene;
- (c) the prevention, treatment and control of epidemic, endemic, occupational and other diseases;
- (d) the creation of conditions which would assure to all medical service and medical attention in the event of sickness.

Article 13. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone to education. They agree that education shall be directed to the full development of the human personality and the sense of its dignity, and shall strengthen the respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. They further agree that education shall enable all persons to participate effectively in a free society, promote understanding, tolerance and friendship among all nations and all racial, ethnic or religious groups, and further the activities of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace.

2. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize that, with a view to achieving the full realization of this right:

- (a) primary education shall be compulsory and available free to all;
- (b) secondary education in its different forms, including technical and vocational secondary education, shall be made generally available and accessible to all by every appropriate means, and in particular by the progressive introduction of free education;
- (c) higher education shall be made equally accessible to all, on the basis of capacity, by every appropriate means, and in particular by the progressive introduction of free education;
- (d) fundamental education shall be encouraged or intensified as far as possible for those persons who have not received or completed the whole period of their primary education;
- (e) the development of a system of schools at all levels shall be actively pursued, an adequate fellowship system shall be established, and the material conditions of teaching staff shall be continuously improved.

3. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to have respect for the liberty of parents and, when applicable, legal guardians, to choose for their children schools, other than those established by the public authorities, which conform to such minimum educational standards as may be laid down or approved by the State and to ensure the religious and moral education of their children in conformity with their own convictions.

4. No part of this article shall be construed so as to interfere with the liberty of individuals and bodies to establish and direct educational institutions, subject always to the observance of the principles set forth in paragraph 1 of this article and to the requirement that the education given in such institutions shall conform to such minimum standards as may be laid down by the State.

Article 14. Each State Party to the present Covenant which, at the time of becoming a Party, has not been able to secure in its metropolitan territory or other territories under its jurisdiction compulsory primary education, free of charge, undertakes, within two years, to work out and adopt a detailed plan of action for the progressive implementation, within a reasonable number of years, to be fixed in the plan, of the principle of compulsory education free of charge for all.

Article 15. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone:

- (a) to take part in cultural life;
- (b) to enjoy the benefits of scientific progress and its applications;
- (c) to benefit from the protection of the moral and material interests resulting from any scientific, literary or artistic production of which he is the author.

2. The steps to be taken by the States Parties to the present Covenant to achieve the full realization of this right shall include those necessary for the conservation, the development and the diffusion of science and culture.

3. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to respect the freedom indispensable for scientific research and creative activity.

4. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the benefits to be derived from the encouragement and development of international contacts and co-operation in the scientific and cultural fields.

PART IV

Article 16. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to submit in conformity with this part of the Covenant reports on the measures which they have adopted and the progress made in achieving the observance of the rights recognized herein.

2. (a) All reports shall be submitted to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, who shall transmit copies to the Economic and Social Council for consideration in accordance with the provisions of the present Covenant.

(b) The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall also transmit to the specialized agencies copies of the reports, or any relevant parts therefrom, from States Parties to the present Covenant which are also members of these specialized agencies in so far as these reports, or parts therefrom, relate to any matters which fall within the responsibilities of the said agencies in accordance with their constitutional instruments.

Article 17. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant shall furnish their reports in stages, in accordance with a programme to be established by the Economic and Social Council within one year of the entry into force of the present Covenant after consultation with the States Parties and the specialized agencies concerned.

2. Reports may indicate factors and difficulties affecting the degree of fulfilment of obligations under the present Covenant.

3. Where relevant information has previously been furnished to the United Nations or to any specialized agency by any State Party to the present Covenant, it will not be necessary to reproduce that information, but a precise reference to the information so furnished will suffice.

Article 18. Pursuant to its responsibilities under the Charter of the United Nations in the field of human rights and fundamental freedoms, the Economic and

Social Council may make arrangements with the specialized agencies in respect of their reporting to it on the progress made in achieving the observance of the provisions of the present Covenant falling within the scope of their activities. These reports may include particulars of decisions and recommendations on such implementation adopted by their competent organs.

Article 19. The Economic and Social Council may transmit to the Commission on Human Rights for study and general recommendation or as appropriate for information the reports concerning human rights submitted by States in accordance with articles 16 and 17, and those concerning human rights submitted by the specialized agencies in accordance with article 18.

Article 20. The States Parties to the present Covenant and the specialized agencies concerned may submit comments to the Economic and Social Council on any general recommendation under article 19 or reference to such general recommendation in any report of the Commission on Human Rights or any documentation referred to therein.

Article 21. The Economic and Social Council may submit from time to time to the General Assembly reports with recommendations of a general nature and a summary of the information received from the States Parties to the present Covenant and the specialized agencies on the measures taken and the progress made in achieving general observance of the rights recognized in the present Covenant.

Article 22. The Economic and Social Council may bring to the attention of other organs of the United Nations, their subsidiary organs and specialized agencies concerned with furnishing technical assistance any matters arising out of the reports referred to in this part of the present Covenant which may assist such bodies in deciding, each within its field of competence, on the advisability of international measures likely to contribute to the effective progressive implementation of the present Covenant.

Article 23. The States Parties to the present Covenant agree that international action for the achievement of the rights recognized in the present Covenant includes such methods as the conclusion of conventions, the adoption of recommendations, the furnishing of technical assistance and the holding of regional meetings and technical meetings for the purpose of consultation and study organized in conjunction with the Governments concerned.

Article 24. Nothing in the present Covenant shall be interpreted as impairing the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and of the constitutions of the specialized agencies which define the respective responsibilities of the various organs of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies in regard to the matters dealt with in the present Covenant.

Article 25. Nothing in the present Covenant shall be interpreted as impairing the inherent right of all peoples to enjoy and utilize fully and freely their natural wealth and resources.

PART V

Article 26. 1. The present Covenant is open for signature by any State Member of the United Nations or member of any of its specialized agencies, by any State Party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, and by any other

State which has been invited by the General Assembly of the United Nations to become a party to the present Covenant.

2. The present Covenant is subject to ratification. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

3. The present Covenant shall be open to accession by any State referred to in paragraph 1 of this article.

4. Accession shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

5. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States which have signed the present Covenant or acceded to it of the deposit of each instrument of ratification or accession.

Article 27. 1. The present Covenant shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or instrument of accession.

2. For each State ratifying the present Covenant or acceding to it after the deposit of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or instrument of accession, the present Covenant shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit of its own instrument of ratification or instrument of accession.

Article 28. The provisions of the present Covenant shall extend to all parts of federal States without any limitations or exceptions.

Article 29. 1. Any State Party to the present Covenant may propose an amendment and file it with the Secretary-General of the United Nations. The Secretary-General shall thereupon communicate any proposed amendments to the States Parties to the present Covenant with a request that they notify him whether they favour a conference of States Parties for the purpose of considering and voting upon the proposals. In the event that at least one third of the States Parties favours such a conference, the Secretary-General shall convene the conference under the auspices of the United Nations. Any amendment adopted by a majority of the States Parties present and voting at the conference shall be submitted to the General Assembly of the United Nations for approval.

2. Amendments shall come into force when they have been approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations and accepted by a two-thirds majority of the States Parties to the present Covenant in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

3. When amendments come into force they shall be binding on those States Parties which have accepted them, other States Parties still being bound by the provisions of the present Covenant and any earlier amendment which they have accepted.

Article 30. Irrespective of the notifications made under article 26, paragraph 5, the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States referred to in paragraph 1 of the same article of the following particulars:

- (a) signatures, ratifications and accessions under article 26;
- (b) the date of the entry into force of the present Covenant under article 27 and the date of the entry into force of any amendments under article 29.

Article 31. 1. The present Covenant, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

2. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall transmit certified copies of the present Covenant to all States referred to in article 26.

IN FAITH WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized thereto by their respective Governments, have signed the present Covenant, opened for signature at New York, on the nineteenth day of December, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-six.

For Afghanistan:
Pour l'Afghanistan :
阿富汗:
За Афганистан:
Por el Afganistán:

For Albania:
Pour l'Albanie :
阿爾巴尼亞:
За Албанию:
Por Albania:

For Algeria:
Pour l'Algérie :
阿爾及利亞:
За Алжир:
Por Argelia:

TEWFIK BOUATTOURA
10 December 1968

For Argentina:
Pour l'Argentine :
阿根廷:
За Аргентину:
Por la Argentina:

RUDA
19 Febrero 1968¹

For Australia:
Pour l'Australie :
澳大利亞:
За Австралию:
Por Australia:

LAURENCE RUPERT McINTYRE
18 December 1972

¹ 19 February 1968 — 19 février 1968.

For Austria:
Pour l'Autriche :
奧地利:
За Австрию:
Por Austria:

PETER JANKOWITSCH
10 décembre 1973

For Barbados:
Pour la Barbade :
巴貝多:
За Барбадос:
Por Barbados:

For Belgium:
Pour la Belgique :
比利時:
За Бельгию:
Por Bélgica:

C. SHUURMANS
10 décembre 1968

For Bolivia:
Pour la Bolivie :
玻利維亞:
За Боливию:
Por Bolivia:

For Botswana:
Pour le Botswana :
波扎那:
За Ботсвану:
Por Botswana:

For Brazil:
 Pour le Brésil :
 巴西:
 За Бразилию:
 Por el Brasil:

For Bulgaria:
 Pour la Bulgarie :
 保加利亞:
 За България:
 Por Bulgaria:

МИЛКО ТАРАБАНОВ¹
 8 octobre 1968

For Burma:
 Pour la Birmanie :
 緬甸:
 За Бирму:
 Por Birmania:

For Burundi:
 Pour le Burundi :
 布隆提:
 За Бурунди:
 Por Burundi:

For the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic:²
 Pour la République socialiste soviétique de Biélorussie² :
 白俄羅斯蘇維埃社會主義共和國:
 За Белорусскую Советскую Социалистическую Республику:
 Por la República Socialista Soviética de Bielorrusia:

ГЕРАДОТ ГАЎРЫЛАВІЧ ЧАРНУШЧАНКО³
 19 марта 1968⁴

¹ Milko Tarabanov.

² See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

³ Geradot Gavrilovich Chernushchenko — Geradote Gavrilovitch Tchernuchtchenko.

⁴ 19 March 1968 — 19 mars 1968.

For Cambodia:
Pour le Cambodge :
柬埔寨:
За Камбоджу:
Por Camboya:

For Cameroon:
Pour le Cameroun :
喀麥隆:
За Камерун:
Por el Camerún:

For Canada:
Pour le Canada :
加拿大:
За Канаду:
Por el Canadá:

For the Central African Republic:
Pour la République centrafricaine :
中非共和國:
За Центральноафриканскую Республику:
Por la República Centroafricana:

For Ceylon:
Pour Ceylan :
錫蘭:
За Цейлон:
Por Ceilán:

For Chad:
Pour le Tchad :
乍德:
За Чад:
Por el Chad:

For Chile:
 Pour le Chili :
 智利:
 За Чили:
 Por Chile:

JOSÉ PIÑERA CARVALLO
 Sept. 16, 1969

For China:
 Pour la Chine :
 中國:
 За Китай:
 Por China:

[Signed — Signé]¹

For Colombia:
 Pour la Colombie :
 哥倫比亞:
 За Колумбию:
 Por Colombia:

EVARISTO SOURDIS
 Dic. 21 de 1966²

For the Congo (Brazzaville):
 Pour le Congo (Brazzaville) :
 剛果 (布拉薩市):
 За Конго (Браззавиль):
 Por el Congo (Brazzaville):

¹ Signature affixed by Liu Chieh on 5 October 1967. See p. 94 for the texts of the declarations relating to the signature on behalf of the Government of the Republic of China — La signature a été apposée par Liu Chieh le 5 octobre 1967. Voir p. 94 pour les textes des déclarations relatives à la signature au nom du Gouvernement de la République de Chine.

² 21 December 1966 — 21 décembre 1966.

For the Congo (Democratic Republic of):
Pour le Congo (République démocratique du) :
剛果 (民主共和國):
За Демократическую Республику Конго:
Por el Congo (República Democrática de):

For Costa Rica:
Pour le Costa Rica :
哥斯大黎加:
За Коста-Рику:
Por Costa Rica:

LUIS D. TINOCO

For Cuba:
Pour Cuba :
古巴:
За Кубу:
Por Cuba:

For Cyprus:
Pour Chypre :
賽普勒斯:
За Кипр:
Por Chipre:

ZENON ROSSIDES
9th January 1967

For Czechoslovakia:¹
Pour la Tchécoslovaquie¹ :
捷克斯拉夫:
За Чехословакию:
Por Checoslovaquia:

VACLAV PLESKOT
7.10.1968²

¹ See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² 7 October 1968 — 7 octobre 1968.

For Dahomey:
Pour le Dahomey :
達荷美:
За Дагомею:
Por el Dahomey:

For Denmark:
Pour le Danemark :
丹麥:
За Данию:
Por Dinamarca:

OTTO ROSE BORCH
March 20, 1968

For the Dominican Republic:
Pour la République Dominicaine :
多明尼加共和國:
За Доминиканскую Республику:
Por la República Dominicana:

For Ecuador:
Pour l'Équateur :
厄瓜多:
За Эквадор:
Por el Ecuador:

[*Illegible — Illisible*]
Septiembre 29/1967¹

For El Salvador:
Pour El Salvador :
薩爾瓦多:
За Сальвадор:
Por El Salvador:

ALFREDO MARTÍNEZ MORENO
Septiembre 21, 1967²

¹ 29 September 1967 — 29 septembre 1967.

² 21 September 1967 — 21 septembre 1967.

For Ethiopia:
Pour l'Éthiopie :
衣索比亞:
За Эфиопию:
Por Etiópia:

For the Federal Republic of Germany:
Pour la République fédérale d'Allemagne :
德意志聯邦共和國:
За Федеративную Республику Германии:
Por la República Federal de Alemania:

WILLY BRANDT
9/10.1968¹

For Finland:
Pour la Finlande :
芬蘭:
За Финляндию:
Por Finlandia:

AHTI KARJALAINEN
11/10.67²

For France:
Pour la France :
法蘭西:
За Францию:
Por Francia:

For Gabon:
Pour le Gabon :
加彭:
За Габон:
Por el Gabón:

¹ 9 October 1968 — 9 octobre 1968.

² 11 October 1967 — 11 octobre 1967.

For Gambia:
Pour la Gambie :
岡比亞:
За Гамбию:
Por Gambia:

For the German Democratic Republic:
Pour la République démocratique allemande :
德意志民主共和国
Германская Демократическая Республика:
Por la República Democrática Alemana:

HORST GRUNERT
27.3.73¹

For Ghana:
Pour le Ghana :
加納:
За Гану:
Por Ghana:

For Greece:
Pour la Grèce :
希臘:
За Грецию:
Por Grecia:

For Guatemala:
Pour le Guatemala :
瓜地馬拉:
За Гватемалу:
Por Guatemala:

¹ 27 March 1973 — 27 mars 1973.

For Guinea:
Pour la Guinée :
幾內亞:
За Гвинею:
Por Guinea:

MAROF ACHKAR
Le 28 février 1967

For Guyana:
Pour la Guyane :
蓋亞那:
За Гвиану:
Por Guyana:

ANNE JARDIM
August 22, 1968

For Haiti:
Pour Haïti :
海地:
За Гаити:
Por Haití:

For the Holy See:
Pour le Saint-Siège :
教廷:
За Святейший престол:
Por la Santa Sede:

For Honduras:
Pour le Honduras :
宏都拉斯:
За Гондурас:
Por Honduras:

H. LÓPEZ VILLAMIL

For Hungary:¹
Pour la Hongrie¹ :
匈牙利：
За Венгрию：
Por Hungría:

KÁROLY CSATORDAY
March 25, 1969

For Iceland:
Pour l'Islande :
冰島：
За Исландию：
Por Islandía:

HANNES KJARTANSSON
30 Dec. 1968

For India:
Pour l'Inde :
印度：
За Индию：
Por la India:

For Indonesia:
Pour l'Indonésie :
印度尼西亞：
За Индонезию：
Por Indonesia:

For Iran:
Pour l'Iran :
伊朗：
За Иран：
Por el Irán:

Subject to ratification²

MEHDI VAKIL
4 April 1968

¹ See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature—Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² Sous réserve de ratification.

For Iraq:¹
Pour l'Irak :
伊拉克:
За Ирак:
Por el Irak:

ADNAN PACHACHI
Feb. 18, 1969

For Ireland:
Pour l'Irlande :
愛爾蘭:
За Ирландию:
Por Irlanda:

For Israel:
Pour Israël :
以色列:
За Израиль:
Por Israel:

MICHAEL COMAY

For Italy:
Pour l'Italie :
義大利:
За Италию:
Por Italia:

PIERO VINCI
18 January 1967

For the Ivory Coast:
Pour la Côte-d'Ivoire :
牙象海岸:
За Берег Слоновой Кости:
Por la Costa de Marfil:

¹ See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature— Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

For Jamaica:
Pour la Jamaïque :
牙買加:
За Ямайку:
Por Jamaica:

E. R. RICHARDSON

For Japan:
Pour le Japon :
日本:
За Японию:
Por el Japón:

For Jordan:
Pour la Jordanie :
約旦:
За Иорданию:
Por Jordania:

SHARIF ABDUL-HAMID SHARAF
June 30, 1972

For Kenya:
Pour le Kenya :
肯亞:
За Кению:
Por Kenia:

For Kuwait:
Pour le Koweït :
科威特:
За Кувейт:
Por Kuwait:

For Laos:
Pour le Laos :
寮國：
За Лаос:
Por Laos:

For Lebanon:
Pour le Liban :
黎巴嫩：
За Ливан:
Por el Líbano:

For Lesotho:
Pour le Lesotho :
賴索托：
За Лесото:
Por Lesotho:

For Liberia:
Pour le Libéria :
賴比瑞亞：
За Либерию:
Por Liberia:

NATHAN BARNES
18th April 1967

For Libya:
Pour la Libye :
利比亞：
За Ливию:
Por Libia:

For Liechtenstein:
Pour le Liechtenstein :
列支敦斯登:
За Лихтенштейн:
Por Liechtenstein:

For Luxembourg:
Pour le Luxembourg :
盧森堡:
За Люксембург:
Por Luxemburgo:

JEAN RETTEL
Le 26 novembre 1974

For Madagascar:
Pour Madagascar :
馬達加斯加:
За Мадагаскар:
Por Madagascar:

BLAISE RABETAFIKA
Le 14 avril 1970

For Malawi:
Pour le Malawi :
馬拉威:
За Малави:
Por Malawi:

For Malaysia:
Pour la Malaisie :
馬來亞聯邦:
За Малайскую Федерацию:
Por Malasia:

For the Maldivé Islands:
Pour les îles Maldives :
馬爾代夫羣島:
За Мальдивские острова:
Por las Islas Maldivas:

For Mali:
Pour le Mali :
馬利:
За Мали:
Por Malí:

For Malta:¹
Pour Malte¹ :
馬耳他:
За Мальту:
Por Malta:

ARVID PARDO
22 October 1968

For Mauritania:
Pour la Mauritanie :
茅利塔尼亞:
За Мавританию:
Por Mauritania:

For Mexico:
Pour le Mexique :
墨西哥:
За Мексику:
Por México:

¹ See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

For Monaco:
Pour Monaco :
摩納哥：
За Монако:
Por Mónaco:

For Mongolia:¹
Pour la Mongolie¹ :
蒙古：
За Монголию:
Por Mongolia:

JH. BANZAR
1968.VI.5²

For Morocco:
Pour le Maroc :
摩洛哥：
За Марокко:
Por Marruecos:

For Nepal:
Pour le Népal :
尼泊爾：
За Непал:
Por Nepal:

For the Netherlands:
Pour les Pays-Bas :
荷蘭：
За Нидерланды:
Por los Países Bajos:

D. G. E. MIDDELBURG
25 June 1969

¹ See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature—Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² 5 June 1968—5 juin 1968.

For New Zealand:
Pour la Nouvelle-Zélande :
紐西蘭：
За Новуію Зеландію:
Por Nueva Zelandia:

FRANK HENRY CORNER
12 November 1968

For Nicaragua:
Pour le Nicaragua :
尼加拉瓜：
За Никарагуа:
Por Nicaragua:

For the Niger:
Pour le Niger :
奈及爾：
За Нигер:
Por el Níger:

For Nigeria:
Pour la Nigéria :
奈及利亞：
За Нигерию:
Por Nigeria:

For Norway:
Pour la Norvège :
挪威：
За Норвегію:
Por Noruega:

EDVARD HAMBRO
March 20, 1968

For Pakistan:
Pour le Pakistan :
巴基斯坦：
За Пакистан:
Por el Pakistán:

For Panama:
Pour le Panama :
巴拿馬:
За Панаму:
Por Panamá:

For Paraguay:
Pour le Paraguay :
巴拉圭:
За Парагвай:
Por el Paraguay:

For Peru:
Pour le Pérou :
秘魯:
За Перу:
Por el Perú:

For the Philippines:
Pour les Philippines :
菲律賓:
За Филиппины:
Por Filipinas:

SALVADOR P. LÓPEZ

For Poland:
Pour la Pologne :
波蘭:
За Польшу:
Por Polonia:

B. TOMOROWICZ
2.III.1967¹

¹ 2 March 1967 — 2 mars 1967.

For Portugal:
Pour le Portugal :
葡萄牙:
За Португалию:
Por Portugal:

For the Republic of Korea:
Pour la République de Corée :
大韓民國:
За Корейскую Республику:
Por la República de Corea:

For the Republic of Viet-Nam:
Pour la République du Viet-Nam :
越南共和國:
За Республику Вьетнам:
Por la República de Viet-Nam:

For Romania:¹
Pour la Roumanie¹ :
羅馬尼亞:
За Румынию:
Por Rumania:

GHEORGHE DIACONESCU
27 June 1968

For Rwanda:
Pour le Rwanda :
盧安達:
За Руанду:
Por Rwanda:

¹ See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

For San Marino:
Pour Saint-Marin :
聖馬利諾:
За Сан-Марино:
Por San Marino:

For Saudi Arabia:
Pour l'Arabie Saoudite :
沙烏地阿拉伯:
За Саудовскую Аравию:
Por Arabia Saudita:

For Senegal:
Pour le Sénégal :
塞內加爾:
За Сенегал:
Por el Senegal:

IBRAHIMA BOYE
Ambassadeur du Sénégal à l'ONU
New York, 16 juillet 1970

For Sierra Leone:
Pour le Sierra Leone :
獅子山:
За Сьерра-Леоне:
Por Sierra Leona:

For Singapore:
Pour Singapour :
新加坡:
За Сингапур:
For Singapur:

For Somalia:
Pour la Somalie :
索馬利亞:
За Сомали:
Por Somalia:

For South Africa:
Pour l'Afrique du Sud :
南非:
За Южную Африку:
Por Sudáfrica:

For Spain:
Pour l'Espagne :
西班牙:
За Испанию:
Por España:

For the Sudan:
Pour le Soudan :
蘇丹:
За Судан:
Por el Sudán:

For Sweden:
Pour la Suède :
瑞典:
За Швецию:
Por Suecia:

TORSTEN NILSSON
29 September 1967

For Switzerland:
Pour la Suisse :
瑞士:
За Швейцарию:
Por Suiza:

For Syria:
Pour la Syrie :
叙利亚:
За Сирию:
Por Siria:

For Thailand:
Pour la Thaïlande :
泰國:
За Таиланд:
Por Tailandia:

For Togo:
Pour le Togo :
多哥:
За Того:
Por el Togo:

For Trinidad and Tobago:
Pour la Trinité et Tobago :
千里達及托貝哥:
За Тринидад и Тобаго:
Por Trinidad y Tabago:

For Tunisia:
Pour la Tunisie :
突尼西亞:
За Тунис:
Por Túnez:

MAHMOUD MESTIRI
Le 30 avril 1968

For Turkey:
Pour la Turquie :
土耳其:
За Турцию:
Por Turquía:

For Uganda:
Pour l'Ouganda :
烏干達:
За Уганду:
Por Uganda:

For the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic:¹
Pour la République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine¹ :
烏克蘭蘇維埃社會主義共和國:
За Украинскую Советскую Социалистическую Республику:
Por la República Socialista Soviética de Ucrania:

СЕРГИЙ ТИМОФІЙОВИЧ ШЕВЧЕНКО²
20.III.68³

For the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics:¹
Pour l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques¹ :
蘇維埃社會主義共和國聯邦:
За Союз Советских Социалистических Республик:
Por la Unión de Repúblicas Socialistas Soviéticas:

ЯКОВ АЛЕКСАНДРОВИЧ МАЛИК⁴
18.3.68⁵

For the United Arab Republic:
Pour la République arabe unie :
阿拉伯聯合共和國:
За Объединенную Арабскую Республику:
Por la República Árabe Unida:

[Illegible — Ilisible]
4th August 1967

¹ See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² Sergei Timofeyevich Shevchenko — Sergueï Timofeyevitch Chevtchenko.

³ 20 March 1968 — 20 mars 1968.

⁴ Yakov Aleksandrovich Malik — Yakov Aleksandrovitch Malik.

⁵ 18 March 1968 — 18 mars 1968.

For the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland:¹
Pour le Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord¹ :
大不列顛及北愛爾蘭聯合王國：
За Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии:
Por el Reino Unido de Gran Bretaña e Irlanda del Norte:

CAREDON
16th September 1968

For the United Republic of Tanzania:
Pour la République-Unie de Tanzanie :
坦尚尼亞聯合共和國：
За Объединенную Республику Танзания:
Por la República Unida de Tanzania:

For the United States of America:
Pour les Etats-Unis d'Amérique :
美利堅合衆國：
За Соединенные Штаты Америки:
Por los Estados Unidos de América:

For the Upper Volta:
Pour la Haute-Volta :
上伏塔：
За Верхнюю Вольту:
Por el Alto Volta:

For Uruguay:
Pour l'Uruguay :
烏拉圭：
За Уругвай:
Por el Uruguay:

PEDRO P. BERRO
Febrero 21/1967²

¹ See p. 78 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature — Voir p. 78 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² 21 February 1967 — 21 février 1967.

For Venezuela:
Pour le Venezuela :
委內瑞拉:
За Венесуэлу:
Por Venezuela:

GERMÁN NAVA CARRILLO
24 Junio 1969¹

For Western Samoa:
Pour le Samoa-Occidental :
西薩摩亞:
За Западное Самоа:
Por Samoa Occidental:

For Yemen:
Pour le Yémen :
也門:
За Йемен:
Por el Yemen:

For Yugoslavia:
Pour la Yougoslavie :
南斯拉夫:
За Югославию:
Por Yugoslavia:

ANTON VRATUŠA
Aug. 8, 1967

For Zambia:
Pour la Zambie :
尚比亞:
За Замбию:
Por Zambia:

¹ 24 June 1969 – 24 juin 1969.

DECLARATIONS AND RESERVA-
TIONS MADE UPON SIGNATUREDÉCLARATIONS ET RÉSERVES
FAITES LORS DE LA SIGNATURE*BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE
SOVIÉTIQUE DE BIÉLORUSSIE*

[BYELORUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE BIÉLORUSSE]

«Беларуская Савецкая Сацыялістычная Рэспубліка заяўляе, што палажэнні пункта 1 артыкула 26 Пакта аб эканамічных, сацыяльных і культурных правах і пункта 1 артыкула 48 Пакта аб грамадзянскіх і палітычных правах, згодна з якімі рад дзяржаў не можа стаць удзельнікамі гэтых Пактаў, носяць дыскрымінацыйны характар, і лічыць, што Пакты ў адпаведнасці з прынцыпам суверэннай роўнасці дзяржаў павінны быць адкрыты для ўдзелу ўсіх зацікаўленых дзяржаў без якой-небудзь дыскрымінацыі і абмежавання».

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Белорусская Советская Социалистическая Республика заявляет, что положения пункта 1 статьи 26 Пакта об экономических, социальных и культурных правах и пункта 1 статьи 48 Пакта о гражданских и политических правах, согласно которым ряд государств не может стать участниками этих Пактов, носят дискриминационный характер, и считает, что Пакты в соответствии с принципом суверенного равенства государств должны быть открыты для участия всех заинтересованных государств без какой-либо дискриминации и ограничения».

[TRANSLATION]

[TRADUCTION]

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.

La République socialiste soviétique de Biélorussie déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE

[CZECH TEXT — TEXTE TCHÈQUE]

“Československá socialistická republika prohlašuje, že ustanovení článku 26, odstavec 1 Mezinárodního paktu o hospodářských, sociálních a kulturních právech je v rozporu se zásadou, že všechny státy mají právo stát se smluvními stranami mnohostranných smluv, jež upravují otázky obecného zájmu.”

[TRANSLATION¹ — TRADUCTION²]

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic declares that the provisions of article 26, paragraph 1, of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights are in contradiction with the principle that all States have the right to become parties to multilateral treaties governing matters of general interest.

Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste tchécoslovaque déclare que les dispositions de l'article 26, paragraphe 1, du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels ne sont pas en concordance avec le principe selon lequel tous les Etats ont le droit de devenir parties aux traités multilatéraux réglementant les questions d'intérêt général.

HUNGARY

HONGRIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The Government of the Hungarian People's Republic declares that paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights according to which certain States may not become signatories to the said Conventions are of [a] discriminatory nature and are contrary to the basic principle of international law that all States are entitled to become signatories to general multilateral treaties. These discriminatory provisions are incompatible with the objectives and purposes of the Covenants.”

Le Gouvernement de la République populaire hongroise déclare que le paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et le paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquels certains Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et sont contraires au principe fondamental du droit international selon lequel tous les Etats ont le droit de devenir parties aux traités multilatéraux généraux. Ces dispositions discriminatoires sont incompatibles avec les buts des Pactes.

¹ Translation supplied by the Government of Czechoslovakia.

² Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement tchécoslovaque.

IRAQ

IRAK

[ARABIC TEXT — TEXTE ARABE]

” لا (الضمان) الجمهورية العراقية (الميثاق) الدولي لحقوق الإنسان (الاقتصادية والاجتماعية والثقافية) ولا (السياسة) الدولية لحقوق الإنسان (السياسية) لا تعني الاعتراف (بإسرائيل) ولا (السياسة) الدولية لحقوق الإنسان (السياسية) لا تعني الاعتراف (بإسرائيل) . “

[TRANSLATION¹ — TRADUCTION²]

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

The entry of the Republic of Iraq as a party to the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights shall in no way signify recognition of Israel nor shall it entail any obligations towards Israel under the said two Covenants.

Le fait que la République d'Irak devienne partie au Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et au Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques ne signifie en rien qu'elle reconnaît Israël ni qu'elle assume des obligations à l'égard d'Israël en vertu desdits Pactes.

MALTA

MALTE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The Government of Malta recognises and endorses the principles laid down in paragraph 2 of article 10 of the Covenant. However, the present circumstances obtaining in Malta do not render necessary and do not render expedient the imposition of those principles by legislation.”

Le Gouvernement maltais accepte et appuie les principes énoncés au paragraphe 2 de l'article 10 du Pacte. Toutefois, en raison de la situation présente à Malte, il n'est pas nécessaire ni opportun que ces principes soient sanctionnés par la législation.

MONGOLIA

MONGOLIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The People's Republic of Mongolia declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil

La République populaire mongole déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte interna-

¹ Translation supplied by the Government of Iraq.

² Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement iraquien.

and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.”

ROMANIA

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

The Government of the Socialist Republic of Romania declares that the provisions of article 26, paragraph 1, of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights are at variance with the principle that all States have the right to become parties to multilateral treaties governing matters of general interest.

UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

[UKRAINIAN TEXT — TEXTE UKRAINIEN]

«Українська Радянська Соціалістична Республіка заявляє, що положення пункту 1 статті 26 Міжнародного пакту про економічні, соціальні і культурні права та пункту 1 статті 48 Міжнародного пакту про громадянські і політичні права, згідно з якими ряд держав не може стати учасниками цих пактів, мають дискримінаційний характер, і вважає, що пакти відповідно до принципу суверенної рівності держав повинні бути відкриті для участі всіх заінтересованих держав без будь-якої дискримінації та обмеження».

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Украинская Советская Социалистическая Республика заявляет, что положения пункта 1 статьи 26 Международного пакта об экономических, социальных и культурных правах и пункта 1 статьи 48 Международного пакта о гражданских и политических правах, в соответствии с которыми ряд государств не может стать участниками этих пактов, имеют дискриминационный характер, и считает, что пакты в соответствии с принципом суверенного равенства государств должны быть открыты для участия всех заинтересованных государств без какой-либо дискриминации и ограничения».

tional relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

ROUMANIE

«Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste de Roumanie déclare que les dispositions de l'article 26, paragraphe 1, du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels ne sont pas en concordance avec le principe selon lequel tous les Etats ont le droit de devenir parties aux traités multilatéraux réglementant les questions d'intérêt général.»

RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIÉTIQUE D'UKRAINE

[TRANSLATION]

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.

*UNION OF SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLICS*

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Союз Советских Социалистических Республик заявляет, что положения пункта 1 статьи 26 Пакта об экономических, социальных и культурных правах и пункта 1 статьи 48 Пакта о гражданских и политических правах, согласно которым ряд государств не может стать участниками этих Пактов, носят дискриминационный характер, и считает, что Пакты в соответствии с принципом суверенного равенства государств должны быть открыты для участия всех заинтересованных государств без какой-либо дискриминации и ограничения».

[TRANSLATION]

The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.

[TRADUCTION]

La République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

*UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES
SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES*

[TRADUCTION]

L'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT
BRITAIN AND NORTHERN
IRELAND

ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-
BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU
NORD

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“First, the Government of the United Kingdom declare their understanding that, by virtue of Article 103 of the Charter of the United Nations, in the event of any conflict between their obligations under article 1 of the Covenant and their obligations under the Charter (in particular, under Articles 1, 2 and 73 thereof) their obligations under the Charter shall prevail.

“Secondly, the Government of the United Kingdom declare that they must reserve the right to postpone the application of sub-paragraph (a) (i) of article 7 of the Covenant in so far as it concerns the provision of equal pay to men and women for equal work, since, while they fully accept this principle and are pledged to work towards its complete application at the earliest possible time, the problems of implementation are such that complete application cannot be guaranteed at present.

“Thirdly, the Government of the United Kingdom declare that, in relation to article 8 of the Covenant, they must reserve the right not to apply sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 1 in Hong Kong, in so far as it may involve the right of trade unions not engaged in the same trade or industry to establish federations or confederations.

“Lastly, the Government of the United Kingdom declare that the provisions of the Covenant shall not apply to Southern Rhodesia unless and until they inform the Secretary-General of the United Nations that they are in a position to ensure that the obligations imposed by the Covenant in respect of that territory can be fully implemented.”

Premièrement, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni déclare qu'il considère qu'en vertu de l'Article 103 de la Charte des Nations Unies, en cas de conflit entre ses obligations aux termes de l'article premier du Pacte et ses obligations aux termes de la Charte (aux termes notamment de l'Article premier et des Articles 2 et 73 de ladite Charte), ses obligations aux termes de la Charte prévaudront.

Deuxièmement, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni déclare qu'il doit se réserver le droit de différer l'application de l'alinéa i du paragraphe a de l'article 7 du Pacte, dans la mesure où cette disposition concerne le paiement aux femmes et aux hommes d'une rémunération égale pour un travail de valeur égale, car, si le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni accepte pleinement ce principe et s'est engagé à faire le nécessaire pour en assurer l'application intégrale à une date aussi rapprochée que possible, les difficultés de mise en œuvre sont telles que l'application intégrale dudit principe ne peut être garantie à l'heure actuelle.

Troisièmement, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni déclare qu'en ce qui concerne l'article 8 du Pacte, il doit se réserver le droit de ne pas appliquer l'alinéa b du paragraphe premier à Hongkong, dans la mesure où cet alinéa peut impliquer pour des syndicats n'appartenant pas à la même profession ou à la même industrie le droit de constituer des fédérations ou des confédérations.

Enfin, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni déclare que les dispositions du Pacte ne s'appliqueront pas à la Rhodésie du Sud tant qu'il n'aura pas fait savoir au Secrétaire général de l'Organisation des Nations Unies qu'il était à même de garantir que les obligations que lui imposait le Pacte quant à ce territoire pourraient être intégralement remplies.

DECLARATIONS AND RESERVATIONS MADE UPON RATIFICATION OR ACCESSION (*a*)*BARBADOS* (*a*)

“The Government of Barbados states that it reserves the right to postpone:

- “(a) the application of sub-paragraph (*a*)(1) of article 7 of the Covenant in so far as it concerns the provision of equal pay to men and women for equal work;
- “(b) the application of article 10(2) in so far as it relates to the special protection to be accorded mothers during a reasonable period during and after childbirth; and
- “(c) the application of article 13(2) (*a*) of the Covenant, in so far as it relates to primary education;

“since, while the Barbados Government fully accepts the principles embodied in the same articles and undertakes to take the necessary steps to apply them in their entirety, the problems of implementation are such that full application of the principles in question cannot be guaranteed at this stage.”

BULGARIA

[BULGARIAN TEXT — TEXTE BULGARE]

“Народна република България смята за необходимо да подчертае, че член 48 точки 1 и 3 от Международния пакт за граждански и политически права и член 26 точки 1 и 3 от Международния пакт за икономически, социални и културни права, като изключват известен брой държави от възможността да участват в пактовете, имат дискриминационен характер. Тези разпоредби са несъвместими със самото естество на пактовете, които имат универсален характер и трябва да бъдат открити за присъединяване на всички държави. По силата на принципа на суверенното равенство никоя държава няма право да възпрепятства други държави да участват в такива пактове.”

DÉCLARATIONS ET RÉSERVES FAITES LORS DE LA RATIFICATION OU DE L'ADHÉSION (*a*)*BARBADE* (*a*)

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Le Gouvernement de la Barbade déclare qu'il se réserve le droit de différer l'application des dispositions ci-après :

- a*) L'alinéa *a*, sous-alinéa *i*, de l'article 7, en ce qui concerne l'égalité de rémunération des hommes et des femmes pour un même travail;
- b*) Le paragraphe 2 de l'article 10, en ce qui concerne la protection spéciale à accorder aux mères pendant une période de temps raisonnable avant et après la naissance des enfants;
- c*) L'alinéa *a* du paragraphe 2 de l'article 13, en ce qui concerne l'enseignement primaire.

En effet, le Gouvernement de la Barbade, qui souscrit pleinement aux principes énoncés dans lesdites dispositions et s'engage à prendre les mesures voulues pour les appliquer intégralement, ne peut, étant donné l'ampleur des difficultés d'application, garantir actuellement la mise en œuvre intégrale des principes en question.

BULGARIE

[TRANSLATION¹ — TRADUCTION²]

The People's Republic of Bulgaria deems it necessary to underline that the provisions of article 48, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and article 26, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, under which a number of States are deprived of the opportunity to become parties to the Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature. These provisions are inconsistent with the very nature of the Covenants, which are universal in character and should be open for accession by all States. In accordance with the principle of sovereign equality, no State has the right to bar other States from becoming parties to a covenant of this kind.

*BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLIC*

[TRANSLATION]

[Confirming the declaration made upon signature. For the text, see p. 78 of this volume.]

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

[CZECH TEXT — TEXTE TCHÈQUE]

“Přijímající tento Pakt prohlašujeme, že ustanovení článku 26 odstavce 1 Paktu je v rozporu se zásadou, že všechny státy mají právo stát se stranou mnohostranných smluv upravujících záležitosti obecného zájmu.”

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

La République populaire de Bulgarie estime nécessaire de souligner que les dispositions des paragraphes 1 et 3 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et des paragraphes 1 et 3 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire. Ces dispositions ne sont pas en concordance avec la nature même de ces Pactes, dont le caractère est universel et qui devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats. Conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, aucun Etat n'a le droit d'interdire à d'autres Etats de devenir parties à un Pacte de ce type.

*RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE
SOVIÉTIQUE DE BIÉLORUSSIE*

[TRADUCTION]

[Avec confirmation de la déclaration faite lors de la signature. Pour le texte, voir p. 78 du présent volume.]

TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE

¹ Translation supplied by the Government of Bulgaria.

² Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement bulgare.

[TRANSLATION]¹

. . . The provision of article 26, paragraph 1, of the Covenant is in contradiction with the principle that all States have the right to become parties to multilateral treaties regulating matters of general interest.

DENMARK

“The Government of Denmark cannot, for the time being, undertake to comply entirely with the provisions of article 7 (a) (i) on equal pay for equal work and article 7 (d) on remuneration for public holidays.”

*FEDERAL REPUBLIC
OF GERMANY*

“ . . . The said Covenant shall also apply to Berlin (West) with effect from the date on which it enters into force for the Federal Republic of Germany except as far as Allied rights and responsibilities are affected.”

*GERMAN DEMOCRATIC
REPUBLIC*

[GERMAN TEXT — TEXTE ALLEMAND]

„Die Deutsche Demokratische Republik ist der Auffassung, daß Artikel 26 Absatz 1 der Konvention im Widerspruch zu dem Prinzip steht, wonach alle Staaten, die sich in ihrer Politik von den Zielen und Grundsätzen der Charta der Vereinten Nationen leiten lassen, das Recht haben, Mitglied von Konventionen zu werden, die die Interessen aller Staaten berühren.“

¹ Translation supplied by the Government of Czechoslovakia.

[TRADUCTION]¹

Les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte sont en contradiction avec le principe selon lequel tous les Etats ont le droit de devenir parties aux traités multilatéraux régissant les questions d'intérêt général.

DANEMARK

Le Gouvernement danois ne peut, pour le moment, s'engager à observer entièrement les dispositions de l'alinéa i, paragraphe a, de l'article 7 concernant le paiement d'une rémunération égale pour un travail de valeur égale, et celles de l'alinéa d de l'article 7 concernant la rémunération des jours fériés.

*RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE
D'ALLEMAGNE*

. . . Ledit Pacte s'appliquera également à Berlin-Ouest avec effet à partir de la date à laquelle il entrera en vigueur pour la République fédérale d'Allemagne, sauf dans la mesure où les droits et responsabilités des Alliés sont en cause.

*RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE
ALLEMANDE*

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

¹ Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement tchécoslovaque.

[TRANSLATION]

The German Democratic Republic considers that article 26, paragraph 1, of the Covenant runs counter to the principle that all States which are guided in their policies by the purposes and principles of the United Nations Charter have the right to become parties to conventions which affect the interests of all States.

“The German Democratic Republic has ratified the two Covenants in accordance with the policy it has so far pursued with the view to safeguarding human rights. It is convinced that these Covenants promote the world-wide struggle for the enforcement of human rights, which is an integral part of the struggle for the maintenance and strengthening of peace. On the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights it thus contributes to the peaceful international cooperation of states, to the promotion of human rights and to the joint struggle against their violation by aggressive policies, colonialism and *apartheid*, racism and other forms of assaults on the right of the peoples to self-determination.

“The Constitution of the German Democratic Republic guarantees the political, economic, social and cultural rights to every citizen independent of race, sex and religion. Socialist democracy has created the conditions for every citizen not only to enjoy these rights but also take an active part in their implementation and enforcement.

[TRADUCTION]

La République démocratique allemande estime que le paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte est en contradiction avec le principe selon lequel tous les Etats dont la politique est guidée par les buts et principes de la Charte des Nations Unies ont le droit de devenir parties aux pactes qui touchent les intérêts de tous les Etats.

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

La République démocratique allemande a ratifié les deux Pactes conformément à la politique qu'elle a menée jusqu'ici en vue de sauvegarder les droits de l'homme. Elle est convaincue que ces Pactes favorisent la lutte menée à l'échelle mondiale pour assurer la réalisation des droits de l'homme, lutte qui s'inscrit elle-même dans le cadre de celle engagée en vue du maintien et du renforcement de la paix. A l'occasion du vingt-cinquième anniversaire de la Déclaration universelle des droits de l'homme, la République démocratique allemande participe ainsi à la coopération pacifique entre les Etats, à la promotion des droits de l'homme et à la lutte commune contre la violation de ces droits par des politiques agressives, le colonialisme et l'*apartheid*, le racisme et tous autres types d'atteintes au droit des peuples à disposer d'eux-mêmes.

La Constitution de la République démocratique allemande garantit les droits politiques, économiques, sociaux et culturels de tout citoyen sans distinction de race, de sexe et de religion. La démocratie socialiste a créé les conditions voulues pour que tout citoyen non seulement jouisse de ses droits mais s'attache activement à les exercer et à les faire respecter.

“Such fundamental human rights as the right to peace, the right to work and social security, the equality of women, and the right to education have been fully implemented in the German Democratic Republic. The Government of the German Democratic Republic has always paid great attention to the material prerequisites for guaranteeing above all the social and economic rights. The welfare of the working people and its continuous improvement are the leit-motif of the entire policy of the Government of the German Democratic Republic.

“The Government of the German Democratic Republic holds that the signing and ratification of the two human rights Covenants by further Member States of the United Nations would be an important step to implement the aims for respecting and promoting the human rights, the aims proclaimed in the United Nations Charter.”

HUNGARY

“The Presidential Council of the Hungarian People’s Republic declares that the provisions of article 48, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and article 26, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights are inconsistent with the universal character of the Covenants. It follows from the principle of sovereign equality of States that the Covenants should be open for participation by all States without any discrimination or limitation.”

Les droits fondamentaux de l’homme, tels que le droit à la paix, le droit au travail et à la sécurité sociale, l’égalité des femmes et le droit à l’éducation, sont pleinement exercés en République démocratique allemande. Le Gouvernement de la République démocratique allemande a toujours accordé beaucoup d’attention aux conditions matérielles qu’il faut créer au préalable pour garantir essentiellement les droits sociaux et économiques. La nécessité d’assurer et d’améliorer continuellement le bien-être des travailleurs a toujours été l’élément de base de l’ensemble de la politique du Gouvernement de la République démocratique allemande.

Le Gouvernement de la République démocratique allemande estime que la signature et la ratification des deux Pactes relatifs aux droits de l’homme par d’autres Etats Membres de l’Organisation des Nations Unies représenteraient un pas important vers la réalisation des objectifs que sont le respect et la promotion des droits de l’homme et qui sont énoncés dans la Charte des Nations Unies.

HONGRIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Le Conseil présidentiel de la République populaire de Hongrie déclare que les dispositions des paragraphes 1 et 3 de l’article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et celles des paragraphes 1 et 3 de l’article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels sont incompatibles avec le caractère universel des Pactes. Selon le principe d’égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats sans aucune discrimination ni limitation.

*IRAQ**IRAK*

[ARABIC TEXT — TEXTE ARABE]

” ان إبرام العراق للمعاهد الدولية لحقوقه الاقتصادية والاجتماعية والثقافية
والمعاهد الدولية لحقوقه المدنية والسياسية، لا يعنى بأي حال من الأحوال اعتراف
بأسرائيل واليهودي في الدخول معها في المعاملات التي تتضمنها هذه الاتفاقيات“

[TRANSLATION]

Ratification by Iraq . . . shall in no way signify recognition of Israel nor shall it be conducive to entry with her into such dealings as are regulated by the said [Covenant].

[TRADUCTION]

La ratification pour l'Irak . . . ne signifie nullement que l'Irak reconnait Israël ni qu'il établira avec Israël les relations [que régit ledit Pacte].

*KENYA (a)**KENYA (a)*

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“While the Kenya Government recognizes and endorses the principles laid down in paragraph 2 of article 10 of the Covenant, the present circumstances obtaining in Kenya do not render necessary or expedient the imposition of those principles by legislation”.

Le Gouvernement kényen reconnaît et approuve les principes énoncés au paragraphe 2 de l'article 10 du Pacte, mais, étant donné la situation actuelle au Kenya, il n'est pas nécessaire ou opportun d'en imposer l'application par une législation correspondante.

*LIBYAN ARAB
REPUBLIC (a)**RÉPUBLIQUE ARABE
LIBYENNE (a)*

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The acceptance and the accession to this Covenant by the Libyan Arab Republic shall in no way signify a recognition of Israel or be conducive to entry by the Libyan Arab Republic into such dealings with Israel as are regulated by the Covenant.”

L'approbation et l'adhésion de la République arabe libyenne touchant le Pacte dont il s'agit ne signifient nullement que la République arabe libyenne reconnaît Israël ni qu'elle établira avec Israël les relations que régissent lesdits Pactes.

MADAGASCAR

MADAGASCAR

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

The Government of Madagascar states that it reserves the right to postpone the application of article 13, paragraph 2, of the Covenant, more particularly in so far as it relates to primary education, since, while the Malagasy Government fully accepts the principles embodied in the said paragraph and undertakes to take the necessary steps to apply them in their entirety at the earliest possible date, the problems of implementation, and particularly the financial implications, are such that full application of the principles in question cannot be guaranteed at this stage.

«Le Gouvernement malgache déclare qu'il se réserve le droit de différer l'application du paragraphe 2 de l'article 13 du Pacte, notamment en ce qui concerne l'enseignement primaire, car si le Gouvernement malgache accepte pleinement les principes édictés par ledit paragraphe 2 de l'article 13, et s'engage à faire le nécessaire pour en assurer l'application intégrale à une date aussi rapprochée que possible, les difficultés de mise en œuvre, et notamment les incidences financières, sont telles que l'application intégrale desdits principes ne peut être présentement garantie.»

MONGOLIA

MONGOLIE

[MONGOLIAN TEXT — TEXTE MONGOL]

“Эдийн засаг, Нийгэм, Соёлын эрхийн тухай олон улсын Пакт”-ын 26 дугаар зүйл(1) Иргэний ба Улс төрийн эрхийн тухай олон улсын Пакт”-ын 48 дугаар зүйл(1) нь уг Пактуудад оролцогч улсуудын хүрээг тодорхой заалтаар хязгаарласнаар зарим улсыг ялгаварлан гадуурхаж байна гэж БНМАУ-ын Засгийн газар үзэхийн хамт улс бүр тэгш эрхтэй байх зарчмын үндсэн дээр сонирхож байгаа бүх улс эдгээр Пактад ямар нэгэн ялгаваргүй—гээр оролцогч эрх эдлэх ёстой гэж мэдэгдэж байна.”

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The People's Republic of Mongolia declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.”

La République populaire mongole déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

NORWAY

“Norway enters a reservation to article 8, paragraph 1 (*d*), to the effect that the current Norwegian practice of referring labour conflicts to the State Wages Board (a permanent tripartite arbitral commission in matters of wages) by Act of Parliament for the particular conflict shall not be considered incompatible with the right to strike, this right being fully recognised in Norway.”

ROMANIA

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

(*a*) The State Council of the Socialist Republic of Romania considers that the provisions of article 26 (1) of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights are inconsistent with the principle that multilateral international treaties whose purposes concern the international community as a whole must be open to universal participation.

(*b*) The State Council of the Socialist Republic of Romania considers that the maintenance in a state of dependence of certain territories referred to in articles 1 (3) and 14 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights is inconsistent with the Charter of the United Nations and the instruments adopted by the Organization on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples, including the Declaration on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, adopted unanimously by the United Nations General Assembly

¹ United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 28 (A/8028)*, p. 121.

NORVÈGE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

La Norvège formule une réserve à l'article 8, paragraphe 1, *d*, stipulant que la pratique norvégienne actuelle qui consiste à renvoyer, par Acte du Parlement, les conflits du travail devant la Commission nationale des salaires (commission arbitrale tripartite permanente s'occupant des questions de salaires) ne sera pas considérée comme incompatible avec le droit de grève, droit pleinement reconnu en Norvège.

ROUMANIE

«*a*) Le Conseil d'Etat de la République socialiste de Roumanie considère que les provisions de l'article 26, point 1^{er}, du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels ne sont pas en concordance avec le principe selon lequel les traités internationaux multilatéraux dont l'objet et le but intéressent la communauté internationale dans son ensemble doivent être ouverts à la participation universelle.

«*b*) Le Conseil d'Etat de la République socialiste de Roumanie considère que le maintien de l'état de dépendance de certains territoires auxquels se réfèrent l'article 1^{er}, point 3, et l'article 14 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels ne sont pas en concordance avec la Charte des Nations Unies et les documents adoptés par cette organisation sur l'octroi de l'indépendance aux pays et aux peuples coloniaux, y compris la Déclaration relative aux principes du droit international touchant les relations amicales et la coopération entre les Etats conformément à la Charte des Nations Unies, adoptée à l'unanimité par la

¹ Nations Unies, *Documents officiels de l'Assemblée générale, vingt-cinquième session, Supplément no 28 (A/8028)*, p. 131.

in its resolution 2625 (XXV) of 1970¹ which solemnly proclaims the duty of States to promote the realization of the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples in order to bring a speedy end to colonialism.

résolution de l'Assemblée générale de l'Organisation des Nations Unies, n° 2625 (XXV) de 1970¹, qui proclame solennellement le devoir des États de favoriser la réalisation du principe de l'égalité de droits des peuples et de leur droit à disposer d'eux-mêmes, dans le but de mettre rapidement fin au colonialisme.»

RWANDA (a)

RWANDA (a)

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

The Rwandese Republic [is] bound, however, in respect of education, only by the provisions of its Constitution.

«... La République rwandaise ne [s'engage] toutefois, en ce qui concerne l'enseignement, qu'aux stipulations de sa Constitution.»

SWEDEN

SUÈDE

[SWEDISH TEXT — TEXTE SUÉDOIS]

“Sverige gör förbehåll mot konventionens artikel 7 mom. d) såvitt avser rätten till lön på allmänna helgdagar.”

[TRANSLATION]

[TRADUCTION]

Sweden enters a reservation in connexion with article 7 (d) of the Covenant in the matter of the right to remuneration for public holidays.

... La Suède se réserve sur le paragraphe d) de l'article 7 du Pacte en ce qui concerne le droit à la rémunération des jours fériés.

*SYRIAN ARAB
REPUBLIC* (a)

*RÉPUBLIQUE ARABE
SYRIENNE* (a)

[ARABIC TEXT — TEXTE ARABE]

“ان قبول الجمهورية العربية السورية هذين العهدين وابرام حكومتها لهما لا يحوى بأية حال معنى الاعتراف باسرائيل ولا يؤدى الى دخولها معها في معاملات ما تنظمه احكامهما .
ان الجمهورية العربية السورية تعتبران الفقرة الاولى من المادة ٢٦ للعهد الخاص بالحقوق الاقتصادية والاجتماعية والثقافية ، وكذلك الفقرة الاولى من المادة ٤٨ للعهد الخاص بالحقوق المدنية والسياسية ، لا تتفقان واهداف العهدين وظايتهما ان احكام هاتين الفقرتين لا يمكن جميع الدول ، بدون تفرقة او تمييز ، من ان تصبح اطرافا فيهما .”

[TRANSLATION]

1. The accession of the Syrian Arab Republic to these two Covenants shall in no way signify recognition of Israel or entry into a relationship with it regarding any matter regulated by the said two Covenants.

2. The Syrian Arab Republic considers that paragraph 1 of article 26 of the Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and paragraph 1 of article 48 of the Covenant on Civil and Political Rights are incompatible with the purposes and objectives of the said Covenants, inasmuch as they do not allow all States, without distinction or discrimination, the opportunity to become parties to the said Covenants.

*UKRAINIAN SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLIC*

[Confirming the declaration made upon signature. For the text, see p. 81 of this volume.]

*UNION OF SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLICS*

[Confirming the declaration made upon signature. For the text, see p. 82 of this volume.]

[TRADUCTION]

1. Il est entendu que l'adhésion de la République arabe syrienne à ces deux Pactes ne signifie en aucune façon la reconnaissance d'Israël ou l'entrée avec lui en relation au sujet d'aucune matière que ces deux Pactes règlementent.

2. La République arabe syrienne considère que le paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels ainsi que le paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte relatif aux droits civils et politiques ne sont pas conformes aux buts et objectifs des dits Pactes puisqu'ils ne permettent pas à tous les Etats, sans distinction et discrimination, la possibilité de devenir parties à ces Pactes.

*RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE
SOVIÉTIQUE D'UKRAINE*

[Avec confirmation de la déclaration faite lors de la signature. Pour le texte, voir p. 81 du présent volume.]

*UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES
SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES*

[Avec confirmation de la déclaration faite lors de la signature. Pour le texte, voir p. 82 du présent volume.]

DECLARATIONS RELATING TO
THE SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF
THE GOVERNMENT OF THE RE-
PUBLIC OF CHINA

BULGARIA

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

The Government of the People's Republic of Bulgaria considers null the signature and ratification by the so-called Government of China, representing the regime of Chiang Kai-shek, of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations of 18 June 1961¹ and of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol annexed thereto, opened for signature at New York on 19 December 1966². The only legitimate Government entitled to speak on behalf of and to represent China in international affairs is the Government of the People's Republic of China.

*BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLIC*

[TRANSLATION]

... The Government of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic regards as illegal the participation of the so-called

DÉCLARATIONS RELATIVES À LA
SIGNATURE AU NOM DU GOU-
VERNEMENT DE LA RÉPUBLI-
QUE DE CHINE

BULGARIE

«Le Gouvernement de la République populaire de Bulgarie considère nulles la signature et la ratification, par le prétendu Gouvernement chinois, représentant le régime de Tchang Kaï-cek, de la Convention de Vienne sur les relations diplomatiques du 18.VI.1961¹ et du Pacte international des droits civils [et politiques] et du Protocole facultatif y annexé, ouverts à la signature à New York le 19. XII. 1966². Le seul Gouvernement légitime habilité à parler au nom de la Chine et de la représenter dans les affaires internationales est le Gouvernement de la République populaire de Chine.»

*RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE
SOVIÉTIQUE DE BIÉLORUSSIE*

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«... Правительство Белорусской ССР рассматривает неправомерным участие так называемого правительства Китая (Тайвань) в Международном пакте об экономических, социальных и культурных правах, Международном пакте о гражданских и политических правах и факультативном протоколе и Международном пакте о гражданских и политических правах, поскольку оно не представляет Китай и не имеет права представлять его. Только Правительство Китайской Народной Республики является единственным законным представителем Китая.»

[TRADUCTION]

... Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste soviétique de Biélorussie considère que l'adhésion du prétendu

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 500, p. 95.

² *Ibid.*, vol. 999, No. 1-14668.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 500, p. 95.

² *Ibid.*, vol. 999, no 1-14668.

Government of China (Taiwan) in the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, since it does not represent China and has no right to represent it. The Government of the People's Republic of China is the only lawful representative of China.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

“The Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic considers the signature of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, adopted by the General Assembly's resolution 2200/XX on 16 December 1966, by the authorities of Taiwan, null and void.

“The Czechoslovak Government states that only the Government of the People's Republic of China has the right to represent China in international organizations.”

MONGOLIA

“The Government of the Mongolian People's Republic considers null and void the signature and ratification by the Chiang Kai-shek regime of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and other instruments approved by the United Nations General Assembly, and [the] Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations.

Gouvernement de la Chine (Taïwan) au Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels, au Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et au Protocole facultatif se rapportant au Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques est illégale, puisque ce Gouvernement ne représente pas la Chine et n'a pas le droit de la représenter. Seul le Gouvernement de la République populaire de Chine est le représentant légal de la Chine.

TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste tchécoslovaque considère comme nulle et non avenue la signature par les autorités de Taiwan du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, adoptés par l'Assemblée générale dans sa résolution 2200/XX du 16 décembre 1966.

Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste tchécoslovaque considère que seul le Gouvernement de la République populaire de Chine est habilité à représenter la Chine dans des organisations internationales.

MONGOLIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Le Gouvernement de la République populaire de Mongolie considère nulles et non avenues les signature et ratification par le régime de Tchang Kaï-cek du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels, du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et autres instruments approuvés par l'Assemblée générale des Nations Unies et de la Convention de Vienne sur les relations diplomatiques.

“As is well known the Chiang Kai-shek clique has no right whatsoever to speak on behalf of the Chinese people and that there is only one China—the People’s Republic of China.”

ROMANIA

“ . . . The Government of the Socialist Republic of Romania does not recognize to the Chiang Kai-shek’s representatives any right to represent China, as the only legal government entitled to represent it is the Government of the People’s Republic of China.”

*UKRAINIAN SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLIC*

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

« . . . Правительство Украинской Советской Социалистической Республики рассматривает участие так называемого «правительства Китая», о котором говорится в письме Секретариата ООН, в Международном пакте об экономических, социальных и культурных правах и Международном пакте о гражданских и политических правах, неправомерным, поскольку оно не представляет китайский народ и не имеет права выступать от имени Китая.

«Правительство Украинской Советской Социалистической Республики исходит из того, что в мире имеется только одно китайское государство—Китайская Народная Республика.»

[TRANSLATION]

. . . The Government of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic considers that the participation of the so-called “Government of China” in the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights is illegal, because that Government does not represent the Chinese people and has no right to speak for China.

The Government of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic takes the position that there is only one Chinese State in the world—the People’s Republic of China.

Nul n’ignore que la clique de Tchang Kai-chek n’est pas habilitée à prendre la parole au nom de la Chine et qu’il n’existe qu’une Chine, à savoir la République populaire de Chine.

ROUMANIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

. . . Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste de Roumanie ne reconnaît pas les représentants de Tchang Kai-chek comme représentants de la Chine, le seul Gouvernement habilité à la représenter étant le Gouvernement de la République populaire de Chine.

*RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE
SOVIÉTIQUE D’UKRAINE*

[TRADUCTION]

. . . Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste soviétique d’Ukraine considère comme irrégulière la participation au Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et au Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques du prétendu «Gouvernement chinois» car celui-ci ne représente pas le peuple chinois et n’a pas le droit de parler au nom de la Chine.

Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste soviétique d’Ukraine considère qu’il n’existe qu’un seul Etat chinois, à savoir la République populaire de Chine.

*UNION OF SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLICS*

*UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES
SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES*

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Представительство СССР при ООН заявляет, что Советский Союз не признает имеющим законную силу подписание чанкайшистом Международного пакта об экономических, социальных и культурных правах, Международного пакта о гражданских и политических правах и других актов, одобренных Генеральной Ассамблеей ООН и открытых для подписания в Нью-Йорке 19 декабря 1966 года.

«Хорошо известно, что чанкайшистская клика никого не представляет и не имеет права выступать от имени Китая, и что представляет Китай только Правительство Китайской Народной Республики.»

[TRANSLATION]

[TRADUCTION]

... The Soviet Union does not recognize the signature by the Chiang Kai-shek representative of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the other instruments approved by the United Nations General Assembly and opened for signature at New York on 19 December 1966 as having legal force.

It is well known that the Chiang Kai-shek clique represents no one and has no right to speak on behalf of China, and that only the Government of the People's Republic of China represents China.

YUGOSLAVIA

“... The Government of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia considers the signature by the authorities of Taiwan of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, opened for signature at New York on 19 December 1966, null and void.

... L'Union soviétique ne reconnaît aucune force légale à la signature, par un représentant de la clique de Tchang Kai-shek, du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels, du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et des autres instruments adoptés par l'Assemblée générale de l'ONU et ouverts à la signature à New York le 19 décembre 1966.

Nul n'ignore que la clique de Tchang Kai-shek ne représente personne et n'est pas habilitée à prendre la parole au nom de la Chine et que seul le Gouvernement de la République populaire de Chine représente la Chine.

YUGOSLAVIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

... Le Gouvernement de la République fédérative socialiste de Yougoslavie considère comme nulle et non avenue la signature par les autorités de Taïwan du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, ouverts à la signature, à New York, le 19 décembre 1966.

“The Government of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia considers that only the Government of the People’s Republic of China is authorised to assume obligations on behalf of China and to represent her in international organisations.”

Le Gouvernement de la République fédérative socialiste de Yougoslavie considère que seul le Gouvernement de la République populaire de Chine est habilité à assumer des obligations au nom de la Chine et à la représenter dans des organisations internationales.

DECLARATIONS relating to the declaration made upon ratification by the Federal Republic of Germany¹ concerning application to Berlin (West)

DÉCLARATIONS relatives à la déclaration formulée lors de la ratification par la République fédérale d’Allemagne¹ concernant l’application à Berlin-Ouest

Received on:

Reçue le :

5 July 1974

5 juillet 1974

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST RE-
PUBLICS

UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOCIALISTES
SOVIÉTIQUES

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Международный пакт о гражданских и политических правах и Международный пакт об экономических, социальных и культурных правах от 19 декабря 1966 года по своему материальному содержанию непосредственно затрагивают вопросы безопасности и статуса. Учитывая это, Советская сторона рассматривает сделанное Федеративной Республикой Германии заявление о распространении действия этих пактов на Берлин (Западный) как неправомерное и не имеющее никакой юридической силы, поскольку в соответствии с Четырехсторонним соглашением от 3 сентября 1971 г. договорные обязательства ФРГ, затрагивающие вопросы безопасности и статуса, не могут распространяться на Западные секторы Берлина.»

[TRANSLATION]

[TRADUCTION]

By reason of their material content, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights of 19 December 1966 directly affect matters of security and status. With this in mind, the Soviet Union considers the statement made by the Federal Republic of Germany concerning the extension of the operation of these Covenants to Berlin (West) to be

Le Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et le Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels du 19 décembre 1966 touchent directement, par leur contenu matériel, aux questions de sécurité et de statut. C’est pourquoi l’Union soviétique considère la déclaration de la République fédérale d’Allemagne étendant le champ d’application de ces Pactes à Berlin-Ouest comme illégale et dénuée de toute

¹ See p. 86 of this volume.

¹ Voir p. 86 du présent volume.

illegal and to have no force in law, since, under the Quadripartite Agreement of 3 September 1971,¹ the treaty obligations of the Federal Republic of Germany affecting matters of security and status may not be extended to the Western Sectors of Berlin.

force juridique puisque, conformément à l'Accord quadripartite du 3 septembre 1971¹, les obligations contractées par la République fédérale d'Allemagne en vertu de traités ne peuvent s'étendre en ce qui concerne les questions de sécurité et de statut aux secteurs occidentaux de Berlin.

12 August 1974

12 août 1974

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE ALLEMANDE

[GERMAN TEXT — TEXTE ALLEMAND]

„Hinsichtlich der Anwendung der Konventionen auf Berlin (West) stellt die Regierung der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik in Übereinstimmung mit dem Vierseitigen Abkommen zwischen den Regierungen der Union der Sozialistischen Sowjetrepubliken, des Vereinigten Königreiches von Großbritannien und Nordirland, der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika und der Französischen Republik vom 3. September 1971 fest, daß Berlin (West) kein Bestandteil der Bundesrepublik Deutschland ist und nicht von ihr regiert werden darf. Die Erklärungen der Regierung der Bundesrepublik Deutschland, wonach diese Konventionen auch auf Berlin (West) ausgedehnt werden sollen, stehen im Widerspruch zum Vierseitigen Abkommen, in dem festgelegt ist, daß Verträge, die Angelegenheiten der Sicherheit und des Status von Berlin (West) betreffen, durch die Bundesrepublik Deutschland nicht auf Berlin (West) ausgedehnt werden dürfen. Demzufolge können die Erklärungen der Regierung der Bundesrepublik Deutschland keine Rechtswirkungen zeitigen.“

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«В отношении распространения конвенций на Берлин (Западный) правительство Германской Демократической Республики в соответствии с Четырехсторонним соглашением между правительствами Союза Советских Социалистических Республик, Соединенного Королевства Великобритании и Северной Ирландии, Соединенных Штатов Америки и Французской Республики от 3 сентября 1971 года констатирует, что Берлин (Западный) не является составной частью Федеративной Республики Германии и не может управляться ею. Заявления правительства Федеративной Республики Германии, согласные которым эти пакты должны распространяться также на Берлин (Западный), находятся в противоречии с Четырехсторонним соглашением, в котором закреплено, что соглашения, касающиеся вопросов безопасности и статуса Берлина (Западного) не могут быть распространены Федеративной Республикой Германии на Берлин (Западный). В соответствии с этим заявления правительства Федеративной Республики Германии не могут иметь правовых последствий.»

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 880, p. 115.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 880, p. 115.

[TRANSLATION]

As regards the application of the Covenants to Berlin (West), the Government of the German Democratic Republic notes, in accordance with the Quadripartite Agreement between the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and the French Republic of 3 September 1971,¹ that Berlin (West) continues not to be a constituent part of the Federal Republic of Germany and not to be governed by it. The declarations of the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany to the effect that these Covenants shall be extended also to Berlin (West) are in contradiction with the Quadripartite Agreement, which establishes that agreements affecting matters of security and status of Berlin (West) may not be extended to Berlin (West) by the Federal Republic of Germany. Accordingly, the declarations of the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany can have no legal effect.

16 August 1974

UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST
REPUBLIC

[TRADUCTION]

En ce qui concerne l'application des Pactes à Berlin-Ouest, le Gouvernement de la République démocratique allemande note, conformément à l'Accord quadripartite conclu le 3 septembre 1971¹ entre les Gouvernements de l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques, du Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord, des Etats-Unis d'Amérique et de la République française, que Berlin-Ouest ne fait pas partie de la République fédérale d'Allemagne et ne doit pas être gouvernée par elle. Les déclarations du Gouvernement de la République fédérale d'Allemagne selon lesquelles ces pactes doivent également s'étendre à Berlin-Ouest sont en contradiction avec l'Accord quadripartite, selon lequel les accords concernant les questions afférentes à la sécurité et au statut de Berlin-Ouest ne peuvent pas être étendus à Berlin-Ouest par la République fédérale d'Allemagne. En conséquence, les déclarations du Gouvernement de la République fédérale d'Allemagne sont sans effet en droit.

16 août 1974

RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIÉTIQUE
D'UKRAINE

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Международный пакт о гражданских и политических правах и Международный пакт об экономических, социальных и культурных правах от 19 декабря 1966 года по своему материальному содержанию непосредственно затрагивают вопросы безопасности и статуса. Учитывая это, Украинская ССР рассматривает сделанное Федеративной Республикой Германии заявление о распространении действия этих пактов на Берлин (Западный) как неправомерное и не имеющее никакой юридической силы, поскольку в соответствии с Четырехсторонним соглашением от 3 сентября 1971 года договорные обязательства ФРГ, затрагивающие вопросы безопасности и статуса, не могут распространяться на Западные сектора Берлина.»

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 880, p. 115.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 880, p. 115.

[TRANSLATION]

The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights of 19 December 1966, by their material content, directly affect questions of security and status. In view of this, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic considers the statement by the Federal Republic of Germany concerning the extension of the applicability of these Covenants to Berlin (West) to be illegal and to have no legal force, since in accordance with the Quadripartite Agreement of 3 September 1971 the treaty obligations of the Federal Republic of Germany affecting questions of security and status cannot be extended to the Western sector of Berlin.

DECLARATIONS relating to the declaration made by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, on 5 July 1974,¹ concerning application to Berlin (West)

Received on:

5 November 1974

FRANCE
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND NORTHERN IRELAND
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

«The Governments of France, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America wish to bring to the attention of the States Parties to the Covenants that the extension of the Covenants to the Western Sectors of Berlin received the prior authorization, under established procedures, of the authorities of France, the United Kingdom and the United States on the basis of their supreme authority in those Sectors.

¹ See p. 98 of this volume.

[TRADUCTION]

Le Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et le Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels du 19 décembre 1966 touchent directement, de par leur teneur, aux questions de sécurité et de statut. Dans ces conditions, la République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine considère la déclaration de la République fédérale d'Allemagne sur l'extension de ces Pactes à Berlin (Ouest) comme illégale et dénuée de toute force juridique étant donné que, conformément à l'Accord quadripartite du 3 septembre 1971, les obligations conventionnelles de la République fédérale d'Allemagne quant aux questions de sécurité et de statut ne peuvent s'étendre aux secteurs occidentaux de Berlin.

DÉCLARATIONS relatives à la déclaration formulée par l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques, le 5 juillet 1974¹, concernant l'application à Berlin-Ouest

Reçue le :

5 novembre 1974

ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE
FRANCE
ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-
BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU
NORD

«Les Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord et des Etats-Unis d'Amérique souhaitent porter à l'attention des Etats parties à ces Pactes que l'extension de ceux-ci aux secteurs occidentaux de Berlin a été au préalable approuvée, conformément aux procédures établies, par les autorités de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis agissant sur la base de leur autorité suprême dans ces secteurs.

¹ Voir p. 98 du présent volume.

“The Governments of France, the United Kingdom and the United States wish to point out that the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the primary purpose of both of which is the protection of the rights of the individual, are not treaties which ‘by reason of their material content, directly affect matters of security and status’.

“As for the references to the Quadripartite Agreement of 3 September 1971¹ which are contained in the communication made by the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics referred to in the Legal Counsel’s Note, the Governments of France, the United Kingdom and the United States wish to point out that, in a communication to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics which is an integral part (annex IV, A) of the Quadripartite Agreement, they reaffirmed that, provided that matters of security and status are not affected, international agreements and arrangements entered into by the Federal Republic of Germany may be extended to the Western Sectors of Berlin. For its part the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, in a communication to the Governments of France, the United Kingdom and the United States which is similarly an integral part (annex IV, B) of the Quadripartite Agreement, affirmed that it would raise no objection to such extension.

“In authorizing the extension of the Covenants to the Western Sectors of Berlin, as mentioned above, the authorities of France, the United Kingdom and the United States took all necessary measures to ensure that the Covenants cannot be applied in the Western Sectors of Berlin in such a way as to affect matters of security and

«Les Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis souhaitent faire remarquer que le Pacte international sur les droits économiques, sociaux et culturels et le Pacte international sur les droits civils et politiques, dont l’objet est, au premier chef, de protéger les droits de l’homme en tant qu’individu, ne sont pas des traités qui, «du fait de leur contenu matériel, affectent directement les questions de sécurité et de statut».

«En ce qui concerne les références faites à l’Accord quadripartite du 3 septembre 1971¹, dans la communication du Gouvernement de l’Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques à laquelle il est fait référence dans la note du Conseiller juridique, les Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis souhaitent faire remarquer que, dans une communication au Gouvernement de l’Union soviétique, communication qui fait partie intégrante (annexe IV, A) de l’Accord quadripartite, ils ont à nouveau affirmé que, à condition que les questions de sécurité et de statut ne soient pas affectées, les accords et arrangements internationaux conclus par la République fédérale d’Allemagne pourraient être étendus aux secteurs occidentaux de Berlin. Le Gouvernement de l’Union soviétique, pour sa part, dans une communication aux Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis qui fait, de même, partie intégrante (annexe IV, B) de l’Accord quadripartite, a déclaré qu’il ne soulèverait pas d’objections à une telle extension.

«En autorisant, ainsi qu’il est indiqué ci-dessus, l’extension de ces Pactes aux secteurs occidentaux de Berlin, les autorités de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis ont pris toutes les dispositions nécessaires pour garantir que ces Pactes seraient appliqués dans les secteurs occidentaux de Berlin de telle manière qu’ils n’affecteront pas les ques-

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 880, p. 115.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 880, p. 115.

status. Accordingly, the application of the Covenants to the Western Sectors of Berlin continues in full force and effect.”

6 December 1974

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

“By their note of 4 November 1974, circulated to all States Parties to either of the Covenants by C.N.306.1974.-TREATIES-7 of 19 November 1974,¹ the Governments of France, the United Kingdom and the United States answered the assertions made in the communication of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics referred to above. The Government of the Federal Republic of Germany shares the position set out in the note of the Three Powers. The extension of the Covenants to Berlin (West) continues in full force and effect.”

DECLARATION relating to the declarations made by France, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America, on 5 November 1974,¹ and by the Federal Republic of Germany, on 6 December 1974,² concerning application to Berlin (West)

Received on:

13 February 1975

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

tions de sécurité et de statut. En conséquence, l'application de ces Pactes aux secteurs occidentaux de Berlin demeure en pleine vigueur et effet.»

6 décembre 1974

RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE D'ALLEMAGNE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Dans leur note en date du 4 novembre 1974, qui a été distribuée à tous les Etats parties au Pacte C.N.306.1974.-TREATIES-7 le 19 novembre 1974¹, les Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis d'Amérique ont répondu aux assertions contenues dans la communication du Gouvernement de l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques mentionnée ci-dessus. Le Gouvernement de la République fédérale d'Allemagne partage les vues formulées dans la note de ces trois puissances. L'extension des Pactes à Berlin-Ouest demeure en pleine vigueur et effet.

DÉCLARATION relative aux déclarations formulées par les Etats-Unis d'Amérique, la France et le Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord, le 5 novembre 1974¹, et par la République fédérale d'Allemagne, le 6 décembre 1974², concernant l'application à Berlin-Ouest

Reçue le :

13 février 1975

UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Советская сторона считает необходимым подтвердить свою точку зрения о неправомерности распространения ФРГ действия Международного

¹ See p. 101 of this volume.

² See above.

¹ Voir p. 101 du présent volume.

² Voir ci-dessus.

пакта о гражданских и политических правах и Международного пакта об экономических, социальных и культурных правах от 19 декабря 1966 года на Берлин (Западный), изложенную в ноте Генеральному Секретарю от 4 июля 1974 года (C.N.145.1974.TREATIES-3 от 5 августа 1974 года).»

[TRANSLATION]

The Soviet Union deems it essential to reassert its view that the extension by the Federal Republic of Germany of the operation of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights of 19 December 1966 to Berlin (West) is illegal, as stated in the note dated 4 July 1974 addressed to the Secretary-General (C.N.145.1974.TREATIES-3) of 5 August 1974.¹

DECLARATIONS relating to the declarations made by the German Democratic Republic, on 12 August 1974,² and the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, on 16 August 1974,² concerning application to Berlin (West)

Received on:

8 July 1975

FRANCE
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND NORTHERN IRELAND
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

[TRADUCTION]

L'Union soviétique tient à réitérer qu'à son point de vue l'extension à Berlin-Ouest, par la République fédérale d'Allemagne, de l'application du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels, du 19 décembre 1966 est illégale, pour les motifs qu'elle a exposés dans sa note du 4 juillet 1974 au Secrétaire général (C.N.145.1974.TREATIES-3) du 5 août 1974¹.

DÉCLARATIONS relatives aux déclarations formulées par la République démocratique allemande, le 12 août 1974², et la République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine, le 16 août 1974², concernant l'application à Berlin-Ouest

Reçue le :

8 juillet 1975

ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE
FRANCE
ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-
BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU
NORD

¹ See p. 98 of this volume.

² See pp. 99 and 100 of this volume.

¹ Voir p. 98 du présent volume.

² Voir p. 99 et 100 du présent volume.

«The [above-mentioned declarations]¹ refer to the Quadripartite Agreement of 3 September 1971.² This Agreement was concluded in Berlin between the Governments of the French Republic, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America. The Governments sending these communications are not parties to the Quadripartite Agreement and are therefore not competent to make authoritative comments on its provisions.

«The Governments of France, the United Kingdom and the United States wish to bring the following to the attention of the States Parties to the instruments referred to in the above-mentioned communications. When authorising the extension of these instruments to the Western Sectors of Berlin, the authorities of the Three Powers, acting in the exercise of their supreme authority, ensured in accordance with established procedures that those instruments are applied in the Western Sectors of Berlin in such a way as not to affect matters of security and status.

«Accordingly, the application of these instruments to the Western Sectors of Berlin continues in full force and effect.

«Les [déclarations susmentionnées¹] se réfèrent à l'Accord quadripartite du 3 septembre 1971². Cet Accord a été conclu à Berlin par les Gouvernements de la République française, de l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques, du Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord et des Etats-Unis d'Amérique. Les Gouvernements qui ont adressé ces communications ne sont pas parties à l'Accord quadripartite et n'ont donc pas compétence pour interpréter de manière autorisée ses dispositions.

«Les Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis souhaitent appeler l'attention des Etats parties aux instruments diplomatiques auxquels il est fait référence dans les communications ci-dessus sur ce qui suit. Lorsqu'elles ont autorisé l'extension de ces instruments aux secteurs occidentaux de Berlin, les autorités des trois Puissances, agissant dans l'exercice de leur autorité suprême, ont pris, conformément aux procédures établies, les dispositions nécessaires pour garantir que ces instruments seraient appliqués dans les secteurs occidentaux de Berlin de telle manière qu'ils n'affecteraient pas les questions de sécurité et de statut.

«En conséquence, l'application de ces instruments aux secteurs occidentaux de Berlin demeure en pleine vigueur.

¹ See "Declaration by the German Democratic Republic relating to the declaration made upon ratification by the Federal Republic of Germany concerning application to Berlin (West)" on p. 99 of this volume; and "Declaration by the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic relating to the declaration made upon ratification by the Federal Republic of Germany concerning application to Berlin (West)" on p. 100 of this volume.

² United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 880, p. 115.

¹ Voir «Déclaration par la République démocratique allemande relative à la déclaration formulée lors de la ratification par la République fédérale d'Allemagne concernant l'application à Berlin-Ouest» à la page 99 du présent volume; et «Déclaration par la République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine relative à la déclaration formulée lors de la ratification par la République fédérale d'Allemagne concernant l'application à Berlin-Ouest» à la page 100 du présent volume.

² Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 880, p. 115.

“The Governments of France, the United Kingdom and the United States do not consider it necessary to respond to any further communications of a similar nature by States which are not signatories to the Quadripartite Agreement. This should not be taken to imply any change in the position of those Governments in this matter.”

19 September 1975

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

“By their Note of 8 July 1975,¹ . . . the Governments of France, the United Kingdom and the United States answered the assertions made in the communications referred to above. The Government of the Federal Republic of Germany, on the basis of the legal situation set out in the Note of the Three Powers, wishes to confirm that the application in Berlin (West) of the above-mentioned instruments extended by it under the established procedures continues in full force and effect.

“The Government of the Federal Republic of Germany wishes to point out that the absence of a response to further communications of a similar nature should not be taken to imply any change of its position in this matter.”

«Les Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis n'estiment pas nécessaire de répondre à d'autres communications d'une semblable nature émanant d'Etats qui ne sont pas signataires de l'Accord quadripartite. Ceci n'implique pas que la position des Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis ait changé en quoi que ce soit.»

19 septembre 1975

RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE D'ALLEMAGNE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Par leur note du 8 juillet 1975¹, . . . les Gouvernements de la France, du Royaume-Uni et des Etats-Unis ont répondu aux affirmations contenues dans les communications mentionnées plus haut. Le Gouvernement de la République fédérale d'Allemagne, sur la base de la situation juridique décrite dans la note des trois Puissances, tient à confirmer que [l'instrument susmentionné], dont il a étendu l'application à Berlin (Ouest) conformément aux procédures établies, continue d'y être pleinement en vigueur.

Le Gouvernement de la République fédérale d'Allemagne tient à signaler que l'absence de réponse de sa part à de nouvelles communications de même nature ne devra pas être interprétée comme signifiant un changement de position en la matière.

¹ See p. 104 of this volume.

¹ Voir p. 104 du présent volume.

Annex 74

International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, 16 December 1966, 999 UNTS 171

No. 14668

MULTILATERAL

**International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights.
Adopted by the General Assembly of the United
Nations on 19 December 1966**

**Optional Protocol to the above-mentioned Covenant.
Adopted by the General Assembly of the United
Nations on 19 December 1966**

*Authentic texts: English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.
Registered ex officio on 23 March 1976.*

MULTILATÉRAL

**Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques.
Adopté par l'Assemblée générale des Nations Unies le
19 décembre 1966**

**Protocole facultatif se rapportant au Pacte susmentionné.
Adopté par l'Assemblée générale des Nations Unies le
19 décembre 1966**

*Textes authentiques : anglais, français, chinois, russe et espagnol.
Enregistrés d'office le 23 mars 1976.*

INTERNATIONAL COVENANT¹ ON CIVIL AND POLITICAL RIGHTS

The States Parties to the present Covenant,

Considering that, in accordance with the principles proclaimed in the Charter of the United Nations, recognition of the inherent dignity and of the equal and inalienable rights of all members of the human family is the foundation of freedom, justice and peace in the world,

¹ The Covenant, with the exception of article 41,* came into force on 23 March 1976 in respect of the following States, i.e., three months after the date of deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or accession, in accordance with article 49 (1):**

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)</i>
Barbados***	5 January 1973 ^a	Iraq***	25 January 1971
Bulgaria***	21 September 1970	(Signature affixed on 18 February 1969.)	
Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic***	12 November 1973	Jamaica	3 October 1975
(Signature affixed on 19 March 1968.)		(Signature affixed on 19 December 1966.)	
Chile	10 February 1972	Jordan	28 May 1975
(Signature affixed on 16 September 1969.)		(Signature affixed on 30 June 1972.)	
Colombia	29 October 1969	Kenya	1 May 1972 ^a
(Signature affixed on 21 December 1966.)		Lebanon	3 November 1972 ^a
Costa Rica	29 November 1968	Libyan Arab Republic***	15 May 1970 ^a
(Signature affixed on 19 December 1966.)		Madagascar	21 June 1971
Cyprus	2 April 1969	(Signature affixed on 17 September 1969.)	
(Signature affixed on 19 December 1966.)		Mali	16 July 1974 ^a
Czechoslovakia***	23 December 1975	Mauritius	12 December 1973 ^a
(Signature affixed on 7 October 1968.)		Mongolia***	18 November 1974
Denmark***	6 January 1972	(Signature affixed on 5 June 1968.)	
(Signature affixed on 20 March 1968.)		Norway*****	13 September 1972
Ecuador	6 March 1969	(Signature affixed on 20 March 1968.)	
(Signature affixed on 4 April 1968.)		Romania***	9 December 1974
Finland*,***	19 August 1975	Rwanda	16 April 1975 ^a
(Signature affixed on 11 October 1967.)		Sweden*****	6 December 1971
German Democratic Republic***	8 November 1973	(Signature affixed on 29 September 1967.)	
(Signature affixed on 27 March 1973.)		Syrian Arab Republic***	21 April 1969 ^a
Germany, Federal Republic of***	17 December 1973	Tunisia	18 March 1969
(With a declaration of application to Berlin (West).)†		(Signature affixed on 30 April 1968.)	
(Signature affixed on 9 October 1968.)		Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic***	12 November 1973
Hungary***	17 January 1974	(Signature affixed on 20 March 1968.)	
(Signature affixed on 25 March 1969.)		Union of Soviet Socialist Republics***	16 October 1973
Iran	24 June 1975	(Signature affixed on 18 March 1968.)	
(Signature affixed on 4 April 1968.)		Uruguay	1 April 1970
		(Signature affixed on 21 February 1967.)	
		Yugoslavia	2 June 1971
		(Signature affixed on 8 August 1967.)	

(Continued on page 173)

Recognizing that these rights derive from the inherent dignity of the human person,

Recognizing that, in accordance with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the ideal of free human beings enjoying civil and political freedom and freedom from fear and want can only be achieved if conditions are created whereby everyone may enjoy his civil and political rights, as well as his economic, social and cultural rights,

Considering the obligation of States under the Charter of the United Nations to promote universal respect for, and observance of, human rights and freedoms,

Realizing that the individual, having duties to other individuals and to the community to which he belongs, is under a responsibility to strive for the promotion and observance of the rights recognized in the present Covenant,

Agree upon the following articles:

PART I

Article 1. 1. All peoples have the right of self-determination. By virtue of that right they freely determine their political status and freely pursue their economic, social and cultural development.

2. All peoples may, for their own ends, freely dispose of their natural wealth and resources without prejudice to any obligations arising out of international economic co-operation, based upon the principle of mutual benefit, and international law. In no case may a people be deprived of its own means of subsistence.

3. The States Parties to the present Covenant, including those having responsibility for the administration of Non-Self-Governing and Trust Territories, shall promote the realization of the right of self-determination, and shall respect that right, in conformity with the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations.

PART II

Article 2. 1. Each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes to respect and to ensure to all individuals within its territory and subject to its jurisdiction the rights recognized in the present Covenant, without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status.

2. Where not already provided for by existing legislative or other measures, each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes to take the necessary steps, in accordance with its constitutional processes and with the provisions of the present

(Footnote continued from page 172)

*See p. 300 of this volume for the texts of the declarations recognizing the competence of the Human Rights Committee under article 41.

**Several of the 35 instruments deposited were accompanied by reservations, about which the Covenant is silent. In this regard, the Secretary-General, on the basis of the consultations that he held in the same circumstances with respect to the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (see No. I-14531 of volume 993), has considered that the States concerned did not object to the entry into force of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights on 23 March 1976.

***See p. 288 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon ratification or accession.

†The following countries made declarations regarding the declaration made upon ratification by the Federal Republic of Germany: France, German Democratic Republic, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America. For the texts of the said declarations, see No. I-14531 in volume 993.

Covenant, to adopt such legislative or other measures as may be necessary to give effect to the rights recognized in the present Covenant.

3. Each State Party to the present Covenant undertakes:

- (a) To ensure that any person whose rights or freedoms as herein recognized are violated shall have an effective remedy, notwithstanding that the violation has been committed by persons acting in an official capacity;
- (b) To ensure that any person claiming such a remedy shall have his right thereto determined by competent judicial, administrative or legislative authorities, or by any other competent authority provided for by the legal system of the State, and to develop the possibilities of judicial remedy;
- (c) To ensure that the competent authorities shall enforce such remedies when granted.

Article 3. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to ensure the equal right of men and women to the enjoyment of all civil and political rights set forth in the present Covenant.

Article 4. 1. In time of public emergency which threatens the life of the nation and the existence of which is officially proclaimed, the States Parties to the present Covenant may take measures derogating from their obligations under the present Covenant to the extent strictly required by the exigencies of the situation, provided that such measures are not inconsistent with their other obligations under international law and do not involve discrimination solely on the ground of race, colour, sex, language, religion or social origin.

2. No derogation from articles 6, 7, 8 (paragraphs 1 and 2), 11, 15, 16 and 18 may be made under this provision.

3. Any State Party to the present Covenant availing itself of the right of derogation shall immediately inform the other States Parties to the present Covenant, through the intermediary of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, of the provisions from which it has derogated and of the reasons by which it was actuated. A further communication shall be made, through the same intermediary, on the date on which it terminates such derogation.

Article 5. 1. Nothing in the present Covenant may be interpreted as implying for any State, group or person any right to engage in any activity or perform any act aimed at the destruction of any of the rights and freedoms recognized herein or at their limitation to a greater extent than is provided for in the present Covenant.

2. There shall be no restriction upon or derogation from any of the fundamental human rights recognized or existing in any State Party to the present Covenant pursuant to law, conventions, regulations or custom on the pretext that the present Covenant does not recognize such rights or that it recognizes them to a lesser extent.

PART III

Article 6. 1. Every human being has the inherent right to life. This right shall be protected by law. No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his life.

2. In countries which have not abolished the death penalty, sentence of death may be imposed only for the most serious crimes in accordance with the law in force at the time of the commission of the crime and not contrary to the provisions of the present Covenant and to the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the

Crime of Genocide.¹ This penalty can only be carried out pursuant to a final judgement rendered by a competent court.

3. When deprivation of life constitutes the crime of genocide, it is understood that nothing in this article shall authorize any State Party to the present Covenant to derogate in any way from any obligation assumed under the provisions of the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide.

4. Anyone sentenced to death shall have the right to seek pardon or commutation of the sentence. Amnesty, pardon or commutation of the sentence of death may be granted in all cases.

5. Sentence of death shall not be imposed for crimes committed by persons below eighteen years of age and shall not be carried out on pregnant women.

6. Nothing in this article shall be invoked to delay or to prevent the abolition of capital punishment by any State Party to the present Covenant.

Article 7. No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment. In particular, no one shall be subjected without his free consent to medical or scientific experimentation.

Article 8. 1. No one shall be held in slavery; slavery and the slave-trade in all their forms shall be prohibited.

2. No one shall be held in servitude.

3. (a) No one shall be required to perform forced or compulsory labour.

(b) Paragraph 3 (a) shall not be held to preclude, in countries where imprisonment with hard labour may be imposed as a punishment for a crime, the performance of hard labour in pursuance of a sentence to such punishment by a competent court.

(c) For the purpose of this paragraph the term "forced or compulsory labour" shall not include:

- (i) Any work or service, not referred to in sub-paragraph (b), normally required of a person who is under detention in consequence of a lawful order of a court, or of a person during conditional release from such detention;
- (ii) Any service of a military character and, in countries where conscientious objection is recognized, any national service required by law of conscientious objectors;
- (iii) Any service exacted in cases of emergency or calamity threatening the life or well-being of the community;
- (iv) Any work or service which forms part of normal civil obligations.

Article 9. 1. Everyone has the right to liberty and security of person. No one shall be subjected to arbitrary arrest or detention. No one shall be deprived of his liberty except on such grounds and in accordance with such procedure as are established by law.

2. Anyone who is arrested shall be informed, at the time of arrest, of the reasons for his arrest and shall be promptly informed of any charges against him.

3. Anyone arrested or detained on a criminal charge shall be brought promptly before a judge or other officer authorized by law to exercise judicial power and shall be entitled to trial within a reasonable time or to release. It shall not be the general rule that persons awaiting trial shall be detained in custody, but release may be subject to guarantees to appear for trial, at any other stage of the judicial proceedings, and, should occasion arise, for execution of the judgement.

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 78, p. 277.

4. Anyone who is deprived of his liberty by arrest or detention shall be entitled to take proceedings before a court, in order that that court may decide without delay on the lawfulness of his detention and order his release if the detention is not lawful.

5. Anyone who has been the victim of unlawful arrest or detention shall have an enforceable right to compensation.

Article 10. 1. All persons deprived of their liberty shall be treated with humanity and with respect for the inherent dignity of the human person.

2. (a) Accused persons shall, save in exceptional circumstances, be segregated from convicted persons and shall be subject to separate treatment appropriate to their status as unconvicted persons.

(b) Accused juvenile persons shall be separated from adults and brought as speedily as possible for adjudication.

3. The penitentiary system shall comprise treatment of prisoners the essential aim of which shall be their reformation and social rehabilitation. Juvenile offenders shall be segregated from adults and be accorded treatment appropriate to their age and legal status.

Article 11. No one shall be imprisoned merely on the ground of inability to fulfil a contractual obligation.

Article 12. 1. Everyone lawfully within the territory of a State shall, within that territory, have the right to liberty of movement and freedom to choose his residence.

2. Everyone shall be free to leave any country, including his own.

3. The above-mentioned rights shall not be subject to any restrictions except those which are provided by law, are necessary to protect national security, public order (*ordre public*), public health or morals or the rights and freedoms of others, and are consistent with the other rights recognized in the present Covenant.

4. No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of the right to enter his own country.

Article 13. An alien lawfully in the territory of a State Party to the present Covenant may be expelled therefrom only in pursuance of a decision reached in accordance with law and shall, except where compelling reasons of national security otherwise require, be allowed to submit the reasons against his expulsion and to have his case reviewed by, and be represented for the purpose before, the competent authority or a person or persons especially designated by the competent authority.

Article 14. 1. All persons shall be equal before the courts and tribunals. In the determination of any criminal charge against him, or of his rights and obligations in a suit at law, everyone shall be entitled to a fair and public hearing by a competent, independent and impartial tribunal established by law. The Press and the public may be excluded from all or part of a trial for reasons of morals, public order (*ordre public*) or national security in a democratic society, or when the interest of the private lives of the parties so requires, or to the extent strictly necessary in the opinion of the court in special circumstances where publicity would prejudice the interests of justice; but any judgement rendered in a criminal case or in a suit at law shall be made public except where the interest of juvenile persons otherwise requires or the proceedings concern matrimonial disputes or the guardianship of children.

2. Everyone charged with a criminal offence shall have the right to be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to law.

3. In the determination of any criminal charge against him, everyone shall be entitled to the following minimum guarantees, in full equality:

- (a) To be informed promptly and in detail in a language which he understands of the nature and cause of the charge against him;
- (b) To have adequate time and facilities for the preparation of his defence and to communicate with counsel of his own choosing;
- (c) To be tried without undue delay;
- (d) To be tried in his presence, and to defend himself in person or through legal assistance of his own choosing; to be informed, if he does not have legal assistance, of this right; and to have legal assistance assigned to him, in any case where the interests of justice so require, and without payment by him in any such case if he does not have sufficient means to pay for it;
- (e) To examine, or have examined, the witnesses against him and to obtain the attendance and examination of witnesses on his behalf under the same conditions as witnesses against him;
- (f) To have the free assistance of an interpreter if he cannot understand or speak the language used in court;
- (g) Not to be compelled to testify against himself or to confess guilt.

4. In the case of juvenile persons, the procedure shall be such as will take account of their age and the desirability of promoting their rehabilitation.

5. Everyone convicted of a crime shall have the right to his conviction and sentence being reviewed by a higher tribunal according to law.

6. When a person has by a final decision been convicted of a criminal offence and when subsequently his conviction has been reversed or he has been pardoned on the ground that a new or newly discovered fact shows conclusively that there has been a miscarriage of justice, the person who has suffered punishment as a result of such conviction shall be compensated according to law, unless it is proved that the non-disclosure of the unknown fact in time is wholly or partly attributable to him.

7. No one shall be liable to be tried or punished again for an offence for which he has already been finally convicted or acquitted in accordance with the law and penal procedure of each country.

Article 15. 1. No one shall be held guilty of any criminal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a criminal offence, under national or international law, at the time when it was committed. Nor shall a heavier penalty be imposed than the one that was applicable at the time when the criminal offence was committed. If, subsequent to the commission of the offence, provision is made by law for the imposition of a lighter penalty, the offender shall benefit thereby.

2. Nothing in this article shall prejudice the trial and punishment of any person for any act or omission which, at the time when it was committed, was criminal according to the general principles of law recognized by the community of nations.

Article 16. Everyone shall have the right to recognition everywhere as a person before the law.

Article 17. 1. No one shall be subjected to arbitrary or unlawful interference with his privacy, family, home or correspondence, nor to unlawful attacks on his honour and reputation.

2. Everyone has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

Article 18. 1. Everyone shall have the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion. This right shall include freedom to have or to adopt a religion or belief of his choice, and freedom, either individually or in community with others and in public or private, to manifest his religion or belief in worship, observance, practice and teaching.

2. No one shall be subject to coercion which would impair his freedom to have or to adopt a religion or belief of his choice.

3. Freedom to manifest one's religion or beliefs may be subject only to such limitations as are prescribed by law and are necessary to protect public safety, order, health, or morals or the fundamental rights and freedoms of others.

4. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to have respect for the liberty of parents and, when applicable, legal guardians to ensure the religious and moral education of their children in conformity with their own convictions.

Article 19. 1. Everyone shall have the right to hold opinions without interference.

2. Everyone shall have the right to freedom of expression; this right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any other media of his choice.

3. The exercise of the rights provided for in paragraph 2 of this article carries with it special duties and responsibilities. It may therefore be subject to certain restrictions, but these shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary:

(a) For respect of the rights or reputations of others;

(b) For the protection of national security or of public order (*ordre public*), or of public health or morals.

Article 20. 1. Any propaganda for war shall be prohibited by law.

2. Any advocacy of national, racial or religious hatred that constitutes incitement to discrimination, hostility or violence shall be prohibited by law.

Article 21. The right of peaceful assembly shall be recognized. No restrictions may be placed on the exercise of this right other than those imposed in conformity with the law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public safety, public order (*ordre public*), the protection of public health or morals or the protection of the rights and freedoms of others.

Article 22. 1. Everyone shall have the right to freedom of association with others, including the right to form and join trade unions for the protection of his interests.

2. No restrictions may be placed on the exercise of this right other than those which are prescribed by law and which are necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security or public safety, public order (*ordre public*), the protection of public health or morals or the protection of the rights and freedoms of others. This article shall not prevent the imposition of lawful restrictions on members of the armed forces and of the police in their exercise of this right.

3. Nothing in this article shall authorize States Parties to the International Labour Organisation Convention of 1948 concerning freedom of association and protection of the right to organize¹ to take legislative measures which would prejudice, or to apply the law in such a manner as to prejudice, the guarantees provided for in that Convention.

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 68, p. 17.

Article 23. 1. The family is the natural and fundamental group unit of society and is entitled to protection by society and the State.

2. The right of men and women of marriageable age to marry and to found a family shall be recognized.

3. No marriage shall be entered into without the free and full consent of the intending spouses.

4. States Parties to the present Covenant shall take appropriate steps to ensure equality of rights and responsibilities of spouses as to marriage, during marriage and at its dissolution. In the case of dissolution, provision shall be made for the necessary protection of any children.

Article 24. 1. Every child shall have, without any discrimination as to race, colour, sex, language, religion, national or social origin, property or birth, the right to such measures of protection as are required by his status as a minor, on the part of his family, society and the State.

2. Every child shall be registered immediately after birth and shall have a name.

3. Every child has the right to acquire a nationality.

Article 25. Every citizen shall have the right and the opportunity, without any of the distinctions mentioned in article 2 and without unreasonable restrictions:

(a) To take part in the conduct of public affairs, directly or through freely chosen representatives;

(b) To vote and to be elected at genuine periodic elections which shall be by universal and equal suffrage and shall be held by secret ballot, guaranteeing the free expression of the will of the electors;

(c) To have access, on general terms of equality, to public service in his country.

Article 26. All persons are equal before the law and are entitled without any discrimination to the equal protection of the law. In this respect, the law shall prohibit any discrimination and guarantee to all persons equal and effective protection against discrimination on any ground such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status.

Article 27. In those States in which ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities exist, persons belonging to such minorities shall not be denied the right, in community with the other members of their group, to enjoy their own culture, to profess and practise their own religion, or to use their own language.

PART IV

Article 28. 1. There shall be established a Human Rights Committee (hereafter referred to in the present Covenant as the Committee). It shall consist of eighteen members and shall carry out the functions hereinafter provided.

2. The Committee shall be composed of nationals of the States Parties to the present Covenant who shall be persons of high moral character and recognized competence in the field of human rights, consideration being given to the usefulness of the participation of some persons having legal experience.

3. The members of the Committee shall be elected and shall serve in their personal capacity.

Article 29. 1. The members of the Committee shall be elected by secret ballot from a list of persons possessing the qualifications prescribed in article 28 and nominated for the purpose by the States Parties to the present Covenant.

2. Each State Party to the present Covenant may nominate not more than two persons. These persons shall be nationals of the nominating State.

3. A person shall be eligible for renomination.

Article 30. 1. The initial election shall be held no later than six months after the date of the entry into force of the present Covenant.

2. At least four months before the date of each election to the Committee, other than an election to fill a vacancy declared in accordance with article 34, the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall address a written invitation to the States Parties to the present Covenant to submit their nominations for membership of the Committee within three months.

3. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall prepare a list in alphabetical order of all the persons thus nominated, with an indication of the States Parties which have nominated them, and shall submit it to the States Parties to the present Covenant no later than one month before the date of each election.

4. Elections of the members of the Committee shall be held at a meeting of the States Parties to the present Covenant convened by the Secretary-General of the United Nations at the Headquarters of the United Nations. At that meeting, for which two thirds of the States Parties to the present Covenant shall constitute a quorum, the persons elected to the Committee shall be those nominees who obtain the largest number of votes and an absolute majority of the votes of the representatives of States Parties present and voting.

Article 31. 1. The Committee may not include more than one national of the same State.

2. In the election of the Committee, consideration shall be given to equitable geographical distribution of membership and to the representation of the different forms of civilization and of the principal legal systems.

Article 32. 1. The members of the Committee shall be elected for a term of four years. They shall be eligible for re-election if renominated. However, the terms of nine of the members elected at the first election shall expire at the end of two years; immediately after the first election, the names of these nine members shall be chosen by lot by the Chairman of the meeting referred to in article 30, paragraph 4.

2. Elections at the expiry of office shall be held in accordance with the preceding articles of this part of the present Covenant.

Article 33. 1. If, in the unanimous opinion of the other members, a member of the Committee has ceased to carry out his functions for any cause other than absence of a temporary character, the Chairman of the Committee shall notify the Secretary-General of the United Nations, who shall then declare the seat of that member to be vacant.

2. In the event of the death or the resignation of a member of the Committee, the Chairman shall immediately notify the Secretary-General of the United Nations, who shall declare the seat vacant from the date of death or the date on which the resignation takes effect.

Article 34. 1. When a vacancy is declared in accordance with article 33 and if the term of office of the member to be replaced does not expire within six months

of the declaration of the vacancy, the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall notify each of the States Parties to the present Covenant, which may within two months submit nominations in accordance with article 29 for the purpose of filling the vacancy.

2. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall prepare a list in alphabetical order of the persons thus nominated and shall submit it to the States Parties to the present Covenant. The election to fill the vacancy shall then take place in accordance with the relevant provisions of this part of the present Covenant.

3. A member of the Committee elected to fill a vacancy declared in accordance with article 33 shall hold office for the remainder of the term of the member who vacated the seat on the Committee under the provisions of that article.

Article 35. The members of the Committee shall, with the approval of the General Assembly of the United Nations, receive emoluments from United Nations resources on such terms and conditions as the General Assembly may decide, having regard to the importance of the Committee's responsibilities.

Article 36. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall provide the necessary staff and facilities for the effective performance of the functions of the Committee under the present Covenant.

Article 37. 1. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall convene the initial meeting of the Committee at the Headquarters of the United Nations.

2. After its initial meeting, the Committee shall meet at such times as shall be provided in its rules of procedure.

3. The Committee shall normally meet at the Headquarters of the United Nations or at the United Nations Office at Geneva.

Article 38. Every member of the Committee shall, before taking up his duties, make a solemn declaration in open committee that he will perform his functions impartially and conscientiously.

Article 39. 1. The Committee shall elect its officers for a term of two years. They may be re-elected.

2. The Committee shall establish its own rules of procedure, but these rules shall provide, *inter alia*, that:

- (a) Twelve members shall constitute a quorum;
- (b) Decisions of the Committee shall be made by a majority vote of the members present.

Article 40. 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to submit reports on the measures they have adopted which give effect to the rights recognized herein and on the progress made in the enjoyment of those rights:

- (a) Within one year of the entry into force of the present Covenant for the States Parties concerned;
- (b) Thereafter whenever the Committee so requests.

2. All reports shall be submitted to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, who shall transmit them to the Committee for consideration. Reports shall indicate the factors and difficulties, if any, affecting the implementation of the present Covenant.

3. The Secretary-General of the United Nations may, after consultation with the Committee, transmit to the specialized agencies concerned copies of such parts of the reports as may fall within their field of competence.

4. The Committee shall study the reports submitted by the States Parties to the present Covenant. It shall transmit its reports, and such general comments as it may consider appropriate, to the States Parties. The Committee may also transmit to the Economic and Social Council these comments along with the copies of the reports it has received from States Parties to the present Covenant.

5. The States Parties to the present Covenant may submit to the Committee observations on any comments that may be made in accordance with paragraph 4 of this article.

Article 41. 1. A State Party to the present Covenant may at any time declare under this article that it recognizes the competence of the Committee to receive and consider communications to the effect that a State Party claims that another State Party is not fulfilling its obligations under the present Covenant. Communications under this article may be received and considered only if submitted by a State Party which has made a declaration recognizing in regard to itself the competence of the Committee. No communication shall be received by the Committee if it concerns a State Party which has not made such a declaration. Communications received under this article shall be dealt with in accordance with the following procedure:

(a) If a State Party to the present Covenant considers that another State Party is not giving effect to the provisions of the present Covenant, it may, by written communication, bring the matter to the attention of that State Party. Within three months after the receipt of the communication, the receiving State shall afford the State which sent the communication an explanation or any other statement in writing clarifying the matter, which should include, to the extent possible and pertinent, reference to domestic procedures and remedies taken, pending, or available in the matter.

(b) If the matter is not adjusted to the satisfaction of both States Parties concerned within six months after the receipt by the receiving State of the initial communication, either State shall have the right to refer the matter to the Committee, by notice given to the Committee and to the other State.

(c) The Committee shall deal with a matter referred to it only after it has ascertained that all available domestic remedies have been invoked and exhausted in the matter, in conformity with the generally recognized principles of international law. This shall not be the rule where the application of the remedies is unreasonably prolonged.

(d) The Committee shall hold closed meetings when examining communications under this article.

(e) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (c), the Committee shall make available its good offices to the States Parties concerned with a view to a friendly solution of the matter on the basis of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms as recognized in the present Covenant.

(f) In any matter referred to it, the Committee may call upon the States Parties concerned, referred to in sub-paragraph (b), to supply any relevant information.

(g) The States Parties concerned, referred to in sub-paragraph (b), shall have the right to be represented when the matter is being considered in the Committee and to make submissions orally and/or in writing.

(h) The Committee shall, within twelve months after the date of receipt of notice under sub-paragraph (b), submit a report:

- (i) If a solution within the terms of sub-paragraph (e) is reached, the Committee shall confine its report to a brief statement of the facts and of the solution reached;
- (ii) If a solution within the terms of sub-paragraph (e) is not reached, the Committee shall confine its report to a brief statement of the facts; the written submissions and record of the oral submissions made by the States Parties concerned shall be attached to the report.

In every matter, the report shall be communicated to the States Parties concerned.

2. The provisions of this article shall come into force when ten States Parties to the present Covenant have made declarations under paragraph 1 of this article. Such declarations shall be deposited by the States Parties with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, who shall transmit copies thereof to the other States Parties. A declaration may be withdrawn at any time by notification to the Secretary-General. Such a withdrawal shall not prejudice the consideration of any matter which is the subject of a communication already transmitted under this article; no further communication by any State Party shall be received after the notification of withdrawal of the declaration has been received by the Secretary-General, unless the State Party concerned has made a new declaration.

Article 42. 1. (a) If a matter referred to the Committee in accordance with article 41 is not resolved to the satisfaction of the States Parties concerned, the Committee may, with the prior consent of the States Parties concerned, appoint an *ad hoc* Conciliation Commission (hereinafter referred to as the Commission). The good offices of the Commission shall be made available to the States Parties concerned with a view to an amicable solution of the matter on the basis of respect for the present Covenant.

(b) The Commission shall consist of five persons acceptable to the States Parties concerned. If the States Parties concerned fail to reach agreement within three months on all or part of the composition of the Commission the members of the Commission concerning whom no agreement has been reached shall be elected by secret ballot by a two-thirds majority vote of the Committee from among its members.

2. The members of the Commission shall serve in their personal capacity. They shall not be nationals of the States Parties concerned, or of a State not party to the present Covenant, or of a State Party which has not made a declaration under article 41.

3. The Commission shall elect its own Chairman and adopt its own rules of procedure.

4. The meetings of the Commission shall normally be held at the Headquarters of the United Nations or at the United Nations Office at Geneva. However, they may be held at such other convenient places as the Commission may determine in consultation with the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the States Parties concerned.

5. The secretariat provided in accordance with article 36 shall also service the commissions appointed under this article.

6. The information received and collated by the Committee shall be made available to the Commission and the Commission may call upon the States Parties concerned to supply any other relevant information.

7. When the Commission has fully considered the matter, but in any event not later than twelve months after having been seized of the matter, it shall submit to the Chairman of the Committee a report for communication to the States Parties concerned.

- (a) If the Commission is unable to complete its consideration of the matter within twelve months, it shall confine its report to a brief statement of the status of its consideration of the matter.
- (b) If an amicable solution to the matter on the basis of respect for human rights as recognized in the present Covenant is reached, the Commission shall confine its report to a brief statement of the facts and of the solution reached.
- (c) If a solution within the terms of sub-paragraph (b) is not reached, the Commission's report shall embody its findings on all questions of fact relevant to the issues between the States Parties concerned, and its views on the possibilities of an amicable solution of the matter. This report shall also contain the written submissions and a record of the oral submissions made by the States Parties concerned.
- (d) If the Commission's report is submitted under sub-paragraph (c), the States Parties concerned shall, within three months of the receipt of the report, notify the Chairman of the Committee whether or not they accept the contents of the report of the Commission.

8. The provisions of this article are without prejudice to the responsibilities of the Committee under article 41.

9. The States Parties concerned shall share equally all the expenses of the members of the Commission in accordance with estimates to be provided by the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

10. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall be empowered to pay the expenses of the members of the Commission, if necessary, before reimbursement by the States Parties concerned, in accordance with paragraph 9 of this article.

Article 43. The members of the Committee, and of the *ad hoc* conciliation commissions which may be appointed under article 42, shall be entitled to the facilities, privileges and immunities of experts on mission for the United Nations as laid down in the relevant sections of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations.¹

Article 44. The provisions for the implementation of the present Covenant shall apply without prejudice to the procedures prescribed in the field of human rights by or under the constituent instruments and the conventions of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies and shall not prevent the States Parties to the present Covenant from having recourse to other procedures for settling a dispute in accordance with general or special international agreements in force between them.

Article 45. The Committee shall submit to the General Assembly of the United Nations through the Economic and Social Council, an annual report on its activities.

PART V

Article 46. Nothing in the present Covenant shall be interpreted as impairing the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and of the constitutions of the

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1, p. 15, and vol. 90, p. 327 (corrigendum to vol. 1, p. 18).

specialized agencies which define the respective responsibilities of the various organs of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies in regard to the matters dealt with in the present Covenant.

Article 47. Nothing in the present Covenant shall be interpreted as impairing the inherent right of all peoples to enjoy and utilize fully and freely their natural wealth and resources.

PART VI

Article 48. 1. The present Covenant is open for signature by any State Member of the United Nations or member of any of its specialized agencies, by any State Party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, and by any other State which has been invited by the General Assembly of the United Nations to become a party to the present Covenant.

2. The present Covenant is subject to ratification. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

3. The present Covenant shall be open to accession by any State referred to in paragraph 1 of this article.

4. Accession shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

5. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States which have signed this Covenant or acceded to it of the deposit of each instrument of ratification or accession.

Article 49. 1. The present Covenant shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or instrument of accession.

2. For each State ratifying the present Covenant or acceding to it after the deposit of the thirty-fifth instrument of ratification or instrument of accession, the present Covenant shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit of its own instrument of ratification or instrument of accession.

Article 50. The provisions of the present Covenant shall extend to all parts of federal States without any limitations or exceptions.

Article 51. 1. Any State Party to the present Covenant may propose an amendment and file it with the Secretary-General of the United Nations. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall thereupon communicate any proposed amendments to the States Parties to the present Covenant with a request that they notify him whether they favour a conference of States Parties for the purpose of considering and voting upon the proposals. In the event that at least one third of the States Parties favours such a conference, the Secretary-General shall convene the conference under the auspices of the United Nations. Any amendment adopted by a majority of the States Parties present and voting at the conference shall be submitted to the General Assembly of the United Nations for approval.

2. Amendments shall come into force when they have been approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations and accepted by a two-thirds majority of the States Parties to the present Covenant in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

3. When amendments come into force, they shall be binding on those States Parties which have accepted them, other States Parties still being bound by the provisions of the present Covenant and any earlier amendment which they have accepted.

Article 52. Irrespective of the notifications made under article 48, paragraph 5, the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States referred to in paragraph 1 of the same article of the following particulars:

- (a) Signatures, ratifications and accessions under article 48;
- (b) The date of the entry into force of the present Covenant under article 49 and the date of the entry into force of any amendments under article 51.

Article 53. 1. The present Covenant, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

2. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall transmit certified copies of the present Covenant to all States referred to in article 48.

IN FAITH WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized thereto by their respective Governments, have signed the present Covenant, opened for signature at New York, on the nineteenth day of December, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-six.

FOR AFGHANISTAN:
POUR L'AFGHANISTAN:
阿富汗:
За Афганистан:
POR EL AFGANISTÁN:

FOR ALBANIA:
POUR L'ALBANIE:
阿爾巴尼亞:
За Албанию:
POR ALBANIA:

FOR ALGERIA:
POUR L'ALGÉRIE:
阿爾及利亞:
За Алжир:
POR ARGELIA:

TEWFIK BOUATTOURA
10 December 1968

FOR ARGENTINA:
POUR L'ARGENTINE:
阿根廷:
За Аргентину:
POR LA ARGENTINA:

RUDA
19 febrero 1968¹

FOR AUSTRALIA:
POUR L'AUSTRALIE:
澳大利亞:
За Австралию:
POR AUSTRALIA:

LAURENCE RUPERT MCINTYRE
18 December 1972

¹ 19 February 1968 — 19 février 1968.

FOR AUSTRIA:
POUR L'AUTRICHE:
奧地利:
За Австрию:
FOR AUSTRIA:

PETER JANKOWITSCH
10 décembre 1973

FOR BARBADOS:
POUR LA BARBADE:
巴貝多:
За Барбадос:
FOR BARBADOS:

FOR BELGIUM:
POUR LA BELGIQUE:
比利時:
За Бельгию:
FOR BÉLGICA:

C. SCHUURMANS
10 décembre 1968

FOR BOLIVIA:
POUR LA BOLIVIE:
玻利維亞:
За Больвию:
FOR BOLIVIA:

FOR BOTSWANA:
POUR LE BOTSWANA:
波扎那:
За Ботсвану:
FOR BOTSWANA:

FOR BRAZIL:
 POUR LE BRÉSIL:
 巴西:
 За Бразилию:
 POR EL BRASIL:

FOR BULGARIA:
 POUR LA BULGARIE:
 保加利亞:
 За България:
 FOR BULGARIA:

МИЛКО ТАРАБАНОВ¹
 8 octobre 1968

FOR BURMA:
 POUR LA BIRMANIE:
 緬甸:
 За Бирму:
 FOR BIRMANIA:

FOR BURUNDI:
 POUR LE BURUNDI:
 布隆迪:
 За Бурунди:
 FOR BURUNDI:

FOR THE BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC²:
 POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIÉTIQUE DE BIÉLORUSSIE²:
 白俄羅斯蘇維埃社會主義共和國:
 За Белорусскую Советскую Социалистическую Республику:
 POR LA REPÚBLICA SOCIALISTA SOVIÉTICA DE BIELORRUSIA:

ГЕРАДОТ ГАЎРЫЛАВІЧ ЧАРНУШЧАНКО³
 19 марта 1968⁴

¹ Milko Tarabanov.

² See p. 282 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature—Voir p. 282 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

³ Geradot Gavrilovich Chernushchenko—Geradote Gavrilovitch Tchernuchtchenko.

⁴ 19 March 1968—19 mars 1968.

FOR CAMBODIA:
POUR LE CAMBODGE:
柬埔寨:
За Камбоджу:
POR CAMBOYA:

FOR CAMEROON:
POUR LE CAMEROUN:
喀麥隆:
За Камерун:
POR EL CAMERÚN:

FOR CANADA:
POUR LE CANADA:
加拿大:
За Канаду:
POR EL CANADÁ:

FOR THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINE:
中非共和國:
За Центральноафриканскую Республику:
POR LA REPÚBLICA CENTROAFRICANA:

FOR CEYLON:
POUR CEYLAN:
錫蘭:
За Цейлон:
POR CEILÁN:

FOR CHAD:
POUR LE TCHAD:
查德:
За Чад:
POR EL CHAD:

FOR CHILE:
POUR LE CHILI:
 智利:
За Чили:
FOR CHILE:

JOSÉ PIÑERA CARVALLO
 Sept. 16, 1969

FOR CHINA:
POUR LA CHINE:
 中國:
За Китай:
FOR CHINA:

[*Signed — Signé*]^{1, 2}

FOR COLOMBIA:
POUR LA COLOMBIE:
 哥倫比亞:
За Колумбию:
FOR COLOMBIA:

EVARISTO SOURDIS
 Dic. 21 de 1966³

FOR THE CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE):
POUR LE CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE):
 剛果 (布拉薩市):
За Конго (Браззавиль):
FOR EL CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE):

¹ Signature affixed by Liu Chieh on 5 October 1967 — La signature a été apposée par Liu Chieh le 5 octobre 1967.

² The following countries made declarations relating to the signature on behalf of the Government of the Republic of China: Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Mongolia, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Yugoslavia. For the texts of the said declarations, see No. I-14531 in volume 993 — Les pays suivants ont fait des déclarations relatives à la signature au nom du Gouvernement de la République de Chine : la Bulgarie, la République socialiste soviétique de Biélorussie, la Tchécoslovaquie, la Mongolie, la Roumanie, la République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine, l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques et la Yougoslavie. Pour les textes desdites déclarations, voir n° I-14531 dans le volume 993.

³ 21 December 1966 — 21 décembre 1966.

FOR THE CONGO (DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF):
 POUR LE CONGO (RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE DU):
 剛果 (民主共和國):
 За Демократическую Республику Конго:
 POR EL CONGO (REPÚBLICA DEMOCRÁTICA DE):

FOR COSTA RICA:
 POUR LE COSTA RICA:
 哥斯大黎加:
 За Коста-Рику:
 POR COSTA RICA:

LUIS D. TINOCO

FOR CUBA:
 POUR CUBA:
 古巴:
 За Кубу:
 POR CUBA:

FOR CYPRUS:
 POUR CHYPRE:
 賽普勒斯:
 За Кипр:
 POR CHIPRE:

ZENON ROSSIDES

FOR CZECHOSLOVAKIA¹:
 POUR LA TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE¹:
 捷克斯拉夫:
 За Чехословакию:
 POR CHECOSLOVAQUIA:

VÁCLAV PLESKOT
 7.10.1968²

¹ See p. 282 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature—Voir p. 282 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² 7 October 1968—7 octobre 1968.

FOR DAHOMEY:
POUR LE DAHOMEY:
達荷美:
За Дагомею:
FOR EL DAHOMEY:

FOR DENMARK:
POUR LE DANEMARK:
丹麥:
За Данию:
FOR DINAMARCA:

OTTO ROSE BORCH
March 20, 1968

FOR THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE DOMINICAINE:
多明尼加共和國:
За Доминиканскую Республику:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA:

FOR ECUADOR:
POUR L'ÉQUATEUR:
厄瓜多:
За Эквадор:
FOR EL ECUADOR:

HUGO FÁTIVA ORTIZ
Abril 4 de 1968¹

FOR EL SALVADOR:
POUR EL SALVADOR:
薩爾瓦多:
За Сальвадор:
FOR EL SALVADOR:

ALFREDO MARTÍNEZ MORENO
Septiembre 21, 1967²

¹ 4 April 1968 — 4 avril 1968.

² 21 September 1967 — 21 septembre 1967.

FOR ETHIOPIA:
POUR L'ETHIOPIE:
衣索比亞:
За Эфиопию:
POR ETIOPÍA:

FOR THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE D'ALLEMAGNE:
德意志聯邦共和國:
За Федеративную Республику Германии:
POR LA REPÚBLICA FEDERAL DE ALEMANIA:

WILLY BRANDT
9/10-1968¹

FOR FINLAND:
POUR LA FINLANDE:
芬蘭:
За Финляндию:
POR FINLANDIA:

AHTI KARJALAINEN
11/10/67²

FOR FRANCE:
POUR LA FRANCE:
法蘭西:
За Францию:
POR FRANCIA:

FOR GABON:
POUR LE GABON:
加彭:
За Габон:
POR EL GABÓN:

¹ 9 October 1968 — 9 octobre 1968.

² 11 October 1967 — 11 octobre 1967.

FOR GAMBIA:
POUR LA GAMBIE:
岡比亞:
За Гамбию:
FOR GAMBIA:

FOR THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE ALLEMANDE:
德意志民主共和国
Германская Демократическая Республика:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA DEMOCRÁTICA ALEMANA:

HURST GRUNERT
27.3.73¹

FOR GHANA:
POUR LE GHANA:
迦納:
За Гану:
FOR GHANA:

FOR GREECE:
POUR LA GRÈCE:
希臘:
За Грецию:
FOR GRECIA:

FOR GUATEMALA:
POUR LE GUATEMALA:
瓜地馬拉:
За Гватемалу:
FOR GUATEMALA:

¹27 March 1973 — 27 mars 1973.

FOR GUINEA:
POUR LA GUINÉE:
幾內亞:
За Гвинею:
FOR GUINEA:

MAROF ACHKAR
Le 28 février 1967

FOR GUYANA:
POUR LA GUYANE:
蓋亞那:
За Гвиану:
FOR GUYANA:

ANNE JARDIM
August 22, 1968

FOR HAÏTI:
POUR HAÏTI:
海地:
За Гаити:
FOR HAÏTI:

FOR THE HOLY SEE:
POUR LE SAINT-SIÈGE:
教廷:
За Святейший престол:
FOR LA SANTA SEDE:

FOR HONDURAS:
POUR LE HONDURAS:
宏都拉斯:
За Гондурас:
FOR HONDURAS:

H. LÓPEZ VILLAMIL

FOR HUNGARY:¹
POUR LA HONGRIE:¹
 匈牙利:
 За Венгрия:
FOR HUNGRIA:

KÁROLY CSATORDAY
 March 25, 1969

FOR ICELAND:
POUR L'ISLANDE:
 冰島:
 За Исландию:
FOR ISLANDIA:

HANNES KJARTANSSON
 30 Dec. 1968

FOR INDIA:
POUR L'INDE:
 印度:
 За Индию:
FOR LA INDIA:

FOR INDONESIA:
POUR L'INDONÉSIE:
 印度尼西亚:
 За Индонезию:
FOR INDONESIA:

FOR IRAN:
POUR L'IRAN:
 伊朗:
 За Иран:
FOR EL IRÁN:

Subject to ratification²
 MEHDI VAKIL
 4 April 1968

¹ See p. 282 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature— Voir p. 282 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² Sous réserve de ratification.

FOR IRAQ: ¹
POUR L'IRAK: ¹
伊拉克:
За Ирак:
POR EL IRAK:

ADNAN PACHACHI
Feb. 18, 1969

FOR IRELAND:
POUR L'IRLANDE:
愛爾蘭:
За Ирландию:
POR IRLANDA:

JANET FITZGERALD
1st October 1973

FOR ISRAEL:
POUR ISRAËL:
以色列:
За Израиль:
POR ISRAEL:

MICHAEL COMAY

FOR ITALY:
POUR L'ITALIE:
義大利:
За Италию:
POR ITALIA:

PIERO VINCI
18 January 1967

FOR THE IVORY COAST:
POUR LA CÔTE-D'IVOIRE:
牙象海岸:
За Берег Слоновой Кости:
POR LA COSTA DE MARFIL:

¹ See p. 282 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature— Voir p. 282 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

FOR JAMAICA:
POUR LA JAMAÏQUE:
牙買加:
За Ямайку:
FOR JAMAICA:

E. R. RICHARDSON

FOR JAPAN:
POUR LE JAPON:
日本:
За Японию:
FOR EL JAPÓN:

FOR JORDAN:
POUR LA JORDANIE:
約旦:
За Иорданию:
FOR JORDANIA:

SHARIF ABDUL-HAMID SHARAF
June 30, 1972

FOR KENYA:
POUR LE KENYA:
肯亞:
За Кению:
FOR KENIA:

FOR KUWAIT:
POUR LE KOWEÏT:
科威特:
За Кувейт:
FOR KUWAIT:

FOR LAOS:
POUR LE LAOS:
寮國:
За Лаос:
POR LAOS:

FOR LEBANON:
POUR LE LIBAN:
黎巴嫩:
За Ливан:
POR EL LIBANO:

FOR LESOTHO:
POUR LE LESOTHO:
賴索托:
За Лесото:
POR LESOTHO:

FOR LIBERIA:
POUR LE LIBÉRIA:
賴比瑞亞:
За Либерию:
POR LIBERIA:

NATHAN BARNES
18th April 1967

FOR LIBYA:
POUR LA LIBYE:
利比亞:
За Ливию:
POR LIBIA:

FOR LIECHTENSTEIN:
POUR LE LIECHTENSTEIN:
列支敦斯登:
За Лихтенштейн:
POR LIECHTENSTEIN:

FOR LUXEMBOURG:
POUR LE LUXEMBOURG:
盧森堡:
За Люксембург:
POR LUXEMBURGO:

JEAN RETTEL
Le 26 novembre 1974

FOR MADAGASCAR:
POUR MADAGASCAR:
馬達加斯加:
За Мадагаскар:
POR MADAGASCAR:

BLAISE RABETAFIKA
17 septembre 1969

FOR MALAWI:
POUR LE MALAWI:
馬拉威:
За Малави:
POR MALAWI:

FOR MALAYSIA:
POUR LA MALAISIE:
馬來亞聯邦:
За Малайскую Федерацию:
POR MALASIA:

FOR THE MALDIVE ISLANDS:
POUR LES ÎLES MALDIVES:
馬爾代夫羣島:
За Мальдивские острова:
POR LAS ISLAS MALDIVAS:

FOR MALI:
POUR LE MALI:
馬利:
За Мали:
POR MALÍ:

FOR MALTA:
POUR MALTE:
馬耳他:
За Мальту:
POR MALTA:

FOR MAURITANIA:
POUR LA MAURITANIE:
茅利塔尼亞:
За Мавританию:
POR MAURITANIA:

FOR MEXICO:
POUR LE MEXIQUE:
墨西哥:
За Мексику:
POR MÉXICO:

FOR MONACO:
POUR MONACO:
摩納哥:
За Монако:
POR MÓNACO:

FOR MONGOLIA:¹
POUR LA MONGOLIE:¹
蒙古:
За Монголию:
FOR MONGOLIA:

JH. BANZAR
1968.VI.5²

FOR MOROCCO:
POUR LE MAROC:
摩洛哥:
За Марокко:
FOR MARRUECOS:

FOR NEPAL:
POUR LE NÉPAL:
尼泊爾:
За Непал:
FOR NEPAL:

FOR THE NETHERLANDS:
POUR LES PAYS-BAS:
荷蘭:
За Нидерланды:
FOR LOS PAÍSES BAJOS:

D. G. E. MIDDELBURG
25 June 1969

FOR NEW ZEALAND:
POUR LA NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE:
紐西蘭:
За Новую Зеландию:
FOR NUEVA ZELANDIA:

FRANK HENRY CORNER
12 November 1968

¹ See p. 282 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature—Voir p. 282 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² 5 June 1968—5 juin 1968.

FOR NICARAGUA:
POUR LE NICARAGUA:
尼加拉瓜:
За Никарагуа:
POR NICARAGUA:

FOR THE NIGER:
POUR LE NIGER:
奈及爾:
За Нигер:
POR EL NIGER:

FOR NIGERIA:
POUR LA NIGÉRIA:
奈及利亞:
За Нигерию:
POR NIGERIA:

FOR NORWAY:
POUR LA NORVÈGE:
挪威:
За Норвегию:
POR NORUEGA:

EDVARD HAMBRO
March 20, 1968

FOR PAKISTAN:
POUR LE PAKISTAN:
巴基斯坦:
За Пакистан:
POR EL PAKISTÁN:

FOR PANAMA:
POUR LE PANAMA:
巴拿馬:
За Панаму:
POR PANAMÁ:

FOR PARAGUAY:
POUR LE PARAGUAY:
巴拉圭:
За Парагвай:
FOR EL PARAGUAY:

FOR PERU:
POUR LE PÉROU:
秘魯:
За Перу:
FOR EL PERÚ:

FOR THE PHILIPPINES:
POUR LES PHILIPPINES:
菲律賓:
За Филиппины:
FOR FILIPINAS:

SALVADOR P. LÓPEZ

FOR POLAND:
POUR LA POLOGNE:
波蘭:
За Польшу:
FOR POLONIA:

B. TOMOROWICZ
2.III.1967¹

FOR PORTUGAL:
POUR LE PORTUGAL:
葡萄牙:
За Португалию:
FOR PORTUGAL:

¹ 2 March 1967 — 2 mars 1967.

FOR THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE DE CORÉE:
大韓民國:
За Корейскую Республику:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA DE COREA:

FOR THE REPUBLIC OF VIET-NAM:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE DU VIET-NAM:
越南共和國:
За Республику Вьетнам:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA DE VIET-NAM:

FOR ROMANIA: ¹
POUR LA ROUMANIE: ¹
羅馬尼亞:
За Румынию:
FOR RUMANIA:

GHEORGHE DIACONESCU
27 June 1968

FOR RWANDA:
POUR LE RWANDA:
盧安達:
За Руанду:
FOR RWANDA:

FOR SAN MARINO:
POUR SAINT-MARIN:
聖馬利諾:
За Сан-Марино:
FOR SAN MARINO:

¹ See p. 282 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature—Voir p. 282 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

FOR SAUDI ARABIA:

POUR L'ARABIE SAOUDITE:

沙烏地阿拉伯:

За Саудовскую Аравию:

FOR ARABIA SAUDITA:

FOR SENEGAL:

POUR LE SÉNÉGAL:

塞內加爾:

За Сенегал:

FOR EL SENEGAL:

IBRAHIMA BOYE

Ambassadeur du Sénégal à l'ONU

New York, le 6 juillet 1970

FOR SIERRA LEONE:

POUR LE SIERRA LEONE:

獅子山:

За Сьерра-Леоне:

FOR SIERRA LEONA:

FOR SINGAPORE:

POUR SINGAPOUR:

新加坡:

За Сингапур:

FOR SINGAPUR:

FOR SOMALIA:

POUR LA SOMALIE:

索馬利蘭:

За Сомали:

FOR SOMALIA:

FOR SOUTH AFRICA:
POUR L'AFRIQUE DU SUD:
南非:
За Южную Африку:
FOR SUDÁFRICA:

FOR SPAIN:
POUR L'ESPAGNE:
西班牙:
За Испанию:
FOR ESPAÑA:

FOR THE SUDAN:
POUR LE SOUDAN:
蘇丹:
За Судан:
FOR EL SUDÁN:

FOR SWEDEN:
POUR LA SUÈDE:
瑞典:
За Швецию:
FOR SUECIA:

TORSTEN NILSSON
29 September 1967

FOR SWITZERLAND:
POUR LA SUISSE:
瑞士:
За Швейцарию:
FOR SUIZA:

FOR SYRIA:
POUR LA SYRIE:
叙利亞:
За Сирия:
POR SIRIA:

FOR THAILAND:
POUR LA THAÏLANDE:
泰國:
За Таиланд:
POR TAILANDIA:

FOR TOGO:
POUR LE TOGO:
多哥:
За Того:
POR EL TOGO:

FOR TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO:
POUR LA TRINITÉ ET TOBAGO:
千里達及托貝哥:
За Тринидад и Тобаго:
POR TRINIDAD Y TABAGO:

FOR TUNISIA:
POUR LA TUNISIE:
突尼西亞:
За Тунис:
POR TÚNEZ:

MAHMOUD MESTIRI
Le 30 avril 1968

FOR TURKEY:
POUR LA TURQUIE:
土耳其:
За Турция:
POR TURQUÍA:

FOR UGANDA:

POUR L'UGANDA:

烏干達:

За Уганду:

FOR UGANDA:

FOR THE UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC:¹

POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIÉTIQUE D'UKRAINE:¹

烏克蘭蘇維埃社會主義共和國:

За Украинскую Советскую Социалистическую Республику:

FOR LA REPÚBLICA SOCIALISTA SOVIÉTICA DE UCRAÍNA:

СЕРГІЙ ТИМОФІЙОВИЧ ШЕВЧЕНКО²
20. III.68³

FOR THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS:¹

POUR L'UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES:¹

蘇維埃社會主義共和國聯邦:

За Союз Советских Социалистических Республик:

FOR LA UNIÓN DE REPÚBLICAS SOCIALISTAS SOVIÉTICAS:

Яков Александрович Малик⁴
18.3.68

FOR THE UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC:¹

POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE ARABE UNIE:¹

阿拉伯聯合共和國:

За Объединенную Арабскую Республику:

FOR LA REPÚBLICA ARABE UNIDA:

[Illegible — Illisible]
4th August 1967

¹ See p. 282 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature— Voir p. 282 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² Sergei Timofeyevich Shevchenko — Serguei Timofeyevitch Chevchenko.

³ 20 March 1968 — 20 mars 1968.

⁴ Yakov Aleksandrovich Malik — Yakov Aleksandrovitch Malik.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND:¹
POUR LE ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD:¹
大不列顛及北愛爾蘭聯合王國：
За Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии:
FOR EL REINO UNIDO DE GRAN BRETAÑA E IRLANDA DEL NORTE:

CAREDON

16th September 1968

FOR THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE-UNIE DE TANZANIE:
坦尚尼亞聯合共和國：
За Объединенную Республику Танзания:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA UNIDA DE TANZANIA:

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:
POUR LES ETATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE:
美利堅合衆國：
За Соединенные Штаты Америки:
FOR LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMÉRICA:

FOR THE UPPER VOLTA:
POUR LA HAUTE-VOLTA:
上伏塔：
За Верхнюю Вольту:
FOR EL ALTO VOLTA:

FOR URUGUAY:
POUR L'URUGUAY:
烏拉圭：
За Уругвай:
FOR EL URUGUAY:

PEDRO P. BERRO
Febrero 21, 1967²

¹ See p. 282 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon signature—Voir p. 282 du présent volume pour les textes des déclarations et réserves faites lors de la signature.

² 21 February 1967—21 février 1967.

FOR VENEZUELA:
POUR LE VENEZUELA:
委內瑞拉:
За Венесуэлу:
FOR VENEZUELA:

GERMÁN NAVA CARRILLO
24 junio 1969¹

FOR WESTERN SAMOA:
POUR LE SAMOA-OCCIDENTAL:
西薩摩亞:
За Западног Самоа:
FOR SAMOA OCCIDENTAL:

FOR YEMEN:
POUR LE YÉMEN:
也門:
За Йемен:
FOR EL YEMEN:

FOR YUGOSLAVIA:
POUR LA YOUGOSLAVIE:
南斯拉夫:
За Югославию:
FOR YUGOSLAVIA:

ANTON VRATUŠA
Aug. 8, 1967

FOR ZAMBIA:
POUR LA ZAMBIE:
尚比亞:
За Замбию:
FOR ZAMBIA:

¹ 24 June 1969 — 24 juin 1969.

DECLARATIONS AND RESERVA-
TIONS MADE UPON SIGNATUREDÉCLARATIONS ET RÉSERVES
FAITES LORS DE LA SIGNATUREBYELORUSSIAN SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLICRÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE
SOVIÉTIQUE DE BIÉLORUSSIE

[BYELORUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE BIÉLORUSSE]

«Беларуская Савецкая Сацыялістычная Рэспубліка заяўляе, што палажэнні пункта 1 артыкула 26 Пакта аб эканамічных, сацыяльных і культурных правах і пункта 1 артыкула 48 Пакта аб грамадзянскіх і палітычных правах, згодна з якімі рад дзяржаў не можа стаць удзельнікамі гэтых Пактаў, носяць дыскрымінацыйны характар, і лічыць, што Пакты ў адпаведнасці з прынцыпам суверэннай роўнасці дзяржаў павінны быць адкрыты для ўдзелу ўсіх зацікаўленых дзяржаў без якой-небудзь дыскрымінацыі і абмежавання.»

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Белорусская Советская Социалистическая Республика заявляет, что положения пункта 1 статьи 26 Пакта об экономических, социальных и культурных правах и пункта 1 статьи 48 Пакта о гражданских и политических правах, согласно которым ряд государств не может стать участниками этих Пактов носят дискриминационный характер, и считает, что Пакты в соответствии с принципом суверенного равенства государств должны быть открыты для участия всех заинтересованных государств без какой-либо дискриминации и ограничения.»

[TRANSLATION]

[TRADUCTION]

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights¹ and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.

La République socialiste soviétique de Biélorussie déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels¹ et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 de Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. I-14531.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 993, n° I-14531.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE

[CZECH TEXT — TEXTE TCHÈQUE]

«Československá socialistická republika prohlašuje, že ustanovení článku 48, odstavec 1 Mezinárodního paktu o občanských a politických právech je v rozporu se zásadou, že všechny státy mají právo stát se smluvními stranami mnohostranných smluv, jež upravují otázky obecného zájmu.»

[TRANSLATION¹ — TRADUCTION²]

The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic declares that the provisions of article 48, paragraph 1, of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights are in contradiction with the principle that all States have the right to become parties to multilateral treaties governing matters of general interest.

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Le Gouvernement de la République socialiste tchécoslovaque déclare que les dispositions de l'article 48, paragraphe 1, du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques ne sont pas en concordance avec le principe selon lequel tous les Etats ont le droit de devenir parties aux traités multilatéraux réglant les questions d'intérêt général.

HUNGARY

HONGRIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

"The Government of the Hungarian People's Republic declares that Paragraph 1 of Article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights³ and Paragraph 1 of Article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights according to which certain states may not become signatories to the said Conventions are of discriminatory nature and are contrary to the basic principle of international law that all states are entitled to become signatories to general multilateral treaties. These discriminatory provisions are incompatible with the objectives and purposes of the Covenants."

Le Gouvernement de la République populaire hongroise déclare que le paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels¹ et le paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquels certains Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et sont contraires au principe fondamental du droit international selon lequel tous les Etats ont le droit de devenir parties aux traités multilatéraux généraux. Ces dispositions discriminatoires sont incompatibles avec les buts des Pactes.

¹ Translation supplied by the Government of Czechoslovakia.

² Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement tchécoslovaque.

³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. I-14531.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 993, no I-14531.

IRAQ

IRAQ

[ARABIC TEXT — TEXTE ARABE]

” (إن انضمام الجمهورية العراقية إلى الميثاق الدولي لحقوق الإنسان والاقتصادية والاجتماعية والثقافية والسياسية
 الدولي لحقوق الإنسان باقتواء المحرنة والسياسية لا يعني الاعتراف بأسرائيل ولا يشكل (أي التنازل
 بموجب صراحة مع هيئة الاتفاقيتين بجمهورية اسرائيل)
 ” (إن هذا الانضمام لا يعني انضمام الجمهورية العراقية إلى البروتوكول الاختياري لهيئة الميثاق الدولي لحقوق
 الإنسان والاقتصادية والاجتماعية والسياسية). “

[TRANSLATION¹ — TRADUCTION²]

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The entry of the Republic of Iraq as a party to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights³ shall in no way signify recognition of Israel nor shall it entail any obligations towards Israel under the said two Covenants.”

“The entry of the Republic of Iraq as a party to the above two Covenants shall not constitute entry by it as a party to the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights.”

Le fait que la République d'Iraq devienne partie au Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels¹ et au Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques ne signifie en rien qu'elle reconnaît Israël ni qu'elle assume des obligations à l'égard d'Israël en vertu desdits Pactes.

Le fait que la République d'Iraq devienne partie aux deux Pactes susmentionnés ne signifie pas qu'elle devient partie au Protocole facultatif se rapportant au Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques.

MONGOLIA

MONGOLIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The Mongolian People's Republic declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights³ and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the prin-

La République populaire mongole déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels¹ et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que,

¹ Translation supplied by the Government of Iraq.

² Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement iraquien.

³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. I-14531.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 993, no I-14531.

ciple of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.”

conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

ROMANIA

ROUMANIE

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

The Government of the Socialist Republic of Romania declares that the provisions of article 48, paragraph 1, of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights are at variance with the principle that all States have the right to become parties to multilateral treaties governing matters of general interest.

«Le Gouvernement de la République Socialiste de Roumanie déclare que les dispositions de l'article 48, paragraphe 1 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques ne sont pas en concordance avec le principe selon lequel tous les Etats ont le droit de devenir parties aux traités multilatéraux réglementant les questions d'intérêt général.»

UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIÉTIQUE D'UKRAINE

[UKRAINIAN TEXT — TEXTE UKRAINIEN]

«Українська Радянська Соціалістична Республіка заявляє, що положення пункту 1 статті 26 Міжнародного пакту про економічні, соціальні і культурні права та пункту 1 статті 48 Міжнародного пакту про громадянські і політичні права, згідно з якими ряд держав не може стати учасниками цих пактів, мають дискримінаційний характер, і вважає, що пакти відповідно до принципу суверенної рівності держав повинні бути відкриті для участі всіх заінтересованих держав без будь-якої дискримінації та обмеження.»

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Украинская Советская Социалистическая Республика заявляет, что положения пункта 1 статьи 26 Международного пакта об экономических, социальных и культурных правах и пункта 1 статьи 48 Международного пакта о гражданских и политических правах, в соответствии с которыми ряд государств не может стать участниками этих пактов, имеют дискриминационный характер, и считает, что пакты в соответствии с принципом суверенного равенства государств должны быть открыты для участия всех заинтересованных государств без какой-либо дискриминации и ограничения.»

[TRANSLATION]

[TRADUCTION]

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cul-

La République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économi-

tural Rights¹ and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.

ques, sociaux et culturels¹ et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

*UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST
REPUBLICS*

*UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES
SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES*

[RUSSIAN TEXT — TEXTE RUSSE]

«Союз Советских Социалистических Республик заявляет, что положения пункта 1 статьи 26 Международного пакта об экономических, социальных и культурных правах и пункта 1 статьи 48 Международного пакта о гражданских и политических правах, согласно которым ряд государств не может стать участниками этих Пактов, носят дискриминационный характер, и считает, что Пакты в соответствии с принципом суверенного равенства государств должны быть открыты для участия всех заинтересованных государств без какой-либо дискриминации и ограничения.»

[TRANSLATION]

[TRADUCTION]

The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights¹ and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.

L'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels¹ et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. I-14531.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 993, no I-14531.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT
BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRE-
LAND

ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-
BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE
DU NORD

[TRANSDUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“First, the Government of the United Kingdom declare their understanding that, by virtue of Article 103 of the Charter of the United Nations, in the event of any conflict between their obligations under Article 1 of the Covenant and their obligations under the Charter (in particular, under Articles 1, 2 and 73 thereof) their obligations under the Charter shall prevail.

“Secondly, the Government of the United Kingdom declare that:

“(a) In relation to Article 14 of the Covenant, they must reserve the right not to apply, or not to apply in full, the guarantee of free legal assistance contained in sub-paragraph (d) of paragraph 3 in so far as the shortage of legal practitioners and other considerations render the application of this guarantee in British Honduras, Fiji and St. Helena impossible;

“(b) In relation to Article 23 of the Covenant, they must reserve the right not to apply the first sentence of paragraph 4 in so far as it concerns any inequality which may arise from the operation of the law of domicile;

“(c) In relation to Article 25 of the Covenant, they must reserve the right not to apply:

“(i) Sub-paragraph (b) in so far as it may require the establishment of an elected legislature in Hong Kong and the introduction of equal suffrage, as between different electoral rolls, for elections in Fiji; and

Premièrement, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni déclare qu’il considère qu’en vertu de l’Article 103 de la Charte des Nations Unies, en cas de conflit entre ses obligations aux termes de l’article premier du Pacte et ses obligations aux termes de la Charte (aux termes notamment de l’Article premier et des Articles 2 et 73 de ladite Charte), ses obligations aux termes de la Charte prévaudront.

Deuxièmement, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni déclare que :

a) En ce qui concerne l’article 14 du Pacte, il doit se réserver le droit de ne pas appliquer ou de ne pas appliquer intégralement la garantie d’assistance judiciaire gratuite énoncée à l’alinéa d du paragraphe 3, dans la mesure où le manque d’hommes de loi et d’autres considérations rendent l’application de cette garantie impossible au Honduras britannique, aux Fidji et à Sainte-Hélène;

b) En ce qui concerne l’article 23 du Pacte, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni doit se réserver le droit de ne pas appliquer la disposition énoncée dans la première phrase du paragraphe 4, dans la mesure où ladite phrase vise une inégalité quelconque pouvant résulter de l’application de la loi sur le domicile;

c) En ce qui concerne l’article 25 du Pacte, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni doit se réserver le droit de ne pas appliquer :

i) L’alinéa b, dans la mesure où cette disposition peut impliquer l’institution à Hong-kong d’un organe législatif élu et l’introduction du suffrage égal, pour les différents collèges électoraux, pour les élections aux Fidji; et

“(ii) Sub-paragraph (c) in so far as it applies to jury service in the Isle of Man and to the employment of married women in the Civil Service of Northern Ireland, Fiji, and Hong Kong.

“Lastly, the Government of the United Kingdom declare that the provisions of the Covenant shall not apply to Southern Rhodesia unless and until they inform the Secretary-General of the United Nations that they are in a position to ensure that the obligations imposed by the Covenant in respect of that territory can be fully implemented.”

DECLARATIONS AND RESERVATIONS MADE UPON RATIFICATION OR ACCESSION(*a*)

BARBADOS(a)

“The Government of Barbados states that it reserves the right not to apply in full, the guarantee of free legal assistance in accordance with paragraph 3(*d*) of Article 14 of the Covenant, since, while accepting the principles contained in the same paragraph, the problems of implementation are such that full application cannot be guaranteed at present.”

BULGARIA

[BULGARIAN TEXT — TEXTE BULGARE]

«Народна република България смята за необходимо да подчертае, че член 48 точки 1 и 3 от Международния пакт за граждански и политически права и член 26 точки 1 и 3 от Международния пакт за икономически, социални и културни права, като изключват известен брой държави от възможността да участвуват в пактовете, имат дискриминационен характер. Тези разпоредби са несъвместими със самото естество на пактовете, които имат универсален характер и трябва да бъдат открити за присъединяване на всички държави. По силата на принципа на суверенното равенство никоя държава няма право да възпрепятствува други държави да участвуват в такива пактове.»

ii) L'alinéa c, dans la mesure où il concerne l'exercice des fonctions de juré dans l'île de Man et l'emploi de femmes mariées dans la fonction publique en Irlande du Nord, aux Fidji et à Hong-kong.

Enfin, le Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni déclare que les dispositions du Pacte ne s'appliqueront pas à la Rhodésie du Sud tant qu'il n'aura pas fait savoir au Secrétaire général de l'Organisation des Nations Unies qu'il était à même de garantir que les obligations que lui impose le Pacte quant à ce territoire peuvent être intégralement remplies.

DÉCLARATIONS ET RÉSERVES FAITES LORS DE LA RATIFICATION OU DE L'ADHÉSION(*a*)

BARBADE(a)

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Le Gouvernement de la Barbade déclare qu'il se réserve le droit de ne pas appliquer intégralement la garantie concernant l'assistance judiciaire gratuite visée à l'alinéa *d* du paragraphe 3 de l'article 14 du Pacte; en effet, bien qu'il souscrive aux principes énoncés dans ledit paragraphe, il ne peut, étant donné l'ampleur des difficultés d'application, garantir actuellement la mise en œuvre intégrale de cette disposition.

BULGARIE

[TRANSDUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The People’s Republic of Bulgaria deems it necessary to underline that the provisions of Article 48, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and Article 26, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights,¹ under which a number of States are deprived of the opportunity to become parties to the Covenants, are of a discriminatory nature. These provisions are inconsistent with the very nature of the Covenants, which are universal in character and should be open for accession by all States. In accordance with the principle of sovereign equality, no State has the right to bar other States from becoming parties to a covenant of this kind.”

*BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET
SOCIALIST REPUBLIC*

[Confirming the declaration made upon signature. For the text, see p. 282 of this volume.]

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

La République populaire de Bulgarie estime nécessaire de souligner que les dispositions des paragraphes 1 et 3 de l’article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et des paragraphes 1 et 3 de l’article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels¹, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d’Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire. Ces dispositions ne sont pas en concordance avec la nature même de ces Pactes, dont le caractère est universel et qui devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats. Conformément au principe de l’égalité souveraine des Etats, aucun Etat n’a le droit d’interdire à d’autres Etats de devenir parties à un Pacte de ce type.

*RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE
SOVIÉTIQUE DE BIÉLORUSSIE*

[Avec confirmation de la déclaration faite lors de la signature. Pour le texte, voir p. 282 du présent volume.]

TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE

[CZECH TEXT — TEXTE TCHÈQUE]

«Prozkoumavše tento Pakt a věduce, že Federální shromáždění Československé socialistické republiky s ním souhlasí, schvalujeme a přijímáme jej. Přijímajíce tento Pakt prohlašujeme, že ustanovení článku 48 odstavce 1 je v rozporu se zásadou, že všechny státy mají právo stát se stranou mnohostranných smluv upravujících záležitosti obecného zájmu.»

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. I-14531.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 993, no I-14531.

[TRANSLATION¹ — TRADUCTION²]

“Having examined this Covenant and knowing that the Federal Assembly of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic has given its consent thereto, we hereby approve and confirm it. Confirming this Covenant, we declare that the provision of Article 48, paragraph 1, is in contradiction with the principle that all States have the right to become parties to multilateral treaties regulating matters of general interest.”

DENMARK

“1. The Government of Denmark makes a reservation in respect of Article 10, paragraph 3, second sentence. In Danish practice, considerable efforts are made to ensure appropriate age distribution of convicts serving sentences of imprisonment, but it is considered valuable to maintain possibilities of flexible arrangements.

“2. (a). Article 14, paragraph 1, shall not be binding on Denmark in respect of public hearings.

“In Danish law, the right to exclude the press and the public from trials may go beyond what is permissible under this Covenant, and the Government of Denmark finds that this right should not be restricted.

“(b). Article 14, paragraphs 5 and 7, shall not be binding on Denmark.

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Ayant examiné le présent Pacte et sachant que l'Assemblée fédérale de la République socialiste tchécoslovaque y a donné son assentiment, nous l'approuvons et le confirmons. En le confirmant, nous déclarons que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte sont en contradiction avec le principe selon lequel tous les Etats ont le droit de devenir parties aux traités multilatéraux régissant les questions d'intérêt général.

DANEMARK

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

1. Le Gouvernement danois fait une réserve en ce qui concerne la seconde phrase du paragraphe 3 de l'article 10. Au Danemark, on ne néglige aucun effort, dans la pratique, pour assurer une répartition appropriée, suivant leur âge, des personnes condamnées à des peines d'emprisonnement, mais on estime qu'il convient de se réserver la possibilité d'adopter des solutions souples.

2. a) Le Danemark ne sera pas tenu par les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 14 concernant la publicité des procédures judiciaires.

En droit danois, la faculté de prononcer le huis clos pendant un procès peut être plus large que celle qui est prévue dans le Pacte, et le Gouvernement danois estime que cette faculté ne doit pas être restreinte.

b) Le Danemark ne sera pas tenu par les dispositions des paragraphes 5 et 7 de l'article 14.

¹ Translation supplied by the Government of Czechoslovakia.

² Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement tchécoslovaque.

“The Danish Administration of Justice Act contains detailed provisions regulating the matters dealt with in these two paragraphs. In some cases, Danish legislation is less restrictive than the Covenant (e.g. a verdict returned by a jury on the question of guilt cannot be reviewed by a higher tribunal, cf. paragraph 5); in other cases, Danish legislation is more restrictive than the Covenant (e.g. with respect to resumption of a criminal case in which the accused party was acquitted, cf. paragraph 7).

“3. Reservation is further made to Article 20, paragraph 1. This reservation is in accordance with the vote cast by Denmark in the XVI General Assembly of the United Nations in 1961 when the Danish Delegation, referring to the preceding article concerning freedom of expression, voted against the prohibition against propaganda for war.”

FINLAND

“1. With respect to Article 9 paragraph 3 of the Covenant Finland declares that according to the present Finnish legislation the administrative authorities may take decisions concerning arrest or imprisonment, in which event the case is taken up for decision in court only after a certain time lapse;

“2. With respect to Article 10 paragraphs 2 *b*) and 3 of the Covenant, Finland declares that although juvenile offenders are, as a rule, segregated from adults, it does not deem [it] appropriate to adopt an absolute prohibition not allowing for more flexible arrangements;

Au Danemark, la loi relative à l'administration de la justice contient des dispositions détaillées concernant les questions traitées dans ces deux paragraphes. Dans certains cas, la législation danoise est moins restrictive que le Pacte (par exemple, un verdict rendu par un jury en ce qui concerne la culpabilité ne peut pas être réexaminé par une juridiction supérieure; voir le paragraphe 5), tandis que dans d'autres cas elle est plus restrictive que le Pacte (par exemple, en ce qui concerne la réouverture d'un procès criminel ayant abouti à l'acquiescement de l'accusé; voir le paragraphe 7).

3. Le Gouvernement danois fait également une réserve en ce qui concerne le paragraphe 1 de l'article 20. Cette réserve est conforme au vote exprimé par le Danemark à la seizième session de l'Assemblée générale des Nations Unies, en 1961, lorsque la délégation danoise, compte tenu de l'article précédent du Pacte concernant la liberté d'expression, a voté contre l'interdiction de la propagande en faveur de la guerre.

FINLANDE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

1. En ce qui concerne le paragraphe 3 de l'article 9 du Pacte, la Finlande déclare que, conformément à la législation finlandaise actuelle, les autorités administratives peuvent prendre des décisions concernant l'arrestation ou l'emprisonnement, auquel cas un tribunal n'est saisi de l'affaire et ne se prononce qu'après un certain délai;

2. Pour ce qui est des paragraphes 2, *b*, et 3 de l'article 10 du Pacte, la Finlande déclare que bien qu'en règle générale les jeunes délinquants soient séparés des adultes elle n'estime pas souhaitable d'instituer une interdiction absolue qui ne permettrait pas d'arrangements plus souples;

“3. With respect to Article 13 of the Covenant, Finland declares that the Article does not correspond to the present Finnish legislation regarding an alien’s right to be heard or lodge a complaint in respect of a decision concerning his expulsion;

“4. With respect to Article 14 paragraph 1 of the Covenant, Finland declares that under Finnish law a sentence can be declared secret if its publication could be an affront to morals or endanger national security;

“5. With respect to Article 14 paragraph 3*d*) of the Covenant, Finland declares that the contents of this paragraph do not correspond to the present legislation in Finland inasmuch as it is a question of the defendant’s absolute right to have legal assistance already at the stage of preliminary investigations;

“6. With respect to Article 14 paragraph 7 of the Covenant, Finland declares that it is going to pursue its present practice, according to which a sentence can be changed to the detriment of the convicted person, if it is established that a member or an official of the court, the prosecutor or the legal counsel have through criminal or fraudulent activities obtained the acquittal of the defendant or a substantially more lenient penalty, or if false evidence has been presented with the same effect, and according to which an aggravated criminal case may be taken up for reconsideration if within a year until then unknown evidence is presented, which would have led to conviction or a substantially more severe penalty;

“7. With respect to Article 20 paragraph 1 of the Covenant, Finland declares that it will not apply the provisions of this paragraph, this being compatible with the standpoint Finland already expressed at the 16th United Nations

3. Quant à l’article 13 du Pacte, la Finlande déclare que cet article ne correspond pas à la législation finlandaise actuelle concernant le droit d’un étranger de se faire entendre ou de porter plainte à propos d’une décision d’expulsion;

4. En ce qui concerne le paragraphe 1 de l’article 14 du Pacte, la Finlande déclare qu’en vertu du droit finlandais un jugement peut être prononcé à huis clos si sa publication doit offenser la morale ou mettre en danger la sécurité nationale;

5. Pour ce qui est du paragraphe 3, *d*, de l’article 14 du Pacte, la Finlande déclare que sa teneur ne correspond pas à la législation actuelle en Finlande dans la mesure où le défendeur a le droit absolu d’avoir un défenseur dès le stade de l’enquête préliminaire;

6. Au sujet du paragraphe 7 de l’article 14 du Pacte, la Finlande déclare qu’elle poursuivra sa pratique actuelle, selon laquelle une peine peut être aggravée s’il est établi qu’un membre ou un fonctionnaire du tribunal, le procureur ou l’avocat de la défense ont obtenu l’acquiescement du défendeur ou une peine beaucoup plus légère par des moyens délictueux ou frauduleux, ou si de faux témoignages ont été présentés avec le même résultat, et selon laquelle un délit qualifié peut être jugé à nouveau si, dans un délai d’un an, de nouvelles preuves sont présentées qui, si elles avaient été connues, auraient entraîné une condamnation ou une peine beaucoup plus sévère;

7. En ce qui concerne le paragraphe 1 de l’article 20 du Pacte, la Finlande déclare qu’elle n’appliquera pas ses dispositions, celles-ci étant incompatibles avec le point de vue que la Finlande a déjà exprimé à la seizième Assemblée

General Assembly by voting against the prohibition of propaganda for war, on the grounds that this might endanger the freedom of expression referred in Article 19 of the Covenant.”

générale de l'Organisation des Nations Unies en votant contre l'interdiction de la propagande en faveur de la guerre, faisant valoir que cela risque de compromettre la liberté d'expression mentionnée à l'article 19 du Pacte.

*FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF
GERMANY*

*RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE
D'ALLEMAGNE*

[GERMAN TEXT — TEXTE ALLEMAND]

„1. Artikel 19, 21 und 22 in Verbindung mit Artikel 2 Abs. 1 des Paktes werden in dem Artikel 16 der Konvention zum Schutze der Menschenrechte und Grundfreiheiten vom 4. November 1950 entsprechenden Rahmen angewandt.

„2. Artikel 14 Abs. 3 Buchstabe *d* des Paktes wird derart angewandt, dass die persönliche Anwesenheit eines nicht auf freiem Fuss befindlichen Angeklagten zur Revisionshauptverhandlung in das Ermessen des Gerichts gestellt wird.

„3. Artikel 14 Abs. 5 des Paktes wird derart angewandt, dass

- a) ein weiteres Rechtsmittel nicht in allen Fällen allein deshalb eröffnet werden muss, weil der Beschuldigte in der Rechtsmittelinstanz erstmals verurteilt worden ist, und
- b) bei Straftaten von geringer Schwere die Überprüfung eines nicht auf Freiheitsstrafe lautenden Urteils durch ein Gericht höherer Instanz nicht in allen Fällen ermöglicht werden muss.

„4. Artikel 15 Abs. 1 des Paktes wird derart angewandt, dass im Falle einer Milderung der zur Zeit in Kraft befindlichen Strafvorschriften in bestimmten Ausnahmefällen das bisher geltende Recht auf Taten, die vor der Gesetzesänderung begangen wurden, anwendbar bleiben kann.“

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“1. Articles 19, 21 and 22 in conjunction with Article 2(1) of the Covenant shall be applied within the scope of Article 16 of the Convention of 4 November 1950 for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms.¹

“2. Article 14(3)(*d*) of the Covenant shall be applied in such manner that it is for the court to decide whether an accused person held in custody has to appear in person at the hearing before the court of review (*Revisionsgericht*).

“3. Article 14(5) of the Covenant shall be applied in such manner that

1. Les articles 19, 21, et 22, en conjonction avec l'article 2, paragraphe 1, du Pacte seront appliqués dans le contexte de l'article 16 de la Convention de sauvegarde des droits de l'homme et des libertés fondamentales du 4 novembre 1950¹.

2. L'alinéa *d* du paragraphe 3 de l'article 14 du Pacte sera appliqué comme suit : il incombe à la juridiction de révision de décider si l'accusé qui n'est pas en liberté doit assister personnellement à ses débats.

3. Le paragraphe 5 de l'article 14 du Pacte sera appliqué de la manière suivante :

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 213, p. 221.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 213, p. 221.

- (a) a further appeal does not have to be instituted in all cases solely on the grounds the accused person — having been acquitted by the lower court — was convicted for the first time in the proceedings concerned by the appellate court.
- (b) in the case of criminal offences of minor gravity the review by a higher tribunal of a decision not imposing imprisonment does not have to be admitted in all cases.
- a) La possibilité d'un recours devant une juridiction supérieure ne doit pas être ouverte dans tous les cas par le simple fait que l'inculpé a été condamné pour la première fois par la juridiction d'appel.
- b) Lors d'infractions mineures, le pourvoi devant une juridiction supérieure n'est pas nécessairement admis dans tous les cas de condamnation à une peine non privative de liberté.

“4. Article 15(1) of the Covenant shall be applied in such manner that when provision is made by law for the imposition of a lighter penalty the hitherto applicable law may for certain exceptional categories of cases remain applicable to criminal offences committed before the law was amended.”

4. Le paragraphe 1 de l'article 15 du Pacte sera appliqué comme suit : dans le cas d'un adoucissement des dispositions pénales en vigueur, dans certains cas exceptionnels précis, le droit en vigueur antérieurement reste applicable à des actes commis avant la modification de la loi.

*GERMAN DEMOCRATIC
REPUBLIC*

*RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE
ALLEMANDE*

[GERMAN TEXT — TEXTE ALLEMAND]

„Die Deutsche Demokratische Republik ist der Auffassung, daß Artikel 48 Absatz 1 der Konvention im Widerspruch zu dem Prinzip steht, wonach alle Staaten, die sich in ihrer Politik von den Zielen und Grundsätzen der Charta der Vereinten Nationen leiten lassen, das Recht haben, Mitglied von Konventionen zu werden, die die Interessen aller Staaten berühren.“

[TRANSLATION¹ — TRADUCTION²]

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The German Democratic Republic holds the view that Article 48, paragraph 1 of the Covenant is in contradiction to the principle according to which all States, which are guided in their policy by the aims and principles of the United Nations Charter, have the right to become members of covenants which affect the interests of all States.”

La République démocratique allemande estime que le paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte est en contradiction avec le principe selon lequel tous les Etats dont la politique est guidée par les buts et principes de la Charte des Nations Unies ont le droit de devenir partie à des conventions qui touchent les intérêts de tous les Etats.

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The GDR has ratified the two covenants in accordance with the policy it has so far pursued with the view to

La République démocratique allemande a ratifié les deux Pactes conformément à la politique qu'elle a menée

¹ Translation supplied by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany.

² Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement de la République fédérale d'Allemagne.

safeguarding human rights. It is convinced that these covenants promote the world-wide struggle for the enforcement of human rights, which is an integral part of the struggle for the maintenance and strengthening of peace. On the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights it thus contributes to the peaceful international cooperation of states, to the promotion of human rights and to the joint struggle against their violation by aggressive policies, colonialism and apartheid, racism and other forms of assaults on the right of the peoples to self-determination.

“The Constitution of the GDR guarantees the political, economic, social and cultural rights to every citizen independent of race, sex and religion. Socialist democracy has created the conditions for every citizen not only to enjoy these rights but also take an active part in their implementation and enforcement.

“Such fundamental human rights as the right to peace, the right to work and social security, the equality of women, and the right to education have been fully implemented in the GDR. The government of the GDR has always paid great attention to the material prerequisites for guaranteeing above all the social and economic rights. The welfare of the working people and its continuous improvement are the leitmotiv of the entire policy of the government of the GDR.

“The government of the GDR holds that the signing and ratification of the two human rights covenants by further member states of the United Nations would be an important step to imple-

jusqu'ici en vue de sauvegarder les droits de l'homme. Elle est convaincue que ces Pactes favorisent la lutte menée à l'échelle mondiale pour assurer la réalisation des droits de l'homme, lutte qui s'inscrit elle-même dans le cadre de celle engagée en vue du maintien et du renforcement de la paix. A l'occasion du vingt-cinquième anniversaire de la Déclaration universelle des droits de l'homme, la République démocratique allemande participe ainsi à la coopération pacifique entre les Etats, à la promotion des droits de l'homme et à la lutte commune contre la violation de ces droits par des politiques agressives, le colonialisme et l'*apartheid*, le racisme et tous autres types d'atteintes au droit des peuples à disposer d'eux-mêmes.

La Constitution de la République démocratique allemande garantit les droits politiques, économiques, sociaux et culturels de tout citoyen sans distinction de race, de sexe et de religion. La démocratie socialiste a créé les conditions voulues pour que tout citoyen non seulement jouisse de ses droits mais s'attache activement à les exercer et à les faire respecter.

Les droits fondamentaux de l'homme, tels que le droit à la paix, le droit au travail et à la sécurité sociale, l'égalité des femmes et le droit à l'éducation, sont pleinement exercés en République démocratique allemande. Le Gouvernement de la République démocratique allemande a toujours accordé beaucoup d'attention aux conditions matérielles qu'il faut créer au préalable pour garantir essentiellement les droits sociaux et économiques. La nécessité d'assurer et d'améliorer continuellement le bien-être des travailleurs a toujours été l'élément de base de l'ensemble de la politique du Gouvernement de la République démocratique allemande.

Le Gouvernement de la République démocratique allemande estime que la signature et la ratification des deux Pactes relatifs aux droits de l'homme par d'autres Etats Membres de l'Organisa-

ment the aims for respecting and promoting the human rights, the aims proclaimed in the United Nations Charter.”

HUNGARY

“The Presidential Council of the Hungarian People’s Republic declares that the provisions of article 48, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and article 26, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights¹ are inconsistent with the universal character of the Covenants. It follows from the principle of sovereign equality of States that the Covenants should be open for participation by all States without any discrimination or limitation.”

IRAQ

[ARABIC TEXT — TEXTE ARABE]

” ان ابراهيم العرف للعهد الدولي لحقوق الانسان والاقصاوية والاجتماعية والسياسية والعهد الدولي لحقوق الانسان والسياسية، لا يعني بأي حال من الأحوال اعترافاً بأسرائيل والدخول معها في العلاقات التي تتضمنها هذه الاتفاقيات.”

[TRANSLATION²]

Ratification by Iraq . . . shall in no way signify recognition of Israel nor shall it be conducive to entry with her into such dealings as are regulated by the said [Covenant].

LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA(a)

“The acceptance and the accession to this Covenant by the Libyan Arab Re-

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. I-14531.

² Translation supplied by the Government of Iraq.

tion des Nations Unies représenteraient un pas important vers la réalisation des objectifs que sont le respect et la promotion des droits de l’homme et qui sont énoncés dans la Charte des Nations Unies.

HONGRIE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

Le Conseil présidentiel de la République populaire de Hongrie déclare que les dispositions des paragraphes 1 et 3 de l’article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques et celles des paragraphes 1 et 3 de l’article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels¹ sont incompatibles avec le caractère universel des Pactes. Selon le principe d’égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats sans aucune discrimination ni limitation.

IRAQ

[TRADUCTION²]

La ratification pour l’Irak . . . ne signifie nullement que l’Irak reconnait Israël ni qu’il établira avec Israël les relations [que régit ledit Pacte].

JAMAHIRIYA ARABE LIBYENNE(a)

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

L’approbation et l’adhésion de la République arabe libyenne touchant le

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 993, no I-14531.

² Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement iraquien.

public shall in no way signify a recognition of Israel or be conducive to entry by the Libyan Arab Republic into such dealings with Israel as are regulated by the Covenant.”

Pacte dont il s'agit ne signifient nullement que la République arabe libyenne reconnaît Israël ni qu'elle établira avec Israël les relations que régit ledit Pacte.

MONGOLIA

MONGOLIE

[MONGOLIAN TEXT — TEXTE MONGOL.]

«Эдийн засаг, Нийгэм, Соёлын эрхийн тухай олон улсын Пакт”-ын 26 дугаар зүйл (1) Иргэний ба Улс төрийн эрхийн тухай олон улсын Пакт”-ын 48 дугаар зүйл (1) нь уг Пактуудад оролцогч улсуудын хүрээг тодорхой заалтаар хязгаарласнаар зарим улсыг ялгаварлан гадуурхаж байна гэж БНМАУ-ын Засгийн газар үзэхийн хамт улс бүр тэгш эрхтэй байх зарчмын үндсэн дээр сонирхож байгаа бүх улс эдгээр Пактад ямар нэгэн ялгаваргүй - гээр оролцох эрх эдлэх ёстой гэж мэдэгдэж байна.»

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“The Mongolian People’s Republic declares that the provisions of paragraph 1 of article 26 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights¹ and of paragraph 1 of article 48 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, under which a number of States cannot become parties to these Covenants, are of discriminatory nature and considers that the Covenants, in accordance with the principle of sovereign equality of States, should be open for participation by all States concerned without any discrimination or limitation.”

La République populaire mongole déclare que les dispositions du paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte international relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels¹ et celles du paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, aux termes desquelles un certain nombre d'Etats ne peuvent pas devenir parties auxdits Pactes, ont un caractère discriminatoire et considère que, conformément au principe de l'égalité souveraine des Etats, les Pactes devraient être ouverts à la participation de tous les Etats intéressés sans aucune discrimination ou limitation.

NORWAY

NORVÈGE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

“Norway enters reservations with respect to:

- Article 6, paragraph 4,
- Article 10, paragraph 2(b) and paragraphe 3, with regard to the

La Norvège fait des réserves à l'égard de :

- L'article 6, paragraphe 4,
- L'article 10, paragraphe 2, b, et paragraphe 3, en ce qui concerne

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. 1-14531.

¹ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 993, no 1-14531.

obligation to keep accused juvenile persons and juvenile offenders segregated from adults,

- Article 14, paragraphs 5 and 7, and
- Article 20, paragraph 1.”

ROMANIA

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

(a) The State Council of the Socialist Republic of Romania considers that the provisions of article 48 (1) of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights are inconsistent with the principle that multilateral international treaties whose purposes concern the international community as a whole must be open to universal participation.

(b) The State Council of the Socialist Republic of Romania considers that the maintenance in a state of dependence of certain territories referred to in article 1 (3) of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights is inconsistent with the Charter of the United Nations and the instruments adopted by the Organization on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples, including the Declaration on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, adopted unanimously by the United Nations General Assembly in its resolution 2625 (XXV) of 1970,¹ which solemnly proclaims the duty of States to promote the realization of the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples in order to bring a speedy end to colonialism.

l'obligation de séparer les jeunes prévenus et les jeunes délinquants des adultes,

- L'article 14, paragraphes 5 et 7, et
- L'article 20, paragraphe 1.

ROUMANIE

«a) Le Conseil d'Etat de la République socialiste de Roumanie considère que les provisions de l'article 48, point 1^{er}, du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, ne sont pas en concordance avec le principe selon lequel les traités internationaux multilatéraux dont l'objet et le but intéressent la communauté internationale dans son ensemble doivent être ouverts à la participation universelle.

«b) Le Conseil d'Etat de la République socialiste de Roumanie considère que le maintien de l'état de dépendance de certains territoires auxquels se réfère l'article premier, point 3, du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques n'est pas en concordance avec la Charte des Nations Unies et les documents adoptés par cette organisation sur l'octroi de l'indépendance aux pays et aux peuples coloniaux, y compris la Déclaration relative aux principes du droit international touchant les relations amicales et la coopération entre les Etats conformément à la Charte des Nations Unies, adoptée à l'unanimité par la résolution de l'Assemblée générale de l'Organisation des Nations Unies no 2625 (XXV) de 1970¹, qui proclame solennellement le devoir des Etats de favoriser la réalisation du principe de l'égalité de droits des peuples et de leur droit à disposer d'eux-mêmes, dans le but de mettre rapidement fin au colonialisme.»

¹ United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 28 (A/8028)*, p. 121.

¹ Nations Unies, *Documents officiels de l'Assemblée générale, vingt-cinquième session, Supplément no 28 (A/8028)*, p. 131.

SWEDEN

SUÈDE

[SWEDISH TEXT — TEXTE SUÉDOIS]

“Sverige förbehåller sig rätten att icke tillämpa bestämmelserna i artikel 10 mom. 3 såvitt avser kravet på att ungdomsbrottslingar skola hållas åtskilda från vuxna, artikel 14 mom. 7 och artikel 20 mom. 1 i konventionen.”

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

[TRADUCTION¹ — TRANSLATION²]

. . . Sweden reserves the right not to apply the provisions of article 10, paragraph 3, with regard to the obligation to segregate juvenile offenders from adults, the provisions of article 14, paragraph 7, and the provisions of article 20, paragraph 1, of the Covenant.

« . . . la Suède se réserve le droit de ne pas appliquer les dispositions du paragraphe 3 de l'article 10 en ce qui concerne l'obligation de séparer les jeunes délinquants des adultes, du paragraphe 7 de l'article 14 et du paragraphe 1 de l'article 20 du Pacte.»

SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC (a)

RÉPUBLIQUE ARABE
SYRIENNE (a)

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

1. The accession of the Syrian Arab Republic to these two Covenants shall in no way signify recognition of Israel or entry into a relationship with it regarding any matter regulated by the said two Covenants.

«1. Il est entendu que l'adhésion de la République Arabe Syrienne à ces deux Pactes ne signifie en aucune façon la reconnaissance d'Israël ou l'entrée avec lui en relation au sujet d'aucune matière que ces deux Pactes réglementent.

2. The Syrian Arab Republic considers that paragraph 1 of article 26 of the Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights¹ and paragraph 1 of article 48 of the Covenant on Civil and Political Rights are incompatible with the purposes and objectives of the said Covenants, inasmuch as they do not allow all States, without distinction or discrimination, the opportunity to become parties to the said Covenants.

«2. La République Arabe Syrienne considère que le paragraphe 1 de l'article 26 du Pacte relatif aux droits économiques, sociaux et culturels³ ainsi que le paragraphe 1 de l'article 48 du Pacte relatif aux droits civils et politiques ne sont pas conformes aux buts et objectifs desdits Pactes puisqu'ils ne permettent pas à tous les Etats, sans distinction et discrimination, la possibilité de devenir parties à ces Pactes.»

¹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 993, No. 1-14531.

¹ Traduction fournie par le Gouvernement suédois.

² Translation supplied by the Government of Sweden.

³ Nations Unies, *Recueil des Traités*, vol. 993, no 1-14531.

*UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST
REPUBLIC*

[*Confirming the declaration made upon signature. For the text, see p. 282 of this volume.*]

*UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST
REPUBLICS*

[*Confirming the declaration made upon signature. For the text, see p. 282 of this volume.*]

DECLARATIONS RECOGNIZING
THE COMPETENCE OF THE
HUMAN RIGHTS COMMITTEE
UNDER ARTICLE 41

FINLAND

“Finland declares, under Article 41 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights that it recognizes the competence of the Human Rights Committee referred to in Article 28 of the said Covenant, to receive and consider communications to the effect that a State Party claims that another State Party is not fulfilling its obligation under this Covenant.”

NORWAY

“... pursuant to article 41 of the Covenant, ... Norway recognizes the competence of the Human Rights Committee referred to in article 28 of the Covenant, to receive and consider communications to the effect that a State Party claims that another State Party is not fulfilling its obligations under the Covenant.”

*RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE
SOVIÉTIQUE D'UKRAINE*

[*Avec confirmation de la déclaration faite lors de la signature. Pour le texte, voir p. 282 du présent volume.*]

*UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES
SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES*

[*Avec confirmation de la déclaration faite lors de la signature. Pour le texte, voir p. 282 du présent volume.*]

DÉCLARATIONS RECONNAISSANT
LA COMPÉTENCE DU COMITÉ
DES DROITS DE L'HOMME EN
VERTU DE L'ARTICLE 41

FINLANDE

«La Finlande déclare, en vertu de l'article 41 du Pacte international relatif aux droits civils et politiques, qu'elle reconnaît la compétence du Comité des droits de l'homme dénommé à l'article 28 du Pacte, pour recevoir et examiner des communications dans lesquelles un Etat partie prétend qu'un autre Etat partie ne s'acquitte pas de ses obligations au titre du présent Pacte.»

NORVÈGE

[*TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION*]

En vertu de l'article 41 du Pacte, la Norvège reconnaît la compétence du Comité des droits de l'homme visé à l'article 28 du Pacte pour recevoir et examiner des communications dans lesquelles un Etat partie prétend qu'un autre Etat partie ne s'acquitte pas de ses obligations au titre du Pacte.

SWEDEN

“ . . . pursuant to article 41 of the Covenant, . . . Sweden recognizes the competence of the Human Rights Committee referred to in article 28 of the Covenant to receive and consider communications to the effect that a State Party claims that another State Party is not fulfilling its obligations under the Covenant.”

SUÈDE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

En vertu de l'article 41 du Pacte, la Suède reconnaît la compétence du Comité des droits de l'homme énoncé dans l'article 28 du Pacte pour recevoir et examiner des communications dans lesquelles un Etat partie prétend qu'un autre Etat partie ne s'acquitte pas de ses obligations au titre du présent Pacte.

OPTIONAL PROTOCOL¹ TO THE INTERNATIONAL COVENANT ON CIVIL AND POLITICAL RIGHTS

The States Parties to the present Protocol,

Considering that in order further to achieve the purposes of the Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (hereinafter referred to as the Covenant) and the implementation of its provisions it would be appropriate to enable the Human Rights Committee set up in part IV of the Covenant (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to receive and consider, as provided in the present Protocol, communications from individuals claiming to be victims of violations of any of the rights set forth in the Covenant,

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1. A State Party to the Covenant that becomes a party to the present Protocol recognizes the competence of the Committee to receive and consider communications from individuals subject to its jurisdiction who claim to be victims of a violation by that State Party of any of the rights set forth in the Covenant. No communication shall be received by the Committee if it concerns a State Party to the Covenant which is not a party to the present Protocol.

Article 2. Subject to the provisions of article 1, individuals who claim that any of their rights enumerated in the Covenant have been violated and who have exhausted all available domestic remedies may submit a written communication to the Committee for consideration.

Article 3. The Committee shall consider inadmissible any communication under the present Protocol which is anonymous, or which it considers to be an abuse

¹ Came into force on 23 March 1976 in respect of the following States, i.e., three months after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the tenth instrument of ratification or accession (the Covenant of 19 December 1966 on Civil and Political Rights having itself entered into force), in accordance with article 9 (1):*

State	Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)	State	Date of deposit of the instrument of ratification or accession (a)
Costa Rica	29 November 1968	Denmark**	6 January 1972
(Signature affixed on 19 December 1966.)		(Signature affixed on 20 March 1968.)	
Ecuador	6 March 1969	Norway**	13 September 1972
(Signature affixed on 4 April 1968.)		(Signature affixed on 20 March 1968.)	
Colombia	29 October 1969	Barbados	5 January 1973a
(Signature affixed on 21 December 1966.)		Mauritius	12 December 1973a
Uruguay	1 April 1970	Finland	19 August 1975
(Signature affixed on 21 February 1967.)		(Signature affixed on 11 December 1967.)	
Madagascar	21 June 1971	Jamaica	3 October 1975
(Signature affixed on 17 September 1969.)		(Signature affixed on 19 December 1966.)	
Sweden**	6 December 1971		
(Signature affixed on 29 September 1967.)			

* Same procedure, *mutatis mutandis*, as for the Covenant itself: see note**, p. 173.

** See p. 346 of this volume for the texts of the declarations and reservations made upon ratification or accession.

of the right of submission of such communications or to be incompatible with the provisions of the Covenant.

Article 4. 1. Subject to the provisions of article 3, the Committee shall bring any communications submitted to it under the present Protocol to the attention of the State Party to the present Protocol alleged to be violating any provision of the Covenant.

2. Within six months, the receiving State shall submit to the Committee written explanations or statements clarifying the matter and the remedy, if any, that may have been taken by that State.

Article 5. 1. The Committee shall consider communications received under the present Protocol in the light of all written information made available to it by the individual and by the State Party concerned.

2. The Committee shall not consider any communication from an individual unless it has ascertained that:

- (a) The same matter is not being examined under another procedure of international investigation or settlement;
- (b) The individual has exhausted all available domestic remedies. This shall not be the rule where the application of the remedies is unreasonably prolonged.

3. The Committee shall hold closed meetings when examining communications under the present Protocol.

4. The Committee shall forward its views to the State Party concerned and to the individual.

Article 6. The Committee shall include in its annual report under article 45 of the Covenant a summary of its activities under the present Protocol.

Article 7. Pending the achievement of the objectives of resolution 1514 (XV) adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 14 December 1960¹ concerning the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, the provisions of the present Protocol shall in no way limit the right of petition granted to these peoples by the Charter of the United Nations and other international conventions and instruments under the United Nations and its specialized agencies.

Article 8. 1. The present Protocol is open for signature by any State which has signed the Covenant.

2. The present Protocol is subject to ratification by any State which has ratified or acceded to the Covenant. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

3. The present Protocol shall be open to accession by any State which has ratified or acceded to the Covenant.

4. Accession shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

5. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States which have signed the present Protocol or acceded to it of the deposit of each instrument of ratification or accession.

¹ United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifteenth Session, Supplement No. 16 (A/4684)*, p. 66.

Article 9. 1. Subject to the entry into force of the Covenant, the present Protocol shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the tenth instrument of ratification or instrument of accession.

2. For each State ratifying the present Protocol or acceding to it after the deposit of the tenth instrument of ratification or instrument of accession, the present Protocol shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit of its own instrument of ratification or instrument of accession.

Article 10. The provisions of the present Protocol shall extend to all parts of federal States without any limitations or exceptions.

Article 11. 1. Any State Party to the present Protocol may propose an amendment and file it with the Secretary-General of the United Nations. The Secretary-General shall thereupon communicate any proposed amendments to the States Parties to the present Protocol with a request that they notify him whether they favour a conference of States Parties for the purpose of considering and voting upon the proposal. In the event that at least one third of the States Parties favours such a conference, the Secretary-General shall convene the conference under the auspices of the United Nations. Any amendment adopted by a majority of the States Parties present and voting at the conference shall be submitted to the General Assembly of the United Nations for approval.

2. Amendments shall come into force when they have been approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations and accepted by a two-thirds majority of the States Parties to the present Protocol in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

3. When amendments come into force, they shall be binding on those States Parties which have accepted them, other States Parties still being bound by the provisions of the present Protocol and any earlier amendment which they have accepted.

Article 12. 1. Any State Party may denounce the present Protocol at any time by written notification addressed to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. Denunciation shall take effect three months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Secretary-General.

2. Denunciation shall be without prejudice to the continued application of the provisions of the present Protocol to any communication submitted under article 2 before the effective date of denunciation.

Article 13. Irrespective of the notifications made under article 8, paragraph 5, of the present Protocol, the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States referred to in article 48, paragraph 1, of the Covenant of the following particulars:

- (a) Signatures, ratifications and accessions under article 8;
- (b) The date of the entry into force of the present Protocol under article 9 and the date of the entry into force of any amendments under article 11;
- (c) Denunciations under article 12.

Article 14. 1. The present Protocol, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

2. The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall transmit certified copies of the present Protocol to all States referred to in article 48 of the Covenant.

IN FAITH WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized thereto by their respective Governments, have signed the present Protocol, opened for signature at New York, on the nineteenth day of December, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-six.

FOR AFGHANISTAN:
POUR L'AFGHANISTAN:
阿富汗:
За Афганистан:
POR EL AFGANISTÁN:

FOR ALBANIA:
POUR L'ALBANIE:
阿爾巴尼亞:
За Албанию:
POR ALBANIA:

FOR ALGERIA:
POUR L'ALGÉRIE:
阿爾及利亞:
За Алжир:
POR ARGELIA:

FOR ARGENTINA:
POUR L'ARGENTINE:
阿根廷:
За Аргентину:
POR LA ARGENTINA:

FOR AUSTRALIA:
POUR L'AUSTRALIE:
澳大利亞:
За Австралию:
POR AUSTRALIA:

FOR AUSTRIA:
POUR L'AUTRICHE:
奧地利:
За Австрию:
FOR AUSTRIA:

PETER JANKOWITSCH
10 décembre 1973

FOR BARBADOS:
POUR LA BARBADE:
巴貝多:
За Барбадос:
FOR BARBADOS:

FOR BELGIUM:
POUR LA BELGIQUE:
比利時:
За Бельгию:
FOR BÉLGICA:

FOR BOLIVIA:
POUR LA BOLIVIE:
玻利維亞:
За Боливию:
FOR BOLIVIA:

FOR BOTSWANA:
POUR LE BOTSWANA:
波扎那:
За Ботсвану:
FOR BOTSWANA:

FOR BRAZIL:
POUR LE BRÉSIL:
巴西:
За Бразилию:
POR EL BRASIL:

FOR BULGARIA:
POUR LA BULGARIE:
保加利亞:
За България:
POR BULGARIA:

FOR BURMA:
POUR LA BIRMANIE:
緬甸:
За Бирму:
POR BIRMANIA:

FOR BURUNDI:
POUR LE BURUNDI:
布隆提:
За Бурунди:
POR BURUNDI:

FOR THE BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIÉTIQUE DE BIÉLORUSSIE:
白俄羅斯蘇維埃社會主義共和國:
За Белорусскую Советскую Социалистическую Республику:
POR LA REPÚBLICA SOCIALISTA SOVIÉTICA DE BIELORRUSIA:

FOR CAMBODIA:
POUR LE CAMBODGE:
柬埔寨:
За Камбоджу:
POR CAMBOYA:

FOR CAMEROON:
POUR LE CAMEROUN:
喀麥隆:
За Камерун:
POR EL CAMERÚN:

FOR CANADA:
POUR LE CANADA:
加拿大:
За Канаду:
POR EL CANADÁ:

FOR THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINE:
中非共和國:
За Центральноафриканскую Республику:
POR LA REPÚBLICA CENTROAFRICANA:

FOR CEYLON:
POUR CEYLAN:
錫蘭:
За Цейлон:
POR CEILÁN:

FOR CHAD:
POUR LE TCHAD:
查德:
За Чад:
POR EL CHAD:

FOR CHILE:
POUR LE CHILI:
智利:
За Чили:
POR CHILE:

FOR CHINA:
 POUR LA CHINE:
 中國:
 За Китай:
 FOR CHINA:

[Signed — Signé]^{1, 2}

FOR COLOMBIA:
 POUR LA COLOMBIE:
 哥倫比亞:
 За Колумбию:
 FOR COLOMBIA:

EVARISTO SOURDIS
 Dic. 21 de 1966³

FOR THE CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE):
 POUR LE CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE):
 剛果 (布拉薩市):
 За Конго (Браззавиль):
 FOR EL CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE):

FOR THE CONGO (DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF):
 POUR LE CONGO (RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE DU):
 剛果 (民主共和國):
 За Демократическую Республику Конго:
 FOR EL CONGO (REPÚBLICA DEMOCRÁTICA DE):

¹ Signature affixed by Liu Chieh on 5 October 1967—La signature a été apposée par Liu Chieh le 5 octobre 1967.

² The following countries made declarations relating to the signature on behalf of the Government of the Republic of China: Bulgaria, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Mongolia, Romania, Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Yugoslavia. For the texts of the said declarations, see No. I-14531 in volume 993.—Les pays suivants ont fait des déclarations relatives à la signature au nom du Gouvernement de la République de Chine: la Bulgarie, la République socialiste soviétique de Biélorussie, la Tchécoslovaquie, la Mongolie, la Roumanie, la République socialiste soviétique d'Ukraine, l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques et la Yougoslavie. Pour les textes desdites déclarations, voir n° I-14531 dans le volume 993.

³ 21 December 1966—21 décembre 1966.

FOR COSTA RICA:
POUR LE COSTA RICA:
哥斯大黎加:
За Коста-Рику:
POR COSTA RICA:

LUIS D. TINOCO

FOR CUBA:
POUR CUBA:
古巴:
За Кубу:
POR CUBA:

FOR CYPRUS:
POUR CHYPRE:
賽普勒斯:
За Кипр:
POR CHIPRE:

ZENON ROSSIDES

FOR CZECHOSLOVAKIA:
POUR LA TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE:
捷克斯拉夫:
За Чехословакию:
POR CZECHOSLOVAQUIA:

FOR DAHOMEY:
POUR LE DAHOMEY:
達荷美:
За Дагомею:
POR EL DAHOMEY:

FOR DENMARK:

POUR LE DANEMARK:

丹麥:

За ДАНИЮ:

FOR DINAMARCA:

OTTO ROSE BORCH

March 20, 1968

FOR THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC:

POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE DOMINICAINE:

多明尼加共和國:

За Доминиканскую Республику:

FOR LA REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA:

FOR ECUADOR:

POUR L'ÉQUATEUR:

厄瓜多:

За Эквадор:

FOR EL ECUADOR:

HUGO FÁTIVA ORTIZ

Abril 4 de 1968¹

FOR EL SALVADOR:

POUR EL SALVADOR:

薩爾瓦多:

За Сальвадор:

FOR EL SALVADOR:

ALFREDO MARTÍNEZ MORENO

Septiembre 21, 1967²

FOR ETHIOPIA:

POUR L'ÉTHIOPIE:

衣索比亞:

За Эфиопию:

FOR ETIOPÍA:

¹ 4 April 1968 — 4 avril 1968.

² 21 September 1967 — 21 septembre 1967.

FOR THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE D'ALLEMAGNE:
德意志聯邦共和國:
За Федеративную Республику Германии:
POUR LA RÉPÚBLICA FEDERAL DE ALEMANIA:

FOR FINLAND:
POUR LA FINLANDE:
芬蘭:
За Финляндию:
FOR FINLANDIA:

MAX JAKOBSON
December 11, 1967

FOR FRANCE:
POUR LA FRANCE:
法蘭西:
За Францию:
FOR FRANCIA:

FOR GABON:
POUR LE GABON:
加彭:
За Габон:
FOR EL GABÓN:

FOR GAMBIA:
POUR LA GAMBIE:
岡比亞:
За Гамбию:
FOR GAMBIA:

FOR GHANA:
POUR LE GHANA:
迦納:
За Гану:
POR GHANA:

FOR GREECE:
POUR LA GRÈCE:
希臘:
За Грeцкю:
POR GRECIA:

FOR GUATEMALA:
POUR LE GUATEMALA:
瓜地馬拉:
За Гватемалу:
POR GUATEMALA:

FOR GUINEA:
POUR LA GUINÉE:
幾內亞:
За Гвинею:
POR GUINEA:

JEANNE MARTIN CISSE
19 mars 1975

FOR GUYANA:
POUR LA GUYANE:
蓋亞那:
За Гвиану:
POR GUYANA:

FOR HAITI:
POUR HAÏTI:
海地:
За Гаити:
POR HAÏTI:

FOR THE HOLY SEE:
POUR LE SAINT-SIÈGE:
教廷:
За Святейший престол:
POR LA SANTA SEDE:

FOR HONDURAS:
POUR LE HONDURAS:
宏都拉斯:
За Гондурас:
POR HONDURAS:

H. LÓPEZ VILLAMIL

FOR HUNGARY:
POUR LA HONGRIE:
匈牙利:
За Венгрию:
POR HUNGRÍA:

FOR ICELAND:
POUR L'ISLANDE:
冰島:
За Исландию:
POR ISLANDIA:

FOR INDIA:
POUR L'INDE:
印度:
За Индия:
FOR LA INDIA:

FOR INDONESIA:
POUR L'INDONÉSIE:
印度尼西亞:
За Индонезию:
FOR INDONESIA:

FOR IRAN:
POUR L'IRAN:
伊朗:
За Иран:
FOR EL IRÁN:

FOR IRAQ:
POUR L'IRAK:
伊拉克:
За Ирак:
FOR EL IRAK:

FOR IRELAND:
POUR L'IRLANDE:
愛爾蘭:
За Ирландию:
FOR IRLANDA:

FOR ISRAEL:
POUR ISRAËL:
以色列:
За Израиль:
FOR ISRAEL:

FOR ITALY:
POUR L'ITALIE:
義大利:
За Италию:
FOR ITALIA:

FOR THE IVORY COAST:
POUR LA CÔTE-D'IVOIRE:
牙象海岸:
За Берег Слоновой Кости:
FOR LA COSTA DE MARFIL:

FOR JAMAICA:
POUR LA JAMAÏQUE:
牙買加:
За Ямайку:
FOR JAMAICA:

E. R. RICHARDSON

FOR JAPAN:
POUR LE JAPON:
日本:
За Японию:
FOR EL JAPÓN:

FOR JORDAN:
POUR LA JORDANIE:
約旦:
За Иорданию:
FOR JORDANIA:

FOR KENYA:
POUR LE KENYA:
肯亞：
За Кенню:
FOR KENIA:

FOR KUWAIT:
POUR LE KOWEÏT:
科威特：
За Кувейт:
FOR KUWAIT:

FOR LAOS:
POUR LE LAOS:
寮國：
За Лаос:
FOR LAOS:

FOR LEBANON:
POUR LE LIBAN:
黎巴嫩：
За Ливан:
FOR EL LIBANO:

FOR LESOTHO:
POUR LE LESOTHO:
賴索托：
За Лесото:
FOR LESOTHO:

FOR LIBERIA:
POUR LE LIBÉRIA:
賴比瑞亞：
За Либерню:
FOR LIBERIA:

FOR LIBYA:
POUR LA LIBYE:
利比亞:
За Ливию:
FOR LIBIA:

FOR LIECHTENSTEIN:
POUR LE LIECHTENSTEIN:
列支敦斯登:
За Лихтенштейн:
FOR LIECHTENSTEIN:

FOR LUXEMBOURG:
POUR LE LUXEMBOURG:
盧森堡:
За Люксембург:
FOR LUXEMBURGO:

FOR MADAGASCAR:
POUR MADAGASCAR:
馬達加斯加:
За Мадагаскар:
FOR MADAGASCAR:

BLAISE RABETAFIKA
17 septembre 1969

FOR MALAWI:
POUR LE MALAWI:
馬拉威:
За Малави:
FOR MALAWI:

FOR MALAYSIA:
POUR LA MALAISIE:
馬來亞聯邦:
За Малайскую Федерацию:
FOR MALASIA:

FOR THE MALDIVE ISLANDS:
POUR LES ÎLES MALDIVES:
馬爾代夫羣島:
За Мальдивские острова:
POR LAS ISLAS MALDIVAS:

FOR MALI:
POUR LE MALI:
馬利:
За Мали:
POR MALÍ:

FOR MALTA:
POUR MALTE:
馬耳他:
За Мальту:
POR MALTA:

FOR MAURITANIA:
POUR LA MAURITANIE:
茅利塔尼亞:
За Мавританию:
POR MAURITANIA:

FOR MEXICO:
POUR LE MEXIQUE:
墨西哥:
За Мексику:
POR MÉXICO:

FOR MONACO:
POUR MONACO:
摩納哥:
За МОНАКО:
FOR MÓNACO:

FOR MONGOLIA:
POUR LA MONGOLIE:
蒙古:
За МОНГОЛЮ:
FOR MONGOLIA:

FOR MOROCCO:
POUR LE MAROC:
摩洛哥:
За Марокко:
FOR MARRUECOS:

FOR NEPAL:
POUR LE NÉPAL:
尼泊爾:
За Непал:
FOR NEPAL:

FOR THE NETHERLANDS:
POUR LES PAYS-BAS:
荷蘭:
За Нидерланды:
FOR LOS PAÍSES BAJOS:

D. G. E. MIDDELBURG
25 June 1969

FOR NEW ZEALAND:
POUR LA NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE:
紐西蘭:
За Новую Зеландию:
POR NUEVA ZELANDIA:

FOR NICARAGUA:
POUR LE NICARAGUA:
尼加拉瓜:
За Никарагуа:
POR NICARAGUA:

FOR THE NIGER:
POUR LE NIGER:
奈及爾:
За Нигер:
POR EL NIGER:

FOR NIGERIA:
POUR LA NIGÉRIA:
奈及利亞:
За Нигерию:
POR NIGERIA:

FOR NORWAY:
POUR LA NORVÈGE:
挪威:
За Норвегию:
POR NORUEGA:

EDVARD HAMBRO
March 20, 1968

FOR PAKISTAN:
POUR LE PAKISTAN:
巴基斯坦:
За Пакистан:
POR EL PAKISTÁN:

FOR PANAMA:
POUR LE PANAMA:
巴拿馬:
За Панаму:
POR PANAMÁ:

FOR PARAGUAY:
POUR LE PARAGUAY:
巴拉圭:
За Парагвай:
POR EL PARAGUAY:

FOR PERU:
POUR LE PÉROU:
秘魯:
За Перу:
POR EL PERÚ:

FOR THE PHILIPPINES:
POUR LES PHILIPPINES:
菲律賓:
За Филиппины:
POR FILIPINAS:

SALVADOR P. LÓPEZ

FOR POLAND:
POUR LA POLOGNE:
波蘭:
За Польшу:
FOR POLONIA:

FOR PORTUGAL:
POUR LE PORTUGAL:
葡萄牙:
За Португалию:
FOR PORTUGAL:

FOR THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE DE CORÉE:
大韓民國:
За Корейскую Республику:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA DE COREA:

FOR THE REPUBLIC OF VIET-NAM:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE DU VIET-NAM:
越南共和國:
За Республику Вьетнам:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA DE VIET-NAM:

FOR ROMANIA:
POUR LA ROUMANIE:
羅馬尼亞:
За Румынию:
FOR RUMANIA:

FOR RWANDA:
POUR LE RWANDA:
盧安達:
За Руанду:
FOR RWANDA:

FOR SAN MARINO:
POUR SAINT-MARIN:
聖馬利諾:
За Сан-Марино:
POR SAN MARINO:

FOR SAUDI ARABIA:
POUR L'ARABIE SAOUDITE:
沙烏地阿拉伯:
За Саудовскую Аравию:
POR ARABIA SAUDITA:

FOR SENEGAL:
POUR LE SÉNÉGAL:
塞內加爾:
За Сенегал:
POR EL SENEGAL:

IBRAHIMA BOYE
Ambassadeur du Sénégal à l'ONU
New York, le 6 juillet 1970

FOR SIERRA LEONE:
POUR LE SIERRA LEONE:
獅子山:
За Сьерра-Леоне:
POR SIERRA LEONA:

FOR SINGAPORE:
POUR SINGAPOUR:
新加坡:
За Сингапур:
POR SINGAPUR:

FOR SOMALIA:
POUR LA SOMALIE:
索馬利亞:
За Сомали:
POR SOMALIA:

FOR SOUTH AFRICA:
POUR L'AFRIQUE DU SUD:
南非:
За Южную Африку:
POR SUDÁFRICA:

FOR SPAIN:
POUR L'ESPAGNE:
西班牙:
За Испанию:
POR ESPAÑA:

FOR THE SUDAN:
POUR LE SOUDAN:
蘇丹:
За Судан:
POR EL SUDÁN:

FOR SWEDEN:
POUR LA SUÈDE:
瑞典:
За Швецию:
POR SUECIA:

TORSTEN NILSSON
29 September 1967

FOR SWITZERLAND:

POUR LA SUISSE:

瑞士:

За Швейцария:

FOR SUIZA:

FOR SYRIA:

POUR LA SYRIE:

叙利亞:

За Сирия:

FOR SIRIA:

FOR THAILAND:

POUR LA THAÏLANDE:

泰國:

За Таиланд:

FOR TAILANDIA:

FOR TOGO:

POUR LE TOGO:

多哥:

За Того:

FOR EL TOGO:

FOR TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO:

POUR LA TRINITÉ ET TOBAGO:

千里達及托貝哥:

За Тринидад и Тобаго:

FOR TRINIDAD Y TABAGO:

FOR TUNISIA:

POUR LA TUNISIE:

突尼西亞:

За Тунис:

FOR TÚNEZ:

FOR TURKEY:
POUR LA TURQUIE:
土耳其:
За Турцию:
FOR TURQUIA:

FOR UGANDA:
POUR L'UGANDA:
烏干達:
За Уганду:
FOR UGANDA:

FOR THE UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIÉTIQUE D'UKRAINE:
烏克蘭蘇維埃社會主義共和國:
За Украинскую Советскую Социалистическую Республику:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA SOCIALISTA SOVIÉTICA DE UCRANIA:

FOR THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS:
POUR L'UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES:
蘇維埃社會主義共和國聯邦:
За Союз Советских Социалистических Республик:
FOR LA UNIÓN DE REPÚBLICAS SOCIALISTAS SOVIÉTICAS:

FOR THE UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE ARABE UNIE:
阿拉伯聯合共和國:
За Объединенную Арабскую Республику:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA ARABE UNIDA:

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND:
POUR LE ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD:
大不列顛及北愛爾蘭聯合王國:
За Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии:
FOR EL REINO UNIDO DE GRAN BRETAÑA E IRLANDA DEL NORTE:

FOR THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE-UNIE DE TANZANIE:
坦尚尼亞聯合共和國:
За Объединенную Республику Танзания:
FOR LA REPÚBLICA UNIDA DE TANZANIA:

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:
POUR LES ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE:
美利堅合衆國:
За Соединенные Штаты Америки:
FOR LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMÉRICA:

FOR THE UPPER VOLTA:
POUR LA HAUTE-VOLTA:
上伏塔:
За Верхнюю Вольту:
FOR EL ALTO VOLTA:

FOR URUGUAY:
POUR L'URUGUAY:
烏拉圭:
За Уругвай:
FOR EL URUGUAY:

PEDRO P. BERRO
Febrero 21, 1967¹

FOR VENEZUELA:
POUR LE VENEZUELA:
委內瑞拉:
За Венесуэлу:
FOR VENEZUELA:

¹ 21 February 1967—21 février 1967.

FOR WESTERN SAMOA:

POUR LE SAMOA-OCCIDENTAL:

西薩摩亞:

За Западное Самоа:

FOR SAMOA OCCIDENTAL:

FOR YEMEN:

POUR LE YÉMEN:

也門:

За Йемен:

FOR EL YEMEN:

FOR YUGOSLAVIA:

POUR LA YOUGOSLAVIE:

南斯拉夫:

За Югославию:

FOR YUGOSLAVIA:

FOR ZAMBIA:

POUR LA ZAMBIE:

尚比亞:

За Замбию:

FOR ZAMBIA:

DECLARATIONS AND RESERVATIONS MADE UPON RATIFICATION OR ACCESSION

DENMARK

“With reference to Article 5, paragraph 2 (a), the Government of Denmark makes a reservation with respect to the Competence of the Committee to consider a communication from an individual if the matter has already been considered under other procedures of international investigation.”

NORWAY

“Norway enters a reservation to article 5, paragraph 2, to the effect that the Committee shall not have competence to consider a communication from an individual if the same matter has already been examined under other procedures of international investigation or settlement.”

SWEDEN

“. . . med förbehåll för att bestämmelserna i artikel 5 mom. 2 i protokollet innebära att den kommitté för de mänskliga rättigheterna som nämnes i artikel 28 i sagda internationella konvention, icke skall pröva någon framställning från enskild person med mindre den uttrönt att samma ärende icke är eller har varit föremål för internationell undersökning eller reglering i annan form.”

[TRANSLATION — TRADUCTION]

. . . on the understanding that the provisions of article 5, paragraph 2, of the Protocol signify that the Human Rights Committee provided for in article 28 of the said Covenant shall not consider any communication from an individual unless it has ascertained that the same matter is not being examined or has not been examined under another procedure of international investigation or settlement.

DÉCLARATIONS ET RÉSERVES FAITES LORS DE LA RATIFICATION OU DE L'ADHÉSION

DANEMARK

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

S'agissant de l'alinéa a du paragraphe 2 de l'article 5, le Gouvernement danois fait une réserve en ce qui concerne la compétence du Comité pour examiner une communication soumise par un particulier si la même question a déjà été examinée dans le cadre d'autres procédures d'enquête internationale.

NORVÈGE

[TRADUCTION — TRANSLATION]

La Norvège a fait, à l'égard du paragraphe 2 de l'article 5, une réserve aux termes de laquelle le Comité ne sera pas compétent pour examiner une communication d'un particulier si la même question a déjà été examinée par d'autres instances internationales d'enquête ou de règlement.

SUÈDE

[SWEDISH TEXT — TEXTE SUÉDOIS]

« . . . sous réserve que les dispositions du paragraphe 2 de l'article 5 du Protocole signifient que le Comité des droits de l'homme prévu par l'article 28 dudit Pacte ne devra examiner aucune communication émanant d'un particulier sans s'être assuré que la même question n'est pas en cours d'examen ou n'a pas été examinée devant une autre instance internationale d'enquête ou de règlement. »

Annex 75

Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and other Celestial Bodies, 27 January 1967, 610 UNTS 205

No. 8843

**UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS,
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND NORTHERN IRELAND, UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA, AFGHANISTAN, ARGENTINA, etc.**

Treaty on principles governing the activities of States in the exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies. Opened for signature at Moscow, London and Washington, on 27 January 1967

Official texts: English, Russian, French, Spanish and Chinese.

Registered by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America on 30 November 1967.

**UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOCIALISTES
SOVIÉTIQUES, ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE
ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD, ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE,
AFGHANISTAN, ARGENTINE, etc.**

Traité sur les principes régissant les activités des États en matière d'exploration et d'utilisation de l'espace extra-atmosphérique, y compris la lune et les autres corps célestes. Ouvert à la signature à Moscou, Londres et Washington, le 27 janvier 1967

Textes officiels anglais, russe, français, espagnol et chinois.

Enregistré par l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques, le Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord et les États-Unis d'Amérique le 30 novembre 1967.

No. 8843. TREATY¹ ON PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE ACTIVITIES OF STATES IN THE EXPLORATION AND USE OF OUTER SPACE, INCLUDING THE MOON AND OTHER CELESTIAL BODIES. OPENED FOR SIGNATURE AT MOSCOW, LONDON AND WASHINGTON, ON 27 JANUARY 1967

The States Parties to this Treaty,

Inspired by the great prospects opening up before mankind as a result of man's entry into outer space,

Recognizing the common interest of all mankind in the progress of the exploration and use of outer space for peaceful purposes,

¹ Came into force on 10 October 1967, the date of deposit of the instruments of ratification by five Governments, including the Governments designated as Depositary Governments under the Treaty, i.e., the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America, in accordance with paragraph 3 of article XIV.

Instruments of ratification were deposited on the dates indicated as follows :

	<i>With the Government of the USSR</i>		<i>With the Government of the United Kingdom</i>		<i>With the Government of the United States of America</i>	
Australia	10 October	1967	10 October	1967	10 October	1967
Bulgaria	28 March	1967	19 April	1967	11 April	1967
Canada	10 October	1967	10 October	1967	10 October	1967
Czechoslovakia	18 May	1967	11 May	1967	22 May	1967
Denmark	10 October	1967	10 October	1967	10 October	1967
Finland	12 July	1967	12 July	1967	12 July	1967
German Democratic Republic	2 February	1967				
Hungary	26 June	1967	26 June	1967	26 June	1967
Japan	10 October	1967	10 October	1967	10 October	1967
Mongolia	10 October	1967				
Nepal	16 October	1967	10 October	1967		
Niger			17 April	1967	3 May	1967
Republic of Korea					13 October	1967
Sierra Leone	13 July	1967	25 October	1967	14 July	1967
Sweden	11 October	1967	11 October	1967	11 October	1967
Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic	31 October	1967				
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	10 October	1967	10 October	1967	10 October	1967
United Arab Republic					10 October	1967
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*	10 October	1967	10 October	1967	10 October	1967
United States of America	10 October	1967	10 October	1967	10 October	1967

*The United Kingdom ratification is in respect of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Associated States (Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla and Saint Lucia) and Territories under the territorial sovereignty of the United Kingdom, as well as the State of Brunei, the Kingdom of Swaziland, the Kingdom of Tonga and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. At the time of depositing its instrument of ratification the United Kingdom declared that it reserves the right not to apply this Treaty to Southern Rhodesia unless and until the United Kingdom informs the other depositary Governments that it is in a position to ensure that the obligations imposed by the Treaty in respect of that territory can be fully implemented.

Believing that the exploration and use of outer space should be carried on for the benefit of all peoples irrespective of the degree of their economic or scientific development,

Desiring to contribute to broad international co-operation in the scientific as well as the legal aspects of the exploration and use of outer space for peaceful purposes,

Believing that such co-operation will contribute to the development of mutual understanding and to the strengthening of friendly relations between States and peoples,

Recalling resolution 1962 (XVIII), entitled “ Declaration of Legal Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space ”, which was adopted unanimously by the United Nations General Assembly on 13 December 1963,¹

Recalling resolution 1884 (XVIII), calling upon States to refrain from placing in orbit around the earth any objects carrying nuclear weapons or any other kinds of weapons of mass destruction or from installing such weapons on celestial bodies, which was adopted unanimously by the United Nations General Assembly on 17 October 1963,²

Taking account of United Nations General Assembly resolution 110 (II) of 3 November 1947,³ which condemned propaganda designed or likely to provoke or encourage any threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, and considering that the aforementioned resolution is applicable to outer space,

Convinced that a Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies, will further the Purposes and Principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

Have agreed on the following :

Article I

The exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, shall be carried out for the benefit and in the interests of all countries, irrespective of their degree of economic or scientific development, and shall be the province of all mankind.

Outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, shall be free for exploration and use by all States without discrimination of any kind, on a

¹ United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 15 (A/5515)*, p. 15.

² United Nations, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 15 (A/5515)*, p. 13.

³ United Nations, *Official Records of the Second Session of the General Assembly*, p. 14.

basis of equality and in accordance with international law, and there shall be free access to all areas of celestial bodies.

There shall be freedom of scientific investigation in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, and States shall facilitate and encourage international co-operation in such investigation.

Article II

Outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, is not subject to national appropriation by claim of sovereignty, by means of use or occupation, or by any other means.

Article III

States Parties to the Treaty shall carry on activities in the exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, in accordance with international law, including the Charter of the United Nations, in the interest of maintaining international peace and security and promoting international co-operation and understanding.

Article IV

States Parties to the Treaty undertake not to place in orbit around the earth any objects carrying nuclear weapons or any other kinds of weapons of mass destruction, instal such weapons on celestial bodies, or station such weapons in outer space in any other manner.

The moon and other celestial bodies shall be used by all States Parties to the Treaty exclusively for peaceful purposes. The establishment of military bases, installations and fortifications, the testing of any type of weapons and the conduct of military manœuvres on celestial bodies shall be forbidden. The use of military personnel for scientific research or for any other peaceful purposes shall not be prohibited. The use of any equipment or facility necessary for peaceful exploration of the moon and other celestial bodies shall also not be prohibited.

Article V

States Parties to the Treaty shall regard astronauts as envoys of mankind in outer space and shall render to them all possible assistance in the event of accident, distress, or emergency landing on the territory of another State Party or on the high seas. When astronauts make such a landing, they shall be safely and promptly returned to the State of registry of their space vehicle.

In carrying on activities in outer space and on celestial bodies, the astronauts of one State Party shall render all possible assistance to the astronauts of other States Parties.

States Parties to the Treaty shall immediately inform the other States Parties to the Treaty or the Secretary-General of the United Nations of any phenomena they discover in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, which could constitute a danger to the life or health of astronauts.

Article VI

States Parties to the Treaty shall bear international responsibility for national activities in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, whether such activities are carried on by governmental agencies or by non-governmental entities, and for assuring that national activities are carried out in conformity with the provisions set forth in the present Treaty. The activities of non-governmental entities in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, shall require authorization and continuing supervision by the appropriate State Party to the Treaty. When activities are carried on in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, by an international organization, responsibility for compliance with this Treaty shall be borne both by the international organization and by the States Parties to the Treaty participating in such organization.

Article VII

Each State Party to the Treaty that launches or procures the launching of an object into outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, and each State Party from whose territory or facility an object is launched, is internationally liable for damage to another State Party to the Treaty or to its natural or juridical persons by such object or its component parts on the Earth, in air space or in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies.

Article VIII

A State Party to the Treaty on whose registry an object launched into outer space is carried shall retain jurisdiction and control over such object, and over any personnel thereof, while in outer space or on a celestial body. Ownership of objects launched into outer space, including objects landed or constructed on a celestial body, and of their component parts, is not affected by their presence in outer space or on a celestial body or by their return to the Earth. Such objects or component parts found beyond the limits of the State Party to the Treaty on whose registry they are carried shall be returned to that State Party, which shall, upon request, furnish identifying data prior to their return.

Article IX

In the exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, States Parties to the Treaty shall be guided by the principle of co-operation and mutual assistance and shall conduct all their activities in

outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, with due regard to the corresponding interests of all other States Parties to the Treaty. States Parties to the Treaty shall pursue studies of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, and conduct exploration of them so as to avoid their harmful contamination and also adverse changes in the environment of the Earth resulting from the introduction of extraterrestrial matter and, where necessary, shall adopt appropriate measures for this purpose. If a State Party to the Treaty has reason to believe that an activity or experiment planned by it or its nationals in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, would cause potentially harmful interference with activities of other States Parties in the peaceful exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, it shall undertake appropriate international consultations before proceeding with any such activity or experiment. A State Party to the Treaty which has reason to believe that an activity or experiment planned by another State Party in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, would cause potentially harmful interference with activities in the peaceful exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, may request consultation concerning the activity or experiment.

Article X

In order to promote international co-operation in the exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, in conformity with the purposes of this Treaty, the States Parties to the Treaty shall consider on a basis of equality any requests by other States Parties to the Treaty to be afforded an opportunity to observe the flight of space objects launched by those States.

The nature of such an opportunity for observation and the conditions under which it could be afforded shall be determined by agreement between the States concerned.

Article XI

In order to promote international co-operation in the peaceful exploration and use of outer space, States Parties to the Treaty conducting activities in outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, agree to inform the Secretary-General of the United Nations as well as the public and the international scientific community, to the greatest extent feasible and practicable, of the nature, conduct, locations and results of such activities. On receiving the said information, the Secretary-General of the United Nations should be prepared to disseminate it immediately and effectively.

Article XII

All stations, installations, equipment and space vehicles on the moon and other celestial bodies shall be open to representatives of other States Parties to the Treaty on a basis of reciprocity. Such representatives shall give reasonable advance notice of a projected visit, in order that appropriate consultations may be held and that maximum precautions may be taken to assure safety and to avoid interference with normal operations in the facility to be visited.

Article XIII

The provisions of this Treaty shall apply to the activities of States Parties to the Treaty in the exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, whether such activities are carried on by a single State Party to the Treaty or jointly with other States, including cases where they are carried on within the framework of international inter-governmental organizations.

Any practical questions arising in connexion with activities carried on by international inter-governmental organizations in the exploration and use of outer space, including the moon and other celestial bodies, shall be resolved by the States Parties to the Treaty either with the appropriate international organization or with one or more States members of that international organization, which are Parties to this Treaty.

Article XIV

1. This Treaty shall be open to all States for signature. Any State which does not sign this Treaty before its entry into force in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Article may accede to it at any time.

2. This Treaty shall be subject to ratification by signatory States. Instruments of ratification and instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Governments of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United States of America, which are hereby designated the Depositary Governments.

3. This Treaty shall enter into force upon the deposit of instruments of ratification by five Governments including the Governments designated as Depositary Governments under this Treaty.

4. For States whose instruments of ratification or accession are deposited subsequent to the entry into force of this Treaty, it shall enter into force on the date of the deposit of their instruments of ratification or accession.

5. The Depositary Governments shall promptly inform all signatory and acceding States of the date of each signature, the date of deposit of each instrument of ratification or accession to this Treaty, the date of its entry into force and other notices.

6. This Treaty shall be registered by the Depositary Governments pursuant to Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

Article XV

Any State Party to the Treaty may propose amendments to this Treaty. Amendments shall enter into force for each State Party to the Treaty accepting the amendments upon their acceptance by a majority of the States Parties to the Treaty and thereafter for each remaining State Party to the Treaty on the date of acceptance by it.

Article XVI

Any State Party to the Treaty may give notice of its withdrawal from the Treaty one year after its entry into force by written notification to the Depositary Governments. Such withdrawal shall take effect one year from the date of receipt of this notification.

Article XVII

This Treaty, of which the English, Russian, French, Spanish and Chinese texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the Depositary Governments. Duly certified copies of this Treaty shall be transmitted by the Depositary Governments to the Governments of the signatory and acceding States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, duly authorised, have signed this Treaty.

DONE in triplicate, at the cities of London, Moscow and Washington, the twenty-seventh day of January, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-seven.

*Signature pages of the Treaty deposited
with the Government of the Union
of Soviet Socialist Republics*

*Pages de signatures du Traité déposé
auprès du Gouvernement de l'Union
des Républiques socialistes soviétiques*

*[For the dates on which the signatures
were affixed, see p. 296 of this volume.]*

*[Voir p. 297 du présent volume la
date d'apposition des signatures.]*

ЗА СОЮЗ СОВЕТСКИХ СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКИХ РЕСПУБЛИК
FOR THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS
POUR L'UNION DES REPUBLIQUES SOCIALISTES SOVIETIQUES
POR LA UNION DE REPUBLICAS SOCIALISTAS SOVIETICAS
蘇維埃社會主義共和國聯盟

Андрей ГРОМЫКО

ЗА СОЕДИНЕННОЕ КОРОЛЕВСТВО ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ
И СЕВЕРНОЙ ИРЛАНДИИ
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
POUR LE ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD
POR EL REINO UNIDO DE GRAN BRETAGNA E IRLANDA DEL NORTE
大不列顛及北愛爾蘭聯合王國

Geoffrey W. HARRISON

ЗА СОЕДИНЕННЫЕ ШТАТЫ АМЕРИКИ
FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
POUR LES ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE
POR LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMERICA
美利堅合衆國

Llewellyn E. THOMPSON

ЗА НАРОДНУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ БОЛГАРИЮ
FOR THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF BULGARIA
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE POPULAIRE DE BULGARIE
FOR LA REPUBLICA POPULAR DE BULGARIA
保加利亞人民共和國

Иван БАШЕВ

ЗА МЕКСИКАНСКИЕ СОЕДИНЕННЫЕ ШТАТЫ
FOR THE UNITED MEXICAN STATES
POUR LES ETATS-UNIS DU MEXIQUE
POR LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS MEXICANOS
墨西哥合衆國

Manuel Nájera DIAZ

ЗА ГЕРМАНСКУЮ ДЕМОКРАТИЧЕСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DEMOCRATIQUE ALLEMANDE
POR LA REPUBLICA DEMOCRATICA ALEMANA
德意志民主共和國

Otto WINZER

ЗА ОБЪЕДИНЕННУЮ АРАБСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE ARABE UNIE
POR LA REPUBLICA ARABE UNIDA
阿拉伯聯合共和國

Mohamed M. GHALEB

ЗА ПОЛЬСКУЮ НАРОДНУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE POLISH PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE POPULAIRE DE POLOGNE
POR LA REPUBLICA POPULAR POLACA

波蘭人民共和國

Edmund PSZCZÓLKOWSKI

ЗА ЧЕХОСЛОВАЦКУЮ СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE CZECHOSLOVAK SOCIALIST REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE TCHECOSLOVAQUE
POR LA REPUBLICA SOCIALISTA CHECOSLOVACA

捷克斯洛伐克社會主義共和國

O. PAVLOVSKY

ЗА ИТАЛЬЯНСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE ITALIAN REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE ITALIENNE
POR LA REPUBLICA ITALIANA

意大利共和國

Cesare REGARD

ЗА СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ РУМЫНИЮ
FOR THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF ROMANIA
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE DE ROUMANIE
POR LA REPUBLICA SOCIALISTA DE RUMANIA

羅馬尼亞社會主義共和國

Teodor MARINESCU

ЗА ТУРЕНКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF TURKEY
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE TURQUE
POR LA REPUBLICA DE TURQUIA
土耳其共和國

Hasan Esat ISIK

ЗА ВЕНГЕРСКУЮ НАРОДНУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE HUNGARIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE POPULAIRE HONGROISE
POR LA REPUBLICA POPULAR HUNGARA
匈牙利人民共和國

SZIPKA József

ЗА МОНГОЛЬСКУЮ НАРОДНУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE POPULAIRE MONGOLE
POR LA REPUBLICA POPULAR MONGOLA
蒙古人民共和國

НЯМЫН ЛУВСАНЧУЛТЭМ

ЗА СЬЕРРА-ЛЕОНЕ
FOR SIERRA LEONE
POUR LE SIERRA LEONE
POR SIERRA LEONA
塞拉勒窩內

Harrison E. TUCKER

ЗА ФИНЛЯНДСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DE FINLANDE
POR LA REPUBLICA DE FINLANDIA
芬蘭共和國

Jorma VANAMO

ЗА ЯПОНИЮ
FOR JAPAN
POUR LE JAPON
POR EL JAPON
日本

Toru NAKAGAWA

ЗА РЕСПУБЛИКУ ИСЛАНДИЮ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF ICELAND
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE D'ISLANDE
POR LA REPUBLICA DE ISLANDIA
冰島共和國

Kristinn GUDMUNDSSON

ЗА КОРОЛЕВСТВО ДАНИЮ
FOR THE KINGDOM OF DENMARK
POUR LE ROYAUME DU DANEMARK
POR EL REINO DE DINAMARCA
丹麥王國

William T. ANDERSEN

ЗА КОРОЛЕВСТВО БЕЛЬГИЮ
FOR THE KINGDOM OF BELGIUM
POUR LE ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE
POR EL REINO DE BELGICA

比利時王國

H. COOLS

ЗА НОВУЮ ЗЕЛАНДИЮ
FOR NEW ZEALAND
POUR LA NOUVELLE-ZELANDE
POR NUEVA ZELANDIA

新西蘭

Geoffrey W. HARRISON

ЗА КОРОЛЕВСТВО ШВЕЦИИ
FOR THE KINGDOM OF SWEDEN
POUR LE ROYAUME DE SUEDE
POR EL REINO DE SUECIA

瑞典王國

Gunnar JARRING

ЗА СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКУЮ ФЕДЕРАТИВНУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ ЮГОСЛАВИИ
FOR THE SOCIALIST FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE FEDERATIVE SOCIALISTE DE YOUGOSLAVIE
POR LA REPUBLICA FEDERATIVA SOCIALISTA DE YUGOSLAVIA

南斯拉夫社會主義聯邦共和國

Feliks GORSKOG

ЗА КАНАДУ
FOR CANADA
POUR LE CANADA
FOR EL CANADA

加拿大

H. F. CLARK

ЗА ГОСУДАРСТВО ИЗРАИЛЬ
FOR THE STATE OF ISRAEL
POUR L'ETAT D'ISRAEL
FOR EL ESTADO DE ISRAEL

以色列國

Katriel KATZ

ЗА ВЕЛИКОЕ ГЕРЦОГСТВО ЛЮКСЕМБУРГ
FOR THE GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG
POUR LE GRAND-DUCHE DE LUXEMBOURG
FOR EL GRAN DUCADO DE LUXEMBURGO

盧森堡大公國

M. Léon RIES

ЗА ФЕДЕРАТИВНУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ ГЕРМАНИИ
FOR THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE FEDERALE D'ALLEMAGNE
FOR LA REPUBLICA FEDERAL DE ALEMANIA

德意志聯邦共和國

Gerhard V. WALTHER

ЗА КОРОЛЕВСТВО ТАИЛАНД
FOR THE KINGDOM OF THAILAND
POUR LE ROYAUME DE THAILANDE
POR EL REINO DE TAILANDIA

泰王國

Enthri BIJAYENDRAYODHIN

ЗА ШВЕЙЦАРСКУЮ КОНФЕДЕРАЦИЮ
FOR THE SWISS CONFEDERATION
POUR LA CONFEDERATION SUISSE
POR LA CONFEDERACION SUIZA

瑞士聯邦

A.R. LINDT

Sous réserve de ratification¹

30 января 1967 г.

ЗА РЕСПУБЛИКУ ИНДОНЕЗИЮ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE D'INDONESIE
POR LA REPUBLICA DE INDONESIA

印度尼西亞共和國

Manai SOPHIAAN

30 января 1967 г.

ЗА СОЕДИНЕННЫЕ ШТАТЫ БРАЗИЛИИ
FOR THE UNITED STATES OF BRAZIL
POUR LES ETATS-UNIS DU BRESIL
POR LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DEL BRASIL

巴西合衆國

Armando B. M. CADAXA

30 января 1967 г.

¹ Subject to ratification.

ЗА КРОЛЕВСТВО АФГАНИСТАН
FOR THE KINGDOM OF AFGHANISTAN
POUR LE ROYAUME D'AFGHANISTAN
POR EL REINO DEL AFGANISTAN

阿富汗王國

Mohammad AREF

30 января 1967 г.

ЗА ВОСТОЧНУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ УРУГУВАЙ
FOR THE EASTERN REPUBLIC OF URUGUAY
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE ORIENTALE DE L'URUGUAY
POR LA REPUBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY

烏拉圭東方共和國

V. SAMPOGNARO

30 января 1967 г.

ЗА КРОЛЕВСТВО ЛАОС
FOR THE KINGDOM OF LAOS
POUR LE ROYAUME DU LAOS
POR EL REINO DE LAOS

寮王國

Saly КНАМСУ

2 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА КРОЛЕВСТВО НЕПАЛ
FOR THE KINGDOM OF NEPAL
POUR LE ROYAUME DU NEPAL
POR EL REINO DE NEPAL

尼泊爾王國

Damodar Sh. J. B. RANA

3 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА КОРОЛЕВСТВО НОРВЕГИЈА
FOR THE KINGDOM OF NORWAY
POUR LE ROYAUME DE NORVEGE
POR EL REINO DE NORUEGA

挪威王國

Ivar LUNDE

Sous réserve de ratification¹

3 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА УКРАИНСКУЮ СОВЕТСКУЮ СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIETIQUE D'UKRAINE
POR LA REPUBLICA SOCIALISTA SOVIETICA DE UCRANIA
烏克蘭蘇維埃社會主義共和國

Д. З. БІЛОКОЛОС

10 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА БЕЛОРУССКУЮ СОВЕТСКУЮ СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE SOCIALISTE SOVIETIQUE DE BIELORUSSIE
POR LA REPUBLICA SOCIALISTA SOVIETICA DE BIELORUSSIA
白俄羅斯蘇維埃社會主義共和國

А. Е. ГУРЬИНОВИЧ

10 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА КОРОЛЕВСТВО НИДЕРЛАНДОВ
FOR THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS
POUR LE ROYAUME DES PAYS-BAS
POR EL REINO DE LOS PAISES BAJOS

荷蘭王國

Jonkheer G. BEELAERTS

10 февраля 1967 г.

¹ Subject to ratification.

ЗА ЭФИОПИЮ
FOR ETHIOPIA
POUR L'ETHIOPIE
FOR ETIOPIA

埃塞俄比亞

Gobeze

10 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА ТУНИССКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF TUNISIA
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE TUNISIENNE
FOR LA REPUBLICA DE TUNEZ

突尼斯共和國

Nejib Bouziri

15 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА РЕСПУБЛИКУ ГАНА
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF GHANA
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DU GHANA
FOR LA REPUBLICA DE GHANA

加納共和國

Bediako Roku

15 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА РЕСПУБЛИКУ КИПР
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF CYPRUS
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DE CHYPRE
FOR LA REPUBLICA DE CHIPRE

塞浦路斯共和國

Lefkos Georgiades

15 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА РЕСПУБЛИКУ ЧИЛИ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF CHILE
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DU CHILI
POR LA REPUBLICA DE CHILE
智利共和國

Máximo RACHESO
20 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА АВСТРИЙСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF AUSTRIA
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE D'AUTRICHE
POR LA REPUBLICA DE AUSTRIA
奧地利共和國

Walter WODAK
20 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА ЛИВАНСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE LEBANESE REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE LIBANAISE
POR LA REPUBLICA LIBANESA
黎巴嫩共和國

Naïm AMIOUNI
23 февраля 1967 г.

ЗА РЕСПУБЛИКУ ИНДИЮ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF INDIA
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DE L'INDE
POR LA REPUBLICA DE LA INDIA
印度共和國

Shri Kewal SINGH
3 марта 1967 г.

ЗА ИРАКСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF IRAQ
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE D'IRAK
FOR LA REPUBLICA DE IRAK
伊拉克共和國

M. H. AL HABEED

9 марта 1967 г.

ЗА АРГЕНТИНСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE ARGENTINE
FOR LA REPUBLICA ARGENTINA
阿根廷共和國

Jorge E. CASAL

18 апреля 1967 г.

ЗА ФИЛИППИНСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DES PHILIPPINES
FOR LA REPUBLICA DE FILIPINAS
菲律賓共和國

Pramote CHANGCHAREON

29 апреля 1967 г.

ЗА ДЕМОКРАТИЧЕСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ КОНГО
FOR THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DEMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO
FOR LA REPUBLICA DEMOCRATICA DEL CONGO
剛果民主共和國

André MANDI

29 апреля 1967 г.

ЗА МАЛАЙЗИЮ
FOR MALAYSIA
POUR LA MALAISIE
FOR MALASIA
馬來西亞

Robert A. D. Ford

3 мая 1967 г.

ЗА БИРМАНСКИЙ СОЮЗ
FOR THE UNION OF BURMA
POUR L'UNION BIRMANE
FOR LA UNION BIRMANA
緬甸聯邦

U Ba Saw

22 мая 1967 г.

ЗА РЕСПУБЛИКУ САН-МАРИНО
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF SAN MARINO
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DE SAINT-MARIN
FOR LA REPUBBLICA DE SAN MARINO

聖馬利諾共和國

Cr. Federico Vigi

6 июня 1967 г.

ЗА РЕСПУБЛИКУ ЭКВАДОР
FOR THE REPUBLIC OF ECUADOR
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DE L'EQUATEUR
FOR LA REPUBBLICA DEL ECUADOR

厄瓜多共和國

Anker Svart

7 июня 1967 г.

ЗА ЯМАЙКУ
FOR JAMAICA
POUR LA JAMAÏQUE
FOR JAMAICA

牙買加

Geoffrey W. HARRISON

29 июня 1967 г.

ЗА ТРИНИДАД И ТОБАГО
FOR TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
POUR LA TRINITE ET TOBAGO
POR TRINIDAD Y TABAGO

千里達及托貝哥

Geoffrey W. HARRISON

17 августа 1967 г.

ЗА ИСЛАМСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ ПАКИСТАН
FOR THE ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF PAKISTAN
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE ISLAMIQUE DU PAKISTAN
POR LA REPUBLICA ISLAMICA DEL PAKISTAN

巴基斯坦伊斯蘭共和國

Salman A. ALI

12 сентября 1967 г.

ЗА ФРАНЦУЗСКУЮ РЕСПУБЛИКУ
FOR THE FRENCH REPUBLIC
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE FRANCAISE
POR LA REPUBLICA FRANCESA

法蘭西共和國

Olivier WORMSER

25 сентября 1967 г.

Signature pages of the Treaty deposited with the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Pages de signatures du Traité déposé auprès du Gouvernement du Royaume-Uni de Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord

[For the dates on which the signatures were affixed, see p. 296 of this volume.]

[Voir p. 297 du présent volume la date d'apposition des signatures.]

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND:
За Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии:
POUR LE ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD:
POR EL REINO UNIDO DE GRAN BRETAÑA E IRLANDA DEL NORTE:
大不列顛及北愛爾蘭聯合王國:

George BROWN

FOR THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS:
За Союз Советских Социалистических Республик:
POUR L'UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOCIALISTES SOVIÉTIQUES:
POR LA UNIÓN DE REPÚBLICAS SOCIALISTAS SOVIÉTICAS:
蘇維埃社會主義共和國聯邦:

М. СМІРНОВСКИЙ

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:
За Соединенные Штаты Америки:
POUR LES ETATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE:
POR LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMÉRICA:
美利堅合衆國:

Philip M. KAISER

FOR FINLAND:
За Финляндию:
POUR LA FINLANDE:
POR FINLANDIA:
芬蘭:

Leo TUOMINEN

FOR MEXICO:
За Мексику:
POUR LE MEXIQUE:
POR MÉXICO:
墨西哥:

Eduardo SUÁREZ

FOR NEW ZEALAND:
За Новую Зеландию:
POUR LA NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE:
POR NUEVA ZELANDIA:
紐西蘭:

T. L. MACDONALD

FOR POLAND:
За Польшу:
POUR LA POLOGNE:
POR POLONIA:
波蘭:

J. MORAWSKI

FOR ISRAEL:
За Израиль:
POUR ISRAËL:
FOR ISRAEL:
以色列:

A. REMEZ

FOR BULGARIA:
За България:
POUR LA BULGARIE:
FOR BULGARIA:
保加利亞:

Dr. P. VOUTOV

FOR BELGIUM:
За Бельгию:
POUR LA BELGIQUE:
FOR BÉLGICA:
比利時:

J. V. D. BOSCH

FOR JAPAN:
За Японию:
POUR LE JAPON:
FOR EL JAPÓN:
日本:

S. SHIMA

FOR HUNGARY:
За Венгрию:
POUR LA HONGRIE:
POR HUNGRÍA:
匈牙利:

INCZE Jenő

FOR RUMANIA:
За Румынию:
POUR LA ROUMANIE:
POR RUMANIA:
羅馬尼亞:

Vasile PUNGAN

FOR ICELAND:
За Исландию:
POUR L'ISLANDE:
POR ISLANDIA:
冰島:

Gudm. I. GUDMUNDSSON

FOR YUGOSLAVIA:
За Югославию:
POUR LA YOUGOSLAVIE:
POR YUGOSLAVIA:
南斯拉夫:

Ivo SARAJČIĆ

FOR ITALY:
За Италию:
POUR L'ITALIE: ,
FOR ITALIA:
義大利:

Gastone GUIDOTTI

FOR THAILAND:
За Таиланд:
POUR LA THAÏLANDE:
FOR TAILANDIA:
泰國:

Pierng Nobadol RABIBHADANA

FOR THE PHILIPPINES:
За Филиппины:
POUR LES PHILIPPINES:
FOR FILIPINAS:
菲律賓:

Tiburcio C. BAJA

FOR CANADA:
За Канаду:
POUR LE CANADA:
FOR EL CANADÁ:
加拿大:

Geoffrey S. MURRAY

FOR SWITZERLAND:
За Швейцарию:
POUR LA SUISSE:
FOR SUIZA:
瑞士:

J.-Denis GRANDJEAN

FOR SWEDEN:
За Швецию:
POUR LA SUÈDE:
FOR SUECIA:
瑞典:

Sten AMINOFF

FOR SIERRA LEONE:
За Сьерра-Леоне:
POUR LE SIERRA LEONE:
FOR SIERRA LEONA:
獅子山:

A. M. KAMANDA

FOR CZECHOSLOVAKIA:
За Чехословакию:
POUR LA TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE:
FOR CZECHOSLOVAQUIA:
捷克斯拉夫:

Dr. Miloslav RŮŽEK

FOR IRELAND:
За Ирландию:
POUR L'IRLANDE:
FOR IRLANDA:
愛爾蘭:

J. G. MOLLOY

FOR DENMARK:
За Данию:
POUR LE DANEMARK:
FOR DINAMARCA:
丹麥:

Erling KRISTIANSEN

FOR ETHIOPIA:
За Эфиопию:
POUR L'ETHIOPIE:
FOR ETIOPÍA:
衣索比亞:

Gabre MASCAL

FOR IRAN:
За Иран:
POUR L'IRAN:
FOR EL IRÁN:
伊朗:

A. ARAM

FOR TURKEY:
За Турцию:
POUR LA TURQUIE:
POR TURQUÍA:
土耳其:

Ü. Halûk BAYÜLKEN

FOR THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY:
За Федеративную Республику Германии:
POUR LA RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE D'ALLEMAGNE:
POR LA REPÚBLICA FEDERAL DE ALEMANIA:
德意志聯邦共和國:

BLANKENHORN

FOR TUNISIA:
За Тунис:
POUR LA TUNISIE:
POR TÚNEZ:
突尼西亞:

M. ESSAAFI

FOR LAOS:
За Лаос:
POUR LE LAOS:
POR LAOS:
寮國:

SOUPHANTHARANGSI

FOR LUXEMBOURG:
За Люксембург:
POUR LE LUXEMBOURG:
POR LUXEMBURGO:
盧森堡:

A. J. CLASEN

FOR BRAZIL:
За Бразилию:
POUR LE BRÉSIL:
POR EL BRASIL:
巴西:

Jayme Sloan CHERMONT

FOR CHILE:
За Чили:
POUR LE CHILI:
POR CHILE:
智利:

V. SANTA CRUZ

FOR NORWAY:
За Норвегию:
POUR LA NORVÈGE:
POR NORUEGA:
挪威:

Arne SKAUG

FOR NEPAL:

За Непал:

POUR LE NÉPAL:

FOR NEPAL:

尼泊爾:

Iswary Raj MISRA

FOR THE NETHERLANDS:

За Нидерланды:

POUR LES PAYS-BAS:

FOR LOS PAÍSES BAJOS:

荷蘭:

J. H. VAN ROIJEN

FOR NICARAGUA:

За Никарагуа:

POUR LE NICARAGUA:

FOR NICARAGUA:

尼加拉瓜:

J. L. SANDINO

FOR INDONESIA:

За Индонезию:

POUR L'INDONÉSIE:

FOR INDONESIA:

印度尼西亞:

ADJIE

FOR CYPRUS:
За Кипр:
POUR CHYPRE:
POR CHIPRE:
賽普勒斯:

C. A. ASHIOTIS

FOR AUSTRIA:
За Австрию:
POUR L'AUTRICHE:
POR AUSTRIA:
奧地利:

Josef A. SCHÖNER

FOR MALAYSIA:
За Малайскую Федерацию:
POUR LA MALAISIE:
POR MALASIA:
馬來西亞:

S. SHEH

FOR LEBANON:
За Ливан:
POUR LE LIBAN:
POR EL LÍBANO:
黎巴嫩:

N. DIMECHKIÉ

FOR IRAQ:

За Ирак:

POUR L'IRAK:

FOR EL IRAK:

伊拉克:

Ala'uddin H. ALJUBOURI

FOR GHANA:

За Гану:

POUR LE GHANA:

FOR GHANA:

迦納:

S. K. ANTHONY

FOR INDIA:

За Индию:

POUR L'INDE:

FOR LA INDIA:

印度:

P. N. HAKSAR

FOR CEYLON:

За Цейлон:

POUR CEYLAN:

FOR CEILAN:

錫蘭:

L. A. RAJAPAKSE

FOR THE HOLY SEE:
За Святейший престол:
POUR LE SAINT-SIÈGE:
POR LA SANTA SEDE:
教廷:

† IGINO CARDINALE

FOR SAN MARINO:
За Сан-Марино:
POUR SAINT-MARIN:
POR SAN MARINO:
聖馬利諾:

Charles FORTE

FOR THE CONGO (DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF):
За Демократическую Республику Конго:
POUR LE CONGO (RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE DU):
POR EL CONGO (REPÚBLICA DEMOCRÁTICA DE):
剛果 (民主共和國):

Mario CARDOSO

FOR ECUADOR:
За Эквадор:
POUR L'ÉQUATEUR:
POR EL ECUADOR:
厄瓜多:

J. MANTILLA O.

FOR BURMA:
За Бирму:
POUR LA BIRMANIE:
FOR BIRMANIA:
緬甸:

H. LA MAUNG

FOR GAMBIA:
За Гамбию:
POUR LA GAMBIE:
FOR GAMBIA:
岡比亞:

L. F. VALANTINE

FOR JAMAICA:
За Ямайку:
POUR LA JAMAÏQUE:
FOR JAMAICA:
牙買加:

H. LINDO

FOR TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO:
За Тринидад и Тобаго:
POUR LA TRINITÉ ET TOBAGO:
FOR TRINIDAD Y TABAGO:
千里達及托貝哥:

W. Andrew ROSE

FOR PAKISTAN:
За Пакистан:
POUR LE PAKISTAN:
POR EL PAKISTÁN:
巴基斯坦:

S. K. DEHLAVI

FOR FRANCE:
За Францию:
POUR LA FRANCE:
POR FRANCIA:
法蘭西:

G. DE COURCEL

*Signature pages of the Treaty deposited
with the Government of the United
States of America*

*Pages de signatures du Traité déposé
auprès du Gouvernement des États-
Unis d'Amérique*

[For the dates on which the signatures
were affixed, see p. 296 of this volume.]

[Voir p. 297 du présent volume la
date d'apposition des signatures.]

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:
ЗА СОЕДИНЕННЫЕ ШТАТЫ АМЕРИКИ:
POUR LES ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE:
POR LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMERICA:

美利堅合眾國:

Dean RUSK
Arthur J. GOLDBERG

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND:
ЗА СОЕДИНЕННОЕ КОРОЛЕВСТВО ВЕЛИКОБРИТАНИИ
И СЕВЕРНОЙ ИРЛАНДИИ:
POUR LE ROYAUME-UNI DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD:
POR EL REINO UNIDO DE GRAN BRETAÑA E IRLANDA DEL NORTE:

大不列顛及北愛爾蘭聯合王國:

Patrick DEAN

FOR THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS:
ЗА СОЮЗ СОВЕТСКИХ СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКИХ РЕСПУБЛИК:
POUR L'UNION DES REPUBLIQUES SOCIALISTES SOVIETIQUES:
POR LA UNION DE REPUBLICAS SOCIALISTAS SOVIETICAS:

蘇維埃社會主義共和國聯盟:

A. DOBRYNIN

FOR CHILE:
ЗА ЧИЛИ:
POUR LE CHILI:
POR CHILE:
智利:

Radomiro TOMIC

FOR MEXICO:
ЗА МЕКЦИКУ:
POUR LE MEXIQUE:
POR MEXICO:
墨西哥:

Hugo B. MARGAIN

FOR CHINA:
ЗА КИТАЙ:
POUR LA CHINE:
POR CHINA:
中國:

CHOW Shu-kai

FOR ITALY:
ЗА ИТАЛИЮ:
POUR L'ITALIE:
POR ITALIA:
義大利:

Sergio FENOALTEA

FOR HONDURAS:
ЗА ГОНДУРАС:
POUR LE HONDURAS:
FOR HONDURAS:
宏都拉斯:

Ricardo Midence SOTO

FOR ETHIOPIA:
ЗА ЭФИОПИЮ:
POUR L'ETHIOPIE:
FOR ETIOPIA:
衣索比亞:

Tashoma HAILE-MARIAM

FOR GHANA:
ЗА ГАНА:
POUR LE GHANA:
FOR GHANA:
迦納:

Abraham Benjamin BAH KOFI

FOR CYPRUS:
ЗА КИПР:
POUR CHYPRE:
FOR CHIPRE:
賽普勒斯:

Zenon ROSSIDES

FOR CANADA:
ЗА КАНАДУ:
POUR LE CANADA:
POR EL CANADA:
加拿大:

A. Edgar RITCHIE

FOR BULGARIA:
ЗА БОЛГАРИЮ:
POUR LA BULGARIE:
POR BULGARIA:
保加利亞:

Dr. Luben GUERASSIMOV

FOR AUSTRALIA:
ЗА АВСТРАЛИЮ:
POUR L'AUSTRALIE:
POR AUSTRALIA:
澳大利亞:

John Keith WALLER

FOR DENMARK:
ЗА ДАНИЮ:
POUR LE DANEMARK:
POR DINAMARCA:
丹麥:

Flemming AGERUP

FOR HUNGARY:
ЗА ВЕНГРІЮ:
POUR LA HONGRIE:
POR HUNGRIA:
匈牙利:

János RADVÁNYI

FOR ICELAND:
ЗА ИСЛАНДІЮ:
POUR L'ISLANDE:
POR ISLANDIA:
冰島:

Petur THORSTEINSSON

FOR CZECHOSLOVAKIA:
ЗА ЧЕХОСЛОВАКІЮ:
POUR LA TCHECOSLOVAQUIE:
POR CHECOSLOVAQUIA:
捷克斯拉夫:

Dr. Karel DUDA

FOR JAPAN:
ЗА ЯПОНИЮ:
POUR LE JAPON:
POR EL JAPON:
日本:

Ryuji TAKEUCHI

FOR ROMANIA:
ЗА РУМЫНИЮ:
POUR LA ROUMANIE:
POR RUMANIA:
羅馬尼亞:

Petre BĂLĂCEANU

FOR POLAND:
ЗА ПОЛЬШУ:
POUR LA POLOGNE:
POR POLONIA:
波蘭:

Zdzisław SZEWCZYK

FOR TUNISIA:
ЗА ТУНИС:
POUR LA TUNISIE
POR TUNEZ: ~
突尼西亞:

Rachid DRISS

FOR NEW ZEALAND:
ЗА НОВУЮ ЗЕЛАНДИЮ:
POUR LA NOUVELLE-ZELANDE:
POR NUEVA ZELANDIA:
紐西蘭:

Jack SHEPHERD

FOR COLOMBIA:
ЗА КОЛУМБИЮ:
POUR LA COLOMBIE:
FOR COLOMBIA:
哥倫比亞:

Hernan ECHAVARRIA

FOR FINLAND:
ЗА ФИНЛЯНДИЮ:
POUR LA FINLANDE:
FOR FINLANDIA:
芬蘭:

Olavi MUNKKI

FOR PANAMA:
ЗА ПАНАМУ:
POUR LE PANAMA:
FOR PANAMA:
巴拿馬:

Ricardo M. ARIAS E.

FOR LAOS:
ЗА ЛАОС:
POUR LE LAOS:
FOR LAOS:
寮國:

Khamking SOUVANLASY

FOR GREECE:
ЗА ГРЕЦИЈУ:
POUR LA GRECE:
POR GRECIA:
希臘:

Alexander A. MATSAS

FOR THE PHILIPPINES:
ЗА ФИЛИППИНИ:
POUR LES PHILIPPINES:
POR FILIPINAS:
菲律賓:

José F. IMPERIAL

FOR TURKEY:
ЗА ТУРЦИЈУ:
POUR LA TURQUIE:
POR TURQUIA:
土耳其:

Melih ESENBEL

FOR YUGOSLAVIA:
ЗА ЈУГОСЛАВИЈУ:
POUR LA YUGOSLAVIE:
POR YUGOSLAVIA:
南斯拉夫:

Veljko MIĆUNOVIĆ

FOR AFGHANISTAN:
ЗА АФГАНИСТАН:
POUR L'AFGHANISTAN:
POR EL AFGANISTAN:
阿富汗:

Dr. Abdul MAJID

FOR ARGENTINA:
ЗА АРГЕНТИНУ:
POUR L'ARGENTINE:
POR LA ARGENTINA:
阿根廷:

Alvaro C. ALSOGARAY

FOR THE UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC:
ЗА ОБЪЕДИНЕННУЮ АРАБСКУЮ РЕПУБЛИКУ:
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE ARABE UNIE:
POR LA REPUBLICA ARABE UNIDA:
阿拉伯聯合共和國:

Mostafa KAMEL

FOR HAITI:
ЗА ГАЙТИ:
POUR HAITI:
POR HAITI:
海地:

Arthur BONHOMME

FOR LUXEMBOURG:
ЗА ЛЮКSEMBYPT:
POUR LE LUXEMBOURG:
POR LUXEMBURGO:

盧森堡:

Maurice STEINMETZ

FOR VIET-NAM:
ЗА ВЬЕТНАМ:
POUR LE VIET-NAM:
POR VIET-NAM:

越南:

BUI DIEM

FOR VENEZUELA:
ЗА ВЕНЕСУЭЛУ:
POUR LE VENEZUELA:
POR VENEZUELA:

委內瑞拉:

Enrique TEJERA-PARIS

FOR THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY:
ЗА ФЕДЕРАТИВНУЮ РЕПУБЛИКУ ГЕРМАНИИ:
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE FEDERALE D'ALLEMAGNE:
POR LA REPUBLICA FEDERAL DE ALEMANIA:

德意志聯邦共和國:

Heinrich KNAPPSTEIN

FOR ISRAEL:
ЗА ИЗРАИЛЬ:
POUR ISRAËL:
POR ISRAEL:
以色列:

Avraham HARMAN

FOR EL SALVADOR:
ЗА САЛЬВАДОР:
POUR EL SALVADOR:
POR EL SALVADOR:
薩爾瓦多:

Ramon de CLAIRMONT-DUENAS

FOR THAILAND:
ЗА ТАЙЛАНД:
POUR LA THAÏLANDE:
POR TAILANDIA:
泰國:

Sukich NIMMANHEMINDA

FOR SWEDEN:
ЗА ШВЕДИЮ:
POUR LA SUEDE:
POR SUECIA:
瑞典:

Hubert DE BESCHE

FOR ECUADOR:
ЗА ЭКВАДОР:
POUR L'EQUATEUR:
POR EL ECUADOR:
厄瓜多:

Gustavo LARREA

FOR TOGO:
ЗА ТОГО:
POUR LE TOGO:
POR EL TOGO:
多哥:

Robert AJAVON

FOR THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC:
ЗА ДОМИНИКАНСКУЮ РЕПУБЛИКУ:
POUR LA REPUBLIQUE DOMINICAINE:
POR LA REPUBLICA DOMINICANA:
多明尼加共和國:

Hector GARCIA-GODOY

FOR SWITZERLAND:
ЗА ШВЕЙЦАРИЮ:
POUR LA SUISSE:
POR SUIZA:
瑞士:

Felix SCHNYDER

FOR BURUNDI:
ЗА БУРУНДИ:
POUR LE BURUNDI:
FOR BURUNDI:
布隆提:

Clément SAMBIRA

FOR IRELAND:
ЗА ИРЛАНДИЮ:
POUR L'IRLANDE:
FOR IRLANDA:
愛爾蘭:

William P. FAY

FOR CAMEROON:
ЗА КАМЕРУН:
POUR LE CAMEROUN:
FOR EL CAMERUN:
喀麥隆:

Joseph N. OWONO

FOR INDONESIA:
ЗА ИНДОНЕЗИЮ:
POUR L'INDONESIE:
FOR INDONESIA:
印度尼西亞:

Suwito KUSUMOWIDAGDO

FOR BOLIVIA:
ЗА БОЛІВІЮ:
POUR LA BOLIVIE:
FOR BOLIVIA:
玻利維亞:

Julio SANJINES-GOYTIA

FOR BOTSWANA:
ЗА БОТЦВАНЫ
POUR LE BOTSWANA:
FOR BOTSWANA:
波扎那:

Zachariah Keodirelang MATTHEWS

FOR LESOTHO:
ЗА ЛЕСОТО
POUR LE LESOTHO:
FOR LESOTHO:
賴索托:

Alberto S. MOHALE

FOR KOREA:
ЗА КОРЕЮ:
POUR LA COREE:
FOR COREA:
韓國:

Hyun Chul KIM

FOR THE CONGO (KINSHASA):
 ЗА КОНГО (КИНШАСА):
 POUR LE CONGO (KINSHASA):
 POR EL CONGO (KINSHASA):
 剛果(金夏沙):

Cyrille ADOULA

FOR URUGUAY:
 ЗА УРУГУВАЙ:
 POUR L'URUGUAY:
 POR URUGUAY:
 烏拉圭:

Ruben A. Alejandro CHELLE

FOR THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC:
 ЗА ЦЕНТРАЛЬНОАФРИКАНСКУЮ РЕПУБЛИКУ:
 POUR LA REPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINE:
 POR LA REPUBLICA CENTROAFRICANA:
 中非共和國:

G. DOUATHE

FOR RWANDA:
 ЗА РВАНДУ:
 POUR LE RWANDA:
 POR RWANDA:
 盧安達:

Celestin KABANDA

FOR NICARAGUA:
ЗА НИКАРАГУА:
POUR LE NICARAGUA:
POR NICARAGUA:
尼加拉瓜:

Guillermo SEVILLA-SACASA

FOR THE NIGER:
ЗА НИГЕР:
POUR LE NIGER:
POR EL NIGER:
尼日:

A. MAYAKI

Le 1^{er} février 1967

FOR SOMALIA:
ЗА СОМАЛИ:
POUR LA SOMALIE:
POR SOMALIA:
索馬利亞:

A. M. ADAN

Feb. 2, 1967

FOR JORDAN:
ЗА ИОРДАНИЮ:
POUR LA JORDANIE:
POR JORDANIA:
約旦:

F. SHUBEILAT

Feb. 2, 1967

FOR BRAZIL:
ЗА БРАЗИЛИЮ:
POUR LE BRESIL:
POR EL BRASIL:
巴西:

V. da CUNHA

February 2nd, 1967

FOR BELGIUM:
ЗА БЕЛЬГИЮ:
POUR LA BELGIQUE:
POR BELGICA:
比利时:

Baron Louis SCHEYVEN

February 2nd, 1967

FOR NEPAL:
ЗА НЕПАЛ:
POUR LE NEPAL:
FOR NEPAL:
尼泊爾:

Padma BAHADUR
February 3rd, 1967

FOR NORWAY:
ЗА НОРВЕГИЮ:
POUR LA NORVEGE:
FOR NORUEGA:
挪威:

Arne GUNNENG
February 3, 1967

FOR GUYANA:
ЗА ГВИАНУ:
POUR LA GUYANE:
FOR GUYANA:
蓋亞那:

John CARTER
February 3, 1967

FOR THE NETHERLANDS:
ЗА НИДЕРЛАНДЫ:
POUR LES PAYS-BAS:
POR LOS PAISES BAJOS:
荷蘭:

G. SCHURMANN
February 10, 1967

FOR AUSTRIA:
ЗА АВСТРИЯ:
POUR L'AUTRICHE:
POR AUSTRIA:
奧地利:

LEMBERGER
February 20, 1967

FOR MALAYSIA:
ЗА МАЛАЙСКУЮ ФЕДЕРАЦИЮ:
POUR LA MALAYSIA:
POR MALASIA:
馬來西亞:

TAN SRI ONG YOKE LIN
February 20, 1967

FOR LEBANON:
ЗА ЛИБАН:
POUR LE LIBAN:
POR EL LIBANO:
黎巴嫩:

I. AHDAB

February 23, 1967

FOR IRAQ:
ЗА ИРАК:
POUR L'IRAK:
POR EL IRAK:
伊拉克:

N. HANI

2. 27. 1967

FOR SOUTH AFRICA:
ЗА ЮЖНУЮ АФРИКУ:
POUR L'AFRIQUE DU SUD:
POR SUDAFRICA:
南非:

H. L. T. TASWELL

1 March 1967

FOR THE UPPER VOLTA:
ЗА ВЕРХНЮЮ ВОЛТУ:
POUR LA HAUTE-VOLTA:
POR EL ALTO VOLTA:
上伏塔

P. ROUAMBA

3 mars 1967

FOR INDIA:
ЗА ИНДИЮ:
POUR L'INDE:
POR LA INDIA:
印度:

Braj Kumar NEHRU

3-3-1967

FOR SAN MARINO:
ЗА САН-МАРИНО:
POUR SAINT-MARIN:
POR SAN MARINO:
聖馬利諾:

Franco FIORIO

4/21/67

FOR SIERRA LEONE:
ЗА СЬЕРРА-ЛЕОНЕ:
POUR LE SIERRA LEONE:
POR SIERRA LEONA:
獅子山:

C. O. E. COLE
16th May 1967

FOR BURMA:
ЗА БИРМУ:
POUR LA BIRMANIE:
POR BIRMANIA:
緬甸:

TUN WIN
May 22, 1967

FOR JAMAICA:
ЗА ЯМАЙКУ:
POUR LA JAMAÏQUE:
POR JAMAICA:
牙買加:

V. C. SMITH
June 29, 1967

FOR PERU:
ЗА ПЕРУ:
POUR LE PEROU:
POR EL PERU:
秘鲁:

C. PASTOR

June 30, 1967

FOR PAKISTAN:
ЗА ПАКИСТАН:
POUR LE PAKISTAN:
POR EL PAKISTAN:
巴基斯坦:

Agha HILALY

12th Sept. 1967

FOR FRANCE:
ЗА ФРАНЦИЮ:
POUR LA FRANCE:
POR FRANCIA:
法蘭西:

Charles LUCET

Sept. 25th, 1967

FOR TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO:
ЗА ТРИНИДАД И ТОБАГО:
POUR LA TRINITE ET TOBAGO:
POR TRINIDAD Y TABAGO:
千里達及托貝哥

Ellis CLARKE

September 28th, 1967

List of Signatures affixed in Moscow, London and Washington

	<i>Moscow</i>		<i>London</i>		<i>Washington</i>	
Afghanistan	30 January	1967			27 January	1967
Argentina	18 April	1967			27 January	1967
Australia					27 January	1967
Austria	20 February	1967	20 February	1967	20 February	1967
Belgium	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	2 February	1967
Bolivia					27 January	1967
Botswana					27 January	1967
Brazil	30 January	1967	2 February	1967	2 February	1967
Bulgaria	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Burma	22 May	1967	22 May	1967	22 May	1967
Burundi					27 January	1967
Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic	10 February	1967				
Cameroon					27 January	1967
Canada	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Central African Republic					27 January	1967
Ceylon			10 March	1967		
Chile	20 February	1967	3 February	1967	27 January	1967
China					27 January	1967
Colombia					27 January	1967
Congo (Democratic Republic of)	29 April	1967	4 May	1967	27 January	1967
Cyprus	15 February	1967	16 February	1967	27 January	1967
Czechoslovakia	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Denmark	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Dominican Republic					27 January	1967
Ecuador	7 June	1967	16 May	1967	27 January	1967
El Salvador					27 January	1967
Ethiopia	10 February	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Federal Republic of Germany	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Finland	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
France	25 September	1967	25 September	1967	25 September	1967
Gambia			2 June	1967		
German Democratic Republic	27 January	1967				
Ghana	15 February	1967	3 March	1967	27 January	1967
Greece					27 January	1967
Guyana					3 February	1967
Haiti					27 January	1967
Holy See			5 April	1967		
Honduras					27 January	1967
Hungary	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967

	<i>Moscow</i>		<i>London</i>		<i>Washington</i>	
Iceland	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
India	3 March	1967	3 March	1967	3 March	1967
Indonesia	30 January	1967	14 February	1967	27 January	1967
Iran			27 January	1967		
Iraq	9 March	1967	27 February	1967	27 February	1967
Ireland			27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Israel	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Italy	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Jamaica	29 June	1967	29 June	1967	29 June	1967
Japan	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Jordan					2 February	1967
Laos	2 February	1967	30 January	1967	27 January	1967
Lebanon	23 February	1967	23 February	1967	23 February	1967
Lesotho					27 January	1967
Luxembourg	27 January	1967	31 January	1967	27 January	1967
Malaysia	3 May	1967	21 February	1967	20 February	1967
Mexico	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Mongolia	27 January	1967				
Nepal	3 February	1967	6 February	1967	3 February	1967
Netherlands	10 February	1967	10 February	1967	10 February	1967
New Zealand	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Nicaragua			13 February	1967	27 January	1967
Niger					1 February	1967
Norway	3 February	1967	3 February	1967	3 February	1967
Pakistan	12 September	1967	12 September	1967	12 September	1967
Panama					27 January	1967
Peru					30 June	1967
Philippines	29 April	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Poland	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Republic of Korea					27 January	1967
Republic of Viet-Nam					27 January	1967
Romania	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Rwanda					27 January	1967
San Marino	6 June	1967	24 April	1967	21 April	1967
Sierra Leone	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	16 May	1967
Somalia					2 February	1967
South Africa					1 March	1967
Sweden	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Switzerland	30 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Thailand	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Togo					27 January	1967
Trinidad and Tobago	17 August	1967	24 July	1967	28 September	1967
Tunisia	15 February	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Turkey	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic	10 February	1967				

	<i>Moscow</i>		<i>London</i>		<i>Washington</i>	
Union of Soviet						
Socialist Republics	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
United Arab Republic	27 January	1967			27 January	1967
United Kingdom of						
Great Britain and						
Northern Ireland	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
United States of						
America	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967
Upper Volta					3 March	1967
Uruguay	30 January	1967			27 January	1967
Venezuela					27 January	1967
Yugoslavia	27 January	1967	27 January	1967	27 January	1967